

The CHRONOLOGY of the OLD TESTAMENT: A Return to the Basics

By

FLOYD NOLEN JONES, Th.D., Ph.D.

2026

23rd Edition

Classic, Color with Additions – Final Edition
(First Edition 1993)



This is a monumental work...It is the greatest of its kind in our age, and stands true to the Holy Word. You have used to great advantage your specialized training in geophysics to give the best presentation of biblical chronology and the associated history of anything that I have seen. Your charts really help in tying together the divided kingdom history and many other portions of the Bible that are difficult to follow. It is particularly helpful to those of us who believe in the infallibility of the Scriptures but are not knowledgeable enough to support it as you have. I greatly admire your work.
– *Dr. Thomas G. Barnes*, Physics Prof., Uni. Texas El Paso, first president Creation Research Society

I'm working now on the historical books for the BE series, and your Chronology of the Old Testament sits at my right hand...It is invaluable. I have several other chronologies...but your charts are the most helpful and the supporting evidence the most sensible...You amaze me with your scholarly accomplishments.

– *Dr. Warren W. Wiersbe*, Bible commentary author, former pastor Moody Church, Chicago

Dr. Floyd Nolen Jones has faced every Old Testament chronology problem “squarely and given straightforward God-honoring biblical answers to all of them.”

– *Larry Pierce*, editor of *Annals of the World & Newton's Revised History of Ancient Kingdoms*

I do appreciate...your marvelous work on the chronology of the Old Testament, as well as all you stand for as both a scientist and a theologian...I will be happy to recommend it...I am thankful that the Lord raised you up to do this kind of work...it is wonderful to have a friend like you.

– *Henry M. Morris*, Ph.D., a founder of Creation Research Society & Institute for Creation Research

Chronology of the Old Testament: A Return to the Basics

© Copyright 1993 – 2026 by Floyd Nolen Jones, Floyd Jones Ministries, Inc. All rights reserved. This book may be freely reproduced in any form as long as it is not distributed for any material gain or profit; however, this book may not be published without written permission. For information write: Master Books, P.O. Box 726, Green Forest, AR 72638.

ISBN: 13: 978-1-61458-210-6 (digital)

Library of Congress Control Number: 2004106969

Charts placed in AutoCAD format by Mark Handley & John Christensen
All Scripture is from the Authorized King James Bible (KJB) unless otherwise noted.

Printed in the United States of America

Please visit our website for other great titles: www.masterbooks.net

See page 325 to find how to obtain a complete hardcopy set of Dr. Jones' charts.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I am gratefully indebted to Dr. Alfred Cawston (d. 3/21/91), founder of two Bible colleges in India and former dean and past president of Continental Bible College in Brussels, Belgium, as well as Dr. Jack Park, former president and teacher at Sterling Bible Institute in Kansas and now president of Jesus' Missions Society in Huntsville, Texas. These Bible scholars painstakingly reviewed every Scripture reference and decision in the preparation of the biblical time charts herewith submitted.

My thanks also to: Mark Handley who put my crude charts into AutoCAD format giving us broad computer capabilities as well as John Christensen who with later technology greatly enhanced them, Paul Raybern, and Barry Adkins for placing their vast computer skills at my every beckoning, Larry Pierce of Winterbourne, Ontario, Canada and Pete Moore of Houston, Texas whose insightful input and calendar expertise helped bring the work into final form, my daughter Jennifer and friend Shirley Howard for their exhausting efforts – especially on the index, Julie Gates who tirelessly assisted and proofed most of the data, words fail – and particularly to my wife Shirley, who for two years prior to the purchase of a drafting table put up with a dining room table constantly covered with charts and who lovingly understood my preoccupation with this project. Her proofing and insights along the way were truly a labor of love; her price is “far above rubies.”

Finally, to James Ussher (1581–1656), learned Archbishop of Armagh – the highest position in the Irish Anglican Church – scholar and historian of the first rank. Entering Trinity College at 13, he prepared a detailed work on Hebrew chronology in Latin at 15 and received a master's degree when 18. At 19 he engaged in controversy the Jesuit scholar Henry Fitzsimons. Overthrowing him, none could thereafter match him in debate. An expert in Semitic languages and history, at 20 he was ordained. At 26, he earned a doctorate and became Professor of Divinity at Dublin. So great was his repute of tolerance, sincerity and amassed learning (characterized by John Selden as “miraculous”) that, despite the fact he had been critical of the rebellion against Charles the First, Oliver Cromwell greatly esteemed Ussher and awarded him a magnificent state funeral in Westminster Abbey. His epitaph reads: “Among scholars he was the most saintly, among saints the most scholarly.”

Over a five-year period of research and writing, Ussher integrated biblical and secular world history (about 15 percent of the text is from Scripture) into a continuous account. While so engaged, he derived 4004 BC as the year of Creation. For nearly three centuries (until the mid-1900s when the satanic three-pronged attack against the Word of God in the areas of evolution, textual criticism and Bible chronology was launched) his dates were almost universally accepted. This assault has resulted in clouding the minds of the human race against the veracity and accuracy of the Holy Writ and, subsequently, to God's claims on the lives of all mankind.

Knowing little of Bishop Ussher until midway into my own investigations, my efforts regarding Old Testament dating often yielded results reflecting, or nearly so, those he made over 300 years ago in his *Annals of the World* (as to the NT, we often differ significantly). As admiration for his dedication and skill grew, inquiry into his life soon followed. Today, Ussher is oft maligned by men not worthy of his glance whose mindset is confident that modern scientific dating methods have punctured and totally invalidated his findings. However, those who know the trade secrets and nuances concerning the differing radiometric dating techniques, be they radiocarbon, potassium-argon, uranium-lead, etc., are neither impressed nor intimidated by such pretensions. We are aware that the numerous scientifically invalid philosophical assumptions imposed upon the mathematics force the answers to balloon to enormous proportions in order to obtain sufficient time to justify the apparent feasibility of the untestable, unfalsifiable hypothesis of evolution. Moreover, the evolution hypothesis violates probability laws and numerous scientific laws in differing disciplines.

Having thoroughly perused *Annals*, it can only be concluded that those who deprecate this unrivaled piece of classical scholarship either have not so examined or lack the ability to perceive that which they have before them. Having now studied the works of over 40 other scholars in this field, this author affirms that for him, Ussher is and will remain the unrivaled “prince” of OT chronologists.

PREFACE

This dissertation addresses the conflict between the presuppositions and methodologies utilized by the modern school of biblical chronology whose procedure rests on the Assyrian Eponym Canon, the royal inscriptions of the Assyrians and Babylonians and the Ptolemaic Canon as being absolute and accurate as opposed to the traditional biblically oriented school which regards the Holy Scripture as the factual source against which all other material must be weighed.

The propositions advanced are: (1) There is academic justification that the chronology of the biblical record can be fully substantiated with internal formulae documentation independent of religious overtones; and (2) This internal structure has been preserved in a specific rendering of the biblical record, namely, the Hebrew Masoretic Text and the Greek *Textus Receptus* (the only current English translation being the King James Bible). In support of these propositions, standard objections, as “generation gaps,” “scribal errors,” etc. will be met with forthright solutions and alternatives based upon the internal data, not by “emendations,” “restorations,” or “corrections” of the Text.

The “kings of the divided monarchy” portion of the Hebrew record, long considered the “Gordian knot” of sacred chronology, is the major focus of this endeavor. Commonly purported as the most difficult and error prone period, it is actually capable of straightforward solution by use of the aforementioned internal composition. Moreover, an improvement on a previous technique by devising a specific “triangulation” formula has been introduced, applied, and illustrated on the accompanying charts. This being done, the justified conclusion is substantiated that the dates as preserved in the King James Bible are reliable and demonstrable. Such must be seen to strongly argue that the biblical text is a factual account of the actual history of the Hebrew people: that it is both accurate and self-consistent — complete and self-sufficient.

A critical examination of the period of the disruption naturally entails an investigation of the heretofore mentioned secular material in order to properly establish synchronisms if and when they exist. It will be shown that most of the conflict reported to exist between the Hebrew Text and that of the Assyrian Annals, etc. is the result of misunderstanding, misreporting, misrepresenting, misapplication and/or the taking of unjustified liberties in the emendations and restorations by the translators of the Assyrian records. Some of the work of these scholars and their associates, referred to collectively under the title of the “Assyrian Academy” within this study, is thereby called into question by the author.

Moreover, Dr. Edwin R. Thiele, long recognized as their leading proponent in the field of biblical chronology, while claiming to have defended the reliability of the Hebrew Text, will be shown to have again and again applied these often mishandled Assyrian data in violation of the clear Hebrew history. In so doing, he created problems with and greatly undermined the integrity of the Hebrew Text. Dr. Thiele shall be refuted.

A far more exacting solution to the chronology of the judges is included. In addition, a solution to the 483-year Daniel 9:25 prophecy based upon a modification to a previous work of Ussher which he founded largely upon the writings of the great Greek historian of the fifth century BC, Thucydides of Athens, is offered as decisive and final. To obtain a hardcopy set of the charts, see page 325.

Finally, those comparing earlier editions prior to AD 2003 will occasionally find Gregorian dates that have changed by one day. This is because the calendar conversion program originally used (designed by the Harvard Center for Astrophysics which employs the ephemeris in Jean Meeus’ *Astronomical Formulae for Calculators*) lacked written documentation. As the program was seemingly intuitive, calculations were merely performed and posted. However, the documented upgraded version revealed that, due to the six-hour overlap of the Hebrew & Gregorian day, the Hebrew dates had to be confirmed by taking the Gregorian date first generated and inputting it to secure the actual day (also for Julian Period dates). Occurring only rarely within the text, this slight adjustment is mainly confined to Chart 4 and the Course of Abijah discussion (pp. 212, 213, 222, and 223).

INTRODUCTION

Is it important for the Christian to have a reliable text as the basis for his faith and conduct? Moreover, should not the text preserved and passed down throughout the centuries to today's generation be academically defensible? As the biblical text contains much information of a chronological and mathematical nature, a careful and thorough investigation of this data accompanied by detailed charts should serve as a decisive test as to its reliability and trustworthiness. Conversely, the failure of such a study could be seen as a falsification of the divine inspiration/preservation doctrine of the Sacred Writ, long held by the conservative wing of Christianity.

Toward that end, a standard chronology of the Old Testament has been constructed utilizing charts, diagrams, and other forms of graphic representation which addresses this complex subject in a scriptural and scholarly yet easy to understand manner. Beginning with the Creation recorded in the first two chapters of Genesis, the continuous unbroken line of dated events embedded within the Holy Scriptures is logically followed as it spans across 40 centuries to both the Crucifixion and Resurrection of the Lord Jesus Christ. It will be demonstrated that every chronological statement contained in the Sacred Writ is consistent with all other chronological statements contained therein.

Moreover, if the text, composed as it is by many human authors over a span of many centuries, yields itself to such analysis wherewith all the chronological data may be arranged without violation, contradiction or conflict into a harmonious systematic framework, faith should be all the more solidly founded. Such a framework would tend to substantiate and establish: (1) a Divine intellect undergirding both the Old and New Testaments; (2) the fact of the GOD of the Bible; (3) the divine inspiration of Scripture; and (4) faith in GOD through and in His Word. These in turn should then act in concert pointing to and certifying the deity of Christ Jesus and His gospel. Indeed, if we can thus correctly interpret the history of the past by means of such a systematic framework, it should enhance our understanding of the present as well as greatly encourage our confidence in the great chronological predictions of Scripture with regard to the future.

In order to exhaustively investigate the subject at hand, it is necessary to determine and examine the original text, formulate an approach and pattern for scientific analysis, and come to logical conclusions. The ability to so do would set the Holy writings of the Christian faith in bold relief, totally above and apart from those of other world religions. Neither Islam's *Koran*, the pantheistic *Vedas*, *Upanishads* and *Bhagavad-Gita* of the Hindus, the *Eightfold Path* of Buddhism, nor the *Analects* of Confucius, etc. possesses any revelatory text that would allow similar formalistic scrutiny. Thus, these humanistic cults and their devotees must be viewed in stark contrast to the Christian faith and its disciples, for they are not able to academically defend their texts or the authority of these writings.

It is the firm conviction and considered conclusion of this author that it is important to have a reliable written authority. Furthermore, a "triangulation" formula procedure is developed and introduced which sustains and precisely verifies the academic status of the Word of God over the controversial period of the divided monarchy. Moreover, after extensive examination regarding all chronological data and related statements contained therein, the justifiable conclusion of this research is that the text of the Holy Writ can, and will be, academically defended.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ESTABLISHING THE CORRECT FOUNDATION	1
A. BASIC CONSIDERATIONS.....	1
B. TWO DISTINCT WORLD VIEWS.....	1
1. Man Centered World View.....	1
2. God Centered World View	2
3. The Author’s World View	3
4. Summary Of World Views	4
C. THE EFFECT ON BIBLE CHRONOLOGY	4
1. The Assyrian School.....	5
2. The Biblicist School	5
D. METHODOLOGY	5
E. ARCHBISHOP JAMES USSHER	6
F. THE TRIDENT	7
G. HISTORY.....	8
H. THE TEXT.....	9
1. The Samaritan Pentateuch	9
2. The Septuagint.....	10
a. Discordant Ages of the Patriarchs in the LXX.....	11
b. Discordant Lengths of Kings’ Reigns in the LXX.....	12
c. Irrefutable Internal Evidence	13
d. Final Considerations	14
3. The Faithfulness of the Hebrew Text.....	16
CHART ONE	21
A. STANDARD OR AN ABSOLUTE CHRONOLOGY	21
B. THE SKELETAL OUTLINE	23
C. DATE OF THE CREATION.....	26
D. THE SECOND CAINAN	29
1. Solutions of Compromise	31
2. The Biblicist Solution to Cainan II	32
E. GENEALOGICAL GAPS.....	36
1. Matthew 1:8.....	37
2. Matthew 1:17.....	39
3. The 14 Generations from David to the Carrying Away to Babylon: Mat. 1:17.....	41
4. Babylon and the Tower of Babel	42
CHART TWO	47

CHART THREE	49
A. THE 430-YEAR SOJOURN	49
B. EARLY OR LATE EXODUS	49
C. THE LENGTH OF THE SOJOURN IN EGYPT.....	53
D. HARMONIZING AND RESOLVING EXODUS 12:40.....	55
E. 430 OR 400 YEARS OF AFFLICTION?.....	57
F. THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS	60
G. CHART 3A.....	60
H. CHART 3B.....	61
I. CHARTS 3C AND 3D.....	62
J. CHARTS 3E & 3F: JACOB’S WIVES & DINAH	62
K. JACOB’S “KINDRED”	67
CHART FOUR	71
A. BIBLICAL JUDGES DESCRIBED AND DEFINED	71
1. THE SPAN OF THE JUDGES — 480 OR 450 YEARS	72
2. THE SKELETAL OUTLINE	76
3. THE FORTY-YEAR PHILISTINE DOMINION	78
a. Micah’s “Priest” and the Tribe of Dan.....	79
b. The Levite’s Concubine – Benjamin Decimated	80
c. Eli and His “Judgeship”	81
d. Contrasting Samson and Samuel	82
e. Establishing Samson’s Judgeship	82
f. Establishing Eli’s Death Year	84
g. Philistine Dominion Thesis Confirmation	84
B. JEPHTHAH’S 300-YEAR DECLARATION.....	85
C. THE JOSHUA-JUDGES CHASM.....	87
D. JOSHUA’S AGE	88
E. DAVID’S AGE AT HIS SLAYING OF GOLIATH	94
1. DAVID’S MINIMAL AGE.....	94
2. DAVID’S MAXIMUM AGE	95
F. JONATHAN’S AND DAVID’S AGE DISPARITY	97
G. “FORTY YEARS” AFTER WHAT?.....	98
H. FINAL CONSIDERATIONS	99
I. DAVID’S CHRONOLOGY	103

CHART FIVE.....	105
A. BRIEF CHART FAMILIARIZATION	105
B. THE BIBLICAL-HEBREW YEAR	106
C. THE PROBLEM STATED.....	109
1. THE SOLUTION	111
2. THE ASSYRIAN SNARE	111
3. THE CORRECT AND ONLY TRUE SOURCE	113
4. EDWIN R. THIELE	114
D. BASIC CANONS OF HEBREW CHRONOLOGY	115
1. THE REGNAL YEAR	116
a. Nisan or Tishri Regnal Years for Judah	118
b. The Inclusive Reckoning Question.....	119
c. The Excessive Events of Josiah Question.....	120
d. Hebrew Method of Reckoning Foreign Regnal Years as Revealed in Judah's Closing Period.....	122
e. Ezekiel's Regnal Dates	128
f. The Regnal Year Query Concluded	128
2. ACCESSION OR NON-ACCESSION DATING	130
3. THE BASIC PRINCIPLES SUMMARIZED	131
E. THE 390 YEARS OF THE KINGDOM OF JUDAH	132
F. THE TRIANGULATION FORMULA	135
G. USING CHART OPTICS AS A PROBLEM SOLVING AID.....	138
1. BAASHA'S 36TH YEAR	138
2. AHAZIAH'S AGE UPON HIS ACCESSION	139
3. THE JEHOAHAZ-JEHOASH CONNECTION.....	141
4. THE JEROBOAM (II) DILEMMA	142
5. THE ZACHARIAH QUANDARY	144
H. THE ASSYRIAN EPONYM LIST.....	145
1. THE ECLIPSE OF BUR-SAGALE	146
2. THE CANON OF PTOLEMY	146
3. ASSYRIAN INCONSISTENCIES.....	146
4. THE FACTS EXPOSED	148
5. MORE EPONYMOUS INCONSISTENCIES	149
6. TAMPERING COMMONPLACE	150
7. TRUTH REVERSED	151
8. INSCRIPTIONS OF SHALMANESER II (III).....	152
a. Assyrian Academy's Solution to the Shalmaneser Problem	154
b. Biblicists' Solution to the Shalmaneser Problem.....	155
(1) <i>No Point of Contact</i>	155
(2) <i>Contact Exists</i>	155
9. TWO FRAMES OF REFERENCE CONTRASTED	157
10. THE CURRENT SORRY STATE OF AFFAIRS	158
11. THE PREVAILING STATUS EXPLAINED	159
I. DATING HEZEKIAH'S FOURTEENTH YEAR	160
1. THE PASSOVER IN HEZEKIAH'S FIRST YEAR.....	162
2. SENNACHERIB'S 3RD CAMPAIGN – 701 BC?	164
a. The Earthen Siege Mounds	164
b. Tribute Disparities	164

c. No Siege in Hezekiah's Fourteenth Year	164
d. Events Relevant to Merodach-Baladan	165
e. Tirhakah, King of Ethiopia	165
3. JUBILEE – THE CHRONOLOGICAL KEY	165
4. THE CORRECT CHRONOLOGICAL SEQUENCE OF EVENTS	167
5. CONCLUDING REMARKS	169
J. THE IDENTITY OF “PUL”	170
1. MENAHEM AND THE ASSYRIAN ANNALS	170
2. TIGLATH-PILESER (III) IS NOT “PUL”	172
K. THE MENAHEM-PEKAHIAH-PEKAH CONNECTION	173
1. THIELE'S “KINGDOM OF EPHRAIM”	173
2. THE “KINGDOM OF EPHRAIM” REFUTED	175
3. THIELE'S HOSHEA-HEZEKIAH ANACHRONISM	177
4. MENAHEM-PEKAHIAH-PEKAH-HEZEKIAH SUMMARY	177
L. OTHER MISCELLANEOUS PROBLEMS RESOLVED	178
1. THE PEKAH-HOSHEA CONNECTION	178
2. DATING THE FALL OF PEKAH, REZIN AND DAMASCUS	180
3. DATING THE FALL OF SAMARIA	181
4. JOSIAH, NECO, AND THE KING OF ASSYRIA	184
a. “Against” or “To the Aid Of”	184
b. Egypt Allied with Assyria	185
c. Resolving the Josiah-Neco-Assyrian Question	187
d. Remaining Limitations	188
e. Concluding Remarks	188
5. DANIEL 1:1 AND CARCHEMISH	189
6. JEHOIACHIN (JECONIAH) — 8 OR 18	192
7. THE ADAD-GUPPI STELAE	194
8. DAVID AND SHALMANESER I (II)	195
9. THE MOABITE STONE	196
10. THE KINGS OF SYRIA	197
11. HIGH PRIESTS — DARIUS THE PERSIAN	198
M. THE IDENTITY OF AHASUERUS IN THE BOOK OF ESTHER	199
1. BRIEF HISTORIC BACKGROUND	200
2. SECULAR DATA IDENTIFYING AHASUERUS	200
3. THE TESTIMONY OF MORDECAI'S AGE	203
4. AMBIGUOUS CONTRARY EVIDENCE	204
N. DANIEL'S 483 (490) YEAR PROPHECY	205
1. WHICH DECREE?	206
2. DANIEL FULFILLED – ARTAXERXES' DECREE	207
O. THE TIME OF THE SAVIOR'S BIRTH, MINISTRY, AND CRUCIFIXION	207
1. THE YEAR OF THE SAVIOR'S BIRTH	207
2. THE DAY OF OUR LORD'S BIRTH	210
3. THE COURSE OF ABIJAH (ABIA) — LUKE 1:5	211
4. THE COURSE OF ABIJAH AND NISAN YEARS	212
a. The Course of Abijah — First Administration	212
b. The Course of Abijah — Second Administration	213
c. The Course of Abijah — Conclusion	213
5. EVENTS ACCOMPANYING JESUS' BIRTH	214
6. TIBERIUS' 15 TH — PREPARATION YEAR FOR PUBLIC MINISTRY	218
7. THE BEGINNING YEAR OF OUR LORD'S PUBLIC MINISTRY	219

8. THE YEAR OF THE CRUCIFIXION	220
9. THE CRUCIFIXION YEAR AND DANIEL’S 483-YEAR PROPHECY	220
P. THE IDENTIFICATION AND DATE OF ARTAXERXES.....	224
1. SIR ROBERT ANDERSON’S SOLUTION	224
2. DATING ARTAXERXES LONGIMANUS WITH ANCIENT HISTORICAL DATA.....	226
a. Ussher and the Ancient Records	227
b. An Examination of Ptolemy and the Canon	228
c. Challenges Against Ptolemy	230
3. THE RESOLUTION OF PTOLEMY AND THE ANCIENT HISTORIANS	234
4. THE EZRA-NEHEMIAH PREDICAMENT AND ARTAXERXES’ IDENTIFICATION	240
a. Sir Isaac Newton’s Solution.....	243
b. Summation of the Ezra-Nehemiah Predicament.....	248
c. Closing Remarks Relevant to Chart 5	249
CHART SIX.....	259
A. GENERAL CHART OVERVIEW.....	259
B. SPECIAL FEATURES.....	260
C. ESTABLISHING AND MANAGING CHART LIMITATIONS	261
CONCLUSION	263
APPENDICES.....	267
A. An Alternative Solution to Artaxerxes Longimanus.....	267
B. Computer Crucifixion Calendar	273
C. Crucifixion Week Chart	274
D. Pentecost Chart	276
E. Hebrew Months and Lunar Eclipses	277
F. Dates for Major Biblical Events	278
G. The Assyrian Eponym and King List.....	281
H. Calendars	287
I. Jubilee and Sabbatic Years	288
J. Bur-Sagale, Canon of Ptolemy, and Hebrew Years Display	293
K. Josiah’s Sons Display	294
L. Why Jewish Dating is Different — The Sedar Olam Rabbah	295
M. The Decree of Cyrus	300
N. The Year Jerusalem was Razed.....	309
BIBLIOGRAPHY.....	311
INDEX	319

ABBREVIATIONS

ABC	Assyrian, Babylonian Chronicles: A.K. Grayson
AD	<i>Anno Dei</i> (Year of God)
AH	<i>Anno Hominis</i> (Year of Man)
AM	<i>Anno Mundi</i> (Year of World)
ANET	Ancient Near East Text: J.B. Pritchard
ARAB	Ancient Records of Assyria and Babylon: D.D. Luckenbill
ARI	Assyrian Royal Inscriptions: J.B. Pritchard
AUC	<i>Anno Urbis Conditae</i> – from the foundation of Rome
AV	Authorized King James Version (1611)
BC	Before the Birth of Christ
BM	British Museum
ISBE	International Standard Bible Encyclopedia
JP	Julian Period or astronomical calendar
KJB	King James Bible
Loeb	Loeb Classical Library, Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press
LXX	Septuagint
NAS	New American Standard Version
NIV	New International Version
NK	Northern Kingdom, the 10 Tribe Kingdom of Israel formed by Jeroboam
NT	New Testament
OT	Old Testament
Oly.	Olympiad
SK	Southern Kingdom, the Kingdom of Judah – David’s dynasty
YOR	Years of Rome (same as A.U.C.)

* * *

aka	also known as
c.	<i>circa</i> (“about/approximately”)
ch., chs.	chapter(s)
comp.	compiled by
cont.	continued/contents
cp.	compare
ed., eds.	edition(s)/editor(s)
e.g.	<i>exempli gratia</i> (“for example”)
et al.	<i>et alii</i> (“and others”)
etc.	<i>et cetera</i> (“and so forth”)
ff.	and the following (verses, pages, etc.)
fl.	<i>Floruit</i> (“flourished,” used when birth and death dates are not known)
fn.	footnote
gen. ed.	general editor
ibid.	<i>ibidem</i> (“in the same place”)
i.e.	<i>id est</i> (“that is”)
ms., mss.	manuscript(s)
n.d.	no date
n.p.	no place; no publisher
op. cit.	<i>opere citato</i> (“in the work previously cited”)
p., pp.	page(s)
rev.	revision/ revised/revised/reviewed by
rpt.	reprint/ reprinted
sec., secs.	section(s)
sup.	supplement
trans.	translated by/ translator/ translation
UP	University Press
viz.	<i>videlicet</i> (“namely”)
vol., vols.	volume(s)
vs., vv.	verse(s)

ILLUSTRATIONS, DIAGRAMS ETC.

Accession versus Non-accession comparisons.....	131
Anderson's (Sir Robert) calculation for the Dan.9:25 prophecy.....	224
Artaxerxes' pro-rex and 20 th Year depiction.....	xiv & 237
Artaxerxes' 20 th Year - 483 rd Year of Daniel 9:25.....	253-255
Assyrian eponym data regarding the fall of Samaria.....	182
Assyrian eponym-Bible-Canon of Ptolemy Comparison.....	293
Assyrian eponym and King list.....	281-286
Balatu and Nabu-shar-usur on the Assyrian eponym list.....	146
Brown's (John) solution to I Kings 480 years vs Acts 13:20.....	72
Cainan II family lineage representation.....	34
Calendar, Hebrew for computing birth of Jesus.....	222-223
Calendar, Hebrew Months, Climate, and Crops.....	277
Canon of Ptolemy (partial listing).....	229
Chronologers listing.....	26
Compendium of the Old Testament Chronology.....	xiii
Crucifixion Week Chronology.....	274
Daniel in relation to Jehoiakim and Nebuchadnezzar.....	189
Darius I Hystaspis of Marathon's genealogy.....	199
Dates for Major Biblical Events.....	278-280
David's Chronology.....	103-104
Dinah's age as a restricting factor to when Jacob married.....	66
Discordant lengths of kings reigns between Hebrew & LXX.....	12
Eclipse Dates.....	277
Eight-year cycle mathematical adjustments for Hebrew calendar.....	107
Encampments during the 40 years in the Wilderness.....	262
Eponym triad comparisons.....	149
Family ties between Persians, Medes, Babylonians & Assyrians.....	258
Fourteen generations from David to Josiah of Matthew 1:17.....	41
Fourteen generations of Matthew 1:17 (three sets of).....	40
Herod the Great's Regnal Year.....	219
Hezekiah's fourteenth year established.....	167
Isaac's age at his weaning.....	58
Jesse's sons.....	94
Jesus' birth Year - 15th Year of Tiberius.....	255-256
Jesus' lineage in Matthew chapter one.....	43-44
Jesus' lineage in Luke chapter three.....	45-46
Job's Chronology.....	20
Joshua-Judges Chasm comparisons.....	88
Josiah and his Sons.....	294
Jubilee Cycle.....	288-290
Judges skeletal outlines.....	77-79
Kings of Israel with the lengths of their reigns.....	109
Kings of Judah with the lengths of their reigns.....	110
Levi's approximate age when he arrived in Egypt.....	61
Nehemiah 3 Wall-builders vs Nehemiah 10 Covenant-signers.....	252
Nehemiah 10 and 12 Priests and Levites comparison.....	242
Pentecost illustration.....	276
Persian King List with regard to the identity of Ahasuerus.....	201
Plagues of Egypt (the 10).....	70
Returning Exiles listings comparison in Ezra and Nehemiah.....	257
Sabbatical Year.....	291-292
Syrian Kings Chronology.....	197
Thiele's dual dating resulting in a "Kingdom of Ephraim".....	174
Tiberius' 15th Year - Jesus' Birth Year.....	254-255
Triangulation Formula example.....	136
Year contrast between January-Nisan-Tishri	117

COLOR ILLUSTRATIONS AND DIAGRAMS

Patriarchs – their life spans and ages when their succeeding son was born.....	25a
Compartmentalized Creation to Crucifixion major event blocks.....	27a
Creation to Crucifixion major event dates.....	27a
Saul – the length of his reign as verified from the Old Testament.....	52a
Joseph –the main events in his life with dates.....	56a
Abraham –his seed’s 400 year sojourn vs. the 430 years from the Covenant to the Law.....	60a
Jacob – his 14 years serving Laban for his wives & 6 years for the cattle.....	65a
Judah – his 33 years back in the land of Canaan.....	65a
Patriarchs – graph showing that after the Flood their ages shortened along an exponential curve.....	74a
Jonathan’s age as compared to David’s.....	97
Forty years – the forty years of 2 Samuel 15:7.....	99
390 Year validation that Ezekiel 4:4-5 is referring to the years of the Kingdom of Judah.....	132a
Baasha’s 2 Chronicles 16:1 quandary resolved.....	138a
Pekah – Hoshea interregnum explanation.....	179a
Josiah to Esther displays.....	201a
Herod's lunar eclipse & Passover in Josephus.....	217a
Daniel 9 prophecy – 490 years displayed (49 years + 434 years + 7 years).....	221a
Daniel 9 prophecy – both the Anderson and Hoehner solutions.....	226a
Daniel 9 prophecy – Dr. F.N. Jones’ Solar Year solution (Julian & Gregorian).....	226b
Ezekiel’s 390 & 40 year prophecies – Solar Year fulfillments.....	238a
Ezekiel’s 40 year prophecy fulfilled to the very day.....	238b
Artaxerxes Longimanus ascended twice, first as pro-rex to Xerxes, then as sole rex.....	240a
Newton’s chronology for Ezra and Nehemiah.....	245
Lunar displays showing Abib 14 to be a Thursday in the Crucifixion year (AD 30).....	249a
Astronomically derived Calendar showing that Abib 14 of AD 30 fell on a Thursday.....	273
AD 30 Passover Calendars depicting a Friday crucifixion as violating four Scriptures.....	275a

Compendium of the Old Testament Chronology

Genesis	Event	Yrs.	AM Age of Earth	Genesis	Event	Yrs.	AM Age of Earth
Ch. 1	Creation	0	0	7:6	The Flood when Noah was 600 ¹		1656
5:3	Seth born when Adam was	130	130	11:10	Arphaxad born when Shem was	100	1658
5:6	Enos born when Seth was	105	235	11:12	Salah born when Arphaxad was	35	1693
5:9	Cainan born when Enos was	90	325	11:14	Eber born when Salah was	30	1723
5:12	Mahalaleel born when Cainan was	70	395	11:16	Peleg born when Eber was	34	1757
5:15	Jared born when Mahalaleel was	65	460	11:18	Reu born when Peleg was	30	1787
5:18	Enoch born when Jared was	162	622	11:20	Serug born when Reu was	32	1819
5:21	Methuselah born when Enoch was	65	687	11:22	Nahor born when Serug was	30	1849
5:25	Lamech born when Methuselah was	187	874	11:24	Terah born when Nahor was	29	1878
5:28	Noah born when Lamech was	182	1056	11:26	Abraham born when Terah was	130	2008
11:10	Shem born when Noah was	502	1558	12:4	Abraham enters Canaan, age 75	75	2083

Scripture has several large time spans that enable us to begin at 2083 AM & quickly obtain a BC date for Creation.²

Scripture	EVENT	Years	AM Age of Earth
Gen. 12:4	Abraham enters Canaan and begins sojourn, age 75	75	2083
Gen 12:10; Exo 12:41; Gal 3:17	From when Abraham left Haran to enter Canaan until the Exodus from Egypt (to the very day: Exo 12:40-41)	430	2513
1 Kings 6:1	Exodus to start of Temple, 479 years (in the 480th year which is 479 years plus only 16 days – p. 52, fn. 2)	479	2992
1 Kings 11:42; 6:1, 37–38	Start of Temple to division of the Kingdom. Solomon reigned 40 years: began Temple month 2, day 2, year 4	37	3029
Ezek 4:4–6	Division of kingdom to destruction of Jerusalem <i>in</i> the 390th year (inclusively numbered = 389 ⁺)	389	3418

The Kingdom of Judah fell to Babylonia in 586 BC.³ Hence the date of Creation is 586 + 3418 = 4004 BC.

Creation = BC 4004 – 2083 AM (above) = 1921 BC: this, less the 430 years of Exo. 12:41 = a 1491 BC Exodus.

¹ The year 1656 is obtained by adding the 600th year of Noah, during which the Flood took place, to 1056 — the year he was born as found at Genesis 5:28 on this same chart.

² A most important chronological key is to be found in the fact that Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, was 40 years old when he began to reign (2 Sam. 2:10) over the kingdom of Israel. Since Ish-bosheth is not listed among the sons of Saul at the beginning of his father's reign (1 Sam. 14:49) but is included in the much later written complete list in 1 Chron. 8:33, he must have been born after Saul became king. Thus, Saul must have reigned at least 40 years. In 2009, I discovered that Eusebius arrived at the exact same conclusion around 325 AD (*Chronicon*, Schoene-Petermann eds., 1875, p. 111).

With no other information upon which to draw, a chronologist working before New Testament time would be forced to so deduce and accept that length of reign for Saul and hope that it fit. There would have been no justification for arbitrarily taking any number greater than 40. From Acts 13:21 we know that it would have tallied, and done so on his very first attempt. Thus, the Acts verse must now be seen as confirmatory (and vice versa!).

The principle to be seen from this is that the Hebrews had access to all the information necessary for them to trace their own history from the Old Testament, and thus no New Testament information was or is necessary whatsoever to construct the chronology from Creation to the time of Christ. The O.T. is a complete self-contained revelation in all such matters. Furthermore, this is why the 480 years from the Exodus to the start of the Temple in the 4th year of Solomon's sole reign must be taken as the factual chronological key for that period and the Acts 13:17–22 passage understood and interpreted accordingly – and not the reverse as so many would have it. Indeed, we affirm that the 300-year statement of Judges 11:26 absolutely confirms 1 Kings 6:1 and its 480-year declaration.

³ This study has meticulously and precisely derived the date of the fall of Jerusalem as 586 BC (also see Charts 5 and 5c). The years 588 and 587 also receive able support by careful men. Archbishop James Ussher, Henry Browne, and more recently E. W. Faulstich held to 588, whereas H. F. Clinton, Sir Robert Anderson, W. F. Albright, and D. J. Wiseman championed 587 BC. Daniel was carried to Babylon in the 3rd year of Jehoiakim (606 BC) by Nebuchadnezzar who was then general-of-the-army as well as crown prince. This event began the 70-year servitude for Babylon (Jer. 29:10; Dan 1:1).

Events & results of Artaxerxes' becoming a pro-rex before the death of Xerxes	BC year	Xerxes' regnal years	Artaxerxes Longimanus' pro-rex years plus years as sole rex		Artaxerxes' official years as sole rex
Darius I died in October	486	Acc			
	485	1			
	484	2			
	483	3			
	482	4			
	481	5			
	480	6			
	479	7			
	478	8			
	477	9			
	476	10			
	475	11			
	474	12			
Became suzerain over Israel	473	13	pro-rex	1	
	472	14	pro-rex	2	
	471	15	pro-rex	3	
	470	16	pro-rex	4	
	469	17	pro-rex	5	
	468	18	pro-rex	6	
	467	19	pro-rex	7	
	466	20	pro-rex	8	
Xerxes I died in August	465	21	pro-rex	9	Acc
	464			10	1
	463			11	2
	462			12	3
	461			13	4
	460			14	5
	459			15	6
	458			16	7
	457			17	8
	456			18	9
	455			19	10
483 years to the Cross	454			20	11
	453			21	12
	452			22	13
	451			23	14
	450			24	15
	449			25	16
	448			26	17
	447			27	18
	446			28	19
Anderson's 20th year	445			29	20
Hoehner's 20th year	444			30	21
	443			31	22
	442			32	23
	441			33	24
	440			34	25
	439			35	26
	438			36	27
	437			37	28
	436			38	29
	435			39	30
	434			40	31
	433			41	32
	432			42	33
	431			43	34
	430			44	35
	429			45	36
	428			46	37
	427			47	38
	426			48	39
	425			49	40
Artaxerxes died in December	424			50	41

ESTABLISHING THE CORRECT FOUNDATION

A. BASIC CONSIDERATIONS

Chronology is the science of dividing time into regular intervals and assigning dates to historic events in their proper order. Without it, we would find it impossible to understand the sequence of historical events, whether biblical or non-biblical. As chronology is the very foundation on which history rests and the skeletal framework giving it structure and shape, the events of history can only be meaningful and properly understood as long as they are placed in their correct time sequence. Obviously, if the true time sequence becomes altered, the interpretation of the events will become distorted and no longer be dependable. The basic unit of time in chronology is the year.

Thus, two basic concepts are involved in the process of all chronological endeavors. The first entails *anachronisms*. An anachronism is the placing of a person or thing outside its proper time frame. The result would be the creation of an erroneous historical setting. Conversely, a *synchronism* is the proper chronological account of persons or events in history. Hence, the goal of the chronologist is to achieve synchronism and remove the anachronisms that have been placed in history by others. As historical events happened at precise moments of time, the chronologist must exert great care in not creating history while he is endeavoring to recover history. He must fit the events into their exact proper time sequence.

Although biblical chronology has been studied for many centuries, its importance has waned in the past century. Originally such studies were conducted by men who were committed to the position that the Sacred Writ was to be taken as an accurate, factual and historical record containing its own chronological agenda. With the emergence of rationalism and the modern development of the theory of evolution, humanistic scholars began to challenge the chronological framework of the Bible.

These “progressives” were not willing to reject all of the historical data contained within the God-given Hebrew record, but they did reject

most of the chronological data. The result has been to separate history from Bible chronology. Eventually, it was proclaimed by nearly all scholars, Christian as well as secular, that a chronology for the Hebrew kings was hopeless. Moreover, that Bible chronology was generally unreliable. Yet without the framework and foundation of chronology, biblical history lies in ruins. What is at the heart of this departure?

B. TWO DISTINCT WORLD VIEWS

It is a natural consequence that one’s environment, paternal upbringing, formal education and life’s experiences shape their world view. Although many variations and dissimilarities exist at an individual level, amazingly there are but two such outlooks or systems of belief.

1. MAN-CENTERED WORLD VIEW

The first is a humanistic account which places man’s destiny squarely upon the shoulder of the individual. Many “denominations” with widely differing doctrines exist within the boundaries of this world view. Of course, this is equally true of the second or God-centered system of belief.

Adherents of this outlook generally believe that each person must look deep within themselves for the answers to life’s questions and problems in order to find the true “self” and the meaning of their existence. They hold that man is innately good, is able to resolve all of life’s problems and although the sources of all problems are mainly external to one’s self, they have adversely affected their thinking about themselves, thus leading him to wrong actions. The solution to man’s problems is to reorient his thinking so that he recognizes and accepts his inner goodness, which supposedly will cause him to act according to his true self.

Basically, the followers of this position view matter as being eternal and the universe as well as all life as ever evolving to higher degrees of order. Man especially is generally viewed as being the highest of the “animals,” having evolved to his present form through the energizing by some outside force such as a random lightning bolt upon nonliving chemicals in a primeval ocean. This humanistic explanation sees man as continuing his evolutionary process, ever raising his state of consciousness as he approaches a state of godhood.

According to the mainstream of those who share this belief, there are no absolutes; hence, truth is relative. Consequently, “sin” is mainly considered to be ignorance, low self-esteem or negative thinking rather than as an affront to the deity. Positive mind sets, meditation on personal worth and education are believed by its disciples to be the vehicles through which man will finally overcome all that plagues him. Achieving a higher state of consciousness will at last allow such “gods” to eliminate fears, doubts, interpersonal conflicts, wars, etc. which have resulted from negativism and a lack of education.

If, as these devotees suppose, all of reality is the result of blind random chance evolution occurring in ever existing matter, there is little need for any external Creator God. Such a concept is generally tolerated as long as that god (he, she or it) does not become too personal, but those nearest the pinnacle feel that these vestiges of flawed thinking will also soon disappear as the process continues. The same may be said to be true of the concept of Satan. There is little room or need for an external deity in a scenario that views man as being or becoming one with some god or the universe, needing only either a moment of “enlightenment” where he realizes the truth and reality of this or attaining such status in the ongoing upward spiral of the thought process via the aforementioned higher state of consciousness achieved by “meditation” and/or higher education.

2. GOD-CENTERED WORLD VIEW

The other world view is that there is a Creator who is not merely a “force” for good but rather an all-powerful, purposeful, and personal God. His power is attested to by the declaration that by His wisdom and immeasurable understanding, He spoke the entire universe, the earth and all its various complicated forms of living things into being in but six literal days.

Moreover, man is biblically portrayed as having been taken from the lowly dust of the earth and majestically yet lovingly fashioned by the very hands of the Living God into a noble creature, conformed in the image of his Maker. Thus man was separate and distinct from the animals. The earth and all that lived therein were placed under the care and dominion of this first man,

Adam. This placing depicted that although man was princely made, endowed and a unique self, he was innately a dependent creature. That is, he was to acknowledge his total dependence upon the Father God who had formed him, breathed the breath of “lives” into his being, and given him authority and domain. Thus the answers and needs that would arise during the course of life were not to be found “deep within” himself, but rather external to and outside the self-life.

Adam, the first man rebelled against his Maker, choosing instead to obey a literal fallen (sinning) angel named Satan. This act of rebellion (sin) incurred various judgments against Adam, the earth, and its creatures which the Creator had placed under his dominion. The severity of this verdict was intended not only as righteous judgment but to speak in testimony as to the incredible degree of holiness of the LORD God himself. That is, if the only righteous judgment for but one act of sin against the person of the Creator was pain, suffering, affliction, struggle, sickness, death, and even eternal conscious punishment for the fallen angels and unrepentant men in a literal place called Hell, such would attest in the clearest manner possible as to the degree of holiness and purity that had been offended.

Work, which had been easy, became difficult, and all that had been placed by God under the man’s authority would now resist Him. Although His holy and just nature demanded that sin be dealt within the severest measures, God demonstrated that His grace, compassion and love remained upon mankind.

Sin had caused Adam and Eve to forget that they were and would always be dependent creatures, needing God to do something about the terrible predicament in which they had placed themselves. But God took the initiative and by slaying animals, He established for all time that the “wages of sin is death” and that without the shedding of blood there could be no remission (forgiveness) of sin. Until Adam’s sin, all the animals and man had eaten herbs, fruit and plants (Genesis 1:29–30); thus originally there was no “struggle for survival” or “survival of the fittest”!

God’s promise of “the seed of the woman” (Genesis 3:15) was given making clear that the

blood of mere animals could merely temporarily “cover” sin, but the actual debt incurred by sin would need be paid by something of far, far greater value. Mankind’s purchase and redemption would have to come at the ultimate price, as his sin had incurred the ultimate judgment. God, not man, would rectify man’s dilemma.

Precisely four thousand years later the Creator incarnate came as the babe of Bethlehem, born of the Virgin Mary. Jesus the Christ came to Earth, lived a sinless life, and voluntarily shed His blood on the cross legally purchasing back all that Adam had lost. Thus as Adam’s offspring, all mankind has obtained as a free gift the legal right to forgiveness and eternal life with the Father. This inheritance becomes one’s possession when he chooses to receive God’s *only provision* for sin.

This is not merely a mental approbation but a commitment of one’s life to the Lord Jesus believing that He is the Creator/Savior come in the flesh: that He died for man’s sins and rose again on the third day.¹ This God has revealed himself to man through His Creation, the deposit of the Holy Scriptures, and the finished blood atonement along with the bodily resurrection of Christ Jesus.

3. THE AUTHOR’S WORLD VIEW

Whereas the first world view is man-centered and the second God-centered, the line between is clearly drawn. A natural consequence is that each must choose which they will embrace. This choice colors all the thought processes carrying along with it frames of reference with regard to every area and field of human

endeavor. These various frames of reference force all mankind to approach situations, problems, and projects with presuppositions. Thus, research regarding biblically related themes is almost never carried out with cold, objective scientific methods. A researcher’s presuppositions are brought to the task with him.

The current author is no exception. Until his thirty-sixth year, the humanistic uniformitarian-evolutionary beliefs held sway over his life. However, he now candidly acknowledges to hold the God-centered world view, believing the Lord has kept to this day His promises to preserve inerrant the text of the Scriptures which He directed man-ward. He is likewise firmly committed not only to special Creation of the universe, earth, and man but to all the other supernatural and miraculous events as recorded in Scripture.

Although the findings presented in this thesis are in a very real sense a chronology for the biblicist, they should be equally of interest to all, as it is unceasingly being reported that such cannot be constructed due to the many “errors, emendations, contradictions, etc.” present within the biblical text. With great difficulty the author has come to appreciate the value of scientific integrity with respect to the subjects herein addressed and thus has empathy for those having the contrary view.

As the the term “biblicist” may be unfamiliar, a clarification is deemed necessary at this point. We do not merely refer to a fundamentalist, conservative, or a biblical scholar as many dictionaries so define – much more is intended. The word connotes one who believes in verbal (word for word), plenary (complete, nothing is to be added or subtracted) inspiration as well as in the providential preservation of Scripture. Moreover, while taking both the immediate and remote context into account, they thus interpret the Bible literally.

This necessitates that the person so designated has chosen to believe God’s many promises that, despite all textual criticism objections to the contrary, He would forever preserve His inerrant, infallible Word. Moreover, the meaning intended to be conveyed by this Word carries with it the concept that such a person trusts that the Authorized Bible (Hebrew Masoretic

¹ “For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.” (Isaiah 9:6)

“In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.” (John 1:1-3)

“And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.” (John 1:14)

1 Timothy 3:16: “And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.”

and Greek *Textus Receptus*)¹ in his hand is a fulfillment of those promises. Sadly, even among the pastors and seminary professors, most of today's conservative evangelical Christians do not qualify to bear this appellation which many in the not too distant past bore, counting the cost while enduring the shame.

4. SUMMARY OF WORLD VIEWS

Tragically, the vast majority of contemporary university professors and various media personalities are representatives of the first world view. In striving to inculcate their beliefs in others, their opinions are primarily the only ones receiving a hearing. The second view, if allowed a voice at all, is nearly always presented in a patronizing atmosphere or one of open ridicule.

Unfortunately, the umbrella under which each group encamps is quite broad. Thus specifics must be dealt with in the most sweeping generalities despite a common "glue" that binds each devotee to one distinct camp or the other. The reason this is said to be "unfortunate" is that due to man's fallen condition, issues often become unclear within a resulting sea of gray

rather than the sharp distinct black or white which the Word of God draws.

Of course there are "progressives" and "free thinkers" attempting to dwell between these extremes, picking and choosing at will ideas and beliefs from each camp but never fully understanding the claims and agendas of either. Hence, they constantly live surrounded by self-contradictory views and compromise: a condition of which they are generally unaware. These inconsistencies are able to exist and continue undetected because either mankind rarely thinks through his untested opinions to a logical conclusion or his reason becomes flawed.

C. THE EFFECT ON BIBLE CHRONOLOGY

As previously stated, this conflict over world views overshadows the various areas of human endeavor. Many educators embracing the humanistic world view are using chronology in making a major negative impact in disciplines other than those directly related to theology. A large segment of the attacks against the Bible; hence, against the LORD and the followers of the Lord Jesus Christ, are based on errors in chronology. This is the major reason Bible chronology is so important.

For example, it has become widely accepted and commonplace for college text books on history, especially in the study of western civilizations, to move forward the dates of historical events and persons from those dates indicated by the Sacred Writ. By advancing the period in which Moses and Abraham lived by approximately 200 years, the illusion is created and taught that Moses learned about God from the Egyptians and Abraham from the Babylonians rather than from God's having personally revealed himself to them. Once these dates are moved forward and compared to archaeological findings, it appears that the Egyptians and Babylonians had certain concepts about God before learning about them from Moses and Abraham; yet, the very opposite is true.

A highly touted and widely disseminated college text² has a section titled "The Hebrew Religious Evolution" which teaches that the Hebrews

¹ John W. Burgon, *The Revision Revised* (Paradise, PA: Conservative Classics, 1883). D.O. Fuller, ed., *Which Bible?* (Grand Rapids, MI: Intl. Pub., 1970). Edward F. Hills, *The King James Version Defended*, 4th ed. (Des Moines, IO: Christian Research Press, 1984). Edward F. Hills, *Believing Bible Study*, 2nd ed. (IO: 1977). Theodore P. Letis, ed., *The Majority Text* (Grand Rapids, MI: Institute for Biblical Textual Studies, 1987). Theodore P. Letis, *Eduard Freer Hill's Contribution to the Revival of the Ecclesiastical Text*, unpub. M.T.S. Thesis (Emory U, 1987). Jack A. Moorman, comp., *Forever Settled* (NJ: B.F.T., 1985). Jack A. Moorman, *When The KJV Departs From The "Majority" Text* (NJ: B.F.T., 1988). Wilbur N. Pickering, *The Identity of the New Testament Text* (Nashville, TN: Thomas Nelson, 1977). Jasper James Ray, *God Wrote Only One Bible* (Junction City, OR: Eye Opener Pub., 1980). Harry A. Sturz, *The Byzantine Text-Type And New Testament Textual Criticism* (Nashville, TN: Thomas Nelson, 1972).

Jakob Van Bruggen, *The Ancient Text of the New Testament* (Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada: Premier Printing, 1976). F.E. Wallace, *A Review of the New Versions* (Ft. Worth, TX: Noble Patterson, 1973). B.F. Westcott and F.J.A. Hort, *Introduction to the New Testament in the Original Greek* (NY: Harper, 1882). Benjamin Wilkinson, *Our Authorized Bible Vindicated* (England and U.S.A., 1930). Floyd Nolen Jones, *Which Version is The Bible?*, 17th ed., rev. (The Woodlands, TX: KingsWord Press, 1999). Floyd Nolen Jones, *The Septuagint: A Critical Analysis*, 6th ed., rev. and enl. (The Woodlands, TX: KingsWord Press, 2000).

² Edward McNall Burns, *Western Civilizations* (New York: W.W. Norton & Co., Inc., 1963), pp. 100–120.

originally worshiped animals and their concept of God *evolved* over time into that of anthropomorphic gods: Moses finally bringing them to serve but one “god” as their national deity. Whereas the Bible reveals that there were many Jews who worshiped animals, etc., such actions were in direct disobedience to the revelation of God, which He had already given from the time of Adam. Indeed, they were always punished for worshiping idols, animals and other gods.

Moreover, these conflicting world views and their effect on the field of Bible chronology have given rise to two distinct schools or academies.¹ Each approaches the undertaking with different mind sets, goals and thereby different methodologies.

1. THE ASSYRIAN SCHOOL

The modern school of biblical chronology has attempted to establish its chronology by examining the biblical record for a synchronistic point of contact between the nation Israel and the Assyrian, Babylonian or Egyptian records. Assuming the chronologies of these kingdoms to be established, at least at the points of contact, the foreign kingdom’s date is assigned at the synchronous encounter to the scriptural event. However, such procedure is founded on the fallacious presupposition and attending methodology that the Assyrian Eponym Canon, the royal inscriptions of the Assyrian and Babylonian records and eclipse identification with

a subsequent date assignment, are sources of absolute and accurate chronology.

Acceptance of these assumptions has been due to the aura of precision given by astronomical “fixes” such as the solar eclipse found in the eponym of Bur-Sagale and the astronomical calculations compiled by the second-century-AD astronomer Claudius Ptolemy (Ptolemaeus). As this faction favors the Assyrian data above all other during the period of the Hebrew divided monarchy, using it to “establish” both the Hebrew and the Egyptian chronology of the XXII Dynasty as well as the earlier adjoining portion of the XXI Dynasty, it will hereafter be referred to as either the “Assyrian School” or “Academy.”

2. THE BIBLICIST SCHOOL

The second is the traditional biblically oriented school which regards the Holy Scriptures as the factual source against which all other material must be measured. The goal of the members of this school is to construct a “standard” chronology of the Bible from the chronological data embedded within the Hebrew Masoretic Text of the Old Testament, independent of any outside sources. In the past, James Ussher has been its leading proponent. Hereafter the adherents of this position will be acknowledged as being Biblicist or of that school.

D. METHODOLOGY

As to the aforementioned Assyrian Eponym Canon, the royal inscriptions of the Assyrian and Babylonian records, the solar eclipse of Bur-Sagale and the astronomical calculations and eclipse identifications of Claudius Ptolemy, the present study carefully examined these and other profane data (this author having come under the discipline of astronomy at the university). Where conflict in synchronization arose between biblical data based on its own internal evidence and extra biblical sources, solutions were sought but never at the expense of Scripture. At every point, the integrity, veracity and accuracy of the Word of God were maintained. If synchronization were not possible under those conditions, the secular was rejected as inaccurate. If it conformed, it was incorporated. All too often, the profane material has been found to be a staff of a bruised reed which has been leaned upon and broken,

¹ Eugene W. Faulstich, *History, Harmony and the Hebrew Kings* (Spencer, Iowa: Chronology Books, Inc., 1986), pp. 8–9. Recently Faulstich has championed that which he perceives as a distinctly third approach. He asserts that he relies on “the original Hebrew principles of biblical chronology based on the Hebrew calendar and its cyclical phenomena ... (Sabbath days, Sabbath and Jubilee years) and the cycle of the twenty-four sections of the Levitical priesthood established by David...” Faulstich believes his system is a truly biblical one as it “both takes the text seriously and assigns priority to the historical data of the Hebrew record” allowing “the Bible itself to be its own interpreter of chronological data.” Such is truly a noble and worthy goal; however, after establishing the chronology of the Hebrew kings, he then places the Assyrian and Babylonian histories in parallel, and when conflicting with secular history, “new interpretations are sought and found.” During the early phases of his research he stated that the Assyrian data had ensnared Edwin R. Thiele and he warned others to beware of that pitfall. Unfortunately, as time passed he became partially lured into the same snare (continued page 17).

piercing those who would so incline (2 Kings 18:21; Isaiah 36:6).

It must be seen that the Bible, even taken merely as a history book, is still the most remarkably unique book at mankind's disposal because it provides a system of mathematical "checks and balances" which maintains accuracy in chronology via synchronism. Consequently, the study of Bible chronology, especially if approached from a believing frame of reference, is a most powerful apologetic tool and weapon in the defense of the written Word. As a faith builder, it is second only to the study of Scripture itself. Many "discrepancies" as well as paradoxes (apparent errors) simply vanish when the data is charted on paper. Thus, this undertaking is an attempt to recover the credibility which has been lost over time to the gainsayers.

This research was greatly facilitated and enhanced by the aid of a "state of the art" IBM computer supported by an array of potent peripherals. Three large Bible programs were utilized as well as a calendar conversion-new moon conjunction program designed by the Harvard Center for Astrophysics. As the biblical months were regulated by the new moon, the latter was especially beneficial. The ephemeris generator for this software was developed from Jean Meeus' *Astronomical Formulae for Calculators*. This is the standard formula used by astronomers today.

E. ARCHBISHOP JAMES USSHER

As mentioned in the Acknowledgments (page iii), the findings of this enterprise often yielded results reflecting, or nearly so, those made by Ussher. Having compiled a list of all Scriptures relevant to the task at hand, mathematical decisions and computations were made, especially utilizing the larger chronological numbers recorded in the text, thereby formulating a skeletal outline for the project. The outline from this initial effort now appears as Chart 1 (also see p. xiii). As the numbers were summed none were recognized as significant until the final calculation, that of the date of Creation. That number was 4004 BC and it leaped, as it were, from the page — being immediately recognized as that which the now oft maligned yet learned Anglican Archbishop of

Ireland, James Ussher, had determined over three hundred years earlier.

The resultant scheme presented herewith is an altogether independent work even though the results have turned out to largely be a confirmation of Ussher's chronology. This is especially true with regard to the overall skeletal outline although many of the details differ. These disparities are most noticeable in the period of the Judges. Still, for practical purposes these charts generally depict Ussher's conclusions.

Amazingly then two men, whose lives were separated by a time span of more than 300 years, independently derived from the Scriptures the very same year of Creation. This unlikely circumstance could only have occurred by both using the same verses and reaching the selfsame conclusions as to their application. As the mindset and frame of reference of the current author is that the Scriptures are the infallible deposit of the Creator's revelation breathed man-ward and every verse germane to the question should be honored (in context), none being altered or swept away as being an "unfortunate scribal error," the mindset that Ussher brought to the task is, to a large degree, now manifest.

Whereas Ussher conceded that both the Old and New Testaments contained copyists' errors¹, a compromise for which he is to be blamed, to his credit he did not allow this to justify his altering a single verse of the Masoretic Text in constructing his chronology system. As demonstrated herein, he could not otherwise have derived the dates recorded in his classic work *Annalium Pars Prior* (1650) and *Pars Posterior* (1654), which were combined in 1659 into the "*Annales Veteris et Novi Testamenti*." Two years after Ussher's death, an English translation (with additions) of his original Latin was published in 1658 at London as the *Annals of the World to the Beginning of the Emperor Vespasian's Reign*. Bishop William Lloyd of Worcester revised many of Ussher's dates and interjected many of his own in places where Ussher offered none in his 1701 *Holy Bible with*

¹ John Owen, "Of the Integrity and Purity of the Hebrew and Greek Text of the Scriptures," *The Works of John Owen*, vol. XVI, ed. William H. Goold (Edinburgh: Banner of Truth 1968), p. 302.

Chronological Dates and Index. Accordingly “Lloyd’s Bible” was the first with dates in the margins.¹

Thus, though this work is “independent,” the task was approached, as Sir Isaac Newton aptly penned, standing “on the shoulders of those giants who went before us.”² Before us lay the sum total of centuries of research, prayer and wisdom.

F. THE TRIDENT

In its quest for “more dependable data,” most modern scholarship has gravitated down and away from the data-rich, uninterrupted Hebrew testimony to that of other nations neighboring the Holy Land, especially that of the Assyrians. We thus discover Satan effectively using his “trident” to cloud the issues and facts in his ongoing war for the minds and allegiance of the fallen sons of Adam.

The first prong, the so-called textual criticism, successfully cripples one’s confidence in the actual wording of the Scriptures as it causes the individual to succumb to the temptation of not trusting God to keep His promises to preserve His Word. The pale of doubt, once established and overhanging the matter, needs only the passing of time and a few scriptural paradoxes to come to the attention of the unaware, and they soon lose faith that God’s Word is accurate.

The trident’s central spike is that of evolution. Its place is at the center of the entire controversy. This is the barb that pierces the unsuspecting, even as young teens, often ensnaring and confusing their minds for life. This prong is central, assaulting as it does the Word of God at its very inception by calling into question the most basic tenets of Scripture. Once hooked by this spike, gone for the most part is trust in an instantaneous special creation by God, a literal Adam and Eve, the fall of man, and his subsequent need for a Redeemer. The first eleven chapters of Genesis,

the seed bed for all the doctrines that follow in the remainder of Scripture, become little more than a fable or parable. The rudimentary truth of fallen man’s proclivity toward evil and of eventual judgment against impenitence, as demonstrated by the worldwide Flood, is lost in the battle for the hearts and souls of those for whom the ultimate sacrifice has been made.

The nature, power and character of the Living God so clearly set forth in these and the ensuing chapters of Genesis, as well as in the rest of the Decalogue, become blurred and faith is shipwrecked in the fog of doubt and confusion. The beached casualties now find the meticulously recorded names and ages of the patriarchs, as well as the fact of and reasons for the Deluge, incompatible and as irreconcilable with the so-called “proven facts” of science. The nature myth of pre-Adamic brutish “cavemen” evolving over time into modern man becomes seen as intellectual and scholarly in this bewildered state. This is especially so in light of the accompanying implication: if God made man in His image, does this mean God himself is an illiterate brutish subhuman? Hardly! The teaching of Scripture is clear that man was created a noble creature, separate and distinct from all the animals.

Strangely, the understanding for many becomes confounded to the extent that both scenarios for origins are accepted as equally viable and the Christian becomes spiritually immobilized. Few of these theistic evolutionists become fervent witnesses for Christ Jesus, having already compromised the fundamentals. But there is no room here for Hegelian Dialectic philosophy. True logic dictates that two opposing statements cannot both be true; neither can two totally contradicting views of origins.

The third prong is the primary subject under consideration, that of biblical chronology. It should be evident that as the teaching of evolution entails as an integral part of its doctrine the concept of time (hence chronology), all those who have succumbed to its influence will of necessity tend to skeptically evaluate biblical chronology. However it is precisely at this very point that the Sacred Text can be demonstrated academically verifiable. The sharp contrast between the two views thus crescendos here and forces the focus of all

¹ After my 6th edition, a reference was encountered stating that Ussher’s dates had been inserted by an unknown authority in a 1703 London printing of the AV, [Jack Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, (Princeton: 1964), p. 191].

² Sir Isaac Newton, *Observations on Daniel and the Apocalypse of St. John*, (London: 1733). Sir Isaac is quoting Bernard of Clairvaux.

parties on the dramatic significance of the subject and the ramifications that accompany the individual's decision regarding it.

In light of the preceding, it should be obvious that because of the different world views with their accompanying frames of reference, Bible chronology cannot be discussed or considered by most as an independent subject. Their presuppositions would tend to cause them to suppose the matter of no consequence. After all, if one has been led to believe that the earth has been scientifically established beyond all reasonable doubt as being 4.54 billion years old rather than the approximate 6,000 attested to by the Scriptures, the issue is completely closed from their perspective. Of what interest or value could that person ever place in Bible chronology? Yet astronomer Dr. John Eddy admits:¹

There is no evidence based solely on solar observations that the Sun is $4.5\text{--}5 \times 10^9$ years old. I suspect that the Sun is 4.5 billion years old. However, given some new and unexpected results to the contrary, and some time for frantic recalculation and theoretical readjustment, I suspect that we could live with Bishop Ussher's value for the age of the Earth and Sun. I don't think we have much in the way of observational evidence in astronomy to conflict with that.

Moreover, if the individual has accepted as irrefutable fact that the Scriptures are full of scribal errors, emendations, corruptions, etc., no matter how painstakingly prepared, any chronology would be deemed of little worth and certainly not deserving of the time necessary to evaluate it. Those who have fallen under this spell would tend to give the matter even less consideration. Due to the fact that the vast majority of educators and members of various news media have already succumbed to these beliefs, the world view of the populace in general is rapidly falling in line, brainwashed by the unending torrent of misinformation, half-truths and lies.² The evolutionary aspect of the

trident brings up another phase of the problem that requires elucidation at this point.

G. HISTORY

The natural relationship that exists between history and chronology has been alluded to on the first page of this dissertation. However a clarification as to what is meant by the word "history" must be made before continuing. It must be understood that real history requires an intelligent observer present to record the events, persons, dates, etc. Yet, even this essential prerequisite is not sufficient. The recorder or alert witness must be without bias for, rather than a factual account, a distortion will be created. Without such an observer, regardless of the amount of research or facts brought to bear upon a given subject, that which follows will be laced with conjecture and prejudice.

Napoleon grasped this, at least in part, when he skeptically observed: "What is history but a fable agreed upon?"³ Accordingly, Historical Geology is not history. If the earth were 4.54 billion years old and if, as we are being told, life has been here hundreds of millions of years, yet man has only occupied the planet for "merely" two or three million years, then there was no intelligent historian present to record the presumed events. This is why originally such speculations were designated as "prehistoric" (i.e., *before* history).

It is also most imperative to understand that Historical Geology is neither "historical" nor "science" for it fails to meet their basic prerequisites. True science is based on "what you can see." The first statement in the Scientific Method declares that we begin with an "observed phenomenon." This stringent limitation, which excludes GOD from the arena of science also excludes evolution as both are beyond the realm of human observation. This is especially true of the "punctuated" version of

¹ John A. Eddy, Ph.D. (astrophysics, a solar astronomer at Boulder, Colo.) *Geotimes*, vol. 23, (Sept., 1978), p. 18.

² See Henry M. Morris, *Scientific Creationism*, (San Diego, CA: Master Books, 1974); John C. Whitcomb, Jr. & Henry M. Morris, *The Genesis Flood*, (San Diego, CA: Baker Book House, 1972); Harold S. Slusher, *Critique of Radiometric Dating*, (San Diego, CA: Master Books, 1973); Harold Slusher, *The Origin of the Universe*, (San Diego, CA: Master Books, 1978); Duane T. Gish, *Evolution, the*

Fossils Say No!, (San Diego, CA: Master Books, 1972); Robert V. Gentry, *Creation's Tiny Mystery*, (San Diego, CA: Master Books, 1986); Henry M. Morris, *The Scientific Case for Creation*, (San Diego, CA: Master Books, 1977); Gerald E. Aardsma, *Radiocarbon and the Genesis Flood*, (San Diego, CA: Master Books, 1991); Thomas G. Barnes, *Origin and Destiny of the Earth's Magnetic Field*, (San Diego, CA: Master Books, 1973); Malcom Bowden, *Ape-Men: Fact or Fallacy?* (Kent, ENG: Sovereign Pub., 1977).

³ Napoleon Bonaparte, *Instant Quotation Dictionary*, compiled by D.O. Bolander, (Mundelein, IL: Career Institute Inc., 1969), p. 138.

evolution, and places the problem beyond and outside the realm of science.

As by definition science deals with observed phenomena, it becomes obvious that the true realm of science is that of the present (or near present) and not that of the distant past. Despite all their protestations to the contrary, no matter how much intellect, technology, etc., uniformitarian evolutionists may bring to bear on the question of origins, by their own time-honored definition, such is not science.¹

It is readily acknowledged that men have the right to embrace any opinion they desire. However, if these beliefs are founded upon no more than conjecture, speculation, and assumption, they must be seen as stripped of their cloak of respectability – no longer able to masquerade under the guise of history and/or science. Having been exposed for what they truly represent, the question arises: if such views are neither history nor science, what are they? Left naked save for a monk's habit to enshroud them, they stand exposed as merely philosophical "belief"

¹ The author is eminently qualified to make such a judgment. Conjugating verbs at 5 & reading sophomore university level at 8, he entered high school at 12, college at 16, became Freshman chemistry lab instructor at mid-year, and missed no problems in math until the 4th course. At 21, and having just begun his doctoral dissertation research in Geology with a specialization in paleontology, he was selected to succeed the world's leading authority in his field as chairman of the paleontology department (Uni. of Missouri) at 22. Over a 14 year span, he was a Paleontologist & Geophysicist with Texaco and District Geophysicist, Geophysical Manager and Regional Geophysicist with Tenneco. Shortly before resigning to pursue Biblical studies, in 1974 Dr. Floyd Nolen Jones was selected to attend Division Manager School.

Having attained a Ph.D. as well as a Th.D., Dr. Jones has majored in Geology, Chemistry, Math, Theology, & Education from 6 institutions of higher learning. An honors graduate and an ex-evolutionist, he also has 25 hours in Physics and is an ordained Minister (SBC). The recipient of 3 National Science Foundation scholarships (Auburn Uni., Uni. of Texas), he was in *Outstanding Young Men of America* (1971). Committed to verbal & plenary inspiration of Scripture, Dr. Jones has twice served as adjunct Professor at Continental Bible College in Brussels, Belgium and chaired the Department of Biblical Chronology at Pacific International University.

A best selling author, he has published on biblical problems relating to the Neo-Babylonian and Persian kings of the 5th & 6th centuries BC, an analytical red-letter chronology of Christ and 3 books in defense of the traditional biblical text that expose text critical theory. Dr. Jones is currently engaged in biblical research and teaching God's infallible Word in open public forums. He, his wife and family are all residents of Texas.

systems. Today's society has a name for such systems. That name, hated among those who cleave to the dogmas of Historical Geology and uniformitarianism, is "religion."

The truth that must be honestly faced and acknowledged by all is that both the Biblicist and the evolutionist are going through life practicing their faith. The problem is only one side has been forthright enough to recognize and concede this as being the true assessment of fact. The other has long been self-deceived. Consequently, we are justified in contending and proclaiming that "real" history began, not billions, but only about six thousand years ago.

H. THE TEXT

At this point, it is deemed obligatory to comment concerning the text used to produce these biblical time lines. Besides the Hebrew Masoretic Text, two other sources must be considered with regard to the true foundational base upon which to draw in obtaining the biblical chronological data. They are the Samaritan Pentateuch (not the Samaritan Version) and the Septuagint (often cited as LXX). As the numerical data involving the lives of the patriarchs differs greatly between these three,² a crucial decision must be faced at the very onset.

1. THE SAMARITAN PENTATEUCH

The Samaritan Pentateuch is not a version; it is the Hebrew Text written in Samaritan or old pointed Hebrew script and is preserved in the Sanctuary of the Samaritan Community at Nablous (Shechem). It was quoted by Jerome and Eusebius in the third and fourth centuries AD as well as other so-called church fathers, and published in AD 1632.

There are discrepancies between the Samaritan Pentateuch and that of the Hebrew text. For example, the editor(s) who produced this ancient document from the older Hebrew Text apparently felt that the antediluvians were not likely to have lived 150 years or so without begetting any sons. Accordingly, the ages in which several of these patriarchs fathered, as well as the total length of their lives, has been reduced by a century such that the span from the Creation to the Deluge is 349 years shorter than recorded in the Hebrew Text.

² McClintock and Strong, *Cyclopedia of Biblical Theological and Ecclesiastical Literature*, vol. II, (Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Book House, 1867), p. 298.

Contrariwise, the interval from the Flood to Abraham's departure from Haran into the land of Canaan is 490 years longer in the Samaritan Pentateuch than the values recorded in the Masoretic Hebrew Text. Moreover, the Samaritan text differs in matters of varying significance from the Masoretic Text in about 6,000 places.

Although the text itself is believed by many to go back as far as the time of the 9th century BC Moabite Stone (or at least to the time of Hezekiah in the 8th century BC), most of the Samaritan scrolls containing the whole or a part of the Pentateuch are supposed not to be older than the 10th century AD.¹ In 1815, the text came under the careful scrutiny of the great Hebrew scholar Gesenius. He concluded, as does the present author, that it was a vulgar text with many corruptions; hence, far inferior to the Masoretic Text with little critical value. In AD 1867, McClintock and Strong succinctly summed the Samaritan Pentateuch's status:²

This last (i.e., the Samaritan Pentateuch: fnj), however, need not come into consideration, since it is well understood that the Samaritan text, here (Genesis 5 and 10: fnj) as well as elsewhere, is merely fabricated from the Greek; and those who treat it as an independent authority only show themselves ignorant of the results of criticism on the subject.

2. THE SEPTUAGINT

Of far greater significance has been the influence of the other aforementioned document, the Greek Old Testament known as the Septuagint. A significant number of chronologers have fallen into error by using for their foundation the material contained in the Septuagint rather than the Hebrew Masoretic Text. This mistake is calamitous.

The author is not unfamiliar with the nuances associated with the LXX having produced a definitive work relevant to its content.³ Not

wishing to press the matter unduly, some exposition is unavoidable for the text selected by a chronologist contains the raw data used in the construction of not only his chronology but the history as well.

That which the chronologer brings to the task by way of his own view of the Sacred Writ is all important as to the materials chosen and the final outcome. If he has not dealt in faith that God has kept His many promises to preserve His Word, he may well gravitate to the accepted position in vogue today among scholastic, text critical, and seminary circles. That position is that the Scriptures have been corrupted over time and are currently in the process of being "restored" to their original pristine form by text critics – rather than that God has always "providentially preserved" them within and by the believing Church throughout history.

Until this matter is settled in favor of "preservation," the seaker will always possess a "tentative" Bible. The "restorationist" will always be wondering whether some new archaeological discovery or Greek/Hebrew grammatical nuance will not alter his raw data, and he will be left with maximum uncertainty as to the precision of his final product.

By stark contrast, that person who simply puts his/her faith in God's promise to *preserve* His Word (Jer. 1:12; Psa. 12:6-7; Isa. 40:8; Mark 13:31) concludes that God has done so and that it is to be found where He originally deposited it, namely in the Hebrew Masoretic Text. It is likewise faithfully preserved in the English translation of the 1611 King James Bible. This person is left with *maximum certainty*, with peace of heart and peace of mind. Such is a true Biblicist.

The LXX is a very old translation of the Hebrew Scriptures into Hellenistic Greek. Presumably, it was an "authorized" Greek translation of the Old Testament prepared in Alexandria Egypt around 285–250 BC. The enterprise is said to have been accomplished by 72 Jewish scholars at the request of Ptolemy II Philadelphus or possibly begun during the reign of his father, Ptolemy Soter.

The history of the origin of the Septuagint is embellished with many diverse fables; hence, its actual derivation is still being debated. As to

¹ J.I. Munro, *The Samaritan Pentateuch and Modern Criticism*, (London: J. Nisbet & Co., 1911).

² McClintock and Strong, *Cyclopedia of Biblical Theological and Ecclesiastical Literature*, op. cit., vol. II, p. 299.

³ Floyd Nolen Jones, *The Septuagint: A Critical Analysis*, 6th ed., rev. and enl., (The Woodlands, TX: KingsWord Press, 2000).

hard provable facts, little is known. However, one thing has become clear – it was not administered by Jews from Israel. It was generated by Jews, or those acquainted with the Hebrew tongue, who were of Egypt. This is demonstrated beyond all doubt by the presence of many words and conspicuous expressions that are unmistakably Alexandrian.¹

Moreover, most text critics feel that the LXX contains readings that have been lost or corrupted in the Hebrew Scriptures. Subsequently, these men hold that the Septuagint may be used in determined places to “correct and restore these adulterated readings.”² But is such veneration justified?

a. Discordant Ages of the Patriarchs in the LXX

One point where the LXX and the Hebrew Text differ in the Pentateuch is with regard to the ages of the antediluvian patriarchs relevant to the birth of their sons.³ Six of the first ten of these patriarchs fathered exactly 100 years later in the LXX than in the Hebrew Old Testament. The total span of these differences is 586 years – the LXX being greater than that of the Hebrew Text. The importance of this discrepancy can hardly be overstated, for in calculating and reckoning the chronology of the Old Testament the numbers recorded in Scripture are our only guide. That the variations in the Septuagint are due to contrivance or design, and not due to accident, is plain from the systematic way in which the alterations have been made.

It is simple to demonstrate which list is correct. The majority of LXX manuscripts give 167 as the age of Methuselah at the birth of his son,

Lamech (the Hebrew reads 187, Gen. 5:25). However, if Methuselah were 167 at the birth of Lamech, Lamech 188 at the birth of Noah, and Noah 600 at the Flood (as recorded in the LXX), Methuselah would have been 955 at the date of the Flood. Since he lived to be 969 (the life span given in both) the LXX becomes entangled in the absurdity of making Methuselah survive the Flood by 14 years!

Yet Genesis 7–10 and 2 Pet. 3:20 are adamant in proclaiming that only Noah, his three sons as well as their wives (that is, only eight souls) survived the Deluge. Discordances of a similar nature and magnitude are found with regard to the postdiluvian patriarchs except that here the life spans also differ, often by more than 100 years.

The patriarchal chronology of the LXX can be explained from the Hebrew on the principle that the translators of the former desired to lengthen the chronology and to graduate the length of the lives of those who lived after the Flood so as to make the shortening of the life spans gradual and continuous, instead of sudden and abrupt. This fit into their philosophic concept of gradual and uniform change (pre “uniformitarianism”), a philosophy which embraced the basic precepts of evolution.

That is to say, they were primeval evolutionists. Thus, the dramatic life span changes, which manifested the historic results of the sudden catastrophic transformations upon the earth and all life due to the worldwide Deluge, were altered to eliminate such positive evidence which was contrary to their religious and philosophic beliefs.

The constructor of the scheme lengthened the chronology of the patriarchs after the Flood unto Abraham’s leaving Haran by 720 years. He also graduated the length of the lives of the patriarchs throughout the entire register, both those before and after the Flood.

The curious result is that with the three exceptions of Enoch, Cainan (whose life exceeds that of his father by only five years) and Reu (whose age at death is the same as that of his father), every one of the patriarchs from Adam to Abraham is made to die a few years younger than his father. Could anything be more manifestly artificial?

¹ *Septuagint*, “Introduction,” (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan Edition, 1974), p. ii.

² Upon noting differences in the figures in the Hebrew, Septuagint, and Samaritan texts, Eusebius of Caesarea (Pamphili, circa AD 260–340, the so-called “Father of Church History”) decided that the extant Hebrew text contained mistakes and that the LXX had been translated from more ancient and accurate copies of the Hebrew. He therefore preferred the Septuagint (the LXX text used by Eusebius differed somewhat from that available today) as did his predecessor, Julius Africanus. See: Jack Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, (Princeton: 1964), pp. 156 and 141.

³ Martin Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, (London: Marshall Bros., 1913), pp. 73–76. See his diagrams for a more detailed analysis.

b. Discordant Lengths of Kings' Reigns in the LXX

Significant discrepancies are also found with regard to various lengths of reign of several kings during the period of the divided monarchy. The Greek variants came into being because the translator was either unable to understand the meaning of the Hebrew or, as was the usual occurrence, from their effort to "correct" the supposed errors.

Discrepancies between the Septuagint and the Hebrew Scriptures regarding the various kings may be readily appraised below.

<u>1 KINGS</u>	HEBREW TEXT	SEPTUAGINT
15:9 Asa	20 th of Jeroboam	24 th of Jeroboam
16:8 Elah	26 th of Asa	20 th of Asa
16:15 Zimri	27 th of Asa	not given
16:29 Ahab	38 th of Asa	2 nd of Jehoshaphat
22:41 Jehosha.	4 th of Ahab	11 th of Omri
<u>2 KINGS</u>		
1:17 Joram	2 nd of Jehoram	18 th of Jehoshaphat
8:16 Jehoram	8 years of reign	40 years of reign

A careful investigation of these variations reveals that they are not the result of scribal errors, but constitute *editorial changes* made with the object of correcting what were considered as "errors" in the original Hebrew Text. In no instance is a Greek variation an improvement over the Hebrew. The fallacious nature of the Greek innovations may be proved by the wide divergence of the patterns of reign that they call for from the years of contemporary chronology.

For example, the Hebrew Text of 1 Kings 22:41 states that Jehoshaphat ascended to the throne of Judah in the fourth year of the reign of Ahab of the Kingdom of Israel. The Septuagint gives the same data here, but the Greek has another account of Jehoshaphat's reign at 1 Kings 16:28 (III Kings by LXX reckoning) which places the accession of Jehoshaphat in the 11th year of Omri of Israel – some four years earlier.

In addition, 1 Kings 16:29 of the Hebrew Bible records that Ahab ascended to the throne of Israel in the 38th year of Asa, King of Judah, whereas the Greek gives Ahab's accession as the 2nd year of Jehoshaphat *which is five years later* (see Charts 5 and 5c).

The question naturally arises in the mind of the text critic, "Did the Greek text precede the

Hebrew text, or did the Hebrew precede the Greek?" James D. Shenkel "affirmed" in his 1964 doctoral dissertation that the Greek was the early and correct pattern for the Hebrew rulers and that the Hebrew regnal data arose as variants from an original Greek pattern.¹ Such is representative of current critical thinking with regard to the LXX as being often preferred over the Hebrew Scripture.

Conclusive proof that the current Hebrew Text was in existence before the Greek is found at 1 Kings 16:28 where the Greek places an additional account of Jehoshaphat. That verse is the concluding statement concerning the reign of King Omri. The narrative relating to the next monarch should begin with verse 29. In both the Greek and the Hebrew, verse 29 is where the account of Ahab commences. But in order to permit the account of Ahab to begin there and yet have the account of Jehoshaphat precede that of Ahab, the Greek has attached the entire account of King Jehoshaphat as an appendage to the account of Omri's reign.

The account of Jehoshaphat (1 Kings 22:41–50) takes up ten verses. If the Greek text had been in existence before the Hebrew Text, the account of Jehoshaphat would have been given at 1 Kings 16:29–38, and it would then have been followed by the account of King Ahab. There would have been no second referral of Jehoshaphat after the account of Ahab at 1 Kings 22:41.²

Obviously, the Greek editor was endeavoring to follow the arrangement of chapters and verses found in the Hebrew. The Hebrew is perfectly consistent in the matter of sequence, with Ahab following King Omri and Jehoshaphat following Ahab. However the Greek is conspicuously inconsistent. It depicts Jehoshaphat following Ahab at 1 Kings 22:41–50, but preceding him at 1 Kings 16:28.

¹ James D. Shenkel, *Chronology and Recensional Development in the Greek Text of Kings*, (Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1968), pp. 22, 110–111.

² Edwin R. Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, Revised (*Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan*, 1983), pages 90-94. See the more detailed explanation of this problem which is well taken even though Thiele's "dual dating" concept violates Scripture as well as being completely erroneous.

The problem arose when the Greek editor could not understand how a reign of 12 years for Omri that began in the 31st year of Asa could terminate in the 38th year of Asa with Ahab's coming to the throne at that time. But the data does not represent an error; rather, it is merely a paradox – an *apparent* error. This apparent error in the Hebrew Scripture left him on the horns of a dilemma. So the Greek editor attempted to “correct” the “contradiction” by beginning the 12 years of Omri's dominion in the 31st year of Asa's reign (the year Omri became ruler over all Israel upon the death of his rival, Tibni) not in the 27th year of Asa as 1 Kings 16:8–18 demands (the year Omri began to rule over only part of the kingdom of Israel).

As Asa reigned 41 years, the first part of Omri's dominion would, in such case, parallel the last part of Asa's and the final years of Omri would parallel the first years of Jehoshaphat. Under this contrivance, Jehoshaphat would come to the throne in the 11th year of Omri in accordance with the Greek version of 1 Kings 16:28, and Ahab would begin to reign in the 2nd year of Jehoshaphat in accordance with the Greek version of 1 Kings 16:29.

The foregoing unmistakably discloses that the Hebrew was the original account, not the Greek. Thus, the Greek arrangement reveals itself to be a late artificial contrivance brought into being in an attempt to correct something that was actually accurate but appeared wrong to the reviser.

We add that though Josephus contains about eight discordances with the Hebrew Masoretic Text (seven of which are very small), none of his variations is the same as any found in the LXX. We submit this indicates either:

1. Josephus did not consider the LXX reliable, or
2. The LXX did not exist in his day!

Either is devastating to the position to which the LXX has somehow ascended in the minds of most scholars. Even a cursory comparison between the Septuagint and the Hebrew Masoretic Text (as translated in the King James Bible) clearly reveals that the LXX as it is today is highly inaccurate and deficient as a translation. To attempt to reconstruct the Hebrew Text (as many connected with the modern versions are trying to do) from such a

loose, deficient and unacceptable translation would be analogous to trying to reconstruct the Greek New Testament Text from the paraphrased *Living Bible*.

c. Irrefutable Internal Evidence

From a Bible honoring frame of reference, there is strong internal evidence that challenges the authenticity of the existence of a pre-Christian era Septuagint or, more precisely, if such an entity had existed Jesus and His apostles did not use it. That is, there are various references in the New Testament which clearly demonstrate that the Lord Jesus referred to the Hebrew Old Testament rather than to the Greek LXX or any other version.¹

- (1) Mat. 5:17 & 18 Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

The reference to the “law or the prophets” is a reference to the two major portions of the tripartite Hebrew Canon! (the third is called the Writings) Yet more to the point, our Lord's reference to “jot” and “tittle” *could only refer to the Hebrew* and *not* the Greek Old Testament! The Greek alphabet has neither jot nor tittle. Only the Hebrew alphabet contains “jots” (the “yod” = י which is about one-third the height of most other Hebrew letters) and “tittles” (small extensions which distinguish one letter from another, as at the bottom of the ב B from the rounded כ K, the top of the ד D from the ר R or the ח H from the ח CH).

- (2) Mat. 7:12 ... law and the prophets
- (3) Mat. 11:13 ... all the prophets and the law
- (4) Mat. 22:40 ... all the law and the prophets
- (5) Luke 24:27, 44 And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, He expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself ... These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.

¹ D.A. Waite, *ASV, NASV, and NIV Departures From Traditional Hebrew and Greek Texts*, (Collingswood, NJ: Bible For Today Press, #986, 1981), pp. A-xiv and xv. Nearly all the insights in this section are Dr. Waite's.

Here is a very clear indication of the threefold division of the Hebrew Canon into the Law, Prophets and Psalms (which appears first in order in the Writings).

The Septuagint, interspersed as it is with the books of the Apocrypha¹, does not have this threefold division – *thus Christ was not using it!*

- (6) Luke 4:16–21 ... He went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood up for to read. And there was delivered unto Him the book of the prophet Esaias (Isaiah).

Since the language used by the Jews in their synagogues was Hebrew, we can be certain that the scroll which was delivered to Him was written in Hebrew.² Even today the Jews read and use Hebrew in their synagogues as it is their one and only “holy language” – the language in which their Scriptures were originally written. The Lord Jesus Christ showed great respect for the Old Testament Word and upheld it completely.

- (7) Mat. 23:35 ... That upon you may come all the righteous blood...of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

By this reference, the Lord intended to charge the scribes and Pharisees with the blood of all the righteous people shed in the entire Old Testament. One may inquire, but how can we know that this is His intent? Abel is found in Genesis 4 which is the first book in the Hebrew Bible, whereas Zacharias is found in 2 Chron. 4:20–22. If one examines a Hebrew Bible, he finds that 2 Chronicles is the very last book within that volume (i.e. it is the last book in the

third section, the Writings). Thus, “Abel unto Zacharias”³ is but another way of saying “from beginning to end.”

On the other hand, if one looks at the Septuagint edition, such as that published by the American Bible Society (1949 Third Edition, edited by Alfred Rahlfs), he finds that it ends with Daniel followed by Bel and the Dragon! This is clear proof that our Savior referred to and used the Hebrew and not the Greek Old Testament. It is submitted that the Apostles would have followed their Master’s lead in this.

d. Final Considerations

Nevertheless, despite the mythological nature concerning the origin and history of the LXX, one cannot be certain that a Greek Old Testament did not exist before the time of Christ.⁴ What we do know is that if it did, little if anything is known about it. What is abundantly clear is that if such an entity existed, it does not necessarily follow that it read anything like the LXX preserved for us

¹ The books of the Apocrypha are mainly the product of the last three centuries BC, a time during which written prophecy had ceased. They were accepted as part of the sacred literature by the Alexandrian Jews and, with the exception of the Second Book of Esdras, are found interspersed throughout the ancient copies of the Septuagint. The godly Jews under Ezra rejected the Apocrypha as having been inspired by the LORD when they formed the Old Testament canon. Josephus (c. AD 100) confirms that these books were not considered as “divine” in his day. He informs us that the canon was closed c. 425 BC [*Against Apion*, I, 8] (continued p. 18).

² Thomas Hartwell Horne, *An Introduction to the Critical Study and Knowledge of the Holy Scriptures*, vol. II, 9th ed., (London: Spottiswoode and Shaw, 1846), fn., p. 291. Many others could be cited. The matter is not controvertible.

³ Most scholarship is in agreement with this identification of the Zacharias cited here in Mat. 23:35 as being that of the priest in 2 Chron. 24. However, the reference could be to the prophet Zechariah (cp. Zechariah 1:1). If this be the correct interpretation, the Lord Jesus is still making the same charge, but in this instance it would be understood to be in terms of “time” rather than “position” in Scripture. That is, that Abel was the first martyr recorded in the Holy Writ of the OT and the prophet Zechariah the last therein (i.e., that Malachi was not martyred).

As Zechariah’s death is not mentioned in the Book of Zechariah, this would constitute a NT revelation as to his end which would have heretofore been known among the Jews via oral attestation. In such case, Zechariah would be included among those mentioned in Hebrews 11:36–38.

⁴ In addressing the question as to whether there had been a pre-Christian era Septuagint and whether the Apostles actually cited Scripture from it, Terence Brown (who was for some years Secretary of the Trinitarian Bible Society of London, England and a scholar in his own right) took a Bible-honoring frame of reference (quoted from Moorman’s, *Forever Settled*, op. cit., page 16). Brown comments: “...if we observe the manner in which the Apostles refer to the Old Testament Scripture, we see a striking indication of the inspiration under which they themselves wrote. When they referred to the Septuagint, they were doing so under the supernatural guidance of the Holy Spirit, the Divine Author of the original revelation. Their authority is therefore higher than that of a translator.” This would have been even more true since there is not the slightest indication that God had called for the undertaking or in any way sanctioned the Greek translation in question (continued p. 18).

today. That is, the Septuagint at our disposal represents a very corrupted form of the LXX of their day. This is especially true if in fact the Apostles and the early church made extensive use of it as we are so often assured by nearly all theologians, for it flagrantly contradicts the Hebrew.

Moreover, Jesus' testimony as to the degree of the accuracy of the preserved copies from the time of Moses to His own day is irrefutable testimony as to God's faithfulness to sustain the Holy Writ exactly as Christ promised. Faith demands that He has continued to keep these many promises to our day; hence, the Hebrew Text is as pure as when given. This is likewise true of the New Testament. Thus the need of the Church for any ancient Greek translation, either pre or early AD, is wholly without merit.

The reader should, in all fairness, be apprised of the fact that very nearly all references in the literature which allude to the Septuagint actually pertain to only two Greek manuscripts, Codices *Vaticanus* B & *Sinaiticus* *Aleph*. This is especially true of *Vaticanus*.¹

These two uncial MSS² also contain Bel and the Dragon, Tobit, Judith, etc. Thus, the Septuagint which we utilize in practical outworking, the LXX which is cited almost 90 percent of the time, is actually the LXX that was *written* more than 250 years *after* the completion of the New Testament canon.

Moreover, the Septuagint manuscripts exhibit considerable significant differences among themselves and disagree with the Hebrew Masoretic Text in many places. Both cannot be correct. As the Hebrew Masoretic Text is the inerrant, infallible Word of God, the Septuagint should be seen as spurious and rejected.

¹ Floyd Nolen Jones, *The Septuagint: A Critical Analysis*, *op. cit.*, pp. 51–52.

² These MSS (B and *Aleph*) are probably two of the 50 copies of the Bible (or at least first generation copies of these 50) which Constantine commissioned Eusebius to prepare and place in the major churches throughout the empire.

See Frederick Nolan, *An Inquiry into the Integrity of the Greek Vulgate or Received Text of the New Testament*, (London: F.C. and J. Rivington Pub., 1815), pp. 25–42, 94, 99; Ira M. Price, *Ancestry of Our English Bible*, 3rd ed., rev., (New York: Harper & Bros., 1956, orig. pub. 1906), p. 79. Also see *Apocrypha*, page 14, fn. 1.

The crux of the matter is not whether we have extant ancient Greek witnesses to the Old Testament Text, but rather do they represent an accurate BC translation of the original Hebrew Text? It is generally asserted that the LXX was the “Bible” actually used by the Lord Jesus and the Apostles and that Christ Jesus and the Apostles quoted from the *Greek* version at times in preference to the Hebrew Bible. However one cannot even be certain that the LXX which is extant today (circa AD 350) represents a faithful reproduction of the c. 260 BC original – if such a translation even existed before the time of Christ.

The irrefutable fact is that the divine oracles of the Old Testament were given to the Jews and the Jews only – to both write and preserve (Rom. 3:1–3), *never* to the Greeks.³ It is therefore the *Hebrew* writing that is the true infallible Word of the Living God!

The devastating and unanswerable question for the supporters of today's LXX is: if the Savior, the apostles and the early church used the Septuagint for their Bible, why would the true believers have ever left it and why did they return to the Hebrew Text? The answer is obvious – they would never have so done. Furthermore, why are not the early translations simply rife with readings from the LXX; moreover, nearly word for word the same? Since these early works are not so constructed, it follows that if the translators of these early versions did use a Greek Old Testament, it was certainly not the one containing the many perverted readings which we have today.

It is deplorable enough that a witness so corrupt, depraved, and morally impaired as the LXX has been allowed a place in the witness box as to the true text of the Old Testament by text critics and other scholars. Far worse and

³ Contrary to nearly all modern scholarship, Luke was *not* a Gentile. The Romans 3:1–2 citation is in itself absolutely conclusive and serves to correct any and all who instruct otherwise: “What advantage then hath the Jew? ... Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.”

Luke penned more text than any other NT writer, more than either Paul or John. Were Luke indeed non-Jewish, the Lord Jesus not only failed to honor His testimony in Romans 3, He also entrusted more of the NT revelation into the hands of a Gentile than those of His “chosen people” (continued page 18).

much less excusable, they have also made room for it on the judge's bench.

3. THE FAITHFULNESS OF THE HEBREW TEXT

In Old Testament times, the Levitical priests copied and preserved the Living Words of God. Throughout Scripture, all the scribes were of the tribe of Levi (Mal.2:7; Deut. 31:25; Deut. 17:18). This method of preserving the text was extremely successful as our Lord bore witness that not "one jot or tittle" had been altered in the 1,500[±] years from Moses to His day.

As to the accuracy of the Hebrew Old Testament in our day, Bishop Benjamin Kennicott did a study of 581 manuscripts of the Old Testament which involved 280,000,000 letters. Out of that 280,000,000, there were 900,000 variants. Although seemingly large to the reader, it is only one variant in 316 letters which is merely 1/3 of 1 percent. But there is more. Of those 900,000 variants, 750,000 pertain to spelling – whether the letter should be an "i" or "u." This has to do with vowel points for the purpose of pronunciation which were supposedly added c. AD 600 by a group of Jewish scribes known as the Masoretes.

Thus we are left with only 150,000 variants in 280,000,000 letters or only one variant in 1,580 letters – a degree of accuracy of .0006 (six ten thousandths). Most of those variants are found in only a few manuscripts. In fact, most are from just *one* corrupted copy. Selah!

The Dead Sea Scrolls of Isaiah agree with the Hebrew Masoretic Text (the Hebrew OT along with the vowel points to aid in pronunciation). The earliest Masoretic Text which we have is dated c. AD 900. Almost no changes have occurred in the Book of Isaiah. Isaiah 53, for example, contains only *one word* of three letters which is in doubt after nearly eleven hundred years of copying. In a chapter of 166 words, only 17 were different, 10 were spelling and 4 were but conjunctions.

Actually, the Masoretic Text is the true text, not the Dead Sea Scrolls, even though the Scrolls are more than a thousand years older. The Dead Sea material was not written by Jews who were given the charge by God to oversee and protect them. They were not of the tribe of Levi. They were Essenes, a Jewish cult of ascetics whose teachings were rife with heresies.

It has been related that both the Septuagint and Samaritan texts show the effects of obvious tampering. Summarizing: the interval from Adam to the Deluge is 349 years (AM 1656–1307) shorter in the Samaritan text as compared to the Hebrew and lengthened in the LXX by 586 (AM 2242–1656). Both texts lengthen the interval from the Flood to Abraham; the Samaritan by 490 years (AM 917–427) and the LXX by 720 (AM 1147–427). Thus, the interval from Creation to Abraham is 1306 years longer in the LXX than in the Hebrew. After analyzing this situation, C.F. Keil concluded that the Hebrew Text was the only reliable account:¹

That the principal divergences of both texts from the Hebrew are intentional changes, based upon chronological theories or cycles, is sufficiently evident from their internal character, viz. from the improbability of the statement, that whereas the average duration of life after the flood was about half the length that it was before, the time of life at which the fathers begot their first-born after the flood was as late and, according to the Samaritan text, generally later than it had been before. No such intention is discernible in the numbers of the Hebrew text; consequently every attack upon the historical character of its numerical statements has entirely failed, and no tenable argument can be adduced against their correctness.

Thus for all of the foregoing reasons, the present endeavor deals only with the Hebrew Text of the Old Testament as it has come down to us from the Masoretes. This writer's heretofore stated world view brings him to estimate the origin, history and authority of this Text as *sui generis* – of inestimable value and integrity. All questions relating to the preservation and transmission of the Text are accepted as having been accomplished via providential preservation² in fulfillment of God's promises to so do. Exhaustive study into

¹ C.F. Keil, *Commentary On The Old Testament*, trans. by James Martin, (Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans Pub. Co., 1976), p. 123.

² Edward F. Hills, *The King James Version Defended*, 4th ed., (Des Moines, IO: Christian Research Press, 1984), pp. 106–114, etc. Dr. Hills (d.1981), a Yale Phi Beta Kappa graduate who completed his Th.D. in New Testament text criticism at Harvard, was the first modern textual critic to champion the Reformer's views on the preservation of biblical text known as "providential preservation."

the matter has led to the further conclusion that this preserved Text has best and most faithfully been rendered into English by the AD 1611 King James translators. Thus, it only remains for this author to ascertain and extract from the Holy Text, precisely as it stands, the chronological scheme lying embedded therein, and this is that which follows.

(Faulstich continued from footnote 1, page 5)

Faulstich is convinced that by utilizing the previously mentioned cyclical phenomena in concert with computer derived astronomical calculations and his calendar converter, he has successfully established an “absolute” chronology. He likewise believes that an absolute chronology was impossible in the past as previous workers lacked a computer. Using these methods, Faulstich has produced three extensive works, chronology charts and many periodicals, nearly all of which the present author has perused at length.

To his credit, Faulstich rightly set about to correct the damage Thiele had done to the Hebrew record in *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings* (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan, 1983), and *A Chronology of the Hebrew Kings* (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan, 1977). Moreover, there is much excellent information to be found in his works and his computer calendar conversion program from which this author has profited. Nevertheless, his work should not be seen as a *third* approach.

The computer-driven cyclical biblical data appears very impressive and convincing; however, it is no better than the precise accuracy at which its initial inception date may be determined. That is, exactly which is the first year these various cycles began? Unfortunately when such information cannot be arrived at directly from Scripture, one must resort to assumptions. Assumptions, of course, mar the apparent precision which is implicit with the use of computers. If the first year is incorrect, the computer blindly repeats cycle after cycle each falling at the wrong place.

Attempting to establish the correctness, accuracy and finality of his chronology, Faulstich often states or implies that many of his findings could not have been determined prior to the advent of the computer which allows for so many rapid computations and decisions. In this regard, he bases the identification of the “Artaxerxes” at Ezra 6:14-15 as being Darius I Hystaspis solely upon the retranslating of a Hebrew word in verse 14 from “and” to “even” (*History, Harmony, The Exile and Return*, 1988, pp. 142–145). Contending that this identification is the key to the correct understanding and unification of the Book(s) of Ezra-Nehemiah (Darius also being the “Artaxerxes” in Nehemiah), elsewhere among his writings he again attributes this determination as having been possible only by utilization of the computer.

However, Martin Anstey made the same identification also resting the entire interpretation on changing “and” to “even” in AD 1913, long before the development of the computer (*The Romance of Bible Chronology*, Vol. I, 1913, pp. 244, 269–270.). Having consulted a Hebraist, such construction admittedly is possible but it is noted that

upon consulting over 20 versions at Ezra 6:14, not one translator or team of translators rendered the “waw” at the beginning of the Hebrew word for Artaxerxes as “even.” The same may be said for the author’s four Hebrew interlinear Old Testaments. When so many independent translations are made all designating the Hebrew as “and,” can there be any real doubt as to the true interpretation and can such be any more than grasping at straws? Why not insist upon “even” Darius in the same verse as the “waw” is also present there?

Inasmuch as Faulstich often allows the Assyrian data to cloud his judgment whereupon he overrules Scripture, he falls short of his stated goals. Aside from his not infrequent departures from Scripture (i.e., giving Saul but ten years’ reign instead of forty, cp. Acts 13:21), the studies suffer from his insistence that a statue found in Nineveh of a seven inch high winged man holding a spotted fallow deer in one arm and a branch of a limb in the other is the representation of the image that Nebuchadnezzar saw in his dream as recorded in the second chapter of the Book of Daniel (Faulstich, *History Harmony and Daniel*, (IO: Chronology Books, Inc., 1988), pages 44 thru 51).

Faulstich contends that the image bears prophetic and Messianic significance and that it is proportioned to the scale of approximately one hundred years to the inch. In other words, the image’s dimensions are arranged such that beginning at the head as the year of Nebuchadnezzar’s dream, which he gives as 628 BC, each anatomical part of the man’s body is scaled off to fit the chronology of the kingdoms that followed. For example, the third empire in the dream, represented by the brass which extended from the waist to the knees and included the thighs, represents Alexander the Great c. 331 BC and the Grecian Empire. Thus Faulstich finds great significance in the fact that it is about three inches from the top of the statue to the waist. Stating that Greek domination lasted until 161 BC when the Jews made an alliance with Rome (1 Maccabees 8), he converts this 170 years (331 minus 161) to 1.7 inches and notes that this measures to the knees denoting the end of the Greek Empire. He goes on to proportionally scale downward, insisting that the results may be used to foretell the time of John the Baptist, the crucifixion and the dispersion at the hands of Titus in AD 70.

In so doing, he counts as meaningless the import of the 483-year prophecy in Daniel 9:24–27 with its relation to the coming of Messiah preferring the somewhat mystical interpretation relevant to the statue. Moreover, Faulstich’s statue manifestly does not fit the description of the dream-image found in the Book of Daniel. In fact, it is the long established well known figure of Nimrod [see Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons*, (NJ: Loizeaux Brothers, Inc., 1916) pp. 43–51.].

Faulstich vigorously revived the theory that there were two Belshazzar’s, one the son of Nabonidus and another who was the actual son of Nebuchadnezzar (Faulstich, *History Harmony and Daniel*, (IO: Chronology Books, Inc., 1988), pp. 13-17). Faulstich envisions the latter as merely reigning as co-regent during the first three years of Nebuchadnezzar’s madness whereupon he is assassinated by his reckoning in 574 BC by the Medes, about 35 years before the fall of the city of Babylon. Thus, he curiously maintains and strives at great length to establish that Daniel chapter 5 is not describing the fall

of the city of Babylon. It is felt that the “two Belshazzar” proposal, being readily refutable, is another major flaw in his studies that will, unfortunately, eventually undermine and diminish the credibility of his prodigious undertaking.

(Apocrypha continued from fn. 1, page 14) The Apocrypha gradually rose in esteem within the apostate Roman (Western) Church until finally the Council of Trent (AD 1546) affirmed the canonicity of the greater part. In making this decision the Catholic Church sided with the Jews of Alexandria, Egypt in considering the Apocrypha sacred. It was in Alexandria that Mary was revered as the second person of the Trinity by the so-called “Christians.” Although Jerome rejected it, the Apocrypha has now been incorporated into his Vulgate by the Roman Catholic Church.

The New Testament contains 263 direct quotes from the Old Testament and 370 allusions to the Old Testament. Though some have claimed for the Apocrypha several vague “allusions” in the New Testament, these are nebulous mirages. Not one time did anyone in the New Testament refer to or quote from the Old Testament Apocrypha [Gleason Archer, *A Survey of Old Testament Introduction*, rev. ed., (Chicago: Moody Press, 1974), p. 75.]. Jesus never referred to the Apocrypha. Had these books belonged in the Old Testament, why did the Lord not so clarify? Indeed, the Old Testament had been canonized long before Jesus was born. Yet Origen’s fifth column includes the Old Testament Apocrypha. *Vaticanus* B and *Sinaiticus* 8 include the Apocrypha as part of the text of the Old Testament along with spurious “Apocryphal” books such as “Epistle to Barnabas” and “Shepherd of Hermas” in the New Testament. We are being told that *Vaticanus* is the most accurate Greek text that we have, yet it includes both the Apocrypha and Apocryphal books, none of which were canonized.

How does one know that Tobit, for example, is not a God inspired book? In the story, Tobit was blinded by bird dung (2:10); his son, Tobias, went on a journey with an angel who lies about his name (3:17, cp. 5:4, 11–12); the angel instructed Tobias that a fish’s gall would heal his blinded father (which it does, 6:8; 11:4–13); and the book teaches that alms and works purge away all sins (12:9). The Word of God, however, teaches that Jesus accomplished that by His once for all finished work in His atoning death and resurrection for the sins and sin of all of Adam’s offspring. It affirms that man is saved by God’s grace (unmerited favor) through faith in Christ Jesus as a free gift (Eph.2:8), and not by works of righteousness which we have done (Titus 3:5)!

The Book of Tobit also teaches that demons are to be cast out of a person by the smoke produced by burning the heart and liver of a fish (6:6–7, 16–17; 8:2–3). In the Scriptures, exorcism is produced simply by the power and authority of the Name of Jesus; as is healing. Yet according to Origen, Tobit is “inspired” in the same sense as were the four gospels.

The only books of value among any of those in the Apocrypha are First and Second Maccabees. Although they do not belong to the OT canon, unlike the mythological, spurious Bible contradicting material found in the other extra-biblical books, the data found in Maccabees does seem to be a fairly reliable historical

account of the Seleucid oppression of the Jews and the revolt led by the Maccabean priesthood against that tyranny and persecution (171–137 BC).

Much has been said over the years concerning the fact that the first edition of the King James Bible contained the Apocrypha. It is true that the *publisher* of the 1611 edition did insert the Apocrypha between the Testaments, but it was never included within the Old Testament text as it was so done in the Hexapla, in *Vaticanus*, and *Sinaiticus*. The Apocrypha section from the Cambridge Group of the 1611 translators rendered the entire work into English but for historical purposes only – not as inspired Scripture. The Apocrypha was removed even from the space between the Testaments in the second edition.

(Septuagint continued from fn. 4, page 14)

Brown continues: “This higher authority would be manifested in three ways. Firstly, where the LXX translators were correct, the Apostles would quote verbally and literally from the Septuagint, and thus remind their readers of the Scriptures with which they were already familiar in that particular form. Secondly, where the LXX is incorrect, the Apostles amend it, and make their quotations according to the Hebrew, translating it anew into Greek, and improving upon the defective rendering.

Thirdly, when it was the purpose of the Holy Spirit to point out more clearly in what sense the quotations from the Old Testament Scriptures were to be understood, the Apostles were guided to restate the revealed truth more fully or explicitly. By the hands of the Apostles, the Holy Spirit thus delivers again His own inspired message, in order to make more clear to later generations what had been formerly declared through the prophets in an earlier age. By giving again the old truth in new words, the Holy Ghost infallibly imparted teaching which lay hidden in the Old, but which could only be fully understood by a later generation if given in a different form.”

Thus, these types of examples would be seen as the Holy Spirit’s own commentary with regard to these OT verses. This last proclamation would also hold to be the true situation and explanation for all of the NT quotes differing from the OT had no pre-Christian LXX existed.

“... From this it is evident that the Holy Spirit exercises independence of all human versions when He guides His Apostles to quote in the New Testament that which He had caused to be written in the Old. The Lord Jesus Christ, being One in Divine power and glory with the Eternal Father and Eternal Spirit, demonstrated the same independence, and exercised the same authority.”

Yet as we have already explained, all of this is highly unlikely to be the case as the internal evidence, etc., militates against the early Church’s having used the LXX.

(Luke not a Gentile cont. from fn. 3, page 15)

The contrary evidence foremost in the mind of the scholars, is gleaned from the fourth chapter of Colossians. Here, Paul closes his letter by listing the various people that are with him as he writes (Col.4:7–13), as well as the names of several of those to whom the letter is addressed (Col.4:15-17). Among those whom Paul lists as

being at his side, some are said to be “of the circumcision” (i.e., Jewish, vs. 11). It is generally acknowledged from the syntax and context, etc. (and probably correctly so) that they are the three mentioned immediately before the “circumcision” reference in verse 11: Aristarchus, Marcus, and Jesus called Justus. As Paul mentions Luke (vs. 14) after the “circumcision” allusion (vs. 11), it is deduced that he must not be Jewish. However, this argument has little force. A careful reading of the Colossian passages discloses that verses 7–8 are introducing Tychicus, the letter bearer, to the Church. They also give commendation and new status to his travel companion, Onesimus, whom they have known in the past as a runaway slave who seems to have stolen from Philemon (a wealthy member of their congregation: Philemon 10–21). Clearly then from the context, Aristarchus, Marcus, and Justus are grouped and introduced next, not because they are Jews, but rather because they are the only three with Paul (other than Tychicus whom they now behold) that the church at Colosse does not already know! Their nationality is thereby not given for the purpose of ethnic grouping, but for the purpose of identification and information concerning the three.

The proof of this is straightforward for as we read verses 12–14 it becomes abundantly clear that the Colossians already know Epaphras, Luke, and Demas. This is what they have in common and is the reason for the positioning of their names. Thus, Tychicus and Onesimus are listed together because they are the bearers of Paul’s letter to the church; Aristarchus, Marcus, and Justus are grouped together because they are not known by those of Colosse; Epaphras, Luke, and Demas are so placed because, being already known by that local church, they need no introduction. This is the obvious correct and true reason for the arrangement of the names in the fourth chapter of Colossians. Hence, we see there are reasons other than that of merely racial or national background involved as to why Luke was not included among those of the “circumcision.” From this it may be seen how imprudent it is to erect a tenet on such trivial, flimsy evidence. Yet this is the *strongest* offered by those who would have us accept that Luke was indeed a Gentile – and that against the clear testimony of Romans 3!

The lame argument that “Luke” (or Lucas, Philemon 24) is a Gentile name and not Jewish is of no force. Not only is it common practice today in countries throughout the world to give children non-ethnic names and even the name of famous people from any place or any time frame (e.g., Blacks naming sons “Washington” or “Roosevelt” and Hispanics naming sons “Jesus”), the Scriptures also furnish similar examples. “Alexander” is manifestly a Greek or Macedonian name, yet Acts 19:33–34 mentions an “Alexander” and states that he is a Jew! “Apollon” is unmistakably a Greek designation but Acts 18:24 records that he is Jewish. Moreover, Aristarchus, Marcus, and Justus (the very names given in Colossians 4 and said to be “of the circumcision”) are all Gentile designations!

Throughout his ministry among the Gentiles, Paul used his Roman name rather than his Hebrew (i.e., Saul) as did Peter (Hebrew name = Simon). In fact, most Jews who lived in the Diaspora used two names: the Jewish was used in the synagogue, and the Gentile in business dealings. Thus, “Luke” could well have been the public or professional name (as a Doctor) of a Jew who lived among the Gentiles. More examples could be furnished but what

need? The mouth of two or more witnesses has spoken. The matter is incontestable and closed.

Their third proof is similar; namely, that Luke’s profession as a physician is evidence that he was non-Jewish. Yet on several occasions Christ referred to physicians; hence, the practice existed in Israel at that time (Luke 4:23; Mat. 9:12). Thus we have seen that the arguments used to support the opinion that Luke was a Gentile are neither compelling nor well founded.

To the contrary, Romans 3:1–2 straightforwardly states that the chief advantage of being a Jew was that they were the God-chosen national vehicle through which He gave revelation to the human race. Therefore the burden of proof is on those who claim that Luke was somehow an exception to this biblical decree. Nevertheless we have already seen that the evidence from the names listed in Colossians, etc. is far too vague, inconsequential, and inconclusive for us to accept as justification to override the testimony of Romans. Moreover the Romans 3:1–2 statement is so clear and unambiguous, a later written Scripture of equal or superior clarity must be found and offered to overwhelm its witness. But the Holy Writ has never indicated that God ever changed His established rule of using only the Hebrews to record His revelation.

Furthermore, Luke was with Paul on his last trip to Jerusalem and seems to have been an eyewitness to Paul’s arrest at the Temple as recorded in Acts 21. The crowd was aroused by Jews from Asia who charged, among other things, that Paul had brought Gentiles into the Temple area. Luke records that Paul had not so done, but as these Asian Jews had earlier seen Paul in the city with Trophimus the Ephesian, they had assumed Paul had brought that outsider into the Temple grounds with him. The false accusation aroused the populace into a frenzy which resulted in Paul’s arrest at the Temple Mount by several hundred Roman soldiers under the command of Claudius Lysias (21:32, cp. 23:26).

The point is that when the Jews accused Paul of polluting the Temple by bringing Gentiles therein, why did they only allude to Trophimus? Why did they not include Luke who was also with Paul in the streets of Jerusalem (21:15–18, e.g., “we,” “us”)? The fact that Luke was not mentioned in the accusation is a most considerable indication that the doctor was not a Gentile. Indeed, after joining the second missionary journey at Troas (Acts 16:10, the change here of the personal pronoun “they” in vv. 6–8 to “we” indicates that Luke, the narrator, had joined Paul’s company), Luke accompanied Paul on several trips back to Jerusalem at which time they reported on their travels to the apostolic church (here and Acts 18:21), yet the issue was never raised over his being a Gentile. It is therefore concluded Luke was not named in the accusation when Paul was arrested because it was well known that he was a Hebrew, and this should be acknowledged as confirming evidence to our thesis.

As stated initially, it must be concluded that Luke was a Hebrew. The notion that he was a Gentile is based on little more than tradition. The biblical account strongly evinces his Jewishness, and we must always hold to the Scriptures over tradition when the two conflict. The infallible Word of God is the source and fountain for all real wisdom and scholarship.

THE CHRONOLOGY REGARDING JOB

Job is Issachar's third son (Genesis 46:13), and his father is still alive at the time of Job's trial (cp. Gen.46:13 & Job 15:10). Thus, Job lived during the time of the Patriarchs as is further seen in that:

1. He acted as the chief priest for his family (Job 1:5)
2. Eliphaz descended from Esau's oldest son (Gen.36:10–11), and
3. In 42 chapters, there is no mention of the Law, Tabernacle, or Temple.

Thus, with regard to his age, the correct understanding of Job 42:10 & 42:16 is not that his life-span was $70 + 140 = 210$ for that is far too old compared to the ages of the other patriarchs at this time (e.g., Jacob 147, Joseph 110, Moses 120). Job 42:10 infers that God's blessing at the end of the trial was to also double his age. This would mean that Job was half of 140 or 70 years old at the time of the trial. Job left his family in Egypt long before Joseph died and the cruel Pharaoh's that followed him came to power. As he dwelt among the unregenerate offspring of Esau in Edom of the land of Uz (see Gen.36:28; Jer. 25:20), God greatly prospered Job. Obviously, it would have taken time for the news of Job's plight to reach his family down in Egypt, and this is why they did not arrive to comfort him until the end of his trial (Job 42:11). This also explains part of his anguish – though they may be one's friends, the wisdom of lost philosophers simply cannot help or comfort in time of trouble.

- c. 1750 BC – Issachar's approximate birth year – derived from data on Charts 3d and 3e
- 1706 BC – year Issachar came to Egypt – see Chart 3

44 Issachar is c.44 when he came to Egypt in 1706 with 4 sons – Gen.46:13

- c. 1750 BC – Issachar born
- 30 Issachar's approximate age when 3rd son, Job, is born

- c. 1720 BC – Job's approximate birth year

- c. 1720 BC – Job's approximate birth year
- 1706 BC – year Issachar came to Egypt with young Job – see Chart 3

14 Job about 14 when he came to Egypt – Gen.46:13

- c. 1720 BC – Job's approximate birth year
- 70 Job's approximate age at the time of his trial

- c. 1650 BC – Year of Job's trial (approximate)

- c. 1650 BC – Year of Job's trial (approximate)
- 70 God doubled Job's lifespan, so he died at age 140 (Job 42:16)

- c. 1580 BC – Year Job died

Although approximate, the above dates should be seen as biblically logical and sound – hence:

Joseph is c.25 when Job is born.

Job is c.31 when his grandfather Jacob died.

Joseph dies at 110 years in Egypt c.15 years after Job's trial when Job is 85.

Job dies c.9 years before Moses is born.

Job dies c.55 years after Joseph died.

And Job lived *after* the Flood of Noah (Job 12:15, 22:15-17)

CHART ONE

A. STANDARD OR AN ABSOLUTE CHRONOLOGY

As formerly stated, the purpose of this endeavor is to construct a “standard” chronology for the span covered within the Old Testament. Specifically, the *terminus a quo* is the Creation and the *terminus ad quem* is the crucifixion and resurrection of the Lord Jesus Christ.

It will be noted that the goal is that of a “standard” chronology, not an “absolute” chronology. As Scripture normally records only entire years for a given event and not the days and months, summing the years may yield an inaccurate total because the partial years were not included.

After twelve years of examining numerous arguments such as date placements, regnal data, ancient inscriptions, royal annals, eclipse calculations, etc., this researcher has concluded that any such assignment is not realistic of any chronology of prolonged duration.¹ Even the serious notion of an *absolute* chronology stretches credulity and borders on the ludicrous. The critical secular dates at the few points of synchronization have simply never been established.

For example, the 19th year of Nebuchadnezzar in which the City of Jerusalem fell in conjunction with the burning of the Temple has received three “absolute” dates (588, 587, and 586 BC) by various scholars of notable merit. The same may be said for the year in which Nebuchadnezzar ascended the throne of Babylon, the year of Christ’s birth, the 15th year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, and the year of the Crucifixion. It must be remembered that chronology is a branch of historical science; hence, it is constantly subject to revision.

¹ One merely has to observe the numerous times qualifying words such as “if,” “probably,” “perhaps,” “it would seem,” “suggesting,” “we believe,” “presumably,” “it is possible,” etc. in any standard work such as Jack Finegan’s, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, (Princeton: 1964) to prove to oneself the limitations regarding the accuracy of chronology studies. This is all the more so when different calendars, regnal years, and methods of reckoning regnal year must be considered.

Each expert presents a most authoritative case for his position yet not without some assumptions, however valid they may be deemed; hence, some conjecture is always present. The same is true concerning a great many of the historical dates regarding the Empires of Egypt, Babylon, Assyria, Syria, etc. which are germane to such a study. Moreover, the most convincing is usually the one last examined by the reader. The probability of determining each of these with flawless precision borders on the impossible.

Nonetheless, it is offered that the effort herein presented is as accurate as may be attained, apart from Divine revelation, from the available data and is more than sufficient for the study of the kingdoms whose existence falls within the history of that contained in Scripture. The overall skeletal outline as presented is believed to be within three years of absolute, although the dates of individual events and persons located within the outline during the latter period of the judges may be of greater error. This will be clarified in the detailed explanation of Chart 4.

The final product of this dissertation is a series of chronological charts displaying the dated major events in the Old Testament which can be tested and checked by the user. This is significant because most previous works are either on a scale so minute that they must be accepted or rejected as a whole, or else they are so encumbered with extraneous data relating to other nations with whom the Hebrews came in contact such as Babylon, Egypt, Assyria, etc., as to be hopelessly bewildering to the everyday reader.

The accompanying charts portray that which the Holy Scriptures themselves state. For example, when it is written that a certain king began to reign in a specific year of the rule of another king and that he reigned for so many years; the data is accepted and charted down accordingly. It cannot be overemphasized that the charts themselves are the very heart of this dissertation. That they exist, without the context of a single Scripture having been violated, is proof of our aforementioned proposal (p. iv: to obtain a set of charts, see p. 325).

Doubtless, the author will seem outrageously naive to most, for the chronology presented

herewith is so out of step with modern thinking. However, it should be remembered that many brilliant scholars of the past accepted without hesitation the concept of Creation as being only about 6,000 years ago. To name but a few who held to this “romantic” view includes not only James Ussher, but his contemporary William Shakespeare (1564–1616) – himself a biblical scholar. Another was Sir Isaac Newton (1642–1727),¹ the undisputed greatest scientist and mathematician yet to live. He was also an outstanding biblical chronologist.

Indeed, unlike nearly all today who fancy themselves scientists, Newton and many of his day who cleaved to the scriptural account of Creation and the Deluge were scientists in the true sense. Being well grounded in many different disciplines of scientific investigation and study, they were able to discern when a theory or hypothesis in one field violated well-known, well-established laws and principles in that of another.

Conversely, most moderns specialize to the point that they have no broad scientific base upon which to stand. The result is that while theorizing in their field (e.g., geology, biology) they are oblivious to the fact they are moving against the laws of physics, chemistry and statistics. In so doing they venture farther and farther from reality and fact, all the time deluded that such flights of imagination are science.

Newton defended the chronology of Ussher against those who tried to push back the date of Creation and wrote powerful refutations on atheism while defending the literal six-day Bible Creation account. Moreover, he believed that the worldwide flood of Noah’s day accounted for most of the geologic phenomena

observed in his day. Sir Isaac authored two volumes addressing biblical chronology: *The Observations Upon the Prophecies of Daniel*, and the great work, *The Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*. These were published posthumously in 1728. In the latter, Newton decimated and overthrew the then accepted current dates of Greek, Latin and Egyptian chronology by demonstrating the impossibility of using any of their chronologies as a stable foundation which could be used as a standard.

The actual fact is that neither paleontology, geology, nor any evolutionist can extract precise dating for the age of the earth and the antiquity of man. As Creation scientists have shown that all radiometric dating, including radiocarbon, is inaccurate, historical records are still the only reliable method of obtaining these dates.² It cannot be overemphasized that all the actual historical records agree in substance with the so-called “short chronology” as found in the Bible. Significantly longer chronologies, which are required to support the modern dogma of evolution, are all based on uniformitarian extrapolation and other assumptions associated with particular present physical processes.

As can be demonstrated, all such calculations are founded upon unproven, untestable, and often illogical and unreasonable assumptions;³ thus, they can never be accurate or reliable in obtaining actual historical dates. We proclaim and shall show that the Word of the Living God is the most accurate and trustworthy source.

Hence the weight of the scientific data, when properly understood, is firmly in support of a recent creation and the chronology of history which is in accord with the biblical record. Comprehending this, we unashamedly stand beside the promises of God to preserve His Word as inerrant as He originally gave it and beside such men of God from the past whose faith stands forth unto this day.

¹ Sir Isaac Newton is the discoverer of the law of universal gravitation, the formulation of the three laws of motion, the binomial theorem, the calculus (a basic tool in the more exact fields of science) and anticipated the great law of the conservation of energy. As an astronomer, Newton constructed the first reflecting telescope.

He held the chair of Mathematics at Cambridge for 33 years, represented the university in Parliament and for 24 years was president of the Royal Society (a group of scientists whose names read like “Who’s Who”). In 1705 he was knighted and upon his demise in his eighty-fifth year, buried in Westminster Abbey. Newton made a hobby of chronology, becoming its avid student during the last 30 years of his life.

² See Harold S. Slusher, *Critique of Radiometric Dating*, *op. cit.*, pp. 1-43; Henry M. Morris, *The Scientific Case for Creation*, *op. cit.*, pages 43-64; Gerald E. Aardsma, *Radiocarbon and the Genesis Flood*, *op. cit.*, pp. 1-22; and Thomas G. Barnes, *Origin and Destiny of the Earth’s Magnetic Field*, (San Diego, CA: Master Books, 1973), pp. 1-64.

³ *Ibid.*

B. THE SKELETAL OUTLINE

Chart 1 is simple, direct and straightforward. The major problem here lies in the fact that it is at this point that a principal date must be determined, one which will affect all anterior values. The date is that of the fall of the Kingdom of Judah with the subsequent burning of the Temple, destruction of the city of Jerusalem along with its walls and the accompanying deportation (the third) of most of its citizens to Babylon. The Scriptures date this as occurring in the 19th year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar (cp. Jer. 52:12–14; 32:1; and see page 125).

This is critical from a chronological perspective as it represents one of only three places where firm dated secular historical events overlap the Scriptures, thus forming a connecting bridge between the two. The others are the fourth year of Jehoiakim with Nebuchadnezzar's first which was also the year of the great battle of Carchemish (Jer. 25:1; 46:2), and the 15th year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar with the 30th year of our Lord Jesus, the Christ (Luke 3:1, 23). Moreover, it is only at these infrequent bridges that Bible chronology may be assigned and fixed to a "BC" designation (**this work uses Gregorian dates, not Julian**: why? page 287). All other biblical dates are so assigned by numbering backward and forward from these three anchor points.¹ Thus, if we err at these contact points the mistake will be uniformly disseminated throughout the chronology.

The date of the fall of Jerusalem has been proven as 586 BC (fn. 1; Appendix N, page 309). About 80 percent of the previous works concur. The years 588 and 587 also receive able support by careful men. For example Ussher, who held to the 588 BC date,² was later upheld by Henry Browne.³ They have recently been joined in that decision by Eugene W. Faulstich,⁴ whereas

Henry Fynes Clinton championed 587 BC.⁵ Clinton's conclusions were later vigorously upheld by Sir Robert Anderson, who was for many years head of the criminal investigation division of Scotland Yard.⁶

Much later, William F. Albright⁷ joined Clinton and Anderson in upholding 587 as the year of Jerusalem's destruction at the hands of Nebuchadnezzar. Recently, this date has received even wider credence and acceptance within academic circles due to the fact that Donald J. Wiseman, formerly of the British Museum and later professor of Assyriology at the University of London, published in its favor.⁸ Biblically the latter date has much in its favor and if it were known to be the true date, this writer would neither find it offensive nor an incompatible adjustment with the aforementioned guidelines in establishing a "standard" chronology.

As can readily be seen from the chart, once the BC date of the fall in the 19th year of Nebuchadnezzar's rule has been established, the other major Bible occurrences are "fixed" by measuring from 586 BC. The span from that year to a given biblical event is determined exclusively by using data gleaned directly from the Scriptures themselves, adding them to this 586 BC base until we arrive at a date for the Creation.

The first decisive Scripture is Ezekiel 4:4–5 where the Word of God indicates that the period of time from the division of the monarchy to the final fall of Judah to Babylon is a span of 390 years. Thus, beginning at 586 we number back 390 years arriving at 975 BC (inclusive numbering; hence, minus one) to arrive at the date of the death of Solomon whereupon the Kingdom divided.

$$586 + 390 = 976 - 1 = 975 \text{ BC (inclusive)}$$

This Ezekiel passage is most significant for it takes the date of the kingdom's division out of

¹ A fourth is the 1st official year of Evil Merodach with the 37th year of Jeconiah's captivity. A "reported" 4 July 568 BC lunar eclipse (Julian, Gregorian = 28 June – Thiele, *Chronology*, 1977, p. 69) and c.30 astral observations in Nebuchadnezzar's 37th year helps solidify this bridge, but it is more difficult to establish their synchronization.

² James Ussher, *Annals of the World*, revised by Larry & Marion Pierce, (Green Forest, AR: Master Books, 2003), pp. 104–107 (1658 ed., p. 91).

³ Henry Browne, *Ordo Saeculorum*, (London: John Parker Pub., 1844), pp. 185, 230.

⁴ Faulstich, *History, Harmony and the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., pp. 77, 218–220.

⁵ Henry Fynes Clinton, *Fasti Hellenici*, vol. I, (Oxford, England: 1834), appendix, p. 319.

⁶ Sir Robert Anderson, *The Coming Prince*, (Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Publications, 1882), Appendix I, pp. 230–237.

⁷ William F. Albright, "The Chronology of the Divided Monarchy of Israel," *Bulletin of the American Schools of Oriental Research*, 100 (1945), pp. 16–22.

⁸ D.J. Wiseman, *Nebuchadrezzar And Babylon*, (Oxford, England: Oxford University Press, 1983), p. 37.

the subjective devising of man, chronologist and archaeologist alike, and sets a fixed God-given mathematical 390 years for the interval. This is confirmed by the lengths of the reigns of the kings of Judah from Rehoboam's first year to Zedekiah's 11th. However the justification for this interpretation and its application shall await our discussion of the fifth chart. As it will be seen at that time, this is the basic concept behind the laying out of Chart 5 although the time span is extended to the days of Alexander the Great for clarity and completeness.

From 975 BC, one merely continues back to Adam. The 40-year dominion of Solomon is added to this 975 taking us back to 1015 BC, the year David died and Solomon began his sole reign. To this established date three years must be subtracted in order to arrive at the inception of the Temple construction, Solomon's having begun the work but three years one month and two days from his coronation (1 Ki. 6:1; 2 Chron. 3:1-2). As will be documented later, Solomon's coronation as sole rex would have taken place in the month Abib of the year 1015 BC (Nisan, not Tishri as Edwin R. Thiele maintains; cp. 1 Kings 6:37-38); hence, the first months of his fourth year would fall in the year 1012, not 1011. Before continuing, the reader should prove this for himself by taking a few moments and sketching this.

$$975 + 40 = 1015 \text{ BC} - 3 = 1012 \text{ BC}$$

From the commencement of the Temple back to the Exodus spans 480 years (1 Kings 6:1). Only 479 is actually added, as the work began very early in the 480th year as Ussher also detected:¹

When the Israelites are said to go out of Egypt the fifteenth day of the first moneth (Num. 33:3): and Solomon to begin to build the temple, in the 480 year after their departure (1 Kings 6:1), on the second day of the second month (2 Chron. 3:2), the moneths and dayes which bound each termination of that Period, shew, that 11 moneths and 14 dayes are to be taken away; and not that the whole 480, but only 479 years, and sixteen dayes are to be taken for the space of that Period.

This places the year of the Exodus under Moses' leadership at 1491 BC.

$$1012 + 479 = 1491 \text{ BC}$$

¹ Ussher, *Annals, op. cit.*, "Epistle to the Reader," page 8 (1658 ed., p. iii).

Many theories regarding this 480-year passage have been proposed. For now, it is merely being set forth demonstrating both the method and relative ease with which one may move back through time to the Creation as depicted on the first chart. An appropriate defense is given in the discussion of the fourth chart where it more properly belongs. The resolving of this problem and the disposition of this number is most critical to any biblical chronology.

Having established 1491 as the year of Exodus,² a period of 430 years representing the time from that point unto the covenant which God made with Abraham when he entered the land of Canaan must be added. This takes us to 1921 BC, the year Abraham's father, Terah, died and he departed from Haran, entering into the land of promise.

$$1491 + 430 = 1921 \text{ BC}$$

By comparing Genesis 12:4, Exodus 12:40, and Galatians 3:17, the much debated 430-year epoch can be properly understood. Never is it said in these Scripture references that the Jews dwelt in or were slaves in Egypt for 430 years. Rather, they teach that the duration of their *sojourn* from the time Abraham (Abram) entered the Promise Land until the giving of the Law three months after the Exodus was that of 430 years.

That is, Exodus 12:40 does not say that the children of Israel sojourned 430 years in Egypt. It does say that the sojourn of that particular branch of Abraham's lineage as traced through Isaac and Jacob, with which we are specifically concerned, was the group which eventually went down to Egypt.

In other words, it is a statement of identification as to which of Abraham's lineages the narrative is dealing as Abraham had numerous other lineages, e.g., that of Ishmael and also

² Recently a friend & colleague brought to my attention that Exodus 16:1 & 16:22-23 demanded day 15 of the 2nd month after the Exodus be a Saturday. Such would cause the Exodus (day 15 of Abib, the 1st month) to also fall on a Saturday – and as they did not in my 1491 BC date but did in BC 1490, I should consider 1490.

Counting from the 16:23 Saturday to 16:1 does appear to require 7 days, but this is an illusion. 16:2 exposes the flaw. Exodus 16:2 says Israel was "in" the wilderness, but 16:1 reads "Israel came unto (78, not into) the wilderness." Now the basic meaning of unto (78, to, unto) is motion *toward*. There is a vast difference between going "to" or "toward" a fire and being "in" one. (cont. p. 27a)

many offspring from his marriage to Keturah (Genesis 25). The verse is telling us which children of Abraham are being focused upon, not how long they were in Egypt. That the lineage of Isaac was the branch selected by God is indisputable for “in Isaac shall thy seed be called” (Genesis 21:12c, cp. 17:19 & 21 and Hebrews 11:17–18). All this will be enlarged upon when the third chart is explored; for now only enough is being given to establish the general method and logic in the outline exhibited on the first chart.

To the year 1921 BC we must add the number of years from the Flood to the covenant with Abraham in order to derive the year of the Deluge. A misjudgment is often made at this point leading many investigators into a 60-year error. Although Chart 1 directs the reader to the sixth chart for the derivation of this span, an explanation is deemed appropriate at this point in order to establish the correctness of the logic and methods employed in the preparation of the skeletal outline found on the first chart.

Numerous authorities determine this span as being 367 years instead of 427 because they either fail to notice or accept the data given in Genesis 11 and 12 as being genuine. That is many authorities have been speared by the trident; consequently, they have erroneously concluded that the Scriptures contain errors.

Others fall into this error due to the fact that Genesis 11:26 says that Terah was 70 years old when he began to beget sons. The verse places Abraham (Abram) first in the list of Terah's three sons; hence, they assume without further consideration Abraham to be Terah's firstborn. They then total the life spans of the patriarchs in Genesis 11:10-25 obtaining 222 years, add 70 to that for Terah's age when he supposedly fathered Abraham, plus 75 for Abraham's age when he left Haran and entered Canaan (Gen. 12:4) deriving the sum of 367 years.

The problem with this calculation is that it is based upon a faulty presumption. Although Abraham's name is given first, he was not the firstborn son. Logic and proper scientific bearing demand that before coming to final conclusions, one first obtains and considers all data pertinent to a problem. Comparing Genesis 11:32 with 12:4, it may be seen that Abraham was 75 when Terah died at age 205.

From this, the fact is firmly established that Terah was 130 years old ($205 - 75 = 130$) when Abraham was born. This means that although Terah was 70 when he had his first son, that son could not have been Abraham; it had to have been either Nahor or Haran.

Moreover, that was one of the main reasons why God had to remove Abraham from Ur. As long as he remained there, he would never become the head of the family clan for, by the law of primogeniture, the firstborn son would have so been. Why was Abraham listed first? It was because he was the son who received the blessing and the birthright. This is most important to perceive and a biblical precedence had already been given.

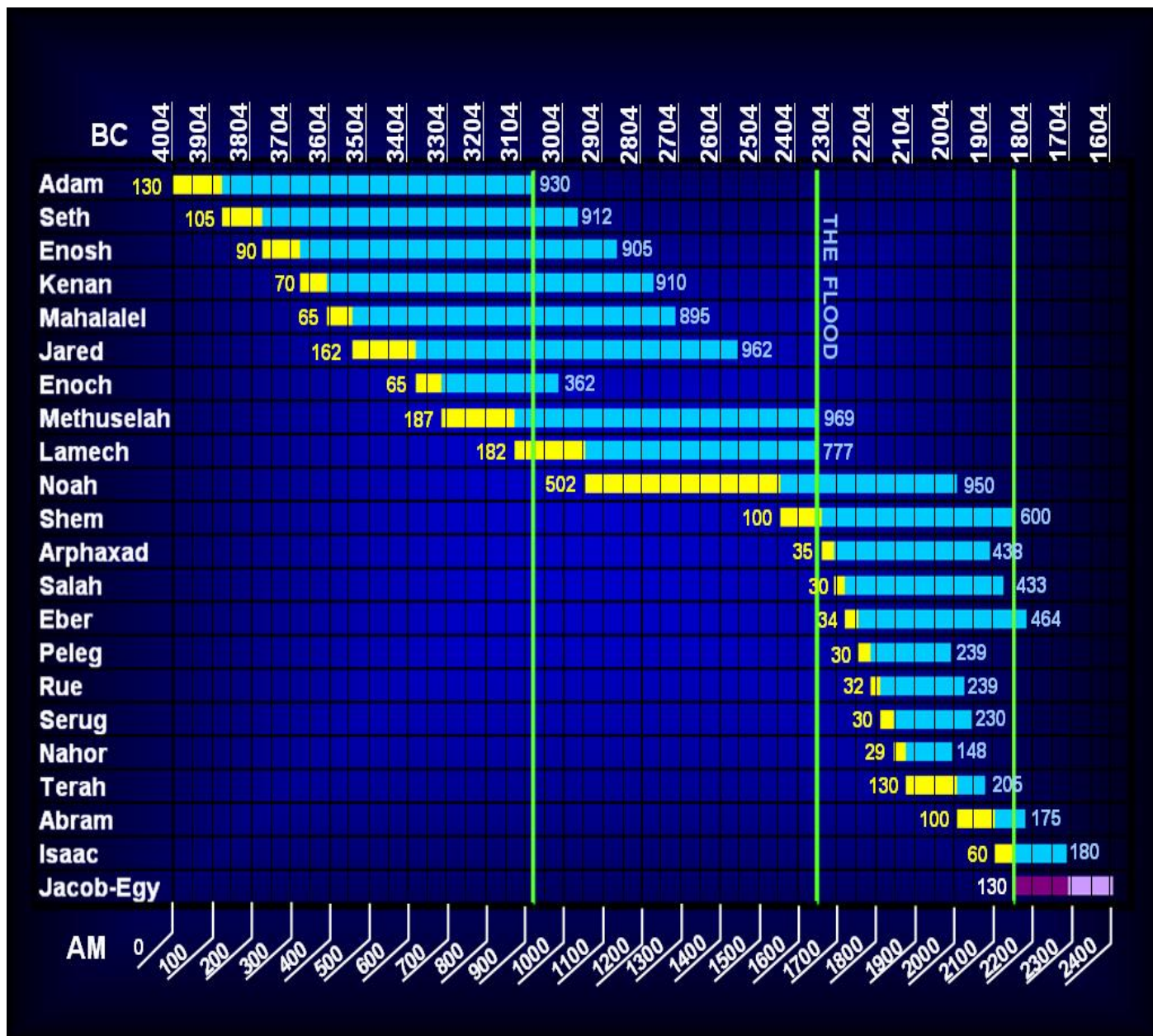
When speaking of Noah's sons Shem, Ham and Japheth, Shem's name is always mentioned first because he received the birthright and the blessing (Gen. 9:26; Luke 3:36); hence, we find the Messiah coming through Shem's lineage. However, Genesis 9:24–25 speaks of Ham as being the youngest son, 10:21 unmistakably says Japheth was the elder, leaving Shem as the middle son. Likewise Isaac is placed before Ishmael in 1 Chron. 1:28 although Isaac was not the older but the younger of the two. The 427 years is thus obtained:

222 Total of patriarchs' life spans in Gen. 11:10-25
 + 130 Add Terah's age of 130 when Abram was born
 + 75 Abraham's age when he left Haran (Gen. 12:4)
 = 427 years

At the inception of this research, it was not known by the author that the time from the Flood to the beginning of Abraham's sojourn was such a point of contention. Years after having independently solved the puzzle, it was learned that Ussher was the first to make the correction of Terah's age from 70 years to 130 at the birth of Abraham (*Annals*, p. 22; 1658 ed. page 4), again justifying our admiration for his insight and careful attention.

To obtain the year of the Flood, take the 1921 BC date derived previously as the year of Terah's death when Abraham departed from Haran, entering into the land of promise and beginning the sojourn, and add the preceding 427 years.

$1921 + 427 = 2348$ BC (year of the Flood)



(Continued from page 24, footnote 2) – The Hebrew prepositions do not have the same meaning and therefore do not support the suggested understanding for Exodus 16. In Exodus 16:1 Israel is going “unto,” “to” or *toward* the wilderness, (Strong #413 & Gesenius, Baker Book House, 1979 ed.) whereas 16:2 places Israel ‘in’ the wilderness. This indicates some undisclosed amount of *time* exists between the two verses. Consequently, 16:23 is not time connected to 16:1. Moreover, the “mere” prepositions are the signal/warnings placed to protect us from reaching the wrong conclusion. Our thesis is proven by Numbers 33:10-12. Recall: Exodus 16:1 said the children of Israel left Elim and came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai. Numbers 33:10 tells us Israel “removed from Elim, and *encamped by the Red sea*”: verse 11 adds “And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.” The time element indicated by the prepositions in Exodus 16:1 & 2 is undeniably that of the Red sea encampment (Num. 33:10) which took place *between* the encampments at Elim and the wilderness of Sin. As this encampment had had nothing to do with the main topic of Exodus 16 and foreknowing He would clarify the situation later at Numbers 33, the Holy Spirit omitted the Red sea encampment so as to not diminish the import of the who, what, when, where, why, and how God provided Israel with Manna. As neither Exodus 16:1 nor the Exodus itself has to fall on Saturday, we find the “demand” to merely be a mirage and therefore retain 1491 BC as the correct year for both.

Finally, the 1535 Coverdale, 1537 Matthew’s, 1539 Great Bible, 1560 Geneva, 1568 Bishops Bible, 1960 New American Standard, 1978 New International, and the 1983 New King James all read “to the wilderness” at Exodus 16:1. Indeed, were Exodus 16 pertinent to the chronology surely some of the able scholars such as Archbishop James Ussher, Henry Fynes Clinton, Henry Browne, Willis Judson Beecher, or Martin Anstey would have detected that which has been presented above and left the 16th chapter non-relevant – which they all did.

Among all who use the Masoretic Text as the basis and foundation for their chronology, there is no dispute over the length of time traversed from the Flood back to the Creation. As shown on the extreme left side of Chart 6, by summing the life spans of the patriarchs listed in the fifth chapter of Genesis, 1656 years are determined as the intervening period. Add this to the previously derived 2348 BC year of the Flood thereby securing the year of Creation as 4004 BC.

$$2348 + 1656 = 4004 \text{ BC}$$

C. DATE OF THE CREATION

The date of God's Creation as taken from the Scriptures has been calculated by many scholars over the centuries resulting in a significant divergence of solutions. As is true for nearly each of the natural major time segments into which biblical chronology has been divided (i.e., the 430-year sojourn, the 480 years from Exodus to the commencement of the Temple, etc.), the answers fall into two general categories, that of the "long chronology" or the "short chronology."

CHRONOLOGIST	BC YEAR
1. J. Africanus	5501
2. G. Syncellus	5492
3. J. Jackson	5426
4. W. Hales	5411
5. Eusebius	5199
6. M. Scotus	4192
7. L. Condomanus	4141
8. T. Lydiat	4103
9. M. Maestlinus	4079
10. J. Ricciolus	4062
11. J. Salianus	4053
12. H. Spondanus	4051
13. M. Anstey	4042
14. W. Lange	4041
15. E. Reinholt	4021
16. J. Cappellus	4005
17. J. Ussher	4004
18. E. Greswell	4004
19. F.N. Jones	4004
20. E. Faulstich	4001
21. D. Petavius	3983
22. F. Klassen	3975
23. Becke	3974
24. Krentzeim	3971
25. W. Dolen	3971
26. E. Reusnerus	3970

27. J. Claverius	3968
28. C. Longomontanus	3966
29. P. Melanchthon	3964
30. J. Haynlinus	3963
31. A. Salmeron	3958
32. J. Scaliger	3949
33. M. Beroaldus	3927
34. A. Helwigius	3836

The preceding table¹ portrays the calculated interval from the Creation to the birth of Christ Jesus and depicts an objective sampling of chronologers over the past several hundred years.

As a matter of curiosity and completeness, we add the Indian chronology at 6,174 years for the interval in question (as computed by Gentil), the Babylonian at 6,158 years (computed by Bailly), the Chinese at 6,157 years (Bailly), the Septuagint at 5,508 years (by Abulfaragus) while most of the Jewish writers bring it down to 4,000 and even 3,760.

The scatter effect may seem most strange and inexplicable to many, but by now most probably already begin to perceive some of the rationale leading up to the unevenness in the results.

Sextus Julius Africanus, Georgius Syncellus, John Jackson and Dr. William Hales are representative of those who used the Septuagint for the patriarchal generations and other "Long" interval determinations (such as that with the Exodus: see discussion on Chart 3).

The "short chronology" is the result of relying upon the Hebrew. The disagreements are the result of differing opinions and interpretations by the individual workers within the Masoretic Text and of some coming to the task with various doctrinal presuppositions to maintain.

Pierre Simon LaPlace (1749-1827), the famous French mathematician and astronomer, found Ussher's 4004 BC (23 October, 6:00 P.M. Julian) Creation data² as being most remarkable for it

¹ Charles Roger Dundee, *A Collation of The Sacred Scriptures* (1847), p. 20.

² Ussher, *Annals*, *op. cit.*, p. 17 (1658 ed., p. 1).

Also see: Carl O. Dunbar, *Historical Geology*, (New York: John Wiley and Sons, Inc., 1953), p. 21. There, curiously Dr. Dunbar incorrectly states Ussher's date as 9:00 A.M., October 26.

corresponded with an extremely significant astronomical alignment. LaPlace described it as being “one in which the great axis of the earth’s orbit coincided with the line of the equinoxes, and consequently when the true and mean equinoxes were united.”¹

Ussher has been greatly disparaged for stating the precise date as being 6:00 P.M., October 23, 4004 BC (Julian calendar, see p. 287). That notwithstanding, it should be affirmed that his calculation was actually not as difficult or out of the realm of probability as one might imagine at first consideration. The reason such a seemingly ridiculous explicit date may be assigned to the Creation is not only biblically sound, it requires but the simplest forthright logic.

Until the Creator told the Jews to change their calendar at the time of the Exodus, the beginning of their year had been in the autumn (Exo. 12:2; 13:4; cp. 9:31 and 23:15). The month they designate “Tishri” (September-October) had been their first month, whereas “Abib” (Hebrew meaning “first ear of ripe grain,” March-April) had been their seventh month. The current arrangement of the Jewish calendar, with its civil year beginning in Tishri and its religious calendar beginning in Nisan, is a vestigial reminder finding its roots in this God-given decree.

As many of the Old Testament books were written while the Jews were captives in Babylonia, these latter books used the Babylonian (Aramaic) word for Abib, which is “Nisan.” Thus in Scripture, both Nisan and Abib signify the same month.

From the historical account of the plagues of Egypt in the cited verses, the departure occurred in early springtime. Accordingly God told the Hebrews to alter their calendar by calling Abib the first month, whereas it had been their seventh and Tishri, formerly their first month, became the seventh (Exo. 12:2).

The question that focuses upon the solution is: before God told the Hebrews to change their calendar so that their seventh month would become their first month, why had these people of God chosen the fall for the beginning of their year? Logic demands that they were merely

continuing that which had been handed down as tradition from generation to generation from the time of Adam.

As proof of such a propensity among these people, attention is called to the fact that the first chapter of Genesis records “the evening and the morning were the first day... the evening and the morning were the second day,” etc. In point of fact the Jews still begin their 24-hour-day at evening, having obviously obtained the idea from the Creation account and continued it down through the centuries. Therefore the Creation occurred at eventide (about 6:00 P.M.) near October 1 in 4004 BC.

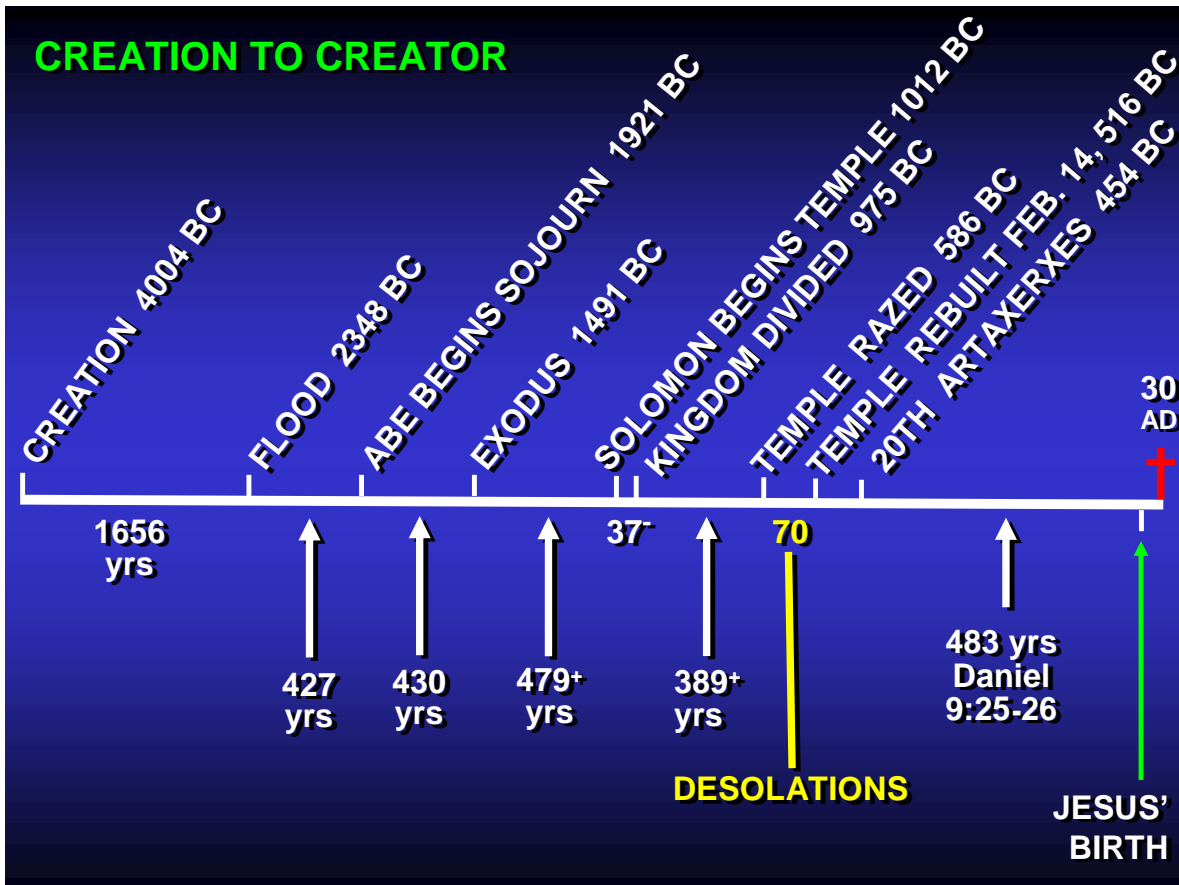
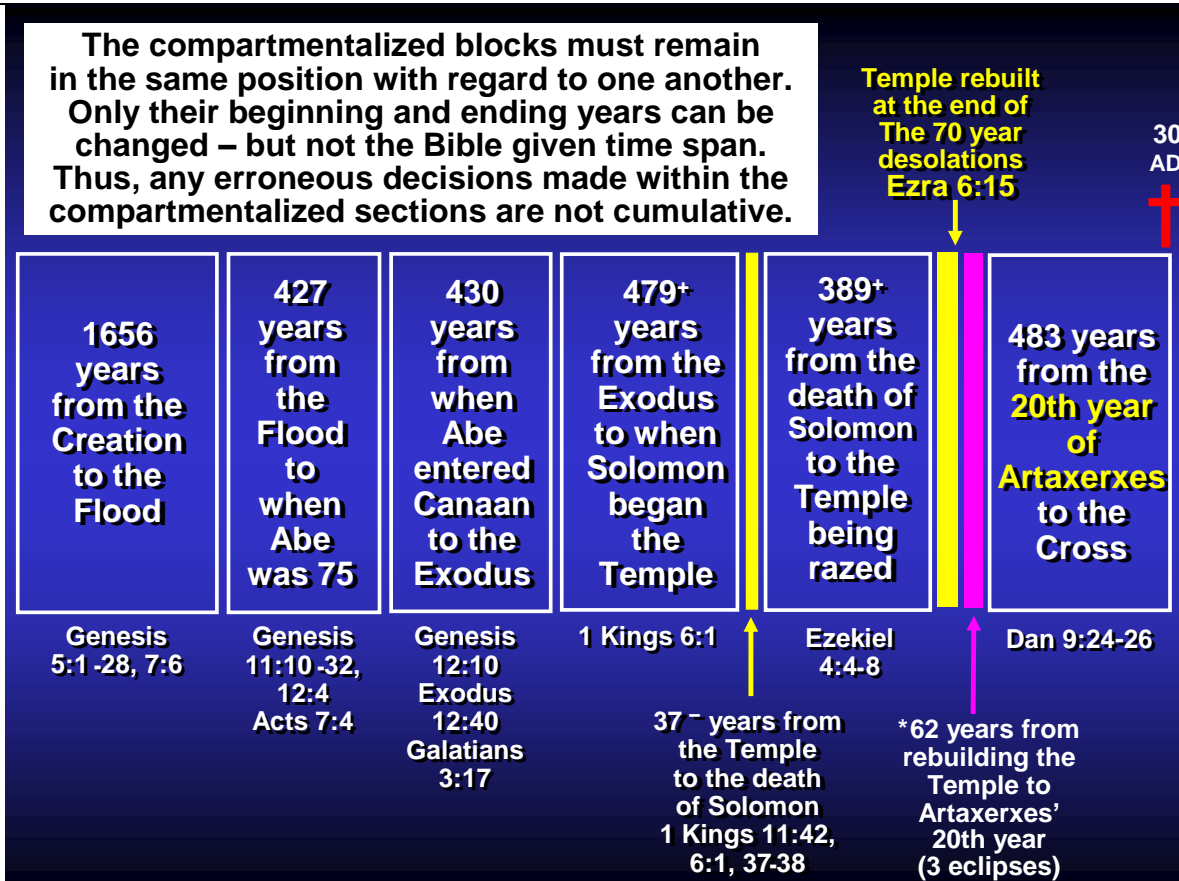
From similar logic and by using the Julian calendar, Ussher selected the first Sunday (the biblical first day of the week) after the autumnal equinox. As Julian leap year rules do not drop three days every 400 years, the seasons drift. This is why Ussher has the autumnal equinox on October 23 for 4004 BC.² October 23 is the correct Julian date; however, the modern Gregorian date is September 21. This was Ussher’s rationale, and it illustrates the soundness and clarity of his thought.

If the mathematical outline given on Chart 1 is correct, Adam was created out of the dust of the earth on the sixth day, Friday the 28th of October, 4004 BC (Julian). Were Christ Jesus born in 4 BC, as most researchers reckon, His birth took place in the 4,000th year after Adam.

The framework displayed on Chart 1 coincides with Ussher’s with but one year’s difference here or there. If Chart 1 is incorrect, other charts based upon it will likewise be inaccurate. This is why Chart 1 is so important. However it will be noted that although specific dates may be incorrect, if the first chart contains error, the compartmentalized blocks (or “mathematical fences”) of data remain intact, lacking only new beginning and ending points in terms of years (see graphics on next page)

¹ Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, op. cit., pp. 48-49. Anstey quotes LaPlace without giving the reference.

² Such computations assume that the period of the sun and moon have remained constant since the Creation. No allowance was made for the “long day of Joshua,” etc., as eclipse studies show that no time was lost. Rather, a miraculous alteration in the normal day occurred so that there was no change in the predictable motion and harmony of the heavenly bodies. As much time was subtracted from the night as was added to the daylight period, thus maintaining the integrity of the 24-hour-day.



That is, the 390-year period of the divided monarchy would remain unaltered save the beginning and ending dates, but the chronological data contained between these boundaries would remain in the same relative positions with regard to each other and the beginning and ending points. Only their numerical values would alter, and those in direct relation to the number of years in which the *terminus a quo* and the *terminus ad quem* might be changed.

The same would hold true for the 480, 430, 427, and 1,656-year segments. That is, any errors arising within the compartmentalized segments are not cumulative due to the biblically established length of the sections.¹

Axiomatically it follows that an error in the *terminus a quo* or *terminus ad quem* of any of the compartmentalized sections will obviously cause the starting and ending dates to be incorrect by the same number of years in those segments which follow. Again a cumulative error will not result as the next compartment is of fixed duration.

From the preceding, observe that since beginning the analysis of Chart 1 the Word of God allows one to trace quickly back to the Creation,² usually with a series of rather large leaps which place the inquirer at a significant biblical happening. As the pertinent Scriptures

are given beside the dates, their accuracy and veracity may be readily ascertained except the few cases where the amount of data needed to derive the number of years between the bounding events would clutter the chart.

These dates thereby become “biblical anchor points” from which further detailed investigation can begin and end. The data required to confirm these is located and clarified on other charts (Chart 3 for the controversial “430-year” sojourn and Chart 6 for the 427 and 1656 segments) and referenced accordingly on the first chart. This was done in order to keep the initial chart simple and uncluttered, whereby the user might “enter into the flow” more readily.

Of course, the initial study actually began at the Creation and dated forward from that miraculous event by adding and assigning AM (*Anno Mundi* = year of the world) or AH (*Anno Hominis* = year of man) numbers to these years.³ Nevertheless, as described previously, in order to convert these categories into BC designations, the starting point was taken at BC 586, working backward to Creation.

Note that in order to convert an *Anno Mundi* date to a BC date or vice versa, merely subtract the given year from the year of Creation or 4004. That is, 586 BC is 3418 AM ($4004 - 586 = 3418$). Another way of saying this is that summing any given years *Anno Mundi* date and its BC designation will always yield 4004 (i.e., $586 + 3418 = 4004$).

Normally, the other charts were prepared by utilizing the dates contained within the rectangles on Chart 1. For example, Chart 2 was derived by beginning with the year enclosed inside the fourth rectangle, 1921 BC. However, most of the main charts portray the time between two of the circumscribed years as formerly set forth with regard to Chart 5. Chart 3 is also an example of these as it depicts

¹ Although the Holy Writ normally notes only entire years and not the days and months of events, it must be seen as most significant that the Holy Spirit has guided the writers of Scripture to diligently add the very day and month involved for the beginning and ending of each of these large compartmentalized blocks in which merely summing of the years would lead to an inaccurate total because the partial years had not been taken into account (e.g., see footnote 2, p. 52).

² D.A. Waite, *Biblical Chronology*, (Collingswood, NJ: Bible For Today #9, 1973), page 11. There are two distinct approaches employed in performing biblical chronology. This method is referred to as “retrospective chronology.” The technique involves beginning at the end of a historical sequence and working in a logical fashion back in time to some earlier point.

Dr. Waite is citing, by permission, from Dr. Charles Fred Lincoln who was his former Dallas Theological Seminary professor between 1948–50. Dr. Lincoln lectured on Bible Chronology and distributed mimeographed notes to his students. Dr. Waite freely acknowledges he has drawn from these notes in compiling his publication. Also see the *International Standard Bible Encyclopedia*, (ISBE), G.W. Bromiley, editor, (Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans Printing Co., 1979), pp. 673–685.

³ Waite, *Biblical Chronology*, *op. cit.*, page 11. This second method of performing biblical chronology is known as “progressive chronology.” This technique involves beginning at the Creation and working forward in a logical systematic fashion using the chronological and genealogical data found within the Scriptures to determine the elapsed time to the succeeding events, solve any problems that may be encountered and thereby establish dates for these happenings.

the 430-year span between 1921 BC, when Abraham entered Canaan and began the “sojourn,” and 1491 BC, the year of the Exodus.

Chart 4 represents the 480 years from the Exodus to the fourth year of Solomon’s reign during which the building of the Temple was initiated (1 Kings 6:1). The fifth chart has already been mentioned; however it should be added that an expanded explanation as to the validity of the interpretation and application of the Ezekiel 4:4–5 passages will be given within the detailed account of that graph. Chart 6 is an overall panorama of the whole of Chart 1 with supplementary embellishments.

Thus it becomes abundantly manifest that if we err on the first chart, other departures (anachronisms) will follow. Truly, Chart 1 is the substructure, the skeletal foundation for the entire undertaking. A summary of this entire skeletal outline is also in the compendium on page xiii.

It should be pointed out that in a very real sense there are but six charts (1–6). A chart bearing an alphanumeric designation such as 3a–3f indicates that either it has been derived from data on Chart 3 and/or was prepared to confirm and substantiate it. Accordingly, Charts 4a and 4b were primarily created for the purpose of verifying our interpretation of the data on Chart 4. It should be noted that these corroborating charts contain in and of themselves a wealth of profitable information related to but apart from its numerically designated chart.

D. THE SECOND CAINAN

As Chart 1 displays the 1,656-year period from the Creation to the Flood and refers to Chart 6 for the derivation, it has been deemed necessary to address a paradox associated with this time interval here rather than waiting to confront it later during the discussion of Chart 6. It is because this problem is of such magnitude in the minds of nearly all who examine biblical chronology, that for most any continuing discussion beyond this point is considered totally futile, a waste of time and effort. Thus it and other similar stumbling blocks must be met head on at the beginning, that credibility may be established at the very inception.

The insuperable impasse arises in the third chapter of the Gospel of Luke which contains a genealogy of Christ Jesus (Mary’s, “the Seed of the woman”). For most, Luke 3:36 presents a chronological problem of major proportion. The 37th verse records a “Cainan,” the son of Enos (vs.38), who fathered Mahalaleel (Maleleel).

This is in perfect agreement with Genesis 5:9–17; however Luke 3:36 goes on to say that Noah’s (NT = Noe) son Shem (Sem) fathered Arphaxad who in turn fathered a second Cainan who was the father of Salah (Sala, vs. 35).¹ Yet this part of Christ’s genealogy as recorded in the Hebrew Masoretic Text of Genesis 11:1–15 states that Shem begat Arphaxad who begat Salah rather than a second Cainan.

As some of the extant Septuagint manuscripts contain the second Cainan at Genesis 11, many see the problem of dating across the patriarchs and fixing the date of Creation or the Flood as being unattainable for if one generation is missing who knows how many others may also have been lost or left out? First, the LXX has already been dealt with in detail as being spurious and shown that every single altered age was the result of deliberate tampering, not the result of accidental copying errors.

Thus the problem involving the Septuagint is not merely that of an extra name; it is an intentional altering of the chronological data after the fact in order to bring it in line with someone’s personal scheme of how the chronology “ought to be” rather than to accept that which has been passed down over the centuries as having been faithfully preserved as promised by the Deity.

Many evangelical gap theorists who place the evolutionary hypothesis above the clear declaration and context of Scripture seize on the testimony of the second Cainan in these LXX manuscripts. These assert that the genealogies of Genesis 5 and 11 are “selective” falling into a pattern of listing the names in an artificially numbered arrangement as each series contains ten individuals, the tenth in each case having

¹ The spelling difference of the names of the patriarchs is mainly due to the fact that the translators are going from Hebrew to English in the Genesis account whereas the Luke list is being translated from *Koine* Greek into English.

three sons.¹ For many Christians these gaps are confirming proof that the genealogies of these two chapters of Genesis are not to be taken literally. “Gappers” see the existence of these so-called gaps as justification for their placing all of evolutionary and geological time in their postulated gap between Genesis 1:1 and 1:2.

However, not only are these LXX manuscripts inconsistent within themselves omitting the second Cainan in the parallel passage 1 Chron. 1:17, the oldest Septuagint manuscripts do not include Cainan in the Genesis 11 listing. In addition, the fact that this second Cainan found in some of the LXX manuscripts has exactly the same dates assigned to him as Salah further attests to its spurious nature and militates against its being an original reading:²

And Arphaxad lived a hundred and thirty five-years, and begot Cainan. And Arphaxad lived after he had begotten Cainan four hundred years, and begot sons and daughters. And Cainan lived a hundred and thirty years and begot Sala: and Cainan lived after he had begotten Sala, three hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. And Sala lived an hundred and thirty years, and begot Heber. And Sala lived after he had begotten Heber three hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters, and died.

The probability of two successive patriarchs having such identical statistics as given in this LXX reading is unlikely in the extreme.

¹ Oliver R. Blosser, “Historical Reliability of Genesis 1–11,” *It’s About Time*, (Spencer, Iowa: Chronology-History Research Institute, April–July 1986), Part 1–4, pp. 8–9. Blosser, who has an earned Ph.D. in biblical Hebrew, insists that according to all Hebrew linguists the two Genesis chapters cannot contain gaps. Although this writer does not agree with Dr. Blosser’s final conclusion that Luke’s gospel did not originally contain the name “Cainan” in verse 36 or that Luke was a Gentile, his scholarly four part treatise contains much good material.

His conclusion that a Christian scribe at a later date deliberately altered the genealogical register at Luke 3:36 (called an interpolation) is absolutely unacceptable, i.e.: that Christians over the years have intentionally altered Scripture. This is the poison that Textual Criticism has introduced into the Church since the days of the infamous Westcott and Hort and continues today through their heirs in the modern Eclectic School of text criticism.

² Charles Lee Brenton, ed., *The Septuagint Version of the Old Testament and Apocrypha With an English Translation*, (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan Publishing House, 1978), p. 13.

The importance attached to this problem with respect to its chronological implications cannot be overstated. Even the most conservative Christian scholars and writers fall before the intellectual and spiritual attack it ominously infers. Writing against the chronological reliability of these chapters, Merrill F. Unger says:³

The total length of the period from the creation of man to the flood and from the flood to Abraham *is not specified* in Scripture. That the genealogies in Genesis chapters 5 and 11 are most certainly drastically shortened and contain names that are *highly selective* is suggested by the fact that each list contains only ten names, ten from Adam to Noah and ten from Shem to Abraham (author’s italics).

Despite the fact that all but P^{75v} and D of the 1800+ Greek manuscripts having Luke 3:36 read “of Cainan,”⁴ Unger as well as many conservatives fail to perceive that Satan’s weapon is a trident and not merely a single prong. Even some of the science staff at the very conservative Institute of Creation Research concur in principle with Unger in their assessment of the “Cainan” issue.⁵

³ Merrill F. Unger, *Introductory Guide To The Old Testament*, (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan Pub. House, 1976), p. 193.

⁴ This data was obtained in an October 2003 phone conversation with my friend and colleague Dr. Wilbur N. Pickering (living in Brazil: he is a former president of the Majority Text Society).

⁵ See John C. Whitcomb, Jr. and Henry M. Morris, *The Genesis Flood*, (Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Book House, 1972), Appendix 2, pp. 474–489 and Gerald E. Aardsma, *Radiocarbon and the Genesis Flood*, (San Diego, CA: Master Books, 1991), pp. 41–42.

There is no intention here to be derogatory or demeaning concerning the character, commitment or professional ability of these three good and very able Christian scholars/scientists for this writer deeply respects their spirit, skill and work from whom he has learned much. This is especially true of Dr. Henry Morris. Having poured countless hours over many of his Creation science books, articles and commentaries, I not only profoundly admire him as a theologian and fellow scientist, but have heartfelt affection for him as a man and Christian brother. We support him and his efforts both in prayer and financially.

Tragically, Dr. G.E. Aardsma (specialization in radiocarbon dating) has been overtaken by this deception to the extent that he views tree ring chronology (dendrochronology) more accurate and reliable than that found in the Word of the God whom he serves. The tree ring calibration technique has led him to date the Flood at 12,000 BC rather than the biblically derived year 2348 BC,

Believing that the father-son relationships are not necessarily intended hence successive patriarchs may be grandfathers, great grandfathers, etc. (often the case in Scripture) John Davis dogmatically affirms: "It (Genesis 5) does not list every antediluvian patriarch, but it does mention the key ones."¹ Having decided that these genealogies are selective and contain gaps, Meredith G. Kline asserts: "The antiquity of the race cannot, then, be determined even approximately from the data of Genesis 5 and 11:10 ff."² John W. Klotz well sums all of the previously addressed evaluations in his lucid declaration:³

..., there is some evidence that these may not be simple father-and-son relationships. We know that abridgment of genealogies is very common in Scripture and may almost be said to be the rule. Time after time we find the term *son* used where clearly the term means *descendant*, not *son*. For instance, in the very first verse of Matthew's Gospel, Christ is called 'the Son of David, the Son of Abraham.' ... The most convincing evidence comes from another genealogy in the Bible itself. Luke, in the third chapter of his Gospel, traces the genealogy of Christ back to Adam. And in that genealogy he mentions a name [Cainan] which is not recorded in the account of Moses in Genesis. ... Clearly this indicates that there is at least one name omitted by Moses in the

rendering ineffectual the resulting dates in his otherwise excellent work. Yet all the while the data has been available to enable him to convert the radiocarbon content (¹⁴C to ¹²C ratio) to an accurate calendrical date by calibrating to the biblical chronology. Any conservative's chronological scheme, regardless of its errors, is at least 100 percent more accurate than that of using tree rings.

The point being made is that of the subtleties and ubiquitousness with which the trident ensnares whereby even men such as these can be overtaken and entangled. While defending the flock of God against the dangers of one of the prongs, they themselves fall under the spell laid by another of the remaining barbs. Moreover, if even these can fall into this well camouflaged pit, into how much danger must the rest be of doing likewise, present author included?

¹ John Davis, *Paradise to Prison: Studies in Genesis*, (Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Book House, 1975), p. 104.

² Meredith G. Kline, "Genesis," D. Guthrie, et al., eds., *The New Bible Commentary: Revised*, (Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans Pub. Co., 1984).

³ John W. Klotz, *Genes, Genesis, and Evolution*, (St. Louis, MO: Concordia Pub. House, 1970), pp. 89–91.

Genesis account. And if there is one omission, is it possible that there are more?

It should be noted in passing that Cainan is included in the genealogical table of Genesis 11 in the Septuagint. Here he is said to have had a life span of 565 years. It is possible that the translators of the Septuagint had access to the same genealogical tables that Luke studied and copied and they felt it necessary *to correct the Hebrew text*. ...

It may be helpful to consider the purpose of the genealogical tables in Genesis. Certainly the purpose was not to give us an exact chronological account of those times, for if that were the case, there would be no omissions. ... It seems rather that God wanted to give us the names of the most important men who lived between Adam and Abraham and wanted to give us a brief account of what occurred in that period. ... We shall have to say that Scripture gives us no exact dates before the time of Abraham. (author's bracket and italics)

Of course, Klotz is undeniably correct in the first paragraph. Often the contextual use of the word "son" is that of a descendant and his Matthew 1:1 citation is an irrefutable and classic example. With these and many other conservatives' having lost confidence in the preservation and faithfulness of the text at this early juncture along with the united voice of all liberals, modernist and infidels, obviously this issue must be dealt with and solved in the strongest measures if the chronology that follows is to be certified and taken seriously even by the Church.

1. SOLUTIONS OF COMPROMISE

Solutions to the conundrum range over a huge gamut and it is here that a distinction between the fundamentalist, conservative, and the Biblicist is drawn. The problem is that the definition of fundamentalism and conservatism deteriorated through compromise over the past forty years.

The result is that men who consider themselves as such today would not have been so deemed by their peers half a century ago, thus this dissertation emphasizes the term "Biblicist" as being a fundamentalist and/or conservative in the grand old connotation – as one who under no circumstances compromises the Word of God as preserved to this generation.

For the Biblicist, there are no scribal errors, emendations, etc. And neither is this “blind faith;” it is a faith anchored to the Rock of Ages and in the veracity of His promises. Moreover, compromising Christians cannot abide the presence of a man of God who will not yield before any of the “trident’s” prongs for his very existence is an indictment against them, condemning their actions.

Many opt for Dr. Oliver R. Blosser’s solution, viz. that Luke’s gospel did not originally contain the name “Cainan” in verse 36. He concludes that a Christian scribe, rather than the profane or apostates, deliberately altered the genealogical register at a later date (called an “interpolation”) – that Christians over the years have intentionally altered Scripture.

This is the poison that Textual Criticism has injected into the Church since the days of the infamous Westcott and Hort. It continues today through their heirs in the modern Eclectic School of text criticism. Good men of God, though often excellent scholars, are taken unawares and thus pierced by the trident. For the Biblicist, regardless of sincerity or scholarship, such an explanation is absolutely unacceptable.

Other proposals are that the second Cainan was first introduced into the Gospel of Luke inadvertently by a copyist and from there into the LXX, or that he was found in some manuscript of the LXX and introduced into the Gospel, spreading from there into all other copies of the LXX.¹

Martin Anstey favors an answer similar to the latter. Imputing as do nearly all a Gentile origin to Luke and noting that he was writing specifically to a Greek reader (1:3), Anstey feels that he would naturally quote from the Greek version and that the manuscript he quoted from

contained the spurious addition of the name of the second Cainan.²

However this assumes much; in the first place it supposes that Luke compiled his Gospel as a result of study and reflection rather than writing freely as the Holy Spirit carried him along according to the Scriptures (2 Pet. 1:19-20, etc.).

Secondly, it would certainly appear from most of the explanations above that the LORD was neither doing a very able job of inspiring (2 Tim. 3:16) nor preserving the true Text as He promised on the day poor Luke picked up the wrong copy of the LXX.

Thirdly, where is the proof that merely because Luke is a Gentile name he is in fact non-Jewish³ and, lastly, what proof other than inference is there that Luke was actually using a Septuagint rather than the Hebrew or even that he was using any text at all?

2. THE BIBLICIST SOLUTION TO CAINAN II

The solution of this impasse, this Gordian of Gordian knots, begs to be told and it shall, but first the obvious. As pointed out previously by several scholars, since each series in Genesis 5 and 11 contains ten individuals, the tenth in each occurrence having three sons, they have assumed such to be an artificial arrangement.

However, this totally ignores the self-evident possibility that these genealogies may have ten names respectively because there are in fact ten generations in each list. What possible intent would God have in giving the interlocking numeric formulas recorded in these chapters if not for their summation for the purpose of dating these events?

Moreover, as Dr. Blosser has well noted,⁴ the Word of God provides its own internal safeguards, as it gives cross-checks as to the true condition with regard to the presence or absence of gaps in the fifth chapter of Genesis. The following have been taken from his referenced source.

¹ McClintock and Strong, *Cyclopedia of Biblical Theological and Ecclesiastical Literature*, op. cit., p. 298. The *Companion Bible* concurs, Appendix 99, p. 145.

Here we note that the Greek scholar Georgius Syncellus (writing c. AD 800) repeatedly criticized both Africanus and Eusebius for omitting the second Cainan in their chronologies: *Historia Chronographia*, (Paris, France), pp. 59, 90, 104, 132, 197, and 395.

As the Greek Church uses the LXX as its OT, Syncellus did likewise.

² Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, op. cit., p. 86.

³ As to Luke’s nationality, see page 15, fn. 3 and pages 18–19.

⁴ Blosser, *Historical Reliability of Genesis*, op. cit., p. 11.

- (1) A comparison of Genesis 2–4; 1 Corinthians 15:45 and 1 Timothy 2:13 demands that Adam was the first patriarch;
- (2) Genesis 4:25 makes unmistakably clear that Seth was born to Adam and Eve (reference to direct parentage) as a replacement for Abel who had been murdered by Cain;
- (3) Genesis 4:26 is also an allusion to direct parentage for Enos' birth to Seth and is given in the same context and manner as the previous verse referenced the birth of Seth from Adam;
- (4) the Book of Jude verse 14 confirms the position of Enoch in Genesis 5:18–25 as being the seventh from Adam;
- (5) Genesis 6:10 and 18; 9:8,18–27; 10:1–32 and 11:10 demand that Shem, Ham and Japheth were Noah's immediate sons and 1 Peter 3:20 along with 2 Peter 2:5 corroborate that only Noah's family (eight souls) was preserved through the Flood; and
- (6) the ten patriarchs listed in this chapter along with Noah's three sons are confirmed by the 1 Chronicles 1:1–4 genealogy in the Hebrew Text.

Once again, these cross-references substantiate beyond any reasonable doubt as to the faithfulness of the genealogy found in the fifth chapter of Genesis.

The solution to this dilemma is twofold. The first and most important aspect deals with the problem that as the name Cainan is not recorded in Genesis, it implies that there is at least one name omitted by Moses in the Genesis account. Indeed, as Klotz remarked, if there is one omission it is possible that there may be an indeterminable number of other missing names from the Genesis register, thus the antiquity of man cannot be determined or even approximated from the data of Genesis 5 and 11. However all such objections are of absolutely no force whatsoever as they overlook the obviously simple and direct answer.

For example, consider the sixth chart around the 1700–1900 AM time frame while examining the data recorded in the eleventh chapter of Genesis. The typical construction includes the age of the “father” at the time of the designated son's birth, the number of years that he lived after the birth of that son (or descendant) and the total years the “father” lived. Now observe that the interlocking numeric values given to each patriarch in the two chapters under examination cannot change the time frame

because the time frames are measured by the number of years between one event and another event, regardless of how many generations may have occurred between the events! That is, the Scripture precisely lists the age of each patriarch (e.g., Arphaxad = 35 years old) when the next one (e.g., Salah) was born. Hence, even were the next patriarch in the recorded genealogy a great-grandson rather than a son, this procedure of giving the age of one patriarch when the next is born fixes the two men's lives relative to each other and thus provides an exact, continuous chronology.

The interval between Adam and Abraham is thus clearly obtainable. Furthermore, the possibility of missing names (gaps) in the recorded genealogy would not alter the duration of this period. Regardless of the number of names or descendants that might be missing between Arphaxad and Salah (or any other two patriarchs) their lives are mathematically interlocked and a fixed relationship exists: when Salah was born, Arphaxad was 35 years old and so on across the entire span in question. Thousands of years simply cannot be placed between Arphaxad and Salah (see Gen. 11:12). As the generations *overlap*, the chronology overlaps. It is therefore *interlocked* and absolutely fixed.

Salah's exact relationship to Arphaxad is irrelevant because the time span is measured as to how many years elapsed from one event (when Arphaxad was 35) to another event (when Salah was born). Consequently, no time can possibly be missing even though names may so be. Strange as it may seem at first, in this instance the two concepts are mutually exclusive.

The first part of the enigma has been met and answered. Still there remains the question of why the second Cainan was omitted from the Genesis 11 register. It must be frankly admitted that as the Scriptures do not in any way explain the omission, a direct answer has never been offered in the past, neither can one be given at this time. Nevertheless, possible yet logical biblical explanations do exist. Of course, such explanations must spring from the same foundation and frame of reference elucidated heretofore. This world view demands that God has kept His many promises to preserve the text of His Word; therefore, the condition found in Genesis 11 and Luke 3:36 is both correct and true. The only remaining problem is “How can these things be so?”

YEARS LIVED	→ 950	600	438			433	464	239
Lk 3:36 ("son")	NOAH	SHEM	ARPHAXAD	CAINAN		SALAH	EBER	PELEG
Gen. 11	NOAH	SHEM	ARPHAXAD			SALAH	EBER	PELEG
Gen. 10:6,15	NOAH	HAM	CANAAN	← ???				

Cainan and Canaan may be the same person and the spelling difference due in part to Greek in Luke compared to Hebrew in Genesis (LXX = Chanaan, Luke = Kainan). Cainan is the 13th in Jesus' lineage from Adam as is Nimrod in Ham's lineage.

Toward answering this question, consider the above table. The following scenarios' roots lie embedded in the Law, the first five books of the Old Testament. They are offered as possible yet plausible reasons for the omission of Cainan's name in Genesis 11:

- (1) Cainan could be Arphaxad's firstborn (Luk. 3:36) but did not get the blessing hence his name is not listed in Genesis. Arphaxad died relatively very young. He was the first to do so, hence Salah (Sala) may have been adopted by Cainan, his older brother, so as to make him the heir (Cainan having no issue or having been so instructed by his father).
- (2) Arphaxad dies and Canaan the son of Ham (Gen. 10:6) marries his widow. Salah then became his stepson and/or is subsequently "adopted" so as to become the heir. Cannan's name is then changed to "Cainan" (as: Sarai to Sarah, Abram to Abraham, Jacob to Israel, Simon to Peter etc.) to indicate in this case his having become part of Messiah's lineage. Were this the actual case, then "Cainan's" name would not have been included on the Genesis 11 roll due to the bane placed on him ("Cursed be Canaan," Genesis 9:20-27). This would also apply to (3) and (4) below.
- (3) Ham dies and Arphaxad marries his widow. Arphaxad adopts Canaan the son of Ham and alters his name to Cainan to indicate his changed family status in order to place him as the heir. After Arphaxad dies, Canaan (now "Cainan"), as the older family head, adopts Salah so as to make him the next heir.
- (4) This "Cainan" (Ham's son Canaan) could have married one of Arphaxad's daughters and, being older, become the clan leader. Later "Cainan" adopted Salah to make him heir for the same reasons given in (1).

- (5) In this scenario, both Arphaxad and Cainan married young. Cainan dies after conceiving Salah but before his birth. Then at age 35, Arphaxad adopts his grandson, Salah – like Jacob adopted his grandsons, Ephraim and Manasseh. (see: Mat. 1:1; Heb.7:9–10).¹

In either (2) or (3), Salah (Sala) could have married Canaan's daughter and then become his heir through adoption. Reflect on the preceding examples and note that in all five cases no time or generation is missing! Perhaps the five are not seen to be of equal merit, but each is far better than not believing God's many promises to preserve His Word. The underlying motive behind them all is obviously that of placing Salah as the chosen recipient of the blessing.

Since in Scripture "begot" does not always refer to the next successive generation but rather direct lineage of descent (cp. Mat. 1:1 and 8; Heb.7:9–10), it is concluded that one way or another Arphaxad was the father of Cainan and he was also the (grand?) father of Salah when he was 35 years old. This resolution is the only method found by this study to honor all the relevant Scriptures. Hence the Luke 3:36 Cainan is probably either (a) a son by adoption and/or a son-in-law, not a direct son – hence he is not listed in Genesis 10:24 or (b) Cainan is not mentioned in Genesis as the blessing passes over him, going directly from Arphaxad to Salah who is almost certainly this Cainan's younger brother.

¹ Compare Ruth 4:17 which declares that "there is a son born to Naomi," whereas technically she is his step mother-in-law. This depicts that the Bible's usage of many words, especially family terms, is often wider and more generalized. The same is done today when, for example, one may introduce one's son-in-law simply as "my son," Matthew 1:1 is another of many citations that could be given illustrating the same point.

The latter solution is considered to be the most biblically sound and probable answer to the anomaly. Not only would this result in neither time nor generation being absent, there is much precedent for the setting aside of the elder brother. Examples are Cain for Abel, Japheth for Shem, Haran and Nahor for Abraham, Esau for Jacob, Manasseh for Ephraim, Reuben for Judah, Aaron for Moses, etc. However, unlike these examples, the narrative of Cainan's being passed over is not recorded in the Genesis account. Doubtless, such was well known and carried along as part of the Jewish oral tradition much like the names of the Egyptian sorcerers Jannes and Jambres who withstood Moses before Pharaoh (2 Tim. 3:8) until the Holy Spirit had Paul add it to the written record.¹

Indeed, it is well known that other biblical genealogical registers have names omitted such that Cainan's absence from the Genesis 11 record is not unique. Of course most of these omissions also cause much consternation and loss of faith in the veracity of God's Word, yet as we shall see forthwith, there are logical reasonable theological reasons involved for their exclusion.

Therefore, from all that has been said previously, the genealogical lists in Genesis 5 and 11 must be seen to not necessarily reflect the firstborn son from the time aspect but at times may represent the name of the son that received the birthright and the blessing. A possible example of this may exist between Noah's son Shem and Arphaxad (Arpachshad). The register of Shem's sons as given in 1 Chron. 1:17–18 places an "Elam" and "Asshur" before Arphaxad (Arpachshad) who may thus be Shem's third born son and not his first as the Genesis 11:10–13 passages might be taken to

imply. Even if this is the actual case, it is most likely that only a few years would separate the ages of Elam and Arphaxad (Arpachshad); thus the boys' being of the same generation, no time gap would be missing.

As demonstrated heretofore, the father's (or ancestor's) name is mathematically interlocked to the chosen descendant; hence no gap of time or generation is possible. In such an event, the positioned number of the patriarch may not represent the actual number of people as much as number of generations or the number of succeeding descendants who so obtained the inheritance. Regardless, it has been demonstrated that no time has been forfeited.

As Dr. Oliver Blosser has adroitly pointed out, Matthew uses the Greek word for "beget" (1:2–17), which is comparable to the Genesis registers; however, Luke employs the repeated expression "Which was the son of" (3:23–38). Indeed, the Hebrew words "father" and "son" do not occur in the Genesis genealogies and most significantly, it is the Genesis accounts only which provide any numeric data containing as they do both birth and death records. Neither Matthew nor Luke offers its readers this information, thus demonstrating that it was not the Holy Spirit's intent to rewrite portions of the Genesis registers. The purpose for the genealogical accounts given through these two evangelists must thus be seen to be different from that of the Genesis record as given to Moses.²

The New Testament registers were given to certify the Messianic lineage of Christ Jesus and so establish His credentials and claim to the throne. By going back through Joseph's lineage to Abraham, the father of the Hebrew nation, and thence to David, his son Solomon and thereafter to all the kings of Judah that proceeded from his loins, Matthew demonstrated that Jesus had the royal right to the long promised throne of Messiah's father David.

Luke also traces the Lord's lineage back to David but through his mother Mary whose issue came not through the kingly pedigree but by way of another of David's sons, Nathan. This was to prove that Jesus also had the

¹ Other examples of a similar nature are Matthew 2:23; 27:9 (both say "spoken") and Jude 4. In the latter, Jude the brother of the Lord Jesus is not quoting the noncanonical "Book of Enoch" (1:9) as some pretend. He is giving this revelation exactly as the Holy Spirit is guiding him. The date of the writing of the Book of Enoch is not really known; hence, the unknown author may be merely writing down that which is well known among the Jews via oral tradition. Further, as there is no evidence as to the precise contents of this apocryphal book until many centuries after the time when Jude was written, Jude 4 may well be the source from which the author of "Enoch" copied.

² Blosser, *Historical Reliability of Genesis*, op. cit., p. 6.

natural blood right to David's throne, Joseph being merely the foster or legal father and not his actual parent.¹ Thus Mary is seen to not

¹ As Jesus is not actually blood related to Joseph and those of his direct lineage, the judgment against Coniah and his descendants (Jeconiah) recorded in Jeremiah 22:28–30 is avoided. Moreover, the Scriptures teach that the sin nature resulting from the revolt and fall of Adam is imposed on all of his offspring and passes down by inheritance through the father. This nature is not the result of an addition of something to Adam, but rather is the result of a subtraction.

That is, man was created in the image of God as a tripartite being. As such, man is body, soul (intellect, ego, will, emotions, psyche) and spirit (I Thes.5:23). The spirit of man is differentiated from the soul as it is that part of man intended by the Creator through which man may communicate directly to the Deity without seeing or audibly hearing Him. It is a far deeper realm than can be achieved through the avenue of the soul. It is only here that relationship, peace and fellowship with God can be established for the soul.

Man was originally created as primarily a spiritual being. By close fellowship with the Creator, the spirit was intended to dominate his soul whereby the two of them would hold sway over the flesh, keeping it in check and submission and thus maintain a right relationship with the Father. The spirit connection, much like an umbilical cord, served as a constant reminder and demonstrated that man was a dependent creature in continual need of care, leading and supervision. Adam's sin changed all of this as it brought about the immediate death of his spirit.

The communication line had been severed whereupon he now feared and hid from the God who had been both Father and friend. Man was no longer in the image of his Maker, three in one. He was only two in one — body and soul. Soul power was not sufficient to keep the lust against the body in check and tragically, for man, it left him pridefully deceived into viewing himself as an independent creature, not requiring any help beyond his own strength and mental abilities.

This condition, man with only soul, body and a "dead" spirit is what the sin nature is all about; with the subtraction of a live spirit, a sin nature is the resulting consequence. Ever since the Fall in the garden, all mankind is born with this condition. This is why the Scriptures declare we must be reborn whereupon rather than Adam being our father and our bearing his nature, God becomes our adopted Father, the spirit comes back to life and man again is a tripartite being, albeit with a damaged soul, able to freely communicate with the Creator. Until this happens by receiving the Lord Christ Jesus as Savior, God is only the individual's Life Giver and Judge, not his Father in the generic sense.

As Mary's egg was supernaturally fertilized (Scripture oft repeats "conceive," i.e. genuine conception, Matthew 1:20; Luke 1:31, 36) *sans* intercourse by the Holy Spirit (Luke 1:35), Jesus had no father of Adam's lineage. Thus, He inherited no sin nature and possessed an un-fallen nature. The entire problem is solved by God through the miracle of the incarnation.

only be related to the priestly family of the Levitical tribe (maternally, cp. Luke 1:5 and 1:36), she must also be of the Tribe of Judah and the family of David (paternally, cp. Psa. 132:11; Acts 2:30; Rom.1:3–4; Rev.22:16, etc.).

Yet Luke's Gospel register accomplishes far more than even this. By going back to Adam in Mary's family tree, Christ Jesus is seen to be the "seed of the woman" in fulfillment of Genesis 3:15; the first prophecy promising and foretelling the coming Messiah. This promise of a woman having a "seed" (not just an egg) was a veiled allusion to the virgin conception as a fertilized egg (a "seed") is predicted with no mention of a man. Still there is more, for Luke carries the register back to God revealing that not only was God the Creator and Father of Adam, He is the answer to the problem of the "missing" father in Genesis 3:15. God is the real Father of the Messiah, Jesus the Christ.

The various alleged charges notwithstanding, Genesis 5 and 11 present a precise and accurate biblical chronology; neither is there any legitimate reason to doubt the Hebrew Text as it stands. Herbert C. Leupold's appraisal was both lucid and incisive when he admonished: "There is no reason for doubting the correctness of the chronology submitted by the Hebrew Masoretic text. ... The claim that the Scriptures do not give a complete and accurate chronology for the whole period of the Old Testament that they cover is utterly wrong, dangerous and mischievous."² Remember, Jude 14 confirms the position of Enoch in Genesis 5:18–25 as being the seventh from Adam. Thus, although names may be missing, no time gap can be.

E. GENEALOGICAL GAPS

There are several genealogies within Scripture that indeed do contain gaps as well as several other alleged instances. The omission of six

Through the incarnation of the virgin Mary, Jesus inherits the nature of his true Father; thus, the answer to Job 14:4 is solved: "Man that is born [*merely*] of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble. Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? There is not one." (Job 14:1, 4). The Roman Catholic cult has not been able to scripturally answer this question and has thus invented the anti-biblical myth of Mary's being sinless (immaculate) in an attempt at an answer. [author's italics]

² H.C. Leupold, *Exposition of Genesis*, (Columbus, OH: The Wartburg Press, 1942), pp. 237–238.

names in the lineage of the high priests between Meraioth and Azariah in Ezra 7:1–5 as compared to 1 Chron. 6:3–15 is an undisputed example of the presence of these gaps. However this is not to be taken as an admission on the part of the author of a scribal error, mutilation, etc. to the text; rather it is being contended that the Ezra list has six names from the central portion omitted deliberately.

The purpose in Ezra was not to give the complete register of the high priests; that had already been done in the sixth chapter of 1 Chronicles. The seventh chapter of the Book of Ezra begins by introducing the reader to Ezra, a new prominent character who will play a major role in the remainder of that book as well as in the Book of Nehemiah.

In so doing, the Holy Spirit gives us Ezra's lineage portraying him as being of the direct line through the high priests back to Aaron, although Ezra himself did not serve as such; not being the firstborn son. To accomplish this intended purpose, it was not necessary to record his genealogy in its entirety. That was done in the first part of Chronicles which was recorded for the people about the same time as the writing of the Book of Ezra. For the sake of brevity, a condensed register was all that was necessary in order to let the reader know who and what Ezra was; more would have been superfluous.

As this study is not a complete apologetic, it will be limited hereafter by addressing only those genealogical gaps appearing in the first chapter of Matthew's gospel. These particular gaps or "omissions" are well known, and the literature abounds with multitudinous opinions, denigrating comments, and solutions. These must be clarified as they directly affect the literal interpretation of the previously discussed Genesis eleven genealogy.

Excluding them could leave too great a doubt in the minds of many and diminish the positive impression which this work is attempting to set forth and establish. As these gaps appear in the very first chapter of the New Testament and within the genealogy of the Lord Jesus as well, their importance cannot be overly stressed for if the Gospels begin with perceived errors how can one proceed with confidence and faith?

1. MATTHEW 1:8

The difficulty in this so-called "problem" text is that the names of three of the kings of Judah between Jehoram (Joram) and Uzziah (Azariah) are not present. Moreover, Uzziah was not the son as might be inferred from verse 8, but the great-great-grandson of Jehoram (cp. 2 Kings 8:25; 13:1–15:38; 2 Chron. 22–25). The names of Ahaziah, Joash and Amaziah are omitted here, but there are logical as well as reasonable theological grounds involved in their being excluded. An examination of 2 Chron. 22–25 (also 2 Kings 8–15) reveals that the foremost theological reason was idolatry.

Ahaziah heeded the counsel of his mother, wicked Athaliah the daughter of Ahab and Jezebel of Israel, and "walked in the ways of the house of Ahab" (2 Chron. 22:3–4). This "walk" would include not only a continuation of the worship of the golden calves but to placate Jezebel, the Sidonian princess whom he took to wife (1 Ki. 16:31), Ahab had a temple and altar built for Baal, her Phoenician god. Although mentioned as a sin into which the Jews fell victim during the period of the judges (2:13; 6:28–32), this act introduced into Israel for the first time the worship of Baal on a grand scale.

Jezebel's religious influence was so great that at one point it could be said that there were but 7,000 in all Israel who had not bowed the knee to Baal or kissed his image. This form of idolatry remained a snare unto the Hebrew people for years to come. Moreover, Jezebel supported at her table no fewer than 450 prophets of Baal and 400 of Asherah (Astarte?).

Joash (Jehoash) came to the throne as a mere seven-year-old (2 Chron. 24:1). While a child, the character of his rule depended upon his guardian uncle Jehoiada, the high priest. During the period in which Jehoiada continued to serve as his counselor, a mature Joash raised funds (via the proverbial chest) and brought about major temple repairs. However, like Solomon and Asa before him, toward the end of his life Joash ceased to follow the Lord with his whole heart. Upon the death of the aged Jehoiada (130 years old), evil advisers led Joash into sin such that both the king and the people began to ignore the house of God and set up Asherim and other idols. God sent prophets to warn them but they were not heeded.

Finally the Lord sent Zechariah, son and successor of Joash's mentor uncle Jehoiada, to call the king and the people to repentance. The ungrateful monarch responded by commanding his death at the hands of the stone-throwing multitude (2 Chron. 24:20–22). Joash's idolatry had brought him to include the murder of the son of the man who had saved his life as an infant from the murdering hands of his grandmother, Athaliah the usurper.

Soon thereafter the Lord sent Hazael, king of Syria, with a small army against Joash (2 Kings 12:17; 2 Chronicles 24:23–24). Hazael's smaller army was used by the Lord as a judgment upon Judah and Joash. Being badly wounded, Joash paid the Syrians a large sum to depart. Shortly afterward, Joash's servants assassinated him while in bed recuperating from his wounds.

Amaziah also started his reign faithfully following the Lord but the pride that often accompanies success brought him low (2 Chron. 25). He fell into worshiping the gods of the Edomites and silenced the prophet God had sent to invoke his repentance with the threat of death. Like Joash, the Lord disciplined Amaziah with military defeat and humiliation, culminating many years later with his assassination.

There is a popular notion among fundamental conservatives that because of the aforementioned idolatry the Jews had come to traditionally omit these three from the Messianic registers. Accordingly, when Matthew, writing especially for the Jews penned his gospel, he merely followed that tradition. All such drivel is categorically rejected as well it should be for it wholly ignores the supernatural aspect as to how the Scriptures were given to man. David's statement from 2 Sam. 23:1–2, written under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, makes it unmistakably clear how God accomplished this:

Now these be the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said, The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word was in my tongue.

There is yet another theological reason contributing to the exclusion of Ahaziah, Joash and Amaziah from Matthew 1:8. They are also excluded due to their relationship with Ahab's and Jezebel's evil and murderous daughter Atha-

liah (see 2 Kings 8:18 & 26; 2 Chron. 21 [esp. vs.6]; 22:2). Jehoshaphat attempted in the energy of the flesh to reunite the Kingdoms of Israel and Judah through the marriage which he arranged with Ahab between his son Jehoram (SK, the Joram of Matthew 1:8) and Athaliah.

It is most significant to note that it is the names of the three kings following this act that are missing. The instigation of such an unholy union by godly King Jehoshaphat was a great compromise. This sin was a snare for his people, the Kingdom of Judah. The issue of the missing names is related to this marriage and the offspring which it produced, but there is an aspect that goes far beyond the Baal worship, etc. which Athaliah brought to Judah.

That which we are focusing upon may be comprehended by asking the simple biblical question: the Messiah, "whose son is he?" (Mat. 22:42). Of course he was to be son of God (Isa. 7:14; 9:6, etc.), but he was also to be the "son of David" after the flesh (2 Sam. 7; Psa. 89:28–45; 110:1; 132:11 cp. Rom. 1:3–4; Rev. 22:16).

That is, Messiah was to be a direct descendant of David and this is at the heart of this theological problem for Ahaziah, the son of Jehoram (Joram) and Athaliah, was as much the "son of Omri" (Ahab's father and founder of that dynasty) as he was the "son of David!" Genetically, Ahaziah was 50 percent of Omri's lineage and 50 percent of David's.

The Scriptures further state that Ahaziah, grandson to Ahab, married Zibiah of Beersheba (2 Kings 12:1) who was the mother of Joash; yet Ahaziah is also said to be a son-in-law of the house of Ahab (2 Kings 8:27). For Ahaziah to be both Ahab's grandson and son-in-law to his house demands that either he married one of Ahab's daughters, one of his own sisters, a half-sister, or a daughter of one of Ahab's sons.

The implication is that Zibiah was a daughter (or granddaughter) of Ahab who had moved to Beersheba prior to her marriage to Ahaziah, Joash's father. The point is that even more of Omri's blood line is being brought to bear on the Messiah's lineage through Zibiah such that Joash is 75 percent of Omri's ancestry and merely 25 percent of David's.

Joash married Jehoaddan of Jerusalem giving birth to Amaziah (2 Chron. 25:1) who subsequently married Jecoliah, also of Jerusalem (2 Chron. 26:3). These two marriages to women of Judah, and very probably of David's lineage, would serve to infuse and reestablish the blood line as that of being predominantly David's. Amaziah and Jecoliah were the parents of Uzziah (Azariah) who would be the first descendant since the marriage of Jehoram (Joram) to Athaliah that it could be clearly maintained that he was a "son of David" without the possible rejoinder being made that he was even more so a "son of Omri."

Moreover, Jehoshaphat's great sin in unequally yoking his family to the golden calf-Baal-worshiping dynasty of Omri was an act of hatred against the clear teachings of God which forbade such actions. As the sins of the parents are visited to the children to the third and fourth generation (Exo. 20:5), attention is called to the fact that Uzziah is the fifth generation from Jehoshaphat, hence the first that can be unmistakably said to be free of the disciplinary vexation from God.

Considering this, can there be any real doubt left that the exclusion of Ahaziah, Joash, and Amaziah from Matthew 1:8 is intentional and for the most part due to the relationship of Omri's ancestry as outlined heretofore?

The Old Testament testifies quite honestly that these three men ruled over the Kingdom of Judah and records their significant deeds, but God has seen fit to let all succeeding generations know how seriously He viewed these acts and the lineage of His only begotten Son by their removal at the introduction of the New Testament, the very time of the long awaited Messiah.

2. MATTHEW 1:17

Two further "omission" or gap problems which are looked upon as inaccuracies by the vast majority of scholars are found in the 17th verse of the first chapter of Matthew. The first is that Matthew is deemed by most to be saying that there are three sets of 14 generations listed from verse 2 through verse 16; hence there should be 42 generations or names included in these passages and yet there are only 41. However the conclusion that a generation has

been omitted is due to a faulty perception and is totally unwarranted. Truly, there are but 41 names given. Nevertheless the 17th verse does not say there are 42 names or generations present; it says there are three sets of 14 (see outline on next page).

David is counted twice as he is the connecting link between the patriarchal line and the royal line to Christ Jesus. David is the last patriarch (Acts 2:29) but also the first sovereign king of the Tribe of Judah. Thus from the outline of Joseph's genealogy (Mary's husband), the generations from Abraham to David are 14; from David until the carrying away into Babylon are 14; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are 14 (see outline, page 43 ff.).

Jeconiah (or Coniah, Jehoiachin, Jechoniah, cp. 2 Kings 25:27; 1 Chron. 3:16; Jer. 22:24–30; 29:1–2; 37:1; 52:31) does not belong in the second group where most place him. The first key in Matthew 1:17 is the word *until* (or *to*) "the carrying away into Babylon" which limits the second set of fourteen. The second key in the seventeenth verse is the word from "the carrying away into Babylon." This "from" sets limits on the third set of 14 such that when considering the other restricting passages:

vs.11: and Josiah begat Jeconiah *and his brothers about* the time they were carried away to Babylon.

vs.12: and *after* they were brought to Babylon, Jeconiah begat Shealtiel, etc.

it may be clearly resolved that Jeconiah is to be counted only in the third group (cp. 2 Kings 24:8–12, 2 Chron. 36).

Furthermore, as the previously cited outline relates, Josiah is the last of the sovereign kings of David's lineage that sat upon his throne. The point that is being made is that God promised David that his throne and kingdom were to have an enduring and everlasting fulfillment and that the throne of David was a sovereign dominion, not a puppet or vassal of any foreign kingdom (2 Sam. 7; Psalm 89).

Whereas it is true that some on the list such as Ahaz, Hezekiah and Manasseh did have periods during their reigns in which they endured subjugation and the paying of tribute to various monarchs of the Assyrian Empire, all enjoyed intervals of sovereign autonomous rule.

SET 1 PATRIARCHS	SET 2 SOVEREIGN KINGS	SET 3 PUPPET-VASSAL STATE
	Only 14 sovereign kings in the tribe of Judah	605 BC – [Babylon] None of Jeconiah’s sons sat on the throne
1. Abraham 2. Isaac 3. Jacob 4. Judah 5. Perez 6. Hezron 7. Ram 8. Amminadab 9. Nahshon 10. Salmon 11. Boaz 12. Obed 13. Jesse 14. David the King	David (vs. 17) Solomon Rehoboam Abijah Asa Jehoshaphat Joram Uzziah Jotham Ahaz Hezekiah Manasseh Amon Josiah (vs.11) [“About” Babylon]	Jeconiah Shealtiel Zerubbabel Abiud Eliakim Azor Sadoc Achim Eliud Eleazar Matthan Jacob Joseph JESUS (God’s Son)

The three deportations to Babylon:

Final siege began Dec. 588 BC

1st - 606 BC	2nd - 597 BC	3rd - 586 BC
(Jehoiakim king)	(Jeconiah king)	(Zedekiah king)

All of Josiah’s sons and his grandson, Jeconiah (Mat. 1:11, “Jeconiah and his brethren”) were vassals to either Egypt or Babylon and not sovereign rulers; thus, they do not belong in Matthew’s second set.

It should be clear from the preceding paragraph that the curse God placed upon Jehoiakim, i.e;

Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have *none* to sit upon *the throne of David*: and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost (Jer. 36:30, author’s italics).

and upon Jeconiah (Coniah = Jehoiachin = Jechoniah)

24 As I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence; 25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them whose face thou fearest, even

into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans. 26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die. 27 But to the land whereunto they desire to return, thither shall they not return. 28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken idol? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he *and his seed*, and are cast into a land which they know not? 29 O earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD. 30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man *childless*, a man that shall not prosper in his days: *for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David*, and ruling any more in Judah (Jer. 22:24–30, author’s italics).

was fulfilled and that no contradiction exists, though many so claim, as Jehoiakim’s son Jeconiah (Coniah) did not sit on David’s sovereign throne but only upon the vassal throne under King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon. Also observe that the above verses do not say

Jeconiah was to have no children at all. In fact they speak of his having “seed” and they are listed in 1 Chron. 3:16–18 and Matthew 1:12–13. Rather, Jeremiah 22:30 says to count him childless in the sense that none of his offspring would ever sit on the sovereign throne of his ancestor (father) David. This was fulfilled as his successor on the chattel throne to Nebuchadnezzar was his uncle Zedekiah, not his son Shealtiel (Jer. 37:1).

Lastly, it should be noted that this curse on Jeconiah (Coniah) necessitates a miraculous birth for the Messiah, as He must somehow come through the kingly line in order to obtain the royal right to David’s throne; yet he cannot be a blood descendant of Jeconiah (Coniah). Again, God solves this and other similarly related incongruities through the miracle of the incarnation.

Another bewildering problem associated with these verses centers around whether Jeconiah (or Jehoiachin) was 8 or 18 years old when he ascended the throne of Judah (1 Chron. 36:9–10; compare 2 Kings 24:15). This matter will be addressed and resolved beyond any reasonable doubt in the chapter covering Chart 5 (p. 192 ff.).

3. THE 14 GENERATIONS FROM DAVID TO THE CARRYING AWAY TO BABYLON: MAT. 1:17

For now, the last “gap” problem remaining is that Matthew 1:17 states there are 14 generations “from David until the carrying away into Babylon.” This issue is closely related to the deletion of Ahaziah, Joash, and Amaziah with which we have already dealt. Yet some may still insist that as Kings & Chronicles record 19 monarchs ruling over the Kingdom of Judah *from* David to “about the time” of Josiah, who “begot Jeconiah and his brothers” (Mat. 1:11), an error must be admitted.

Most scholars negotiate the presumed flaw by insisting that Matthew has arbitrarily arranged three sets of 14 generations in this artificial fashion due to some supposed penchant that he or the Jews in general had for that number or, for the sake of symmetry, he allegedly omitted five names from the “begots” in the second set of 14 (1:6–11). However, strictly speaking, there were but 14 actual generations *from* David to “about the time” of Josiah, who “begot Jeconiah and his brothers.”

From David to

1. Solomon
2. Rehoboam
- ← Abijah (reigned 3 years)
3. Asa
4. Jehoshaphat
5. Jehoram
- ← Ahaziah (reigned 1 year)
6. Joash
7. Amaziah
8. Uzziah
9. Jotham
10. Ahaz
11. Hezekiah
12. Manasseh
- ← Amon (reigned 2 years)
13. Josiah
- ← Jehoahaz (reigned 3 months)
14. Jehoiakim
- ← Jeconiah (reign 3 mos. 10 days)

Although there were 19 kings (14 + 5), as shown above, five reigned for such short terms that it may not properly be said that the duration of their governing or its omission is that of a “*generation*.” Moreover, it is actually misleading to insist that the interval from David to Jeconiah was that of 19 generations, whereas it is in point of fact merely that of 19 *monarchies*.

By now it should be evident, beyond any reasonable doubt, that all such problematic occurrences are present in the Holy Writ exactly as recorded for God’s intended purposes. They must not be regarded as a *faux pas* or inaccuracy, as though God somehow became lax in overseeing His Word and in keeping His abundant promises to preserve it as originally given to man. At least they must not be so considered by Biblicists. No further effort will be made for the unconvinced cynic: we leave them to God.

4. BABYLON AND THE TOWER OF BABEL

With only 7,000 cavalry and 40,000 foot soldiers, in 331 BC Alexander the Great defeated Darius III Codomanus’ million man army at Gaugamela near Arbela. Next, Alexander followed the Tigris River c.300 miles to the city of Babylon, which immediately surrendered.

Callisthenes (Alexander’s aid) had been asked by Aristotle, his uncle, to send back to Greece any astral records he might find in Babylon. Based upon the statement of Porphyrius, in his commentary on Aristotle’s *De Caelo* (On the

Heavens) Simplicius of Cilicia (c.490–c.560 AD) says that the Chaldeans gave Callisthenes their astral observations which dated back to the founding of Babylon. When the Chaldean figures recorded by Porphyrius were adjusted, the calculations indicated that it had been 1,903 years from Alexander's capture of Babylon to its founding by Nimrod (for whom the entire region was named: "the land of Nimrod" – Micah 5:6).¹ Thus, Babylon was supposedly built in 331 plus 1903 = c.2234 BC (1770 AM). This agrees remarkably well with Berosus from whom 2233 BC is derived.

Genesis 10–11:9 unmistakably indicates that it was Nimrod who built Babylon and that he was also the instigator of the Tower of Babel rebellion that took place during Peleg's lifetime (Gen. 10:25, cp. 10:5; also see Isaiah 47:12–13). Josephus concurs (*Antiquities*, I, 4, 2–3). Nimrod's was the 13th generation from Adam.

Manetho wrote (c.250 BC) that the Tower event occurred 5 years after the birth of Peleg (*Book of Sothis*, Loeb, p. 239). However, when population statistics are taken into account for the 106-year span from the Flood unto the fifth year of Peleg, the problem of generating enough people to fit the biblical context of Genesis 10 and 11 (Nimrod's building of Babel, the Tower, Erech, Accad, Calneh as well as Asshur's building of Nineveh, Rehoboth, Calah, and Resen) becomes readily apparent.

Chart 6 depicts that the average length of a generation around and including Peleg was only 31 years. The Genesis 10 genealogies of Noah's 3 sons infer 11 to 12 offspring per generation. From the 2348 BC Flood to Manetho's 2242 is 106 years and $106 \div 31$ is 3.42 generations. Using 12 children per family for 3.42 generations over Manetho's 106-year span would generate only c.1,000 people, and half would have been women. As about 90% would have been born in the last generation, only around 300 of the 500 males would have been old enough to have worked on the building projects.

Many of these would have been engaged in full-time agricultural pursuits in order to feed the populace. Thus, this scenario would only yield about 150 workers, not nearly enough to fit the context of the Babel incident even though this

represents a very large annual growth rate (6%, note: neither Noah nor Shem would have participated in this rebellion). This scenario is simply not plausible, and since the Chaldean priesthood's date of 2234 would add only eight more years, it too is not possible.

According to Ctesias of Cnidus² (fl. 401-384 BC), Nimrod's kingdom began in 2182 BC. This date is 166-years after the Flood, and $166 \div 31$ years per generation yields 5.35 generations. If we again use 12 children per family per generation, a total of over 30,000 could be produced from which we could expect a work force of about 5,000. Thus, although Ctesias' year may well not be the actual date, it is reasonable.³

All this is most significant, for here we have the ancient secular witnesses of Manetho, Ctesias, Berosus, and the Chaldean priesthood in 331 BC. All four give chronological data relevant to either Nimrod, the founding of the city of Babylon, or the Tower of Babel that completely agrees with the biblical account, for these events and their dates are all found in association with the life-span of Peleg.

This must be seen as devastating to all who would disparage the Holy Writ. We again affirm that Bible chronology is the most powerful apologetic tool available to the Christian. As these ancient biblical dates are verifiable within narrow limits by these external data, (and vice versa!) should we not now be more given to trust those passages which cannot be so supported.

Finally, such conformity is only to be found when the chronologer uses the Hebrew Text. If instead dates recorded in the Septuagint are used, Peleg's life will be farther back in time and not match the derived dates from the above ancient historical accounts. Taken as a group, these secular dates must be seen as a major test to determine whether a given chronologer has correctly applied the Scriptures. Though oft maligned, the most learned Archbishop Ussher produced a chronology that does pass this stringent test – as does that before our reader.

¹ Ussher, *Annals*, (2003 ed.) *op. cit.*, p. 22, §50 & p. 236, §1891 or pp. 4 and 224 in the 1658 edition.

² Ctesias is preserved in Diodorus Siculus, II, 21-22. See: Clinton, *Fasti Hellenici*, Vol. I, *op. cit.*, pp. 261, 263 and 268–269 for a more complete explanation.

³ The *Seder Olam* (the chronology of the Jews) dates the Tower of Babel dispersion as occurring in Peleg's final year. Dr. Heinrich Guggenheimer, editor, (NY: Rowman & Littlefield Pub., 2005), pp. 3 and 5.

Generations of Jesus

Book of Matthew

Mat. 1:1	The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.		
Mat. 1:2	Abraham	(1)	begat
	Isaac;	(2)	and Isaac begat
	Jacob;	(3)	and Jacob begat
	Judas	(4)	and his brethren;
Mat. 1:3	And Judas begat		
	Phares	(5)	and Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat
	Esrom;	(6)	and Esrom begat
	Aram;	(7)	
Mat. 1:4	And Aram begat		
	Aminadab;	(8)	and Aminadab begat
	Naasson	(9)	and Naasson begat
	Salmon;	(10)	
Mat. 1:5	And Salmon begat		
	Booz	(11)	of Rachab; and Booz (Boaz) begat
	Obed	(12)	of Ruth; and Obed begat
	Jesse;	(13)	
Mat. 1:6	And Jesse begat		
	David	(14)	(1) the king; and David the king begat
	Solomon	(15)	(2) of her that had been the wife of Urias;
Mat. 1:7	And Solomon begat		
	Roboam;	(16)	(3) and Roboam begat
	Abia;	(17)	(4) and Abia begat
	Asa;	(18)	(5)
Mat. 1:8	And Asa begat		
	Josaphat;	(19)	(6) and Josaphat begat
	Joram;	(20)	(7) and Joram begat
	Ozias;	(21)	(8)
Mat. 1:9	And Ozias begat		
	Joatham;	(22)	(9) and Joatham begat
	Achaz;	(23)	(10) and Achaz begat
	Ezekias;	(24)	(11)
Mat. 1:10	And Ezekias begat		
	Manasses;	(25)	(12) and Manasses begat
	Amon;	(26)	(13) and Amon begat
	Josias;	(27)	(14)

Mat. 1:11	And Josias begat Jechonias (28) (1) and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon:
Mat. 1:12	And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; (29) (2) and Salathiel begat Zorobabel; (30) (3)
Mat. 1:13	And Zorobabel begat Abiud; (31) (4) and Abiud begat Eliakim; (32) (5) and Eliakim begat Azor; (33) (6)
Mat. 1:14	And Azor begat Sadoc; (34) (7) and Sadoc begat Achim; (35) (8) and Achim begat Eliud; (36) (9)
Mat. 1:15	And Eliud begat Eleazar; (37) (10) and Eleazar begat Matthan; (38) (11) and Matthan begat Jacob; (39) (12)
Mat. 1:16	And Jacob begat Joseph (40) (13) the husband of Mary, of whom was born <u>Jesus</u>, (41) (14) who is called Christ.

Mat. 1:17 So all the generations from Abraham **to David** are fourteen generations; and **from David** until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen generations.

	Abraham	to	David	= 14
<u>from</u>	David	to	Jechonias	= 14
	Salathiel	to	Jesus	<u>= 14</u>
				= 42

Note that from Mat. 1:17 David is counted **twice**, once with the **patriarchs** (cp. Acts 2:29!) and again with the **kings**. Thus, there are fourteen generations in each grouping but only forty-one (41) total generations or names listed. This is not a contradiction or an error in God's Word.

Generations of Jesus

Book of Luke

Luke 3:23	And Jesus	(1)	himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of
	Joseph,	(2)	which was the son of
	Heli,	(3)	
Luke 3:24	Which was the son of		
	Matthat,	(4)	which was the son of
	Levi	(5)	which was the son of
	Melchi,	(6)	which was the son of
	Janna,	(7)	which was the son of
	Joseph,	(8)	
Luke 3:25	Which was the son of		
	Mattathias,	(9)	which was the son of
	Amos,	(10)	which was the son of
	Naum,	(11)	which was the son of
	Esli,	(12)	which was the son of
	Nagge,	(13)	
Luke 3:26	Which was the son of		
	Maath	(14)	which was the son of
	Mattathias,	(15)	which was the son of
	Semei,	(16)	which was the son of
	Joseph,	(17)	which was the son of
	Juda,	(18)	
Luke 3:27	Which was the son of		
	Joanna,	(19)	which was the son of
	Rhesa,	(20)	which was the son of
	Zorobabel,	(21)	which was the son of
	Salathiel,	(22)	which was the son of
	Neri,	(23)	
Luke 3:28	Which was the son of		
	Melchi,	(24)	which was the son of
	Addi,	(25)	which was the son of
	Cosam,	(26)	which was the son of
	Elmodam,	(27)	which was the son of
	Er,	(28)	
Luke 3:29	Which was the son of		
	Jose,	(29)	which was the son of
	Eliezer,	(30)	which was the son of
	Jorim,	(31)	which was the son of
	Matthat,	(32)	which was the son of
	Levi,	(33)	
Luke 3:30	Which was the son of		
	Simeon	(34)	which was the son of
	Juda,	(35)	which was the son of
	Joseph,	(36)	which was the son of
	Jonan,	(37)	which was the son of
	Eliakim,	(38)	

Luke 3:31	Which was the son of	
	Melea,	(39) which was the son of
	Menan,	(40) which was the son of
	Mattatha,	(41) which was the son of
	Nathan,	(42) which was the son of
	David,	(43)
Luke 3:32	Which was the son of	
	Jesse,	(44) which was the son of
	Obed,	(45) which was the son of
	Booz,	(46) which was the son of
	Salmon,	(47) which was the son of
	Naasson,	(48)
Luke 3:33	Which was the son of	
	Aminadab,	(49) which was the son of
	Aram,	(50) which was the son of
	Esrom,	(51) which was the son of
	Phares,	(52) which was the son of
	Juda,	(53)
Luke 3:34	Which was the son of	
	Jacob	(54) which was the son of
	Isaac,	(55) which was the son of
	Abraham,	(56) which was the son of
	Thara,	(57) which was the son of
	Nachor,	(58)
Luke 3:35	Which was the son of	
	Saruch,	(59) which was the son of
	Ragau,	(60) which was the son of
	Phalec,	(61) which was the son of
	Heber,	(62) which was the son of
	Sala,	(63)
Luke 3:36	Which was the son of	
	Cainan,	(64) which was the son of
	Arphaxad,	(65) which was the son of
	Sem,	(66) which was the son of
	Noe,	(67) which was the son of
	Lamech,	(68)
Luke 3:37	Which was the son of	
	Mathusala,	(69) which was the son of
	Enoch,	(70) which was the son of
	Jared,	(71) which was the son of
	Maleleel,	(72) which was the son of
	Cainan,	(73)
Luke 3:38	Which was the son of	
	Enos,	(74) which was the son of
	Seth,	(75) which was the son of
	Adam,	(76) which was the son of
	God.	(77)

CHART TWO

This chart serves as an elementary yet instructive example as to how the other charts are constructed from the data on Chart 1. As a beginning point for Chart 2, extract from the first the number 1921 BC (AM 2083), the year 75-year-old Abraham (Abram) upon the death of his father left Haran and began his sojourn (Gen. 12:4).

An intermediate result may be gleaned from Genesis 16:3 and 16:16 which state that ten years after his entry into Canaan (1921 BC), Abraham (Abram) who was then 85 (75 + 10) took to wife Hagar, Sarah's (Sarai) Egyptian handmaid. The following year Ishmael was born unto this latter "marriage" in the year 1910 BC.

$$1921 - 11 = 1910 \text{ BC (Ishmael's birth)}$$

Genesis 21:5 says that Abraham was 100 at the birth of his son Isaac, thus Ishmael was 14 years older than Isaac ($100 - 86 = 14$). As Abraham was 75 upon his entry into the land of Canaan, 25 years had elapsed by Isaac's birth ($100 - 75 = 25$). Hence to the preestablished 1921 BC anchor point, 25 years is subtracted establishing the year 1896 BC as the year of Isaac's birth:

$$1921 - 25 = 1896 \text{ BC (Isaac's birth)}$$

Isaac was 40 when he married Rebekah (Gen. 25:20) so by subtracting this from the year of his birth (1896) the year of their marriage may be fixed as 1856 BC.

$$1896 - 40 = 1856 \text{ BC (Isaac weds Rebekah)}$$

Twenty years afterward, when Isaac was 60 years of age (a "score" = 20), Jacob and his older twin Esau were born (Gen. 25:26). Subtracting 20 from the year of the marriage of Isaac and Rebekah establishes the year 1836 BC as the year of the twins' birth.

$$1856 - 20 = 1836 \text{ BC (Jacob's birth)}$$

Beginning here, Jacob's age when he fled from Esau's wrath can be mathematically determined. Leaving his parents in Beer-sheba (Gen. 28:10), Jacob journeyed to Haran of Padan-aram (Syria, Deut. 26:5; see Gen. 28–29 and cp. Gen. 27:43; 28:2), the place where his

Uncle Laban (brother of his mother Rebekah) dwelt. (Gen. 29:10)

Chart 2 depicts two different methods of determining the shocking circumstance showing Jacob to be 77 years old at the time of his trek. At first glance, this consequence seemed so bizarre that it was deemed necessary to offer a second method of deriving this age in order to validate and confirm the calculation. Having examined over 30 chronologies, commentaries and other scholarly undertakings, all using the Masoretic Text, save one, have obtained the same result.

Based upon certain problems which arise due to having to utilize Jacob's advanced age as a beginning point in computing the dates of other events, the commentary of Adam Clarke offers for consideration a quote from Dr. Kennicott's work whereby both agreed with the conclusions of a certain Mr. Skinner who rejected Jacob's age, deeming it being too large. Mr. Skinner suggested that 57, rather than 77, might be better.¹

The importance of Jacob's age is paramount in determining the Bible's chronology for the remainder of the Book of Genesis. Skinner's hypothesis is the result of deductive reasoning in order to circumvent other related chronological problems which he argues cannot be satisfactorily met if Jacob's age is made to stand at 77 upon his arrival at Padan-aram.

However these conclusions are fallacious and groundless as they are based upon slight flaws of logic involved in handling the other difficulties. Mr. Skinner's solution creates far more havoc than it solves as his proffered "fifty-seven" violates several of the Scriptures listed on Chart 2. No such contriving is necessary: all his perceived paradoxes are satisfactorily resolved by the present research on the accompanying charts that sustain Chart 3 (i.e., 3c–3f).

Biblically, Jacob's age as being 77 when he arrived at Laban's home in Haran is irrefutable and its importance is incalculable in many ways. First, it demonstrates the great significance chronology plays in understanding the events and persons in any given biblical narrative.

¹ Adam Clarke, *Clarke's Commentary*, vol. I, (Nashville, TN: Abingdon Press, 1830), pp. 176, 196–199.

How different the conflict between Esau and Jacob appears when it is realized that this is not a sibling rivalry between twins in their 20's or, at most, their 30's as may otherwise be assumed from a casual reading. No! Rather, that after 77 years, they have not resolved their contentions.

Indeed, the story is much more reprehensible than normally perceived. Does not the story of Jacob, Leah and Rachel take on a totally different color when it is realized that Jacob is 77 and certainly much older than his beloved Rachel or even Leah? Numerous other such surprises which significantly alter the settings and perception of the stories lie concealed within the Holy Writ and only careful proper chronological effort can bring them to light.

Further, the data on this second chart is the foundation which enables us not only to determine the chronological outline of Jacob's entire life, but as a natural by-product data emerges which is invaluable in delineating events in the life of his son Joseph.

Consequently, the information procured here is foundational in the preparation of Chart 3 as well as Charts 3a–3f. This is especially true regarding Charts 3c–3f where Jacob's age as derived here becomes the indispensable basal number from which each of these charts are constructed. Moreover:

1. the ages of the 12 sons of Jacob and the years of their births,
2. the age of Jacob's daughter Dinah at the time she was raped,
3. the ages of Judah's sons Er and Onan at which God struck them down,
4. and the year of Judah's fornication with his daughter-in-law Tamar, etc.,

are all obtainable only by beginning with the information found on Chart 2, especially with that single fact of Jacob's having been 77 at the time of his arrival to sojourn at Laban's. As a matter of fact, this innocuous chart contains all the basic material for the chronology from Genesis chapters 12 through 50.

The 40 Years in the Wilderness

In preparation for our next chapter, which deals with Chart 3, we give the following pertinent data. On page 55 in Chapter 3 and on Chart 3, we show that from the death of Joseph (Gen. 50:26) unto the Exodus (Exo. 12) there was a span of 144 years.

In the following, we also show that the remaining portion of the Pentateuch until the crossing of the Jordan River at flood stage on the 10th of Abib (Josh. 4:19) consisted of 39 years, 11 months and 25 days. These 11 months and 25 days place us almost to the end of the 40th year.

To demonstrate: 11 months 15 days = the events in the Book of Exodus from the Exodus (Abib 15; Exo. 12:2, 40, 13:4) to the erection of the Tabernacle (Abib 1 of year 2; Exo. 40:17, 38). Thus, the whole Book of Exodus covers a span of 144 years, 11½ months.

1 month = all the events in the Book of Leviticus (cp. Exo. 40:17 with Num. 1:1).

38 years and 9 months = all the events in the Book of Numbers. From the first census on day 1, month 2, year 2 (Num. 1:1) to Aaron's death on day 1, month 5, year 40 was 38 years 3 months (Num. 33:38), and from Aaron's death until Moses' address on the first day of the 11th month in the 40th year (Deut. 1:3) was 6 more months.¹

69 days = all the events in Deuteronomy from Deut. 1:3 (first day of 11th month) to Josh. 4:19 (10th day of the first month). This was a span of 2 months and 10 days (i.e., 30 + 29 + 10 = 69). If we subtract the 3 days from Josh. 1:11 to 3:1–2, we obtain 66 as the number of days for the Book of Deuteronomy alone.

Let us now subtract the 30 days of mourning for Moses' passing (Deut. 34:8), and we find there are only 36 days from Deut. 1:3 to his death (66 – 30 = 36). As this Book begins on the first day of the 11th month, Moses died on the 6th of Adar, their 12th month (Saturday, the 28th of February, 1451 BC).

If we now add the above 11 months and 15 days, the 38 years 9 months, the 1 month, and the 69 days we obtain 39 years, 11 months and 25 days. As already stated, this takes us to the crossing of the Jordan (Josh. 4:19).

Should we continue on to the "morrow after the Passover" (Josh. 5:10–11, which is Abib 15 of 1451 BC = AM 2553), we will have covered a period of exactly 40 years to the day (Abib 15, 1491 BC to Abib 15, 1451). That is, the Book of Deuteronomy unto Joshua 5:11 (Abib 15) covers a period of 2 months and 15 days or 2½ months (displayed at the top of Chart 6 near 1504 to 1404 BC: this is 30 + 29 + 15 = 74 days).

¹ Anstey gives the same span for the Book of Numbers in *Romance of Bible Chronology*, but his logic is flawed. The 20th day of the 2nd month in the 2nd year to which he refers at (1) on p. 68 is the date of Israel's *departure* from Sinai (10:11), not 20 days from the census (1:1) to the sending out of the spies. They were sent at the time of the first-ripe grapes (c.day 1 of Ab = month 5; 13:20).

CHART THREE

A. THE 430-YEAR SOJOURN

A motif characteristically utilized in the preparation of nearly all of the time/event displays produced in this analysis involves extracting chronological data from a previous chart to assist in preparing the succeeding chart. Thus, the computations at the upper left of Chart 3 have been carried over from our Chart 2. For reference, beneath these figures is a condensed version of Chart 1 to assist in sketching the lives of Jacob and Joseph.

Again note that the number of years from the Flood to the Covenant with Abraham is 427 years (222 + 130 + 75), *not* 367 years (222 + 70 + 75) as is often erroneously asserted. This critical determination is forthright and is given at the lower left of Chart 3 as well as on the left of Chart 6. It has already been discussed and defended in the section dealing with the first chart (page 25 ff.).

The purpose of this chart is to create an uncluttered display portraying major events occurring during the 430-year sojourn of the children of Israel (Exo. 12:40; cp. Gal. 3:17). Following our established pattern, from Chart 1 the year Abraham initiated the sojourn (1921 BC; AM 2083) is taken as the beginning point (*terminus a quo*) and the year of the Exodus (1491 BC; AM 2513) as the ending (*terminus ad quem*). The remaining task is to fill the area between these two extremes with pertinent biblical data.

B. EARLY OR LATE EXODUS

Volumes have been written by myriads of investigators as to the date of the Exodus; hence much debate exists concerning the identity of the various pharaohs referred to in the biblical account.

Setting aside extreme views the principal positions are whether there was:

- (1) an early Exodus (15th century BC) with the entire 430 years spent in Egypt (the “long sojourn” position);

- (2) a late date for the Exodus (13th century BC; Rameses II’s dynasty), again placing the 430 years as spent in Egypt; and

- (3) an early Exodus (15th century BC) with but 215 of the 430 years of sojourn spent in Egypt (“short sojourn” position).

Thus, two major questions must be settled in a Scripture-honoring manner. Did the Exodus take place during the 15th or the 13th centuries BC, and was the duration of the sojourn in Egypt 430 years or less?

Although much research continues, it must first be noted that even to this day the period under discussion (c. 1780–1546 BC) is one of great obscurity in Egyptian history. This writer has done not a little investigation into this matter having examined the findings of L. Wood, Hall, J. Davis, M. Unger, J.H. Breasted, Eerdmans, Petrie, H.H. Rowley, Gardner, Harrison, W.F. Albright, Bunsen, J. Free, S. Schults, and Sir J. Gardiner Wilkinson to name but a few.

That notwithstanding, it is not the purpose of this study to attempt to solve the problems of Egyptology and Egyptian chronology relating to the issue at hand. To prepare a correct chronology of the Holy Text, it is neither necessary nor at all essential to know the names of the pharaohs alluded to in the Book of Exodus; otherwise God would have identified them. Rather, this work will be limited to giving biblical answers to the two questions previously set forth.

Regarding the question as to whether the Exodus was a 15th (early date) or 13th century (late date) BC episode, the biblical evidence unmistakably places the event in the 15th. Moreover, those who defend the late date (such as Albright and Rowley) by placing the Exodus at 1290 and 1225 BC respectively, do so by rejecting the 480 years of 1 Kings 6:1, deeming it completely unreliable.

From Chart 1 it may be seen that this study considers the 480-year statement as not only correct, as does Hillel (author of modern Jewish chronology), Ussher, Petavius, Unger, etc., but absolutely essential to accurate and proper biblical chronology. The rejoinder and defense for 1 Kings 6:1 will be found in the discussion of Chart 4.

Briefly, some of the more salient points offered by the 13th century (late date) defenders with rebuttals following are:¹

1. The 15th century would place Joseph and the arrival of Jacob with his family in Egypt during the reign of the Hyksos (Egyptian for “rulers of foreign lands”) period (c. 1730–1580 BC; XV and XVI dynasties). Had the reigning king been Hyksos (Semitic, the so-called “shepherd kings”), the Hebrew shepherds would not have been segregated in Goshen and a point made of the fact that “every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians” (Gen. 46:34). Thus the Exodus must be later (13th century).

In reply, it must be set forth that the fact the Hyksos were also Semitic² and that Jacob’s family was placed in Goshen does not at all demand “segregation” by way of bias as the above argues – at least not to the ruling class. Genesis 46:28–47:11 makes it absolutely clear that when they arrived in Egypt, Jacob sent Judah ahead to Joseph who met them when they stopped in Goshen, allowing their flocks and herds to graze and secure water. It was then that Joseph, knowing that it was the best land for livestock in all of Egypt and that the native Egyptians were highly biased against their method of livelihood instructed five of his brothers to request that they be allowed to abide in Goshen.

Joseph presented the five brothers to Pharaoh (vv.1–2) who, having seen for themselves that Goshen was a choice location for the nurturing of their animals and having been so directed by Joseph, requested to so remain (vs.4) explaining that they were shepherds. Pharaoh then told Joseph his family could settle anywhere they chose in all of Egypt and to see to it that they received the best (vs.6).

Moreover, the gist of the verse is that as they had requested to live in Goshen and inasmuch

as it was the best of all Egypt for raising livestock, they could certainly have it with the king’s blessing. The 11th verse confirms that they were given Goshen because it was the best land in Egypt. The verse stating that shepherds were an abomination refers to the native Egyptians (cp. Genesis 43:32 for same context). It says nothing about the sentiments of the Hyksos toward their fellow Semites.

Of course this natural segregation would have undoubtedly been beneficial in assisting the Pharaoh to maintain peace as well as harmony throughout the realm between the native populace and the sojourning Hebrews. Indeed, it further explains why the isolation, once initiated, would tend to continue until the time of the Exodus 215 years thereafter and why there was relatively so little intermarriage between the native Egyptians and the Hebrews. Finally, as the Egyptian dates are so uncertain, the possibility remains that some future study could even establish the Hyksos period to not correspond with the time of Joseph; hence the prudent would be wise to guard against over-zealous, premature conclusions.

2. Exodus 1:11 supposedly places the Exodus in the late date as Israelites are there said to have been building the treasure city of Rameses (Raamses). These proponents insist that this must be so named in honor of Rameses II of the 19th Dynasty (13th century).

In reply to the preceding claim, first it must be acknowledged that 1 Kings 6:1 is just as explicit for the 15th century (early) date. As shall be shown, the two verses are not at all at variance with one another.

Secondly, the name “Rameses” is referred to in a burial painting from the reign of Amenhotep III of the 18th Dynasty. This would precede the reign of Rameses I by at least sixty years.³ Moreover, the Scriptures refer to Goshen as “the land of Rameses” in the year Jacob joined his son Joseph in Egypt (Gen. 47:11), nearly 400 years *before* the reign of Rameses I and just over 400 years before the time of Rameses II. Remember, these Roman numeral assignments to the pharaohs do not appear in the Egyptian chronicles. They have been so designated by

¹ These arguments often enlarged upon to the point of monotony and boredom may be found in many sources. A good brief by Merrill F. Unger may be found in *The New Unger’s Bible Dictionary*, (Chicago, IL: Moody Press, 1988), pp. 384–387. Also an excellent contrast between the 15th and 13th century positions in concise outline form has been given by John H. Walton, *Chronological And Background Charts of The Old Testament*, (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan, 1978), pp. 29–30.

² William F. Albright, *The Old Testament and Modern Study*, (Oxford: 1951), p. 44.

³ *Liberty Bible Commentary* (Nashville, TN: Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1983), p. 110.

modern scholars, thus there well could have been a famous “Rameses” long before Rameses I as Genesis 47:11 strongly asserts.

In fact, the Scripture in question (Exo. 1:11) informs us that the city of Rameses (older names = Tanis, Zoan or Avaris) was under construction and completed before the birth of Moses (cp. Exo. 2:2–10); thus, it was built long before the rule of Rameses II. Besides, this was a treasure storage city, not a capital or palace.

Thus, it was hardly befitting to be so named for the purpose of honoring a living king of Egypt but very appropriate for the name of a hero of the past. The entire point is left devoid of all its apparent force when it is brought to light that Amosis, 16th century BC founder of the 18th Dynasty, bore the name “Rameses” (son of Ra = the sun),¹ probably as a throne name.

3. Surface explorations in Transjordan and in the Arabah by Nelson Glueck² supposedly indicate that the sedentary Edomite, Moabite and Ammonite Kingdoms did not exist in the 15th century. As Israel had contact with these nations, the Exodus must have occurred later for these kingdoms supposedly could not have resisted them earlier. Only scattered nomads could have resisted them (cp. Num. 20:14 & 17).

In reply, the finds at the temple at Timna indicate that sedentary civilizations were present in the Negev at least in the early 14th century. In addition, Unger assures us that the archaeological evidence at Lachish and Debir used by Glueck in reaching this conclusion is not sufficiently evident to justify setting aside the whole body of testimony supporting the 15th century date.³

¹ McClintock and Strong, *Cyclopedia of Biblical Theological and Ecclesiastical Literature*, op. cit., vol. II, page 305.

² Dr. Nelson Glueck is generally acknowledged as the leading Palestinian archaeologist of our time. With regard to his studies and relevant Scripture he wrote:

“As a matter of fact, however, it may be stated categorically that no archaeological discovery has ever controverted a biblical reference. Scores of archaeological findings have been made which confirm in clear outline or in exact detail historical statements in the Bible.”

Rivers in the Desert, (New York: Farrar, Strauss and Cudahy, 1959), p. 31.

³ Merrill F. Unger, *Unger's Bible Dictionary*, (Chicago, IL: Moody Press, 1966), pp. 333–334.

4. A layer of ash indicates that the destruction of Lachish, Debir and Bethel occurred in the 13th century.

In reply, the Scriptures say nothing of these three cities being torched at the time of the conquest under Joshua (Josh. 10:29–43). Although it is true that some cities of Canaan were burned such as Heshbon, Jericho, Ai, Hazor, etc., the normal procedure was to leave the cities standing so that the Israelites could immediately move in and “inherit” homes, vineyards, etc. which they had not themselves built.

And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not, And houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full; (Deut. 6:10–11).

And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat (Josh. 24:13; cp. Josh. 11:13).

The layer of ash could simply be due to the later Egyptian incursions of Seti I or Rameses II.

5. Thutmose III was not known as a great builder and therefore does not fit into the historical picture.

In reply: Thutmose III may not be recognized as a “great” builder, but he is known to have had some building projects in the delta region. However, the point is that he may not be the Pharaoh of the great oppression but rather that of the Exodus – or even neither.

6. The Scriptures do not mention the sorties into Palestine by Seti I or Rameses II; therefore, the Hebrews were not yet in the Land of Promise until later in the 13th century.

In reply, as these Egyptian incursions took place during the period of the judges, they may have been carried out against various groups of Canaanites such as Jabin (Judg. 4:2–3) and/or even the Philistines, etc., not conquered by Joshua (Josh. 13:1–6; cp. Judg. 1:19, 21, 27–36; 2:21–23; 3:1–3) and not have involved the Hebrews. One of the forays could have taken

place during one of the periods of servitude; hence the Egyptians would have engaged the armies of that nation holding dominion over the Land of Promise – not Israel, and thus not have been deemed worthy of mention in the Hebrew history.

7. Pushing the Exodus back to the 15th century means pushing the patriarchs back in time and they cannot be taken back any farther.

In reply, first, Walton informs us that there is just as much evidence for placing the patriarchs in the Middle Bronze I as there is for putting them in the Middle Bronze II.¹ However, the real answer to this apparent problem is that although the Exodus is “pushed back to the 15th century” the patriarchs are *not* pushed back into the Middle Bronze I as some fear and others proclaim. This is because the sojourn in Egypt was *not* the entire 430 years as these two groups of scholars envision.

This has been mentioned during the discussion of Chart 1 and it will presently be enlarged upon in this chapter. For now, it is sufficient to merely counter by replying that the period in Egypt was but half of the 430 or 215 years; thus the patriarchs are not pushed back an additional 215 years as many suppose.

Having now forthrightly met the principal objections, the remaining most important positive evidences for the 15th century Exodus must be considered. Again, the chief evidence is the testimony of 1 Kings 6:1, which must not and cannot be set aside. It is the verbal, plenary inspired Word of God: no amount of circumstantial evidence to the contrary or even that which is held as viable or factual must be set above its declaration.

The purported Exodus 1:11 counter-Scripture has previously been answered. Nevertheless, it must be seen that a vast difference exists between the utilization and interpretations placed on these two passages. In appealing to the Exodus 1:11 passage in support of the proposed 13th century dating of the Exodus, these proponents are not able to invoke the verse exactly as it reads as full proof of the correctness of their thesis. Secondary reason-

ing, (e.g., “the building of the treasure city of Rameses *must* have been in honor of Rameses II of the 19th Dynasty of the 13th century BC”) had to be applied to the verse in order to reach their final conclusion.

By way of contrast, 1 Kings 6:1 requires no such further deductions. It straightforwardly informs us that *in*² the 480th year from the Exode, Solomon began to build the Temple. Chart 1 shows the construction to have begun in 1012 BC, thus the Exodus took place in the spring of 1491 BC.

$$1012 + 479 \text{ (“in” the 480th year)} = 1491 \text{ BC}$$

For the Biblicist, this should be sufficient, but there is more. Jephthah assigned 300 years between the eve of his going to battle against the king of Ammon in the first year of his judgeship and the conquering of the city of Heshbon (Judg. 11:26).

Jephthah’s statement concerning the controversial 300-year span will be analyzed and defended in the chapter dealing with Chart 4. For now, the Scriptures affirm that the conquest of Heshbon (Num. 21:21–31) took place while Moses was still alive but only several months before the crossing of the Jordan under the command of Joshua.

From Chart 1 the date of Solomon’s death and the subsequent division of the Kingdom is given as 975 BC. As Saul, David and Solomon each reigned 40 years, 120 (40 + 40 + 40 = 120) must be added to this in order to come to the year of Saul’s coronation, 1095 BC (graphic next page).

$$975 + 120 = 1095 \text{ BC (Saul begins to reign)}$$

From the placing of the names of the various judges and the lengths of their judgeships between Jephthah’s day and Saul’s, Jephthah’s judgeship had to have begun, at the very least, 55 years prior to that of Saul’s inauguration. Adding to this the 300 years from Judges 11:26 demands a 15th century BC Exodus and thereby confirms the 1 Kings 6:1 480-year text.

¹ John H. Walton, *Chronological And Background Charts of The Old Testament*, (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan, 1978), p. 30.

² The Israelites left Egypt on the 15th day of the first month. (Num. 33:3). In the 480th year after the Exodus, in the 2nd month on the 2nd day, Solomon began to build the Temple (1 Kings 6:1). The months and days given for the start and end of the period show that 11 months and 14 days must be taken away. The period is not 480 whole years, but only 479 years and 16 days (2 Chron. 3:2).

The Length of Saul's Reign – 40 years

Ish-bosheth is not listed among the son's of Saul when Saul began to reign

Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchishua: - - - 1 Sam. 14:49

When Saul died Ish-bosheth was 40

Ishbosheth Saul's son was 40 years old when he began to reign over Israel - - - 2 Sam. 2:10

Thus, a chronologer using only these Old Testament verses would logically first try 40 for Saul's reign, and it would work!

The New Testament confirms 40 years for his Reign

And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of 40 years. Acts 13:21

The Old Testament is a complete self-contained chronology.

The mouth of two witnesses has spoken; the matter is biblically forever settled. If the biblical text is to be taken at all literally, the length of time that Scripture assigns to the period of the judges, even with overlapping, cannot be squeezed into the century and a half required by a 13th century Exodus.

Still, some may ask whether there is any extra-biblical evidence of the Exodus and subsequent invasion of Canaan under the direction of Joshua at the time of the entry? There is! The Amarna Tablets (c. 1400 BC) discovered in AD 1886 refer to an incursion by the “Habiru” during this very period, which James W. Jack declares is etymologically equatable with the Hebrews.¹

The Amarna Tablets contain correspondence from Abi-Hiba, ruler of Jerusalem, requesting Egyptian military aid from Pharaoh Akhnaton of Egypt’s 18th Dynasty against the invading Habiru. Although scholars are divided on the matter (and when have they not so been where anything related to authenticating the biblical account has been involved?), J.W. Jack astutely sets forth the question:²

Who are these invaders of south and central Palestine. ... Who else could they be but the Hebrews of the Exodus, and have we not here the native version of their entry into the land?

Jack’s penetrating statement is as fitting and pertinent today as it was the day he penned it. This is especially true in light of the unmistakable pronouncements and clear intimations contained in the Old Testament concerning the time of the Exodus.

Although not as compelling as the preceding, there is also an allusion to Israel in the Egyptian Monuments, which is deserving of consideration. The black granite Merneptah Stele (Israel Stele) located in the Cairo Museum relates a triumphal account of Pharaoh Merneptah, the 13th son and successor of Rameses II, who reigned about 1224–1214 BC.

Speaking of his conquest of Canaan in the spring of his fifth year, Merneptah says:³

Plundered is the Canaan with every evil.
Carried off is Ascalon;
Siezed upon is Gezer;
Yanoam is made as that which does not exist;
Israel is laid waste, his seed is not;
Hurru (Palestine) has become a widow for Egypt!
All lands together, they are pacified,
Everyone who was restless,
he has been bound by ... King Merneptah.

The current author is persuaded that a proper understanding of this inscription substantiates a 15th century Exodus. The fact that Merneptah refers to Israel by name as a nation bears witness that they have been in the land for an extended period of time prior to this invasion, certainly longer than the days of Merneptah’s father, Rameses II.

C. THE LENGTH OF THE SOJOURN IN EGYPT

The length of the stay in Egypt and the span of the oppression during that sojourn is the subject of much controversy among scholars; yet for all that, the biblical solution is very forthright. It merely requires the researcher bring to the problem the appropriate frame of reference. This includes an abiding commitment to the fact that he is dealing with material which has been supernaturally given to man, providentially preserved over the centuries and hence is still infallible.

Thus no doubt or allowance for error in the Text will be made and the resulting chronology will reflect the honoring of all Scripture (in context) that bears on the area under study. Anything else is neither the world view of a Biblicist nor the work of a Biblicist.

Having established 1491 as the year of Exodus from Chart 1 (see Chart 3, lower left), 430 years are added. This represents the time from that point unto the covenant which God made with Abraham when he *entered* the land of Canaan (Gen. 12:4; Exo. 12:40; Gal.3:17). This takes us

¹ J.W. Jack, *The Date of the Exodus*, (Edinburgh: 1925), pp. 119–141.

² *Ibid.*, p. 128.

³ James B. Pritchard, *Ancient Near East Text* [hereafter designated *ANET*], (Princeton: University Press, 1969), pp. 376–378.

to 1921 BC, the year Abraham departed from Haran after the death of his father (Terah) and entered into Canaan.

$$1491 + 430 = 1921 \text{ BC}$$

From Chart 2 (see Chart 3, upper left) we now extract the birth year of Jacob, 1836 BC. As the Scriptures declare that Jacob came to Egypt when he was 130 years old (Gen. 47:1–12; cp. Deut. 26:5; Psa. 105:23), the year 1706 BC is established for the date of that event.

$$1836 - 130 = 1706 \text{ BC (Jacob's arrival in Egypt)}$$

This is most significant as the year 1706 is precisely midway between 1921 BC (Abraham's entry) and 1491 (the Exodus), thus Jacob appeared before Pharaoh 215 (430 divided by 2) years after Abraham entered Canaan and 215 years before the Exodus.

$$1921 - 1706 = 215 \text{ years}$$

$$1706 - 1491 = 215 \text{ years}$$

From a biblical perspective, the matter is incontrovertible and the significance of this happenstance cannot be overstated for it at once set limits as to the length of the sojourn in Egypt and to the time span of the affliction and oppression by the new dynasty of pharaohs. The total time of this sojourn in Egypt has been settled as that of 215 years.¹

It now remains to examine the matter relative to the interval of the hard oppressive bondage. Recalling that Jacob was born in 1836 BC, we find he died in 1689 BC at age 147 some 12 years after the seven-year famine ended (Gen. 47:28; 49:33; cp. 45:1–6).

$$1836 - 147 = 1689 \text{ BC (Jacob's death)}$$

On Chart 2 it was ascertained that Jacob was 91 when Joseph was born (confirmed on Chart 3d), hence this birth falls in the year 1745 BC.

$$1836 - 91 = 1745 \text{ BC (Joseph's birth)}$$

Joseph lived to be 110 (Gen. 50:26) therefore his death year was 1635 BC, some 54 years after the passing of his father Jacob (Jacob's death year minus Joseph's death year, 1689 – 1635 = 54).

$$1745 - 110 = 1635 \text{ BC (Joseph's death)}$$

Next, it remains for us to work out the Joseph-Moses connection. As the date of the Exodus has already been secured on Chart 1, this becomes an easy matter. However a digression is necessary at this point in order to establish a chronological technique to which we shall much later have to resort. This is a most convenient place to address it for here it can be readily explained and its merit demonstrated.

The following describes the actual approach used in the preparation of the chronological charts which accompany this dissertation. Although not very difficult, as will be seen, it is generally harder to set forth in writing and also more arduous for the reader to comprehend. This explains why the author has chosen to follow the simpler method as presented in this work.

The patriarchal chronology comes to an end with the death of 110-year-old Joseph at the close of the Book of Genesis. If the chronology begins in the normal fashion by commencing with Adam and numbering the years forward (*Anno Mundi* = AM) the chronologist will have come to a dead end. He can proceed no further for Joseph's age at the birth of Ephraim and/or Manasseh, his sons born to him in Egypt, is not given. A chronological gulf or chasm is found to exist between the end of Genesis and the beginning of Exodus.

Genesis closes with Israel's enjoying favor with the ruling dynasty, but Exodus opens with the rise of a new Pharaoh from a different dynasty who "knew not Joseph," and with Israel in affliction under the Egyptian oppressors. The chronological continuity of the narrative begins afresh with the birth of Moses. The problem becomes one of how this gulf is to be bridged and the number of years between the death of Joseph and birth of Moses determined.

The solution is obtained by utilizing the numerical value of the large time span which begins with Abraham's departure from Haran upon the death of his father, Terah, and his entering the land of Canaan at age 75 (Gen. 12:4) 2,083 years after the Creation (AM 2083 – see Chart 1, patriarchal genealogies of Genesis 5 and 11) and terminates at the time of the Exodus. As will presently be proven beyond all doubt, the Scriptures describe this epoch to be of 430 years' duration. Just previously it has been

¹ Josephus corroborates this 215-year conclusion in his *Antiquities of the Jews*, II, 15, 2.

shown that Joseph died in 1635 BC which converts to AM 2369 ($4004 - 1635 = \text{AM } 2369$). Thus Abraham's entry unto the death of Joseph is an interlude of 286 years.

$$2083 - 2369 = 286 \text{ years}$$

It is also known that from the birth of Moses to the Exodus was a period of 80 years (Exo. 7:7; Act. 7:23–30). If we add these numbers ($286 + 80 = 366$) and subtract their sum from the number of years across the entire period ($430 - 366 = 64$), the 64 remaining will be the exact number of years between the death of Joseph and the birth of Moses (the whole being equal to the sum of its parts) – the number of years between the close of the Book of Genesis and the beginning of the Book of Exodus.

Observe that there has been neither an appeal to extra-biblical aids, consulting of Josephus nor the making of speculative hypothesis, assumption or conjecture. The answer has been calculated by means of an historical induction taken from the facts and figures given in the Text itself and is mathematically exact.

Many similar chasms are encountered in the detailed events found in the text of Scripture but, as in the foregoing example, they may always be resolved by the use of statements giving numerical data of a longer period which thus bridges the gulf and establishes a new fixed date. Beginning at that established new date, one may work backward, closing the gap toward his original point of departure from whence he had leapt.

Thus whether it be with the simple "chasm" type problem such as the age of Noah at the birth of Shem (see Chart 6, left side), the age of Terah at the birth of Abraham (Charts 1 and 6) or the more complex ones that lie ahead such as the chasms relative to Joshua-Judges or Artaxerxes-Christ, the solution is always given within Scripture with such precision that the chronology may be ascertained with as great a degree of certainty as the chronology of any period in ancient secular history.

Coming back from the preceding digression, it is noted that by working backward and forward from the Exodus, the life span of Moses can be depicted and the historical events associated with his life dated. This we shall continue to do, but by our simpler technique.

Now Genesis 50 and Exodus 1 make very clear that as long as Joseph lived, he and his family were well treated; thus the maximum period of hard bondage was 144 years¹ (Joseph's death year minus the year of the Exodus, $1635 - 1491 = 144$). Obviously, the minimum length of the affliction was 80 years, the span from the birth of Moses unto the Exodus at which time he was that age (Exo. 2:1–12; cp. 7:7). This enables us to set the year of Moses' birth as 1571 BC, the date of the Exodus having already been established as 1491 BC.

$$1491 + 80 = 1571 \text{ BC (Moses' birth)}$$

D. HARMONIZING AND RESOLVING EXODUS 12:40

Having determined that the children of Israel abode in Egypt but 215 years by direct dead reckoning calculation, one final point needs to be addressed in order to leave the issue as forever set right. This is necessary due to the fact that many may still somehow be convinced that Exodus 12:40 demands a 430-year stay. Of course such a view sets one Scripture at variance with another; yet God has promised to preserve His Word such that neither jot nor tittle be altered.

Nevertheless, wanting to clarify beyond reasonable doubt the problem at hand and realizing that confusion may still persist over the "400 year" statement in Genesis 15:13 and also Acts 7:6, the following explanation is offered. The passages in question read:

Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years (Exo. 12:40).

And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them 400 years; (Gen. 15:13).

By comparing Genesis 12:4, Exodus 12:40 and Galatians 3:17 the much debated 430-year epoch can be properly understood. Never is it said in these Scripture references that the Jews *dwelt* in or were *slaves* in Egypt for 430 years. Rather, they teach that the duration of their

¹ Exodus 1:6-8 imply the hard bondage did not begin until after all the brothers etc. died. Levi, the only brother of Joseph whose life-span is recorded, died 16 years after Joseph (in 1619 BC, see Chart 3a). Thus, the actual duration was less than 128 years ($1619 - 1491 = 128$).

sojourn from the time Abraham (aka Abram) entered the Promised Land (Gen. 12:1) until the giving of the Law three months after the Exodus was that of 430 years. The *sojourning* commenced at Genesis 12:1 and is quite a different subject from the *dwelling* in Egypt. The Scripture does not say the “sojourning” of the children of Israel in Egypt, but rather who “dwelt” in Egypt. As we have seen, the *dwelling* in Egypt was only 215 years. The dwelling is to be distinguished from the broader “sojourning,” which was over another 215 years. Galatians 3:17 makes all this both clear and certain:

And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

The Galatian text unequivocally declares that the interval from the Covenant with Abraham (context, cp. Gal.3:16) to the giving of the Law at Sinai (on the Day of Pentecost 53 days after Passover, see page 56, fn. 2) was 430 years.

That is, Exodus 12:40 does not declare that the children of Israel sojourned (or dwelt) 430 years *in* Egypt. It does say that the sojourn of that particular branch of Abraham’s lineage as traced through Isaac and Jacob, with which we are specifically concerned, was the group which eventually went down to Egypt. In other words, it is a statement defining and identifying with which of Abraham’s lineages the narrative is dealing, as Abraham had numerous other lineages. It is through Isaac and Jacob and not by way of Ishmael, Esau or Abraham’s many offspring by Keturah whom he wed after Sarah died (Genesis 25).

The passage is telling us *which* children of Abraham are being focused upon, not how long they were in Egypt. That the lineage of Isaac was the branch selected by God is indisputable for “in Isaac shall thy seed be called” (Genesis 21:12c, cp. 17:19, 21 and Hebrews 11:17–18: all Moslem claims for Ishmael notwithstanding).

And yet there is more Scripture that supports and demands the “short sojourn.” Judah’s genealogy confirms and verifies that it was 430 years from the covenant with Abraham unto the receiving of the Law as his offspring made their way to obtain the land God promised in Genesis 12:7, not 430 years from Jacob and his family’s

coming to Egypt unto the Law (see Chart 3b and Gal 3:17).

Four generations of Judah’s family came down to join Joseph in Egypt during the year 1706 BC. These were Jacob, Judah, Perez (or Pharez and his twin Zerah), and Hezron (and his brother Hamul, see Gen. 46:8,12). Hezron fathered Caleb who begat Hur (1 Chronicles 2:1–5 & 18–20).

This is that Hur¹ who, with Aaron’s assistance, supported the arms of Moses when the Amalekites attacked the tired and weary stragglers at the rear of the column of the exiting Israelites less than 50 days after the Exodus (Exo. 17:10–12; 19:1–2; Deut. 25:17–19).² Hur was the grandfather of Bezaleel (Exodus 31:1–11; 1 Chron. 2:20). Bezaleel was a most skillful craftsman whom God filled with His Spirit and granted special wisdom, understanding and knowledge to empower him as the chief designer and builder of the tabernacle.

Bezaleel worked in carving the wood, working the gold, silver and brass used in making the furniture as well as the other furnishings while at the same time overseeing the construction of the tabernacle. As the tabernacle was completed almost one year after the Exodus (Exo. 12:2, 6; 13:4, cp. 40:17 and Num. 1:1), Hur is an old man at this time for his grandson, Bezaleel, is fully mature (1 Chronicles 2:20; Exo. 31:1–11; 35:30–35).

¹ Flavius Josephus, *Josephus Complete Works*, trans. by William Whiston, (Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Publications, 1960), *Antiquities of the Jews*, III, 2, 4. Hur is called the husband of Miriam (Greek = Mary), the sister of Moses and Aaron.

² The oral giving of the Law was on the 7th day of the 3rd month (Sivan), 1491 BC. Moses and the children of Israel came to Sinai in the 3rd month, “the same day” (Exo. 19:1) which means the 3rd day of the 3rd month. Moses “went up unto God” on Mt. Sinai the following day which was the 4th of Sivan (Exo. 19:3). The people were to come back to the Mount 3 days after this (Exo. 19:9–19 where verse 10 speaks of the 5th day of the 3rd month, i.e. *today* and the 6th day, i.e. *tomorrow* – see chart, p. 276).

Thus they came back on the 7th day of the 3rd month which is permanently fixed as a Sunday by Lev. 23:4–22 as being the “Feasts of Weeks” (Pentecost). Therefore the Law was first given on what later came to be observed as the Day of Pentecost once the Jews entered the Land of Promise (Abib 10, 1451 BC, cp. Joshua 4:19). As the Amalekite attack was prior to this, Moses was 80 and Aaron 83 years old at the time (Exo. 7:7).

The point is that the entire interlude from the arrival of Judah with the rest of his kindred in Goshen to the Exodus must be spanned by only three lives, Hezron, Caleb and Hur. If, as has been shown, this intervening period is 215 years it would require a scenario whereby beginning with Hezron as an infant (a fact, see Chart 3f) each would be required to *father* around age 65 at a time when men's life spans had been foreshortened to almost that of the present day.

However, if the duration of the dwelling in Egypt had been 430 years instead of the correct 215, a scenario would be required whereby Hezron would have fathered Caleb about age 145, Caleb fathered Hur about 145 and Hur would have been around 140 at the Exodus. Any such scenario is inconsistent with Bible data and thus highly unlikely as during this period other men's life spans were not compatible with such a great age for the begetting of sons. For example, Jacob died at 147, Joseph 110, Moses 120, Aaron 123, and Levi as well as his son and grandson died between the ages of 133–137 (Exo. 6:16–20, cp. Gen. 47:28; 50:26; Num. 33:39; Deut. 31:2). Thus Judah's genealogy is seen to support the 215-year sojourn, but it militates against its being 430 years as is often wrongly supposed.

In addition, the genealogy of Moses is inconsistent with so long an interval as 430 years between Jacob's 130th year and the 80th year of Moses. Genesis 15:14–16 states:

And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: ...

A possible yet well mathematically controlled scenario depicting the "four generations" of the 16th verse has been constructed (Chart 3a). The problem is that the entire period under analysis must be spanned by only four generations yet Chart 3a reveals that it is impossible for a 430-year sojourn in Egypt to be spanned by these four lives. For example, the chart enables us to see that if Levi had come to Goshen at age 50 with his son Kohath as a newborn (Gen. 46:11), even had Kohath fathered Amram at age 133, the year of his death, Amram's age of 137 still would fail to fill the gap over to the birth of his

son Moses by 80 years! Thus even if Levi were much, much younger, there would still not be enough years to fill the void. Biblically, the matter is not merely settled; it is engraved in stone.

E. 430 OR 400 YEARS OF AFFLICTION?

The final piece of the puzzle deals with the "400-year prophecy" found in Genesis 15:13 (cp. Acts 7:6):

And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;

Several avenues must be explored in resolving this bothersome enigma.

First, beginning at Genesis 12 and reading through Exodus 15, the Scriptures disclose that the Jews were afflicted in some measure not only during the bondage while in Egypt, but the entire time they lived in Canaan and even during previous short periods of residence in Egypt. For example, being afflicted by a famine, Abraham departed almost immediately after arriving in the land of Canaan and went down into Egypt seeking relief (Gen. 12:4–10).

In Egypt, he was afflicted by the fear that Pharaoh would slay him in order to obtain for himself the beautiful Sarah (Sarai), Abraham's half sister whom he had taken to wife (Gen. 11:29; cp. Gen. 20:12). Other afflictions were the battle of the four kings against five resulting in Abraham's having to rescue his nephew Lot (Genesis 14) and the incidents concerning the wells of Abraham and Isaac being violently taken away and/or plugged (Gen. 21:25; 26:12–33).

The word "affliction" simply means "trouble" and Abraham and his descendants had trouble off and on the entire time from leaving Haran unto the Exodus. Therefore, the 430-year period could apparently be understood as one of *affliction* and not just bondage.

Indeed, as Abraham almost immediately went down into Egypt, there is a sense in which it could be said to have taken 430 years to finally totally depart from there, namely at the Exodus. Although this may appear reasonable to some, this facile solution is not satisfactory.

Isaac's age at his weaning

1921 BC = 2083 AM + 430 yrs	Abraham – age 75 – leaves Haran and enters the Promised Land and begins the 430-year sojourn (Exo. 12:40–42, Gal. 3:17)
1491 BC = 2513 AM – 400 yrs	Year of the Exodus. Number of years back to the promised seed (Gen. 15:13)
1891 BC = 2113 AM	Isaac <i>established</i> as the seed lineage.
1896 BC = 2108 AM	Year Isaac is born (Gen. 21:5, see Chart 3)
= 5 yrs	Isaac's age when he became <i>established</i> as the seed lineage and <i>heir</i> at the <i>weaning</i> . Ishmael who is 14 years older than Isaac is now 19. He mocked and persecuted Isaac and is cast out (Gen. 21:8–10; Gal. 4:29; Gen. 17:24–25; 21:5).

In the first place the prophecy does not merely say “affliction.” it also says “and they shall serve them” (Gen. 15:13). Besides this, the time mentioned is that of 400 years, not 430. Hence; two different subjects are before us.

Coming to the 400 years of “affliction,” some have offered that it began with Ishmael Abraham's half-Egyptian son, mocking Isaac at the feast celebrating his weaning (Gen. 21:8–9). Ishmael was Abraham's son through his Egyptian concubine Hagar (see Chart 3b). A tabular presentation summing all of these points is given above for clarity.¹

As Anstey said, the fixing of the date of Isaac's weaning is both logical and mathematically exact. The testimony of the Hebrew Text is that the “seed” of Abraham would be strangers and sojourners for a period of 400 years. That period clearly ended with the AM 2513 Exodus; therefore it began AM 2113 (2513 – 400 = 2113). Since Isaac was born 1896 BC (Chart 2), or AM 2108 (4004 – 1896 = 2108), he was 5 years old at the beginning of the 400-year epoch (2113 – 2108 = 5) as demonstrated on the above outline.

It is at the weaning that Isaac became the sole *heir* with which the term “seed” may be connected. On that day Abraham made him a great feast to celebrate the event. Ishmael was Abraham's heir no longer; he had been officially replaced by little Isaac.

Weaning in the Middle East takes place much later than here in the western world. There it normally transpires between one and three years of age.² Weaning refers to more than just withdrawal from breast-feeding in the Bible. It marks the end of infancy and the onset of childhood (compare 1 Sam. 1:22–2:11; Isa. 28:9; Heb. 5:11–14; 1 Pet. 2:1–3).

Having waited 25 years for the son of God's promise, and thus very old when Isaac was born, Abraham and Sarah apparently indulged the boy and postponed the weaning. Ishmael's mocking of Isaac may now be comprehended more clearly.

Children do not accept withdrawal from being suckled without much protest. Truly, apart from one's considering the miraculous birth as well as the supernatural rejuvenation of the physical body enabling the 95-year-old Sarah to nurse, the scene must have appeared ludicrous.

As stated heretofore, Ishmael is 14 years older and thus is about 19 when 5-year-old Isaac is weaned. He mocks his young half brother's plight, but Isaac now outranks him. Isaac has been named as the “seed,” the heir of Abraham who is a mighty prince of Canaan (Gen. 23:6).

¹ Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, pp. 113–114. See also Ussher, *Annals*, *op. cit.*, pp. 26–27 (1658 ed., p. 6).

² II Maccabees 7:27; also 2 Chron. 31:16: “From 3 years old and upward” – apparently the age the priests began receiving public support from the offerings; those younger were probably not yet considered weaned.

Also see Lev. 27:5–6 where five years of age may be conjectured as pertaining to weaning.

Ishmael mocked his young master; therefore, he was cast out.¹

In support of this concept, it is worthy to note that before the weaning, Ishmael is called Abraham's son (Gen. 17:25), but afterwards he is called the son of "the Egyptian," son of "this bondwoman" (Gen. 21:9–10), and "lad." Moreover, as a child's attitude usually reflects that of its parents (i.e., Hagar), Abraham must "cast out this bondwoman and her son."

So for some, here in small measure began the 400 years of affliction by Egypt (Gen. 15:13). Yet although much of what has been said concerning the significance of the weaning (the public placing of Isaac as "seed" and heir, the meaning of the feast, etc.) is legitimate and instructive, the explanation is not sufficient for most in that it does not satisfactorily fulfill the Egyptian "affliction" prophecy. Further, it again does not deal with the "servitude" portion of Genesis 15:13 for Isaac did not thereafter serve the Egyptian bondwoman, her son or any other Egyptian.

This author considers the best solution to be that found in the *Companion Bible*² which is to

¹ Again the LXX is found wanting, for Gen. 21:14 reads that here Abraham put Ishmael on Hagar's shoulder, yet he was 19!

² E.W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible*, (Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Publications, 1990), Genesis 15:13 note, p. 22. This is not to be taken as a general endorsement of the notes in the *Companion Bible*. For this writer, Bullinger, like Dake and many others who have produced reference Bibles, is "feast or famine." When he is on the mark he can be very perceptive, but the pendulum often swings to the extreme; for example, his totally biblically erroneous conclusion that Adam died lost in his sin (see Appendix 50, note on Gen. 6:3, p. 45). Here he is not only wrong, he displays a lack of basic understanding regarding Adam's accepting the animal skin covering from God (Gen. 3:21) which finds full explanation in the Gospel of Matthew Chapter 22:1–14; i.e., no one will be admitted to the marriage feast for the King's Son without first accepting a free gift, the covering furnished by the King Himself.

In accepting this garment the recipient so does with full knowledge that the purpose for his entrance to the feast is that the Son is to be therein honored and that he is to wholeheartedly participate in the praise and homage to this Son. To refuse the glorious free and gracious gift from the King is to dishonor both the Father and the Son. Moreover, refusal declares the intention of entering on one's own terms rather than those imposed by the King, a condition which is altogether intolerable. Ruth 3:9, II Chronicles 6:41, Isaiah 61:10, Ezekiel 16:8–14 and Revelation 19:7–8 to but name a few all enlarge upon this

give attention to and recognize the significance of the structure of Genesis 15:13 (cp. Acts 7:6). The text is known as an *introversion* as shown:

- (A) Thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs
- (B) and they shall serve them
- (B) and they shall afflict them
- (A) four hundred years.

A and A correspond to the same event and to each other. They define the whole period of the seed (through Isaac when weaned) sojourning in Canaan and dwelling in Egypt without permanent land holdings in either as being 400 years.

B and B likewise correspond to each other but relate to a different event from that of which A and A speak. B and B are parenthetic and only relate to the dwelling, servitude, and affliction in Egypt. As has been demonstrated, that was of 215 years' duration. Further details concerning the servitude in Egypt referred to in clauses B and B in Egypt are given in Genesis 15:14–16.

And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. And thou (Abraham) shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.

All which has been under investigation relating to the 430, 400, and 215-year difficulties is succinctly summarized on the small chart located in upper right corner of Chart 3b. This has been lifted almost verbatim from Anstey³ because it so simply and clearly portrays in an uncomplicated visual form the entire matter which has required pages of detailed explanation and because this author could find no significant way to improve the graphic display.

theme. Indeed, only the burnt offering was skinned, and that sacrifice was done voluntarily to symbolize total consecration (Lev. 1:3–9 & 7:8). Esther 6:7–9 enlarges on all this by teaching that the greatest honor one can receive is to be clothed in the king's garments, and in the NT Adam is called a son of God (Luk. 3:38).

Further, after the Fall we find Eve gratefully praising and giving thanksgiving to Jehovah upon the birth of Cain (Gen. 4:1) as well as Abel (Gen. 4:25), and Adam obviously taught these two sons God's blood atonement requirement for sin (Gen. 4:2–7). More could be said but, having given the gist, we forbear while at the same time proclaiming that our first parents are with the LORD.

³ Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, op. cit., p. 130.

A thoughtful perusal of this graph will prove most instructive and beneficial. On it we see that the key to the entire problem rests in perceiving that the Genesis 15:13 text distinctly states that the 400-year sojourn related only to *Abraham's seed*; hence it does not include the 30 additional years of Abraham's own sojourning (see display on next page).

Indeed, the 430 years of Exodus 12:40 is 30 years longer than the 400 years of Genesis 15:13 because it includes the sojourning of Abraham himself as well as that of his Seed. The term "children of Israel" (Exo. 12:40) would include Abraham. A short definitive note to the left of Chart 3 summarizes the result of our research which has firmly led us to the "short sojourn" conclusion.

In closing this section the reader is reminded that the interpretation which this work has placed upon the Hebrew Text of Exodus 12:40 is undeniably correct as it is the one the Apostle Paul, himself a Pharisee and a Hebrew of the Hebrews (Phil. 3:4–6), placed on it under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit. To this we add that in view of that which we have just disclosed, the meaning of the Hebrew is completely clear when the Text is properly understood. The chronology of the Old Testament is exact, accurate in every detail and will stand forward and answer any scientific test to which it is subjected.

F. THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS

The dates for Egypt's pharaohs have widely varied over time and remain far from being settled. Indeed, her writings and monuments give no clear mention of Moses, the plagues, the death of the firstborn, or the parting of the Red Sea and the drowning of the Egyptian pursuers. Moreover the Egyptians, as well as all nations of antiquity, were disinclined to chronicle their misfortunes or defeats. Only their good fortune and triumphs were recorded for posterity; so the absence of the above should not surprise us.

All my former editions (and Chart 3) reflected long held and widely accepted dates for Egypt's pharaohs.¹ It placed Ahmose I (Amosis) of the 18th Dynasty at circa 1580–1557 BC. But due to archeologist "correcting" the Egyptian data with Assyrian chronology, new inscriptions, CT scans etc., these general "consensus" dates were

overthrown and replaced at a 1987 International Colloquium on Absolute Chronology held in Gothenburg, Sweden. Hence, we must re-examine this issue.

Now as already established (pages 23-24), the date for the Exodus was fixed with great precision from 1 Kings 6:1, which declares that it was 480 years from the fourth year of Solomon's reign back to Israel's departure. Beginning with Babylon's 586 BC razing of Jerusalem and going back 390 years through the kings of Israel's divided monarchy (see pp. 132-137) brings us to 976 as Solomon's death year. As he ruled 40 years (Acts 13:21), his fourth is 1012 BC. When we add (inclusively) the 480 years of 1 Kings 6:1 to this we again establish 1491 BC as the year of the Exodus. This places us within today's widely accepted time frame for Egypt's 18th Dynasty, so we will look there for the pharaoh in question.²

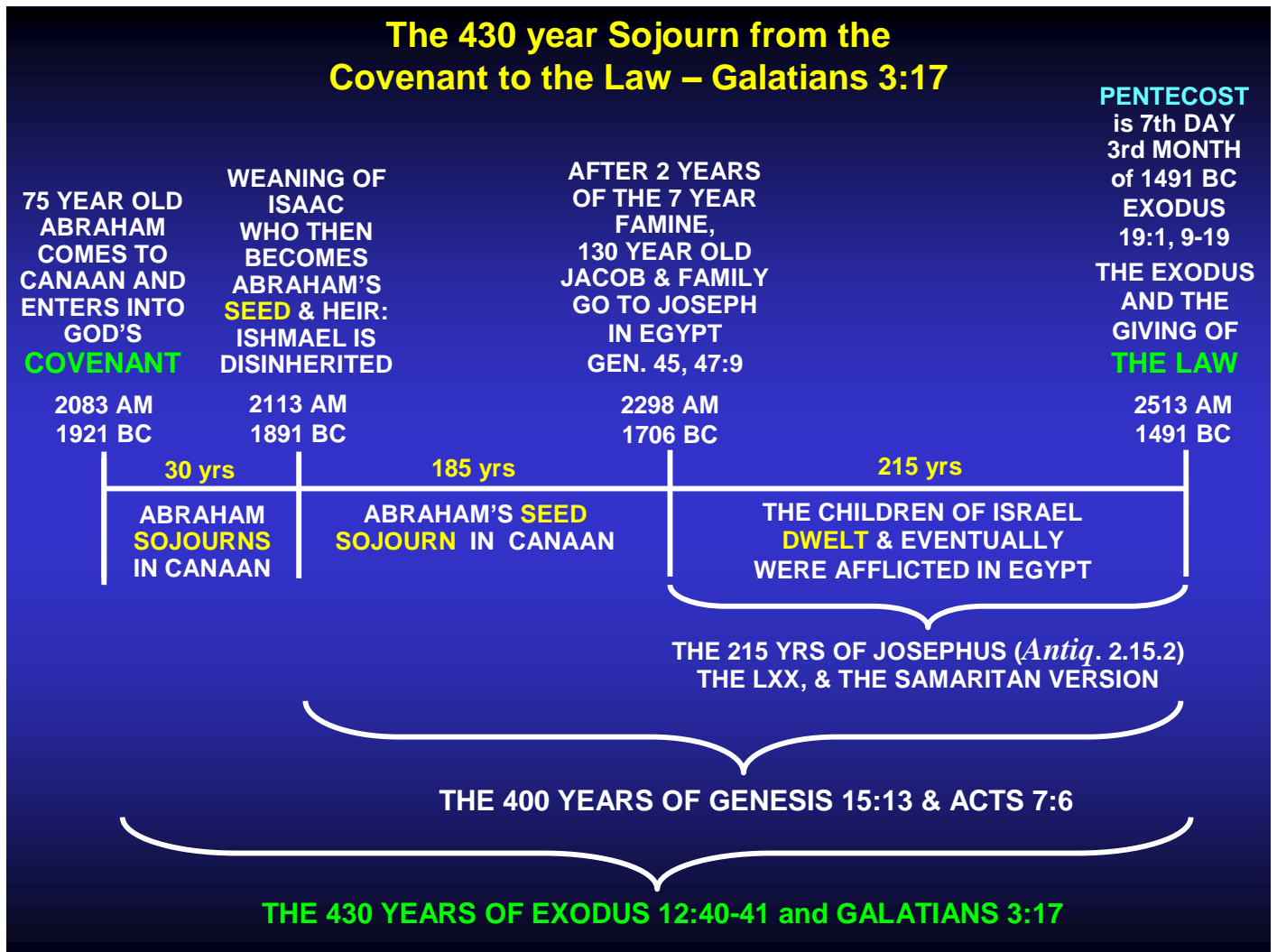
Ahmose I founded Dynasty 18 and drove the Hyksos out of Lower Egypt. Today, his regnal years are "set" at c.1550–1525 BC, but his published accession year ranges from 1825 to 1021. Chaos! The old "consensus" had placed Thutmose III's reign from 1504–1450. As the 1491 Exodus fell between these dates, Thutmose III seemed its pharaoh. But Scripture says that God "overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red Sea" (Psa. 136:15). Furthermore, the king himself also entered the sea: "For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them" (Exo. 15:19).³ Therefore, the pharaoh of the Exodus perished in the Red Sea and will not have an 18th Dynasty mummy extant! Thus, Thutmose III's 1450 death year (or today's 1425 date) and his mummy rule him out.

As to the relevant kings, most scholars rely on Josephus who, citing the 3rd century BC Egyptian priest Manetho, relates that Egypt was invaded by Semitic Canaanites from Phoenicia called the Hyksos (Dynasties 15 and 16; dates range from 1675-1575 to 1405-1018).

² As it is now fashionable to "correct" Egyptian chronology with Assyrian chronological presuppositions, a 1446 BC Exodus is often proffered. But, 1 Kings 6:1 exposes both it and the Assyrian chronology as flawed: see pp. 145-159.

³ And "the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them" (Exo. 14:28). God adds: "the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left" (Psa. 106:11).

¹ Walton, *Chronology Charts of the OT*, op. cit., p. 31.



Salatis of Memphis, their first king, put both upper and lower Egypt under tribute (Josephus, *Against Apion*, I, 14). Still, the main seat of their power was Lower Egypt. Finally, Ahmose of Thebes (Upper Egypt) founded Dynasty XVIII and drove the Hyksos out of Egypt's delta.

Now if the archeologist and Egyptologist have finally correctly dated the year Ahmose I began to reign, we could likely locate the pharaoh of the Exodus. As they *now* favor 1550 BC, we simply start there and look down the 18th Dynasty for a king that: (1) died very near a 1491 BC Exodus, (2) has no mummy, and (3) his first-born son died very shortly before he did. For now, Thutmose I (c.1503–c.1492) fits those criteria but as none of their dates are absolute we have removed them from Chart 3. After all, this book is *Bible Chronology*, not Egyptian.

G. CHART 3A

This chart is largely self-explanatory and has already been referenced earlier. Its primary purpose is to assist in substantiating and resolving the length of time the Hebrews dwelt in Egypt by graphically depicting the lives of Moses' forefathers over a four generation span back to Levi. From Chart 2, the year Joseph's family came down to Egypt (1706 BC) is selected in order to obtain an approximate age for Levi, Jacob's third born son (see Chart 3a, upper left: to obtain a set of charts, see p. 325):

1759 BC 77-year-old Jacob fled to Laban (Chart 2)
 – 3 yrs Levi was the 3rd son born to Leah (Gen. 29:32–34)
 1756 BC Approximate birth year of Levi
 –1706 BC Jacob's family went to Egypt (Gen. 47:9, Chart 2)
 50yrs Levi's approx. age upon coming to Egypt (Gen.46)

Taking Levi's age to be about 50 at the time of their arrival in Egypt, a possible scenario has been constructed based on the ages of Kohath and Amram (Levi's son and grandson respectively) as given in Exodus 6:16–20 unto the birth of his great-grandson Moses. Being unable to scripturally determine the precise dates of the births of Kohath and Amram or when they bore children, the 145 years from 1706 BC (when Levi went to Egypt) and 1571 BC (when Moses was born, see Chart 3) were divided between their life spans. From Chart 3 it was determined that as Moses was 80 years old at the 1491 BC Exodus (Exo. 7:7), his birth year was 1571 BC.

$$1491 + 80 = 1571 \text{ BC (Moses' birth year)}$$

Again, Genesis 15:14–16 states:

And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: ...

As discussed previously, the plausible mathematically controlled scenario depicting the “four generations” of the 16th verse reveals that the sojourn in Egypt can readily be bridged by these men's lives if the period is but 215 years as demanded by Galatians 3:17. However, Chart 3a discloses that it is impossible for a 430-year sojourn in Egypt to be spanned by only these four lives (see note at lower left of chart and page 57).

Although the “four generations” could be comprised of Jacob, Levi, Jochebed (Levi's daughter, wife of Amram and mother of Moses, Exo. 6:20) and Moses, it is felt that the selected lineage is better if it passes through the male descendants as is the biblical norm. Whereas some have complained that “names or generations” could be missing in the Levi, Kohath, Amram to Moses descent, the data contained in Exodus 6:20 is pertinent as it demands four generations.

H. CHART 3B

For the most part, the material found on this chart has been previously utilized in Section C (see page 53) in order to substantiate the “short sojourn” as the correct duration of Israel's having dwelt in Egypt. As far as could be ascertained, this chart employs biblical data not used by any other study; consequently it not only authenticates our “short sojourn” determination, the uniqueness of its testimony powerfully undermines and refutes the “long sojourn” position (see note, lower center and lower right).

The importance of Chart 3b lies not only in this or its confirmation of Chart 3, but in that it both illustrates the Bible's built-in internal safeguard system as well as the necessity of checking for other evidence relative to given areas of chronological inquiry. Fully explored on page 57 ff. is the explanation on the left side of 3b offering two credible biblical interpretations of the 400-year prophecy found in Genesis 15:13–16.

I. CHARTS 3C AND 3D

These two charts are largely self-explanatory. Not only are they of great instructional value but are foundational in the drawing and solving of other chronological problems in Genesis.

Graph 3c is a stick diagram of Jacob's life prepared from material obtained from Chart 2 and 3. Charts 3d, 3e, and 3f were constructed by lifting well-defined segments from Jacob's life displayed on this seemingly inconsequential diagram. These sections then become the start and end points for a more detailed examination of that phase of Jacob's activities.

Here is a simple form of the chasm or gulf predicament encountered and discussed earlier in the chapter. The problem is to ascertain the time Jacob and his family lived in Canaan after he returned from the stay with Laban before they went down to Egypt during the great famine. From Chart 2 it was established that Jacob was 97 years old at his departure from Padan-aram. There it was also seen that he was 130 at the coming to Egypt (Gen. 47:9), thus bridging the chasm and fixing the stay in Canaan at 33 years.

$130 - 97 = 33$ years (Jacob's 2nd Canaan stay)

The most meaningful discovery obtained from perusing this chart is the realization that all of the events recorded from Genesis 38 to 46:12 transpired during these 33 years.

This is most significant for it allows a study to be constructed focusing on the life of Jacob's fourth born son, Judah. Being the recipient of the blessing in Reuben's stead (Gen. 49:8–12, cp. Psalm 78:67–68), Judah began to take his place alongside Joseph as a principal person through whom God chose to fulfill His plan.

While the biblical account discloses Judah's enormous character flaws and general unworthiness, under God's molding over the years, he becomes a true man of God. All the kings of Judah from David onward as well as Messiah Jesus (insofar as the flesh is concerned, Rom. 1:3–4) are of Judah's direct lineage. The chronology of these episodes becomes the next focus of this study, but the solving of other related earlier events must come first.

The 20-year span Jacob spent with uncle Laban (see Genesis 31:38, 41) has been lifted out and enlarged, forming the basis for Chart 3d. The time required for Jacob to father his 12 sons

and Dinah, as well as affixing their ages in context for the remaining Genesis narrative, bears heavily on ascertaining the correct chronology over his second sojourn in Canaan.

J. 3E & 3F: JACOB'S WIVES & DINAH

The 33-year's in which Jacob's family dwelt in Canaan is lifted from Chart 3c and embellished forming Chart 3f. Chart 3e demonstrates the plausibility of the decisions made in the preparation of 3f.

Now Jacob agreed to work 7 years for Laban the Syrian in order to marry his daughter Rachel. But uncle Laban deceived his nephew: Jacob awoke the morning after the wedding to find Leah, the firstborn, in his bed. Shaken, Jacob then agreed to work another seven years to obtain his beloved Rachel. The question is: did Jacob acquire his wives before or after his first 7-year dowry period? Although much debated, the issue is not left to *subjective* interpretations.

Indeed, the mathematics imposed by Scripture demands that Jacob took Leah and Rachel to wife almost as soon as he came to Laban in Haran of Padan-aram. Comparing the lower part of Chart 3f to the upper illustrates the difficulties if Judah's age is shortened by seven years. This would be the case if Jacob had to wait seven years before he married the girls. Thus, the context tells us something is amiss. The force of the following 5 proofs is irresistible.

1. Jacob did not say "Give me my wife, for my *years* are fulfilled." He said "for my *days* are fulfilled" (Genesis 29:21). This implies a certain number of days from the time the contract was made until he could actually take Rachel to wife. The number itself was always left to the determination of the contracting parties. The seven years (vs.18) of service were the total dowry and *not* the customary waiting period. The "few days" of Gen. 29:20 could have been the month of verse 14, and the contract could have been made at the beginning of these 30 days. Verse 15 implies that Jacob was industrious and had already been "serving" Laban in order to earn his keep.

2. Jacob actually received both wives within a week of each other (vv.27–30). He was told that if he would "fulfill her (Leah's) week" (vs.27) Rachel would then be given to him. Verse 28 declares: "And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife *also*." As it may be proved

that Leah became his wife at the beginning of the total 14-year dowry period (see reasons #3 and #4), then Rachel had to have *also* become his wife only seven days afterward.

3. It is not feasible that Jacob obtained Leah (and Rachel a week later) at the *end* of the first seven-year period because that would not allow enough time for all the children to be born. Birthed at the end of the 14-year dowry period, Joseph was the last of Jacob's sons born before the return to Canaan. After his delivery and having fully paid for Rachel (Gen. 30:24–26), Jacob desired to return to Canaan, but Laban persuaded him to remain 6 more years (for the cattle, Gen. 30:24–28; 31:41). Thus all the other children, except Benjamin,¹ had to be born in either a 7 or a 14-year span.

Now Leah had six sons and a daughter *before* Joseph was born to Rachel (30:20–24). Furthermore, after having birthed four sons, there was a period when she “left (off) bearing” (29:35; 30:9). During the barren interval she gave her handmaid Zilpah to Jacob that she might have more children through her. As Zilpah bore two sons *before* Leah began to bear again, the childless interval had to have been a minimum of two years.

Thus, it should be evident that for Leah to have had seven single births and an approximately two-year unfruitful interval in only seven years is hardly possible. Moreover suckling tends to delay ovulation, making this even less conceivable. Hence, we conclude that Jacob received both wives at the *beginning* of the 14-year dowry period – the other 7 years *are* necessary.

4. Judah could not have been born in the second seven-year period because the events relating to his life recorded in Genesis 38 require more time than that would allow. This episode occurs before Judah's family went down to Egypt. Jacob departed from Laban when he was 97 (Chart 3c), and he was 130 when he and his family entered Egypt (Gen. 47:9). Thus the family only dwelt in Canaan 33 years (130 – 97 = 33, Chart 3c) during which time Judah married a Canaanitess, the daughter of Shuah of

Adullam. They begat Er who married Tamar. For his wickedness, the LORD slew Er, and his younger brother Onan then wed Tamar.

After God also slew Onan for his wickedness, Judah refused to let his youngest son, Shelah, marry Tamar. Later, after Judah's wife had died, Tamar disguised herself as a harlot and seduced her father-in-law Judah that she might give birth to a son in order to “raise up seed” to Er (Gen. 38:8 & 26; cp. Deut. 5:5–10). She gave birth to twin sons: Perez and Zerah (thus, she did not keep Er's name alive in Israel, but Shelah did by naming his first-born son Er; 1 Chr. 4:21). When Jacob and his clan came to Joseph in Egypt (1706 BC), the twins were of sufficient age that one of them, Perez (Pharez), was married and had two sons (Gen. 46:12).

Judah was Jacob and Leah's fourth son (Gen. 29:31–35). Chart 3d depicts the 20 years that Jacob spent with Laban in which he worked 14 years for his two wives and 6 years for his cattle (Gen. 31:41). It exhibits two possible scenarios for the birth year of Judah. Chart 3f portrays both for comparison.

The upper scenario reflects the difficulty of compressing the account of Judah's family given in Genesis 38 into the biblically required 33-year span, even when the maximum conditions that make use of Judah's being born in the first seven-year period are considered. This setting assumes that Jacob took his wives at the beginning of the first seven years of his 20-year sojourn in Haran and allows that Judah was born in the 4th year.

Even this requires four generations (Judah, Er, Perez, and his two sons) be born in only 49 years: 1755 BC (Judah's birth year: Chart 3d) minus 1706 (the year the family entered Egypt: Charts 2 & 3c) are 49. This could have Judah as c.16 when his father took him to Canaan whereupon he soon wed, fathered by age 17 so that Er, Onan and Perez could have been around 14 to 15 years old when they married.

But if we attempt to place the time of Judah's birth in the second 7-year period, we lose seven years, forcing all these births and marriages into only a 42-year term (1748 – 1707 = 42), as displayed in the lower scenario of Chart 3f. Here the marriage ages become so small such that the setting does not ring true. Furthermore, the ages of Er and Onan become generally too young (c. 11 or 12) to procreate or to incur the judgment that fell upon them. More-

¹ Benjamin was “begotten” or conceived in Padan-aram (Gen. 35:26 where בָּרָא is translated “born”: this Hebrew word is also often rendered as “beget” or “begat” meaning “to impart life”), but he was born of Rachel near Bethlehem on the 1739 BC return to Canaan just before coming to Isaac at Hebron (Gen. 35:16–20, 27; cp. Gen. 48:7).

over, it is difficult to envisage the Lord as describing boys of 12 and 11 years as “wicked.”

Hence, in view of these four considerations one must conclude that Jacob took his wives at the beginning of the 14-year dowry period; working for Laban to pay off the dowry while living with both Leah & Rachel. How else could it be said of a love-smitten suitor that the time “seemed unto him (Jacob) but a few days” (Gen. 29:20)? Yet there is still more confirming evidence.

5. Dinah’s age is a restricting factor as to when Jacob obtained his wives (p. 66 & Chart 3f). Upon his return (1739 BC), Jacob had his servants build animal stocks and a house for their goods at Succoth (Gen. 33:17) while he crossed Jordan to Shechem’s city in Canaan & purchased a plot (Gen. 33:18-19). Then he continued on to Isaac. At this time, his sons were referred to as “tender children” (Gen. 33:13). Returning from Isaac, Jacob settled on this plot. Later, Dinah (his child by Leah) “went out to see the daughters of the land” at which time Shechem, a Hivite prince, raped her (Gen. 34). At the time of her defilement, Jacob’s sons were called “men” (Gen. 34:7, 21, 22, 25). Therefore, considerable time had passed between the year Jacob returned from both Padan-aram and Isaac until Dinah’s rape.

Now Joseph was born at the end of the 14-year dowry period that Jacob served to pay for his two wives (1745 BC, Gen. 30:24-26; cp. 29:18-28), and Scripture indicates Dinah was born before Joseph (Genesis 30:19-26). Years later, while living in Hebron, ten of Jacob’s other sons sold 17-year-old Joseph into slavery (1728 BC; Gen. 37:2, 28 & 36; cp. 35:27). This and Joseph’s birth date also place restrictions on Dinah’s age at the time of her defiling. Ussher avoided dating it in his 1650 AD *Annals of the World*, but in AD 1701 Bishop Lloyd wrongly dated her birth: this forced her age to appear 3 years younger. Unfortunately most assume the date Ussher’s.¹

As Dinah was Leah’s youngest child and since the rape took place before Joseph’s 17th year, Jacob could not have waited 7 years until 1752 (1759 – 7 = 1752 BC) before he received his wives.

Otherwise, Dinah could not feasibly be born during the first 7 years as that would not allow enough time to birth all her siblings.

Moreover, Dinah’s birth could not have occurred before 1748 BC. And as Jacob came to Laban in 1759 and departed 20 years later (1739 BC), Dinah would have only been 9 years old at the time of the Genesis 34 rape (1748 – 1739 = 9). Obviously 9 is far too young to fit the context of the story (and she’s only five if Jacob worked 7 years *before* receiving his wives), for although younger girls have been defiled by deviants, marriage to such a child is not their intent.

But Prince Shechem did so wish. Indeed, Dinah is older, for in 34:3, 4 & 12 he calls her “*damsel*.” Besides, a 9-year-old would hardly be allowed unescorted among Hivites. More time is needed, and we have it! Reason 5: the year he returned from Padan-aram Jacob’s sons were referred to as “tender” children, whereas at the time of Dinah’s defilement they were called “men”!

Now when one casually reads without regard to Scriptures containing mathematical constraints on the storyline, Genesis 34 seems to naturally flow from chapter 33 into chapter 35.² Such has Rachel dying while birthing Benjamin 7+ years *after* Jacob first came to Succoth (1739). This solves Dinah’s age problem as it correctly places the rape episode in 1732 BC with her 16. If chapter 33 does in fact flow thru 35, Genesis 35:27 is Jacob’s coming to permanently live and care for his aging father directly *after* the rape with Rachel’s passing en-route. As everything apparently fits, such is today’s prevailing explanation – so let’s move on to chapter 36.

But this scenario is flawed. It fails to resolve *Grandfather* Benjamin’s age constraint (see fn. 1) and completely misses a major point in everything from Genesis 28 through chapter 35! Now when Jacob left Beer-sheba to go to Haran, in the “ladder dream” the Lord promised to bring him back to his father (Gen. 28:12-22). Later, He ordered Jacob to return and that He would protect him on the journey (Gen. 31:3). Thus, an overriding issue across these eight chapters is – did God keep His promises? Did He bring

¹ The math also imposes a *tension* of Benjamin’s age with Dinah’s at the time she is raped (Gen. 34). Both ages are restricting factors as to when Jacob obtained his wives. Indeed, when Jacob’s family comes to Egypt (1706 BC) Benjamin must be of age to have 10 “sons” (Gen. 46:21). Actually, 3 are grandsons! (Gen. 46:21; Num. 26:38-40; 1 Chr. 8:1-5: OT Hebrew had no word “grandfather” or “grandson” - only father & son) Thus, he must be born the year of his return: 33:17 & 35:18 must be the same year.

² Yet the Gen. 34 rape account actually ends at 35:8. This is seen in that when God told Jacob and household to depart and *dwell* in Bethel, all were said to be safe from reprisals due to the terror of the people in the nearby cities (Gen. 35:1 & 5). Surely such fear was contextually due to Simeon and Levi’s slaughter & pillaging of Shalem as being a recent event – not years later. The narrative of Jacob’s return resumes at 35:9 (see page 65).

Jacob back to the land of his fathers and Isaac? The “prevailing account” simply does not adequately address this. It also misses the significance of Genesis 35:27 and that the Dinah episode is placed *contextually* – not chronologically!

From the 1759 BC “ladder” promise at Bethel, we go 20 years to the 1739 dream where God ordered Jacob to return to his land & kindred (Gen. 31:3 & 18). While en-route, Jacob learned that Esau was coming toward him with 400 men. Humbling himself before Esau, his twin both forgave & tenderly welcomed Jacob back.¹

Exhausted after fleeing 300 miles in but 13 days,² he came to Succoth. Knowing a vast drove would overpower Isaac’s fields which already held huge flocks & herds (Gen. 26:14), Jacob had his servants build a house for his goods & stocks for the beasts while he & family crossed Jordan (a must, “go to your land”). To obtain pasture in Canaan, Jacob purchased a plot near Shalem from Shechem the Hivite (30:43, 33:17-19).

Now at 33:18 we meet the phrase “when he came out of Padan-aram” – the chronological key, for it time-ties 33:18-20 to 35:9-27. The phrase always fastens a verse to the 1739 BC return. So we leap over the Dinah-Simeon-Levi debacle (Gen. 33:18-35:8) to Genesis 35:9. It is still 1739 for God came “again” to Jacob “when he came out of Padan-aram.” Indeed, Genesis 48:7 clarifies: “when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me” – not 7+ years later! This shows Dinah’s rape as out of sequence. Further, she is Leah’s youngest; a “tender” 9 year old child at the 1739 return (Gen. 33:13). Yet at her defilement she is a damsel (34:3): years are in between.

From Shechem, Jacob continued on to Isaac and stopped at Bethel (Gen 35:9, 15-16) where God

reminded him that 20 years earlier He promised at that very place to protect him, give him the land, & bring him back to it (Gen. 28:12-22). Only one promise remained unfulfilled. So south to Hebron & Isaac, Jacob and family pressed on.

As they near Bethlehem, Jacob’s beloved Rachel dies while giving birth to Benjamin and a seeming out-of-place incident is added regarding Reuben’s adultery with Bilhah, Rachel’s handmaid and concubine to Jacob (35:22). Finally, the 97 year old patriarch is rejoined with his 157 year old father – the promise given by the Lord at Genesis 28:15 had come full circle and the 20 year saga was now complete. This is the main point in the entire narrative. God kept his promises: the question has been answered. Furthermore, God brought it to pass in the very same year He told Jacob to return (1739 BC). Otherwise, the entire force of 35:27 is lost. Rather than the saga’s triumphal pinnacle, it is merely another visit to Isaac some 7+ years after his return – as in today’s prevailing account.³

But why is the Dinah-Simeon-Levi incident so placed? The out-of-place story is so placed for there is no other suitable site to put it. Genesis 36 is about Esau’s lineage, so it doesn’t fit there, and 37 deals with Joseph. Genesis 38 is the seeming out-of-place story of Judah (evinced God has purpose for and does put nonsequential accounts within His Word). Genesis 39 to 48 returns to Joseph’s glory and his family coming to Egypt to escape the famine. Jacob blesses Pharaoh (47:7) and later adopts Manasseh and Ephraim as full sons, with Ephraim the younger getting the blessing (Genesis 48, 1689 BC).

Thus, there is simply no suitable place to just plop the Dinah-Simeon-Levi debacle anywhere after Genesis 34. But why place the Dinah event where it is? Because Shechem is introduced in the preceding verses in which Jacob purchased land from him – thereby the connection.

¹ Jacob’s refusal of Esau’s offer to accompany him was not to distance himself from his brother. Such misses the mark. Jacob had just fled 300+ miles to escape Laban. Issachar is only 11, Zebulun 10, Dinah 9, and Joseph 6. Indeed, many of the children are “tender” and the beasts are with young (33:13-14). All are exhausted from the flight & the animals in danger of losing their little ones. Jacob was being sincere with Esau. Their reconciliation was exactly as recorded, both genuine and heartfelt (Gen. 33:4 & 15), just as the joint participation in later burying their 180 year old father so implies (35:29).

Imputing deception to Jacob here is totally unwarranted. Proof: he immediately went c.5 miles to Succoth and had his menservants build a house and booths for the drove so all fleeing could recover (Gen. 30:43, 32:5, & 33:17).

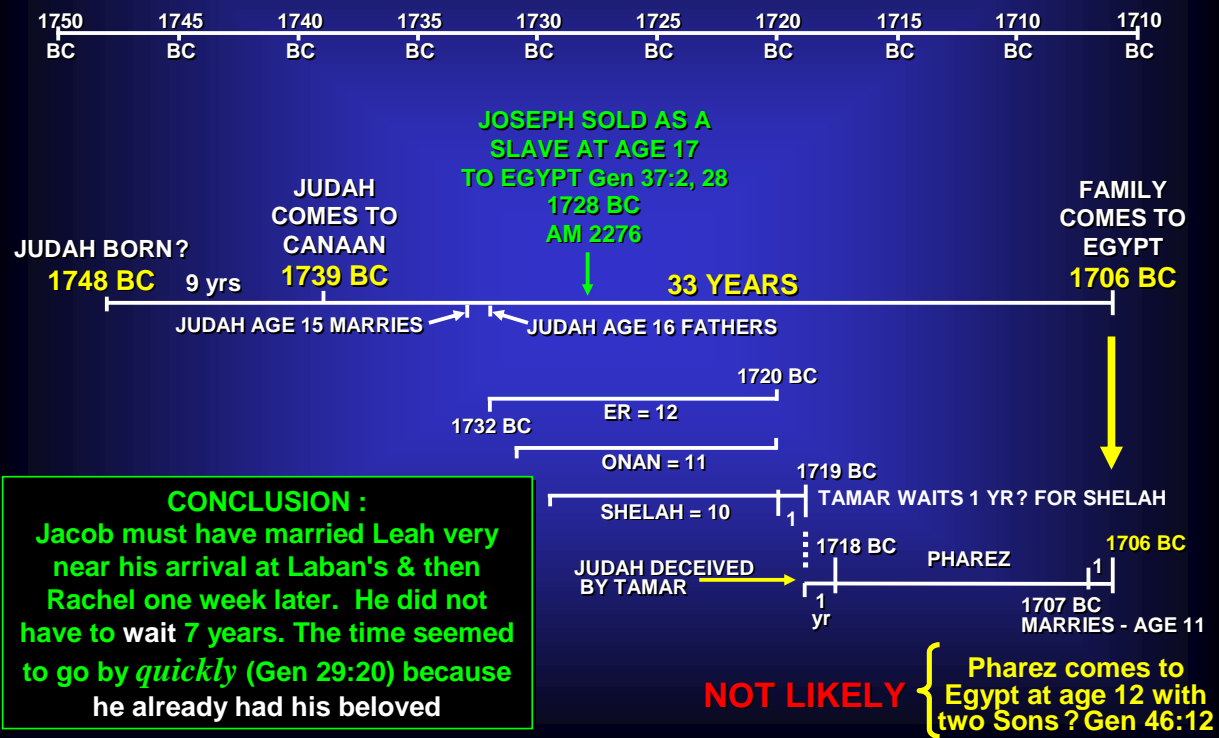
² 3 days to tell Laban Jacob fled, 3 back for Laban to check out the report, and from there 7 more days in pursuit to overtake (31:21-23). Such drives can’t go 300 in fewer.

³ Any doubt is again met by: “when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me” (48:7). This absolutely fixes Benjamin’s birth as 1739: at the end of the 20 years at Laban’s! Otherwise, Benjamin came to Egypt in 1706 BC with 7 sons and 3 grandsons being only c.23 rather than our 33. It also confirms the Dinah narrative as sequentially out of place.

Returning back from Isaac to Succoth, Jacob took his possessions, crossed the Jordan River and ranched at Shalem until Dinah’s rape (c.1732). Thereafter, God told Jacob to dwell for a time at Bethel (35:1). Four years later (Joseph now 17, Gen. 37:2 & 14: 1732 BC – 1728 = 4) we find Jacob & family permanently moved to Hebron to aid his blind and aging father. In the years prior, Jacob would surely have often visited Isaac (died 1716 BC at 180).

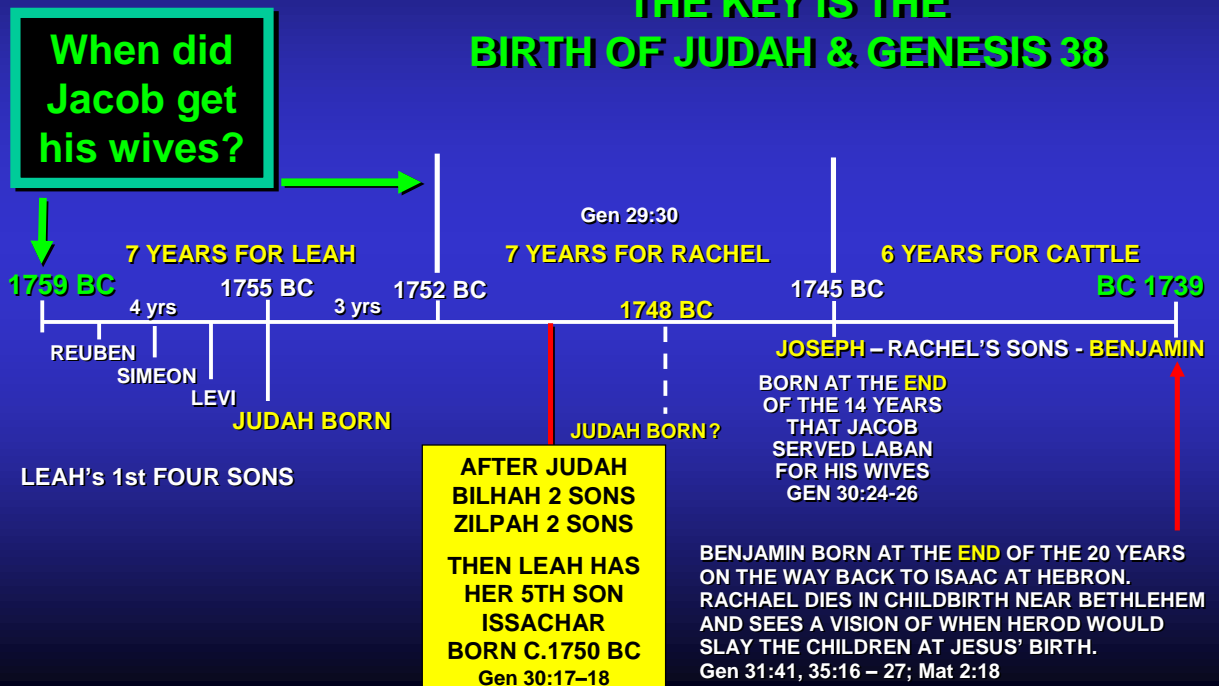
Judah's 33 Years in Canaan

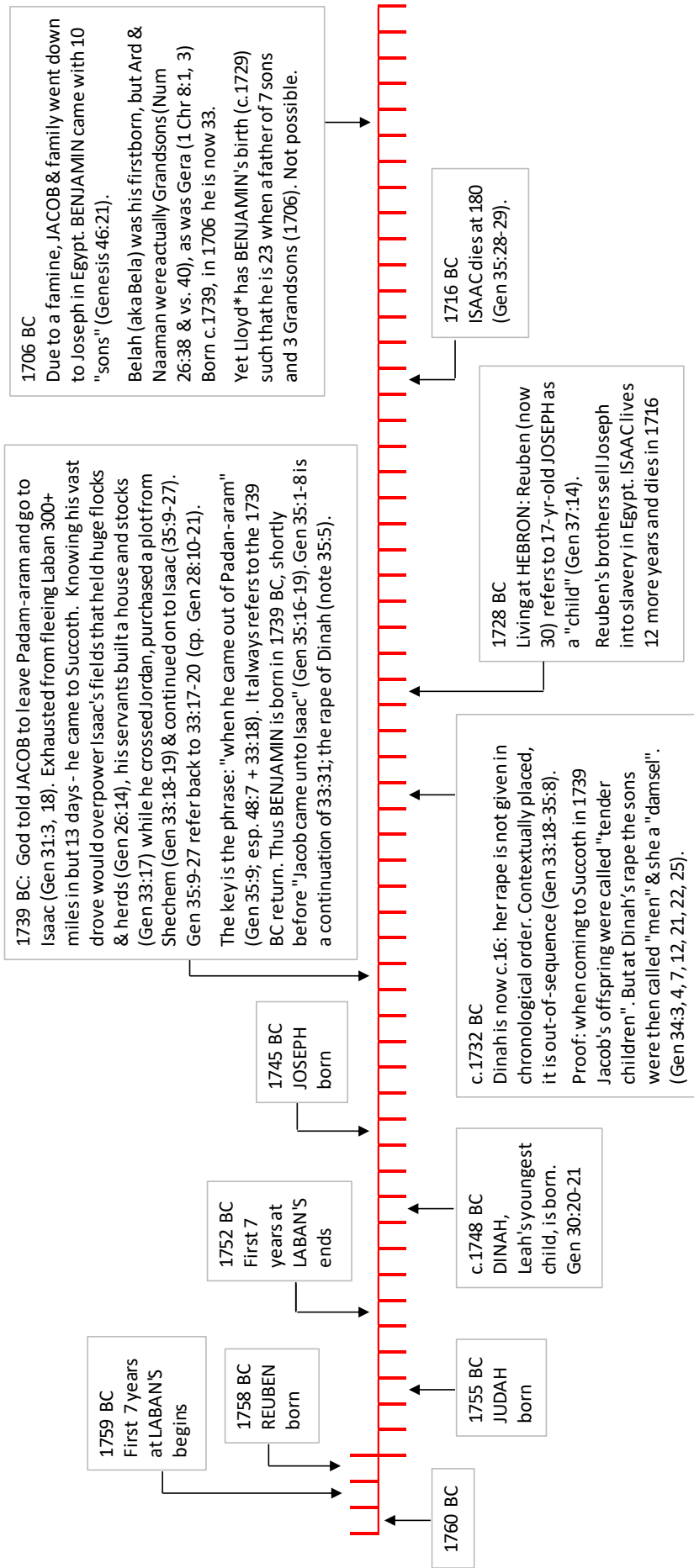
Possible Scenario for Judah – Gen 38



JACOB SERVED LABAN 20 YEARS — AGE 77 TO 97
14 YEARS FOR LABAN'S 2 DAUGHTERS & 6 YEARS FOR CATTLE
GENESIS 31:41

THE KEY IS THE BIRTH OF JUDAH & GENESIS 38





*Ussher published in 1650 AD. His dates were added to the margin of the KJB in 1701 when the Church of England had Bishop Lloyd edit for spelling and typesetting errors. Lloyd used most of Ussher's dates, but changed many to fit his thinking. Hence, the dates referred to as "Ussher's" are often Lloyd's. Ussher gives no dates for DINAH; otherwise, he and F.N. Jones agree on all these dates. See "Annals of the World", 2004 ed., pp. 29-31 (1658 ed., pp. 8-10).

Why is the Dinah-Simeon-Levi episode in God's Word? Without it and the "out-of-place" incident of Reuben's adultery, Jacob's blessing his sons in Genesis 49 would be unclear. And why set aside both Simeon and Levi? Now normally the blessing (the lineage to Messiah) and birthright (a double inheritance - Deu. 21:15-17- and until the Law was given - the family priesthood) would go to the first-born or the next down in order of birth. Due to their prior acts Reuben, Simeon, and Levi (Jacob's first 3 sons, Gen. 29:32-35) were disqualified and the blessing passed to Judah, his fourth born (due largely to his heart change: see 43:9, where he is 49) whereas the birthright went to Joseph (Gen. 48:21-22; 1 Chr. 5:1-2). Thus Genesis 34 is absolutely essential, for without it Jacob's dealings in chapter 49 would be incomprehensible.

K. JACOB'S "KINDRED"

A perceived problem exists regarding the register of the children of Israel who came down to Joseph in Egypt (1706 BC). A comparison of Genesis 46:5-27 with Acts 7:14 reveals three different statements as to the number of family members involved: 66, 70, and 75.

As a result, when interpreting the Acts 7:14 passage nearly all modern scholars inform us that the Septuagint (LXX) *conforms* in reading "75" in Genesis 46:26-27 (and at Exodus 1:5) whereas the Hebrew text supposedly errs and contradicts Acts 7 by recording "70" in the Genesis passage. Although the highly spurious nature of the Septuagint was covered in our first chapter, Section H, this specific problem dealing with Jacob's joining Joseph in Goshen was judged to be better addressed at this point due to its relevant context.

The scholars continue by adding that the five missing names in the Hebrew text are preserved in the LXX at Genesis 46:20 where Machir, the son of Manasseh, and Machir's son Galaad (Hebrew = Gilead) are recorded along with Ephraim's two son's Taam (Hebrew = Tahan) and Sutalaam (Hebrew = Shuthelah) and his son Edom (Hebrew = Eran). We are further informed that as the Hebrew text contradicts the Acts account regarding the number of Jacob's family that traveled in that southward moving caravan down to Egypt during the famine, the Hebrew text is corrupt here (and at Deut. 10:22 as well as Exo. 1:5 as they also record "70") and must be corrected by the LXX to bring the count into agreement.

Here is a straightforward example of scholars placing the LXX on a level equal to, yes — at times even above — the Hebrew text. But such recourse is totally unwarranted. All that is required is to begin with faith in God's many promises that He would preserve His Word — forever! Then careful prudent examination will expose that there is no real contradiction at all.

However, even a casual reflection on the ramifications involved in accepting the reading of the LXX in the Acts 7 and Genesis 46 passages under discussion will disclose the fallacious nature of so doing. Is it really reasonable or likely that Stephen (having been dragged in before the Sanhedrin by a mob and now in the middle of a Spirit-filled address before the very men who had caused the death of his Lord — while speaking as a Hebrew to the Hebrews) would have quoted from a GREEK Old Testament manuscript of Genesis in which five names had been added in violation of the Hebrew laws governing Scripture transmission? We trow not! Deuteronomy 4:2, 12:32; Psalm 12:6-7 and Proverbs 30:6 all declare to neither add nor subtract from God's Word.

Are we to suppose that Stephen is going to convert the Sanhedrin who have already crucified Christ and/or possibly save his own life by quoting from a verse that added five names to the Scriptures which they used in the synagogue every Sabbath? No small wonder they killed him! They would have looked upon him as a perverter of Scripture. Such an act is not that which is recorded in the account.

They slew Stephen for confronting them over the Lord Jesus — that He was Christ indeed and, rather than receive Him as such, they had murdered Him as their forefathers had done to His predecessors the prophets (Acts 7:51-53)! They were further enraged by Stephen's call to repentance and his accusation that they had broken the Law. **Never** is there any suggestion that their rage resulted from consternation over Stephen's having perverted the Scriptures.

Acts 7:14 & Genesis 46:27 are not referring to the same entity. Stephen is speaking of something else: a different entity, a different total. Again, three totals are given in the Scriptures under investigation (66, 70, & 75). Genesis 46:26-27 records two, 66 and 70 (cp. Exo. 1:5 and Deut. 10:22).

First, Genesis 46:26 states that 66 souls came “with” Jacob to Egypt.

Jacob’s 11 sons and 1 daughter	12	Genesis 5:22
Reuben’s sons	4	Genesis 46:9
Simeon’s sons	6	Genesis 46:10
Levi’s sons	3	Genesis 46:11
Judah’s 3 sons and 2 grandsons	5	Genesis 46:12
Issachar’s sons	4	Genesis 46:13
Zebulun’s sons	3	Genesis 46:14
Gad’s sons	7	Genesis 46:16
Asher’s 4 sons, 1 daughter & 2 grandsons	7	Genesis 46:17
Dan’s son	1	Genesis 46:23
Naphtali’s sons	4	Genesis 46:24
Benjamin’s sons	10	Genesis 46:21
total	66	Genesis 46:26

All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob’s sons’ wives, all the souls were 66;

Furthermore, these 66 are said to have come “out of his loins.” Beginning at Genesis 46:9 and going through verse 25, we find 66 males listed of which two (Er and Onan, vs. 12) have already died leaving a total of 64 males.

If we now add the two girls from verses 15 (Dinah, a daughter) and 17 (Serah, a granddaughter), we account for the 66 souls “from Jacob’s loins” who came *with* him to Egypt (Gen. 46:26). These facts are reflected in the preceding chart. Thus, the first of the three numbers has been verified and the solution to the 66 & 70 predicament is quite unambiguous.

And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, were two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were 70.

Here, Genesis 46:27 adds Joseph and his 2 sons (Manasseh and Ephraim, vs. 20), all 3 of whom were *already* down in Egypt. This brings our running total to $66 + 3 = 69$. As the “66” are said to have been those who came *with* Jacob, he has not yet been included. Now we so do and obtain the 70 souls included in the term, “the house of Jacob” (vs. 27). Indeed, the biblical definition for “the house of Jacob” is clearly stated as being Jacob and “all his seed” which would include Joseph and his two sons (vs. 27, cp. vs. 6). This total may also be obtained by merely adding the 33¹ of verse 15, the 16 (vs.

18), the 14 (vs. 22), and the 7 (vs. 25). That is: $33 + 16 + 14 + 7 = 70$. The second of the three seemingly contradictory numbers has thus been established. The problem now reaches crescendo for Acts 7:14 declares:

Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, 75.

Here a genuine contradiction is perceived by many; were there 70 or 75? Stephen is neither mistaken nor is he citing from the LXX² when he gives the number as 75. He is speaking of a different entity which he calls Jacob’s “*kindred*.” The terms “house of Jacob” & “kindred,” though similar are not synonymous here. As has been shown, the “house of Jacob” numbered 70, and it consisted of only Jacob as well as “his seed” – those who have “come out of his loins.”

However Jacob’s “kindred” that Joseph “sent” for to come “to him” (Acts 7:14) are the 66³ already cited plus *the wives*⁴ of his sons that came to Egypt with their father. Moreover, Genesis 46:26 gives the clue that these wives are the key to differentiating between the “70” and the “75.” There we read that 66 came with Jacob down to Egypt: “besides Jacob’s sons’ wives.”

have already established above that Jacob must be included in order to obtain the 70 of verse 27; hence, we go back to verse 8 and now include him and establish the 33 of vs. 15. Keil and Delitzsch concur: *Commentary on the Old Testament in Ten Volumes*, op. cit., vol. I, p. 370.

It should be noted that as Gen. 46:15 reads “daughters” (plural) the temptation is to conclude that the 33rd person must surely refer to an unnamed 2nd daughter rather than Jacob. But the temptation must be resisted as this reasonable solution immediately fails upon further analysis. As already stated in the text of the main body, Genesis 46:9 through verse 25 lists a total of 66 males, and when we subtract Er and Onan (vs. 12) we arrive at 64. Dinah (vs. 15) and Serah (vs. 17) bring the total back to the 66 souls “from Jacob’s loins” who came *with* him to Egypt (Gen. 46:26; see preceding chart).

Obviously, then, adding another daughter at vs. 15 would yield 67 and exceed our stated limit; thus it must be incorrect (it would also bring the final total to 71 rather than 70). Accordingly, vs. 15 is seen as a cumulative running statement, i.e., total sons = 31, total daughters = one. Therefore, we must now include Jacob to obtain 33.

² Many commentaries imprudently reason that as Stephen was a Hellenistic Jew, he would naturally use the LXX.

³ Obviously, neither Joseph and his sons (Gen. 46:27) nor Jacob are included in Acts 7:14 (note: “to him”).

⁴ Scripture records Jacob as having only one biological daughter (Dinah, Gen. 46:15; 30:21); thus, Genesis 46:7 which mentions his “daughters” (plural) must refer to Jacob’s daughters-in-law (cp. 46:5 and 26).

¹ This “33” actually includes Jacob himself. Beginning at vs. 8, Reuben and his sons number 5, Simeon and his sons = 7, Levi and sons = 4, Judah and his “sons” total 8, Issachar and sons = 5, and Zebulun and his sons are 4. These sum to 33 ($5 + 7 + 4 + 8 + 5 + 4 = 33$), but as Er and Onan (two of Judah’s sons, vs. 12) died in Canaan, they must be subtracted. This leaves 31. We now add Jacob’s daughter, Dinah, bringing the total to 32. We

These daughters-in-law were not included as having to do with the “house of Jacob” (Gen. 46:26) which numbered only those “who came out of his loins,” but they are part of Jacob’s “kindred”¹ for whom Joseph sent.

Now Jacob had 12 sons (Genesis 35:22). To determine how many of their wives went down to Egypt, we simply take the 75 “kindred,” subtract the 66 who came from Jacob’s loins (as they are included in the “kindred”) and obtain only 9 rather than 12. That is, 9 of the 75 “kindred” that came to Egypt *with* Jacob did not come from his loins, and Gen. 46:26 has alerted us to the fact that they are the sons’ wives. Therefore, 3 of the 12 son’s wives ($12 - 9 = 3$) were not numbered in the “kindred.”

Now we must immediately exclude Joseph’s wife for she was already in Egypt and thus not “sent” for (Acts 7:14). This accounts for one of the three. A second is found earlier at Genesis 38:12, where we learn Judah’s wife had died previously.² Thus, one of the other sons must also now be a widower. We may deduce that it was almost certainly Simeon as special attention is made to the fact that Shaul, his youngest son, was by a Canaanitess (Gen. 46:10). The three differing totals – 66, 70, and 75 – have now all been established and explained.

Yet more to the point, the real issue is still the “five missing names” (p. 67) “preserved” in the LXX. What of these five names? They are man’s forgery, not the words of God! The proof is direct and undeniable. Joseph wed at age 30 (Gen. 41:45–46). As we shall see in that which follows, his father Jacob and all his kindred joined Joseph in Egypt some nine years later.

¹ This author is not the first to recognize this distinction. Dr. William Hales also realized this in 1809: *A New Analysis of Chronology*, 2nd ed., vol. 2 of 4, (London: 1830, first ed. 1809), p. 159. See my p. 93, footnote 1.

² When leaving Laban & meeting with Esau in 1739 BC, Leah & Rachael were alive. From Genesis 29 until then (Gen. 33:1), Bilhah and Zilpah were “handmaids” (= maid). Rachel died later that year and Bilhah advanced to the status “concubine” (Gen. 35:22). But before 17-year-old Joseph’s 1728 BC kidnapping, both Bilhah & Zilpah were called “his father’s wives” (Gen. 37:1). This infers Leah died *before* Joseph was sold into Egypt – thus, also not present when Jacob & family came down in BC 1706.

But if true, how could Jacob reply to Joseph’s 2nd dream: “Shall I and thy mother” bow down to you (Gen. 37:9-10). Jacob is saying such is impossible: your mother Rachel is already dead. However, any “wife,” such as Rachel’s former maid Bilhah, was now sufficient to answer as the “moon” in the dream. Even Leah is not required.

Now Manasseh and Ephraim were born to Joseph *during* the seven years of plenty (Gen. 41:50–53). Further, the context of Acts 7:14 is unmistakable – it refers to Joseph’s family that joined him in Egypt around the end of the first two years of the famine that followed these seven years of plenty (Gen. 45:6), thus giving us the $7 + 2 = 9$ years. Joseph would therefore be $30 + 7 + 2 = 39$ years old at that time. Were Manasseh born during the first year of plenty (that is, toward the end of the first year of Joseph’s marriage), Joseph would have then been about 31. Therefore, at the time his family joined Joseph down in Egypt, Manasseh, the firstborn son, could not possibly be more than $39 - 31 = \text{eight years of age!}$

Manifestly, the LXX that is today extant has been proven spurious, for both Manasseh and Ephraim are far too young to be fathers when Joseph’s “kindred” went down to join him in Egypt – much less grandfathers!³ The reading in the Septuagint is grossly untenable.

Thus, the “five missing names” in the Hebrew text at Genesis 46:20 (p. 67: Machir, the son of Manasseh, Machir’s son Gilead, Ephraim’s two sons, Tahan and Shuthelah, along with Shuthelah’s son Eran) are seen to have been interpolated by conjecture from Genesis 50:23 and Numbers 26:29, 35–36 (vv. 33, 39 & 40 in the LXX). The author of the LXX has tried to force Gen. 46:20 to conform to Acts 7:14. This shows that the LXX in use today was *not* written BC, and its editor had a NT before him as he wrote!

The painfully obvious conclusion before us is that – by not grasping the true explanation of the 66, 70, and 75 – the translator of the Septuagint tried to “correct” what he perceived as a “scribal error” in the Hebrew text. In so doing, he *created* one.

³ Having uncritically accepted the Septuagint’s reading of Genesis 46:20 where Machir the son of Manasseh, Machir’s son Gilead, Ephraim’s son’s Shuthelah & Tahan as well as his son Eran have been added, Dr. Hales (fn. 1) failed to detect this fatal flaw in his beloved LXX. The reader will note from this brief paragraph that the most modest investigation would have exposed the error of recording these five names here.

Indeed, all commentaries, Bible encyclopedias, biblical footnotes, seminarians, academicins, etc., that likewise promote this flaw stand equally guilty of failing to trust God’s infallible preserved Word as found in the Hebrew Masoretic Text and are to be further blamed for not having done their basic homework. Shame!

DAY	EXODUS						
1	7:11–13	Aaron's rod turns to a serpent – Egypt's Magicians defeated – Pharaoh's heart hardens, hence...					
2	CYCLE 1 7:14–25	"IN THE MORNING" (1st, Exo. 7:15)					
3	7:25	[1] Water to blood	Goshen spared of all plagues	Moses Warns Exo. 7:16–18	Used Aaron's staff (Exo. 7:19)	Fish die (Exo. 7:21)	Pharaoh's heart hardens
4							
5							
6							
7							
8			7 days were fulfilled <i>after</i> Egypt's water was turned into blood				
9	8:1–7	[2] Frogs		Moses Warns Exo. 8:2	Used Aaron's staff	Magicians duplicate	
10	8:8–11		Pharaoh sends for Moses			Frogs to be removed	"tomorrow"
11	8:12–15		Frogs die, piled into heaps			Pharaoh says they can go	but hardens, hence...
12	8:16–19	[3] Lice		No Warning (1st)	Used Aaron's staff	Magicians can't duplicate	Pharaoh's heart hardens
13							
14	CYCLE 2 8:20–23	"EARLY IN THE MORNING" (2nd, Exo. 8:20)					
15	8:24–29	[4] Flies		Moses Warns Exo. 8:21		Flies	"tomorrow"
16	8:30–32		Goshen spared		No staff used	to be removed	"tomorrow"
17			Flies removed			Pharaoh says they can go	but hardens, hence...
18	9:1–5	[5] Murrain (plague)		Moses Warns		Plague on cattle "in the field"	"tomorrow"
19	9:6		No animals die in Goshen		No staff used	all animals in the field died	
20	9:7					No Israelite cattle killed	Pharaoh's heart hardens
21	9:8–12	[6] Boils	Magicians have boils	No Warning (2nd time)	No staff used	Magicians again defeated	Pharaoh's heart hardens
22	CYCLE 3 9:13–21	"EARLY IN THE MORNING" (3rd, Exo. 9:13)					
23	9:22–26	[7] Hail and Fire		Moses Warns		Hail to fall on all in the field	"tomorrow" at this time
24	9:27–35		Nearly Abib	12 March, 1491 BC	Used Moses' staff	Barley & flax smitten, v.31	
25			Moses sent for		Hands to God	Hail stops	that day
26	10:1–13a	[8] Locust	Wheat and rye not yet up			Pharaoh says they can go	then hardens heart, hence...
27	10:13b–15			Moses Warns		Locust plague	"tomorrow"
28	10:16–20		Brought in by the east wind		Used Moses' staff		in the morning
29	10:21–23	[9] Darkness for 3 days	Strong west wind	Abib 1, Sunday 16 March, 1491		Locust cast in the Red Sea	Pharaoh's heart hardens
30	10:24–29		Goshen had light	No Warning (3rd time)	Used Moses' hand	Sun god Ra defeated	
31	11:1–10	Moses sent for – Pharaoh declares he will slay Moses if he sees him again. heart hardened					
32	12:1–20	Moses Warns – death to firstborn, leaves in anger – tells Israelites to ask goods of Egyptians					
33	12:21–28	God instructs Moses regarding the beginning of months and Passover : time of the death of the firstborn foretold (Exo. 11:4–5, cp. 12:6, 12, 22–23) →					night of 15th
34	12:3, 28	Moses instructs the elders regarding Passover: the elders then instructed <i>all</i> the people (time was required to assemble <i>all</i> the people, instruct them, and return)					
35		10th of Abib (Nisan) — Passover lamb selected — examined until the 14th — no spot or blemish.					
36		11th of Abib					
37		12th of Abib					
38		13th of Abib					
39	12:28	14th of Abib Passover lamb killed at evening — blood applied to door as instructed (12:22): Saturday, March 29					
40	12:29–36	[10] Death of the firstborn – midnight, Abib 15 (Nisan) 1491 BC, ate lamb after sundown – the Exodus begins					

CHART FOUR

A. BIBLICAL JUDGES DESCRIBED AND DEFINED

This chart covers the period of the judges through the first three kings. Many have been caused great consternation over the Book of Judges; thus, although the broad overview is mathematically simple, there are several critical problems. Even among the most outstanding scholars, seminary professors, and pastors, much misunderstanding exists as to the nature and duties of biblical judges.

Hence at the onset a definition based solely upon the internal content and context of Scripture must be formed, not only for the sake of accuracy and clarity but in order that such a statement, if correct, may keep us from falling into the old mistakes of past chronologers and from creating new ones as well. As will be seen, the Scriptures do not portray these individuals in the same light as the judges with whom twentieth century man is familiar.

The judges were raised up by the Lord, especially during the times of spiritual decline or backsliding of Israel. During these periods, God would bind Israel over to an enemy for the purpose of bringing her to her senses, causing the nation to acknowledge her sin in forsaking the Lord which invariably involved the worship of other gods, and to again rely upon Him. A rather general definition as to the essence of biblical judgeship is:

Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; ... (Judg. 2:16 and 18a).

The scriptural qualifications for the judgeship were that they be Hebrew men who revered Jehovah, were able, had wisdom and understanding in the ways of the Lord, were truthful, hating covetousness, and well known throughout the Twelve Tribes for those attributes (Exo. 18:21–22; Deut. 1:13–17).

Although the nature of the function discharged by the judges is not distinctly defined by the

above, a more thorough description is readily ascertainable from within the course of the narrative. For example, even though some fathers did appoint their sons as co-judges and successors, the “office” of judge was not hereditary as was the priesthood. It was conferred upon the chosen individual by God himself.

At the time of his call from God, the judge’s primary function was to bring the people to judgment. This was done by the judge and/or a prophet (or prophetess) first confronting the people so as to bring them to judge their sins with God’s viewpoint. This having been done, the people were called upon to repent and return wholeheartedly to following the living and true God with singleness of purpose.

Once the judge had succeeded in bringing the people to judge their sin (cp. 1 Cor. 11:31–32), the Lord would then use that judge as His instrument of deliverance. Such a judge then became their savior-deliverer, leading the people to victory over their sin and then over their oppressors. In so doing, they served as types of Jesus the Christ, the Savior-Deliverer over sin, Satan, and his hordes.

This pattern may be noted throughout the book (Judg. 3:7–10; cp. Neh. 9:26–28). This definition is further substantiated in the Book of First Samuel which discloses that Samuel was not referred to as anything other than a prophet until chapter 7 whereupon, acting as outlined above, he became a judge (1 Sam. 7:6: Samuel *judged* Israel at Mizpeh, after calling on the people to repent, vs. 3 ff.).

Therefore, it was not in the civil sense of the word that these people were referred to as judges during the first phase of their service. It was not like Moses and others that “sat on the bench” (Exo. 18:13–27; Deut. 1:15–18) that this term is to be understood. Thus, two different shades of meaning are seen to apply to the word “judge” at this period of Israel’s history.

Of course, after having restored the people to the Lord and delivered them from their oppressors, he would thereby be established as the spiritual Shepherd, overseeing the children of Israel. Quite naturally, during the remainder of his lifetime the judge would become that individual to whom the people would resort for direction, leadership, and counsel. Thus, he served in different capacities, initially as a

preacher, then a warrior and finally as an administrator of civil and ceremonial justice by the application and enforcement of the Mosaic law until the time of his death (1 Sam. 7, especially vv. 15–17). Reflection upon the biblical narratives with regard to the individual judges will substantiate the correctness of our definition and reveal it is neither an artificial contrivance nor a private interpretation.

Moreover, the Scriptures state that Moses was a judge and the incidents recorded therein clearly depict that he and Joshua functioned as previously described. Hence, both are to be included as part of the period of the judges and not merely those men whose exploits are given in the actual Book of Judges, beginning with Othniel (Judges 3:8–11). Moses performed according to the above biblical definition in bringing the children of Israel out of Egypt and also during the 40-year trek in the wilderness as did Joshua throughout the time of the conquest of Canaan and the subsequent division of the land among the 12 tribes. Indeed then, Moses functioned in two distinct and diverse roles, yet both bore the single title “judge.”

Accordingly, the period of the judges is seen to begin at the 1491 BC Exodus and end with the death of Samuel about 1060 BC (431⁺ years, cp. Acts 13:20: “about” 450 years). As Samuel’s life span overlaps and intertwines with those of Saul, the first king, and David, their reigns and Solomon’s are depicted on Chart 4 so that the period of the divided monarchy may be treated as a single and separate unit.

1. THE SPAN OF THE JUDGES – 480 OR 450 YEARS?

The first major chronological problem in the period of the judges is that of its duration. As alluded to in the discussion of Chart 3, a paradox is perceived to occur between 1 Kings 6:1, (stating that from Solomon’s fourth year to the Exodus was 480 years) and Acts 13:17–21 (apparently giving about 450 years for only the judges). Scaliger long ago termed Acts 13:20 as the “Crux Chronologorum.”¹ One of the two must somehow be selected as “correct” and the other understood in its context – but which, and how can one be certain? The 480 years is the correct number of consecutive linear years;

therefore, 1 Kings 6:1 is the verse to be used as the standard² for the following reasons.

(1) Beginning with the weakest, it is offered that the Acts 13 passage is from the New Testament; hence, if its 450 years were the standard to which the 480 must somehow be reconciled, no Old Testament man of God could have solved the paradox. He would, in fact, have been led into error as he would only have had access to the 1 Kings 6:1 passage. This author is of the conviction that the Old Testament saints could calculate their own history and chronology in order that they could know the “time of their visitation” by Messiah.

(2) The patent fact gleaned from reading the narratives concerning the various judges is that the stories, men, and periods mentioned in Acts 13 overlap one another. Failure to see this leads one to take the Acts 13:17–21 data (i.e., the 40 years in the wilderness, the “about” 450 years for judges and 40 years for Saul’s reign) and obtain a subtotal of 530 years. They then add 40 years for David’s reign and 3⁺ (or 4⁺) years for the beginning of Solomon’s reign to the building of the Temple and obtain 573 (or some

² Seemingly endless schemes have been put forth over the years to solve this anomaly. One of the more original attempts was offered by the world-renown self-educated Scottish minister John Brown of Haddington (1722–1787) in the footnotes at the end of the Book of Judges in his AD 1778 reference Bible (*Self-Interpreting Bible*, p. 295). Brown actually attempts to reconcile by harmonizing the two verses in question by way of a unique speculation. He says: “Supposing the time ‘when the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt,’ to be the period when their escape out of the house of bondage was consummated by their *entrance* into the land of Canaan; and supposing that the apostle’s reckoning of the 450 years begins at the same point, (which the context naturally leads us to conclude,) and closes with the death of Samuel the prophet — two years before the fall of Saul — we may combine the two calculations thus:

434	Period of the judges, from the entrance into Canaan to the death of Samuel, about 450 years.
+ 2	From the death of Samuel to the death of Saul
+ 40	David’s reign
+ 4	Solomon’s reign before the erection of the Temple
480	Period from entrance into Canaan to the building of the Temple (1 Kings 6:1)."

Hence, by redefining the meaning of “when the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt,” to be the entrance into the land of Canaan rather than the Exodus, Brown feels that he has put the problem to rest. To this author’s knowledge, few if any have accepted this supposition; however it has been placed herein for its illustrative merit and historic interest.

¹ Joseph Scaliger, *De Emendatione Temporum* (1596). A Frenchman (1540–1609) of exceptional genius and scholarship: recognized as the father of modern chronology.

similar number by the same reasoning) as the total years (AM aka *Anno Mundi*) for the period described in 1 Kings 6:1 as being only 480 years. Next they sum all the years of servitude as punishment for idolatry, etc., thus $8 + 18 + 20 + 7 + 40$ are 93 years.¹ This 93 is then subtracted from the 573 *Anno Mundi* years yielding 480 which are designated as “*Anno Dei*” years (or some similar method).²

The advocates of the “450” position feel this solves the problem by stating that God did not “count” (?) the years of punishment in 1 Kings 6:1; He only “counted” the 480, hence the designation *Anno Dei*. Others insist that more overlaps are also possible; hence, to them the paradox is insolvable.

True, the possibility exists of individual judges overlapping rather than following one another in succession. However, it is believed that God’s main purpose in giving the time periods of rule and authority as well as the ages of the begetting of sons, etc., was to make possible the ascertaining of the chronology and dates within the Holy Writ. Therefore, as the Scriptures list the judges successively, Chart 4 does likewise.

However, rather than adding $40 + 450 + 40 = 530$ years, the 40’s were found to overlap the period of 450 and thus should be subtracted from the total. That is, Samuel’s life as a judge overlaps Saul’s reign until almost its end. Comparing First Samuel 25:1 with 27:7 reveals that Samuel died at least one year and four months before Saul was slain on Mount Gilboa. Consequently Saul’s 40 years should not be added as though they consecutively followed those of Samuel’s judgeship.

As Samuel is the last judge, most of Saul’s years must be taken from the 450-year total. Further, as Moses is one of the judges, his last

40 years are included in the “about 450 years” of Acts 13:20 as are the years of Joshua’s judgeship. When this is understood and drawn, the 480 years of 1 Kings 6:1 are verified, becoming a major chronological key.

Furthermore, an overlap exists in the stories in Judges where the period of servitude is given along with the time of rest for the land in order to complete the 480-year scenario as heretofore justified. For example, the verses relating to judge Ehud are interpreted as meaning that due to disobedience and sin, Israel served Eglon the king of Moab 18 years. God raised up Ehud as His instrument to judge and deliver her, and then the land had rest. A break or pause in thought is construed as following after the word “rest” (vs. 30) so that the next two words are taken as a recapitulation whereby the total time elapsed for the whole story (Judg. 3:12–30) was fourscore or 80 years.

To elaborate, the defenders of the 450-year position are forced by that number to interpret the Eglon episode as meaning that the whole period comprised the 18 years of servitude plus 80 years of peaceful living under Ehud, totaling 98 years (Judg. 3:14, 3:30). To the contrary however, of those 80, the first 18 were under Eglon’s control. Hence rather than 98 years, the interval is actually only 80 during which $80 - 18$ or 62 years of peace follow Ehud’s slaying of Eglon and his subsequent deliverance from Moab’s overlordship.

The 480 years of 1 Kings 6:1 demand this manner of interpretation of the narrative, not only for Ehud-Eglon but for other judges as well. The problem is that English punctuation and syntax suggest that the land had rest for a period of 80 years after Moab’s defeat; however, Hebrew contains no punctuation.

Thus Judges 3:30 should be understood as saying “and the land had rest” followed by a pause in thought whereby the following “80 years” is a summary statement referring to the entire period of time covered by the story. Accordingly, each biblical episode records the period of time from one period of rest to the following period of rest, and included within this span is the time of oppression.³

¹ *The Companion Bible*, Study Notes by E. W. Bullinger, *op. cit.* Appendix 50, p. 55. This method places the 18 years of being “vexed and oppressed” by the Philistines and Ammonites within Jair’s judgeship. There are almost as many solutions offered for this as the number of researchers who have investigated the paradox. For example, another similar approach sums $8 + 18 + 20 + 7 + 18 + 20$ (40–20) where they include Samson’s 20 in the Philistines’ 40 obtaining a total of 91 years. This 91 is then subtracted from 573 yielding 482 or “nearly” 480.

² Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, pp. 157–158. Anstey arrives at 480, but he obtains 594 rather than 573 and 114 instead of 93.

³ This is how the Jews reckon, Dr. Guggenheimer, *Seder Olam*, *op. cit.*, page 121 ff. Eusebius (c.325 AD) did the same (*Chronicon*, Schoene-Petermann eds., 1875).

The story of Samson, recorded in Judges 13–16 is offered as further justification for this conclusion. Samson's 20-year judgeship was *within* the 40 years during which the Philistines held dominion over Israel; thus, his 20 and their 40 are not to be summed. The undeniable overlap of the 40 years of Philistine domination (Judg. 13:1; 14:4; 15:11, 20) and Samson's 20-year judgeship (Judg. 13–16) are seen as a precedent which illustrates the relationship of the other servitudes and their accompanying judgeships.

(3) The conclusions in the above numbers (1) and (2) are confirmed and sustained by Judges 11:26. This reveals that from the conquest of Heshbon during the year before the entry until Jephthah was 300 years. Though most critics ignore or ridicule the 300-year statement, it and the 480-year declaration of 1 Kings 6:1 beautifully sustain one another.¹

Moreover, when believed and taken literally, the 300-year pronouncement is the chronological key to Judges. This value for the time period in question militates against adding the other values to the 450 years of Acts 13:20. Further, it enables us to unravel the "Judges-Joshua chasm" between the division of the land under Joshua to the beginning of Cushan-rishathaim's oppression. It also demands the overlap interpretation of Eglon's account given in (2) above and strengthens the Samson-Philistine overlap observation at the end of that section as $8 + 18 + 20 + 7$ sum to 53, a value greater than the possible maximum gap between the division of the land to the oppression by Cushan.

(4) Lastly, Judah's lineage confirms the 480 years of 1 Kings 6:1 and Jephthah's 300 years but militates against the aforementioned consecutive adding technique as being applicable to Acts 13. That is, Judah's offspring Amminadab had Nahshon (Exodus 6:23; and Elisheba who married Aaron). Nahshon was a contemporary of Moses and the leader (Prince) of the tribe of Judah during the Exodus and wilderness wanderings (Num. 1:7; 2:3; 7:12; 10:14). His son, Salmon, entered the land with Joshua and married Rahab, the converted ex-prostitute, who had hidden the spies (Josh. 2, cp. Mat. 1:5).

¹ If we simply add the 40 years of the wilderness wanderings to this 300, plus the 140 from the 1152 BC onset of Jephthah's judgeship to the 1012 BC 4th year of Solomon (see Chart 4), we obtain the 480 years and thereupon uphold and sustain 1 Kings 6:1!

As the generation of Joshua, Caleb and those older perished during the 40-year wilderness wanderings, Salmon is of the next generation (Joshua lived 110 years, Judg. 2:8). Salmon begat Boaz who begat Obed who begat Jesse, the father of David. Now, Jesse was alive with Samuel and Saul (1 Sam. 16:1–5). This means that from the entry into Canaan to the last judge and the first king covers the life spans of only four men: Salmon, Boaz, Obed, and Jesse (Chart 4a). A possible scenario of just these four generations, based on using the 480 years of 1 Kings 6:1 and the 300 of Judges 11:26, over the time frame for only the magistrates covered in the Book of Judges yields a time span of:

317 yrs: Othniel (1418 BC) to Samson (1101 BC) or
323 yrs: Othniel (1418 BC) to Saul (1095 BC)

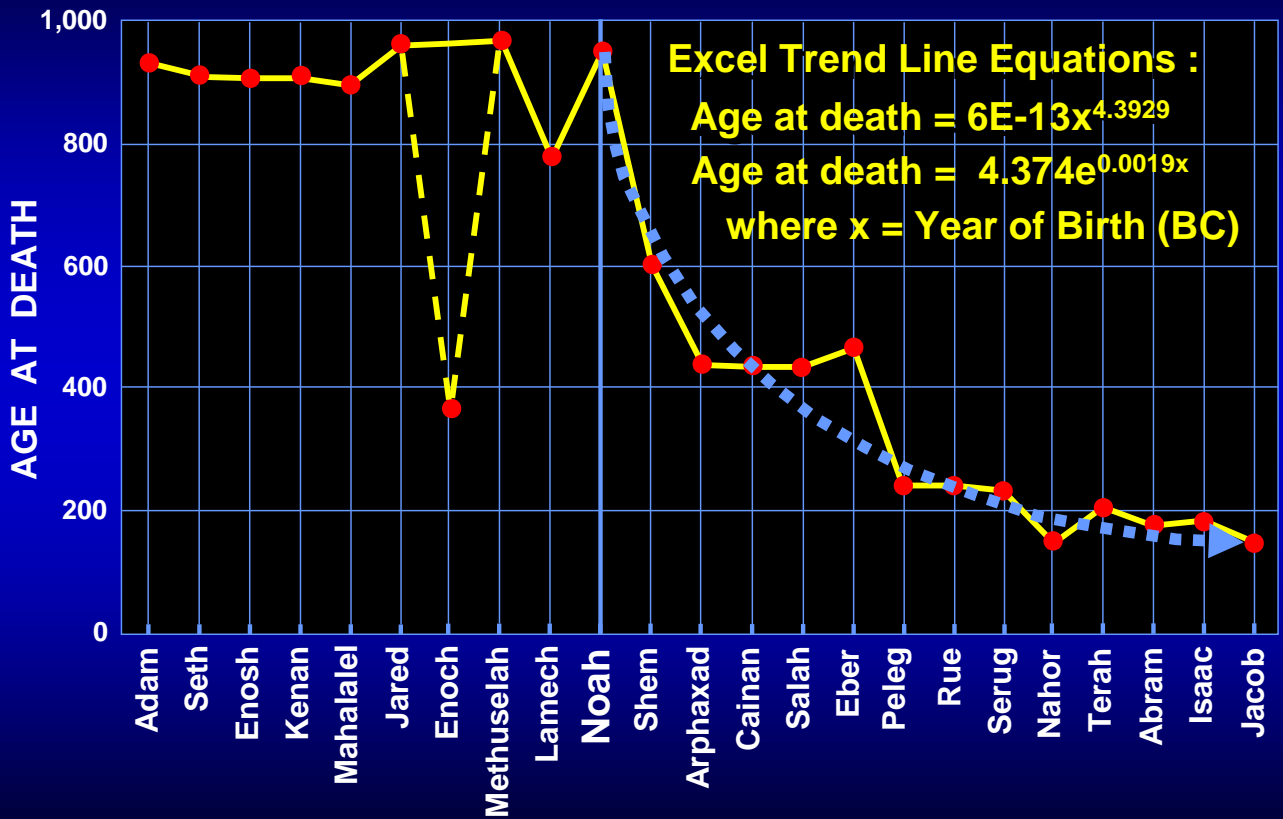
With only four life spans to fill this time gap and taking Salmon's age to be about 20 at the entry would require Salmon to have fathered Boaz around 100 years of age. Boaz would also have had to father Obed at nearly 100 who, in turn, would have had to begat Jesse around age 100. Jesse would then have to have begotten David about age 86 and been about 100 when David (c. 15 years old) was anointed by Samuel.

Comparative ages of the oldest biblical contemporaries over this interval are: Moses 120, Aaron 123, Ehud c. 110, Eli 98 and David, "old" at age 70 (Chart 4a). As these decreasing ages depict, during this era life spans continued to shorten after the time of the global Deluge and finally reached modern life expectancies. Thus, even this scenario requires a series of miracle births whereby men begot sons at nearly 100 across a span of time when most men were scarcely living that long.

A scenario that would include the 450 years as though they were consecutive linear years for the span describing the eight-year servitude to Cushan (Judg. 3:8) as its beginning and Saul's year of enthronement as its end (rather than the 323 years as shown above) would require adding to the life spans and increasing the ages of Salmon, Boaz, Obed, and Jesse as to when they fathered one another over and above the years as depicted on Chart 4a. This strongly argues against the span's being 450 years.

Indeed, Moses' ancestry through his second son, Eliezer, yields similar results and thus confirms the information concerning Judah. The lineage

A HUMAN LIFE EXPECTANCY TREND CHART SHOWING THAT FROM ADAM THROUGH JACOB LIFE-SPANS SHORTENED ALONG AN EXPONENTIAL CURVE AFTER THE FLOOD (BLUE SQUARES). STATISTICALLY, SUCH A PHENOMENON DOES NOT HAPPEN BY RANDOM CHANCE – THIS MEANS THESE MENS AGES ARE AUTHENTIC AND HISTORICAL.



Enoch did not die (Gen. 5:24), thus the yellow lines to his red dot are dashed.

continues from Eliezer down to Rehabiah, Jeshaiiah, Joram, Zichri, and Shelomoth. This Shelomoth was an overseer of the treasury during the reign of King David (1 Chron. 26:24–28). A possible scenario of this data indicates that each of the above descendants of Moses would have to have begotten a son when they were around 80 years of age (see Chart 4b).

If Acts 13 were forced to mean that the period from Israel's servitude for Cushan-rishathaim (Judg. 3:8) to Saul's enthronement is 450 years, the span over which these offspring lived and gave birth would have to be expanded by 150 years. This would necessitate increasing the ages in which Moses' lineage fathered to c. 110 in this instance and to 130 for Judah's lineage. Again, these are not reasonable values for the begetting of sons when compared to biblical life spans for that period. Increasing the length by nearly 150 years would therefore have the highly improbable effect of two distinct lineages begetting sons at an age equal to – and beyond – that which men were living! Hence, the 40 years, etc., referred to in Acts 13:17–22 must overlap the “about” 450 years and be subtracted from it, not summed.

This Gordian knot is cut by simply seeing that the “about 450” is not referring to the length of the period of the judges at all in Acts 13:17–22! Instead, it is either:

- (a) A parenthetic remark concerning the span of time of this whole thought from the Exodus in 1491 BC until 1048 BC when David became king of all 12 tribes (i.e., c. 443 years).
- (b) The 400 years of affliction by Egypt (vs.17 cp. Gen. 15:13) plus the 40 years in the wilderness (vs.18) and the 7 years of war until the distribution of the land (vs.19) totaling 447 years.
- (c) A parenthetic remark beginning when the covenant ritual with Abraham (initiated in Genesis 15; cp. “chose our fathers,” Acts 13:17) was consummated in his 99th year (born 1996 BC – 99 = 1897 BC) in Genesis 17 by the changing of his name from Abram and the seal of circumcision. The period ended in 1444 BC when the land was divided among the last 7 tribes (1897 – 1444 = 453 years).

(c) is self-explanatory. (a) and (b) are markedly different in content. (b) is actually saying the 450 years all transpired *prior* to the events recorded in the Book of Judges. Here, it is a

parenthetic remark summing the years from verse 17 up to the time of the division of the land after the defeat of the seven nations that dwelt in Canaan. This would mean that the 20th verse is not telling us the duration of the period in which God gave Israel judges; rather, it is telling us *when* they were given. Thus the first part of this verse is referring back to the first part of the 17th to the time when “the God of this people of Israel chose our fathers.”

This “choosing” has been established in the discussion of Chart 3 regarding God's selection of Isaac out of the children of Abraham as the lineage through whom the covenant was to be established: “for in Isaac shall thy seed be called” (Gen. 21:12c, cp. 17:19 and 21). The 20th verse of Acts 13 now informs us that God chose Isaac about 450 years before the division of the land (vs. 19). Remember, the words “unto them” and “for” are in italics and thus are not in the Greek New Testament Text. They are interpretative and have been added by the King James translators for clarity and smoothness.

This latter interpretation is well-substantiated by the literal reading in the Greek of verses 19 and 20 (cp. Acts 7:6):

And having destroyed nations seven in [the] land of Canaan, he gave by lot to them their land. And after these things about years four hundred and fifty he gave judges until Samuel the prophet. (*Textus Receptus*; the critical text reads similarly.)

To clarify: from the birth of Isaac (BC 1896) to the birth of Jacob are 60 years (Gen. 25:20; cp. vs. 26; Chart 3, upper left); from there to Jacob's going to Egypt, 130 (Gen. 47:8–9); from there to the Exodus, 215 (Chart 3); from thence to the entrance into Canaan, 40 (Acts 13:18, etc.); from that to the division of the land among the last seven tribes,¹ 7 years (Chart 4); which totals 452:

$$60 + 130 + 215 + 40 + 7 = 452 \text{ years} \\ \text{("about" 450; } 1896 \text{ BC} - 1444 = 452).$$

Of course it could be argued that instead of commencing at the birth of Isaac the initiation point should be that of the feast of his weaning

¹ After seven years of war, Joshua began dividing the land west of the Jordan River near the end of 1445 BC, but he did not finish distributing it among the last seven tribes until after the tabernacle was moved to Shiloh early in 1444 (see page 289).

at which time he is placed as the heir and seed lineage, Ishmael being set aside and sent away. The above would then be adjusted to:

$$55 + 130 + 215 + 40 + 7 = 447 \text{ years} \\ \text{("about" 450; } 1891 \text{ BC} - 1444 = 447)$$

and should this be numbered inclusively, one more year could be obtained bringing the sum to 448. Obviously 453, 452, 447 or 448 are all more than sufficient to satisfy any reasonable person with reference to the Apostle Paul's "about" 450 years.

Over a decade after making this determination, it was learned that in his annotations upon difficult texts, Sir Norton Knatchbull had reached similar conclusions as had Calmet and others.¹ Even more recently the following quote from Ussher, written prior to AD 1658, was located which embodies all that stated in (b) as well as all that preceded it (author's brackets):²

In the year after the Elections of the Fathers, much about 450 [Acts 13:17, 19–20] for from the birth of the promised seed Isaac, to this time [i.e.: the division of the land in 1444 BC – as seen from his preceding paragraph. He gives 1896 as the birth year for Isaac on page 26 (1658 ed., p. 6)], are reckoned 452 years: and from the rejection of Ishmael, 447 but between both, we may count, 450 years.

As of the 2007 edition, (a), (b), and (c) were the only solutions offered. Again, we will see that the "about 450 years" of Acts 13:20 is not referring to the time-span covered by the judges.

- (d) The supposed conflict is a mirage! Acts 13:20 is no more than Paul's affirming of Scripture. He is merely giving a summary total, without any regard to overlap, of all the years of servitude and peace as recorded in the Book of Judges as well as Eli's judgeship for it says "until Samuel the prophet"(see Chart 4), thus:

$$8+40+18+80+20+40+7+40+3+23+22+18+6+7+10+8 \\ +40+20 + 40 \text{ for Eli in 1 Sam. 4:18} = \text{exactly } 450^3$$

¹ Clarke, *Clarke's Commentary, op. cit.* vol. V, pp. 784–785. An excellent summary of Calmet's and Knatchbull's findings may be found in Clarke's work. *Liberty Bible Commentary*, among others, also has captured and embraced the general thrust of that which has been set forth herein (p. 2163).

² Ussher, *Annals, op. cit.*, "The Epistle to the Reader" p. 8 and p. 26 (1658 ed., p. iii and p. 28).

³ We are indebted to Ted Hansen of Auburn, WA for his 9/5/07 letter in which he offered this possibility.

Surely such cannot be taken as mere happenstance. Although Acts 13:17-22 are given in the historic chronological order, verse 19 gives neither the length for the span of the war with the Canaanites nor the time required for the distribution of the land among the 12 tribes. Thus, when taken alone, it is of no actual chronological value. Even verse 21, which gives the span of Saul's reign as 40 years, does not tell us the length of time covering from when Samuel actually became established as God's prophet until the people desired a king. Indeed, verse 22 does not give the number of years for the reign of David.

From this, and the context of Acts 13:14-43, it becomes obvious that the main purpose of Acts 13:17-22 is not that of furnishing chronological data. Moreover, the giving of Saul's reign as 40 years is probably because it is not recorded in the Old Testament (although it can be determined: see fn. 2, p. xiii). This straightforward solution reveals that the "about 450 years" have *no chronological significance* and no bearing whatsoever on 1 Kings 6:1. The "problem" between the two passages simply does not exist. Thus, all the principal difficulties long associated with this verse have been resolved.

The context of the stories contained within the Book of Judges along with the testimony of 1 Kings 6:1 make it clear that overlaps as described heretofore do exist and therefore years must be subtracted, not added. The basic rule of interpretation is that an "iffy" Scripture (one whose context is ambiguous or difficult) must never be used to override the testimony of a crystal clear verse which can only have one meaning — 1 Kings 6:1 is certainly the latter.

2. THE SKELETAL OUTLINE

Having established the validity and reliability of the 480-year span from the Exodus to the commencement of the building of the Temple, a skeletal outline may be constructed for the sake of clarity. The general stick diagram for this period may quickly be displayed by extracting the established biblical anchor points 1491 and 975 BC from within the rectangles on Chart 1 (see page 77). Thus, this graph will exhibit the period of the judges, beginning with Moses at the time of the Exodus, and extending through the first three kings of the united monarchy unto Solomon's demise and the ensuing disruption of the kingdom into two factions.

Diagram 1



It should be seen that Chart 4 is essentially a visual display of the aforementioned 480-year interval from the Exodus to the beginning of Solomon's fourth year when he began to build the Temple. However it extends 36 years and about 11 months longer to include all of Solomon's reign and not merely his first 3 years 1 month and 2nd day (same as 4th year, 2nd month, 2nd day; 2 Chron. 3:1–2). The interval between these two fixed points must now be filled in with the pertinent data extracted from the biblical record, especially that contained within the Book of Judges.

Beginning on the left side at the 1491 BC Exodus, 40 years is scaled off for the wilderness wandering under Moses' judgeship. Another gulf known as the Joshua-Judges chasm is encountered at this point as the Scriptures do not contain data which directly mathematically connect Joshua's life to the oppression by Cushan-rishathaim and Israel's subsequent deliverance under Othniel (Judg. 3:8–11) so that the chronology may be continued.

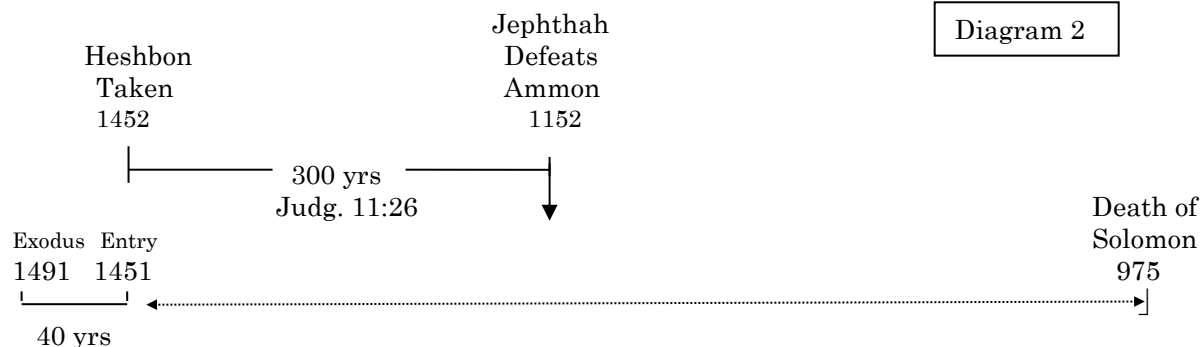
As shall be demonstrated, the duration of the wars with the various Canaanite kings from the entry to the division of the land among the Twelve Tribes of Israel was seven years. Although this information closes the gulf somewhat, it is not of sufficient extent to bring the chronology forward to Cushan. The solving of this problem will be enlarged upon presently

at which time there will be an accounting for these seven years. However for the purpose of describing the outline, it is sufficient for the time being to demonstrate the ease with which the gap may readily be bridged.

Although Sihon, King of the Amorites, and his capital city were captured only months before the entry under Joshua (see Chart 4, lower right), its fall took place during the prior year (1452 BC). Judges 11:26 relates that from this triumph to the incident which led to the beginning of Jephthah's judgeship, a span of 300 years ensued. This brings us to the year 1152 BC and establishes this as an intermediate fixed point within the interval under investigation from which one may work backward or forward in time (Diagram 2).

Closing the void back toward the time of Joshua from this date is accomplished by beginning at the tenth chapter of Judges and incorporating the historical information contained unto the third chapter where the story of Cushan and Othniel is recorded. This will fix the date of Cushan's dominion over Israel. The remaining gap must then be the time allotted for the remainder of Joshua's life after the division of the land unto his death at age 110, the rule of the elders that outlived him, and the subsequent forsaking of the Lord by the generation that followed them.

Diagram 2



Moving to fill in the gap toward Solomon's death, Jephthah's six-year judgeship is first measured off bringing the mark to 1146 BC ($1152 - 6 = 1146$). At this juncture, the correct path becomes uncertain, hence a leap is made to the right side of the outline to 975 BC (the whole is equal to the sum of its parts). Working from the opposite direction, the gap between 975 and 1146 BC is closed by scaling off the 40 years of the dominion of Solomon bringing us to 1015 BC (1 Kings 11:42). David's 40-year reign (2 Sam. 5:3-5) takes us back to the 1055 BC termination of the 40-year rule of Saul (Acts 13:21), which thus began in 1095 (Chart 4 and Diagram 3 on the following page).

The numerous problems normally associated with this section have now been mathematically reduced to a very small period. All that is remaining to close this portion of the stick diagram is the 51 years from the end of Jephthah's judgeship to the inception of the monarchy under Saul ($1146 - 1095 = 51$ years) with the men whose judgeships followed after Jephthah.

However, here another great "Gordian knot" is encountered. All the obtainable former studies also floundered at this crossroad, each producing a unique solution. In fact, one of the authors actually left a huge breach in his work for the period of the judges, bemoaning that due to "overlapping" there was "no method to date these periods of judges at the present time."¹

Nevertheless, the skeletal outline is well in place and all that remains is to add meat to the bones. Thus it cannot be overemphasized that even should one or more of the decisions relevant to any of the individual judges later be proven incorrect, the fabric of the overall chronology will not be marred for the skeleton is firm and sound. Again, the nature of the sections or blocks of data with which we are dealing is such that any error in judgment is not cumulative for an indefinite duration as the next fixed point serves as a buttress of correction. The solution to this part of the puzzle awaits our attention.

¹ Walter R. Dolen, *The Chronology Papers*, (San Jose, CA: The Becoming-One Church Pub., 1977), p. 11. Although Dolen feels that a workable solution to the chronology of the Book of Judges is unobtainable, his abbreviated study has much to recommend it.

3. THE FORTY-YEAR PHILISTINE DOMINION

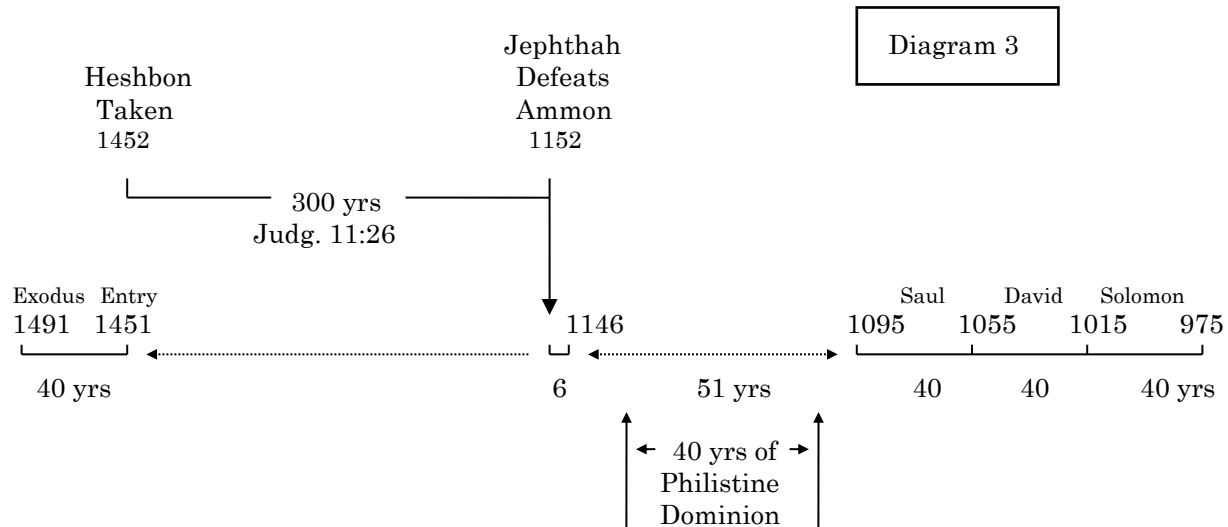
It is the conviction of this author that the key to the Jephthah-Saul gap resides in a 40-year span occurring within this 51-year interval during which the Philistines had dominion over the children of Israel (Judg. 13:1; 14:4; 15:11, 20). If only an anchor point could be located with certainty somewhere within the 51-year period to attach one end of the "days of the Philistines" (Judg. 15:20), this troublesome zone could be resolved.

The uniqueness of the word "dominion" is seen as "the sword of the Lord" with which to sever this Gordian knot. One may have only partial control over a person or nation, but the peculiar meaning of "dominion" will not allow such a condition. There is no such thing as partial dominion. One either has dominion or he does not. If it is partial, it is not "dominion." The realization of this gives one something tangible for which to search. Could the point be determined when either the dominion began or when it terminated?

First, Samson's 20-year judgeship transpired somewhere within the 40-years of Philistine dominion (Judg. 15:20). Second, the Scriptures clearly declare that Samson "began" to break that dominion (Judg. 13:5). Again, due to the singular meaning of the word "dominion," it logically follows that if Samson's act of pulling down the temple of Dagon in which the governmental, military and religious leadership of Philistia were decimated almost to the point of extinction "began" the liberation from that oppressive dominion, then the culmination of the deliverance must follow very close at hand.

The occasion of that overthrow is unmistakable. At Mizpeh, the Lord used Samuel to complete the toppling of the Philistine dominion of Israel (1 Sam. 7:13).

Moreover, the story of Israel's 40-year Philistine domination had been left hanging in suspense back in Judges 16 with Samson's defeat and humiliation of the Philistine god Dagon when he destroyed that pagan deity's temple and by that same act slew more than 3,000 of their foremost military and civil leaders. The Philistines, who had absolute lordship over Israel, would have been furious!



Thus should arise the questions: “And then what happened? What did the Philistines do to the despised Jews in retaliation”? God answers this, but before revealing the conclusion of the story, He interjects two bloody and dreadful incidents.

a. Micah’s “Priest” and the Tribe of Dan

The first is the account of the young Levite from Bethlehem-judah named Jonathan whom a particular unscrupulous “Micah of Mount Ephraim” unlawfully ordained and hired as his personal priest. A portion of the tribe of Dan left its original inheritance which Joshua had apportioned to them because their allotment was small, and they also had been unable to dispossess the tall Amorites (Amos 2:9, cp. Num. 13:32–33). The Amorites had forced the Danites to dwell on the mountain, not allowing them to come down into the valley (Joshua 19:47–48; Judg. 1:34; cp. Judg. 18).

After sending out five spies to discover a favorable location, 600 warriors and their families eventually migrated about 110 miles northward to the city of Laish and its environs. While passing Mount Ephraim they stopped, hired Jonathan away from Micah and continued their journey. Arriving at Laish, the 600 slew all its inhabitants, burned the city, rebuilt it in the secluded valley, and renamed it “Dan” after their progenitor, Dan the son of Jacob. They then established Jonathan and his male descendants, who were not of the lineage of Aaron, as their idolatrous priesthood until the

year Tiglath-pileser, the great Assyrian monarch, carried the inhabitants of this northern settlement away as captives (c. 740 BC, Judg. 18:30, cp. 2 Kings 15:29).¹

Many of these Danites were originally from Zorah; thus, not only were they of the same tribe – they were of the same town from whence came Samson (Judg. 18:2, 11: cp. 13:2, 25). God’s purpose in placing this account immediately following the story of Samson rather than in its chronological position was to reveal and underscore that it was not only Samson whose morals were of a low and degenerate nature, but nearly everyone from his hometown had for a long time been hardened and wicked against the ways of the Lord. This emphasized the righteousness of the Lord in allowing the long term vexation and dominion of that tribe in particular, especially by the hands of the Philistines whose northern border was contiguous to that of the tribe of Dan.

Although the biblical narrative does not include data which would enable one to establish the precise chronology, there are indications which allow an approximation of the time frame to be

¹ Nearly all modern scholars date this event along with the fall of Damascus as having transpired in the year 732 BC, but this date is based upon the Assyrian Eponym List rather than on the Hebrew history as recorded in the Old Testament. The flawed logic involved in imposing the fragmented Assyrian data on and over the continuous, unbroken testimony of Scripture as well as the problems associated with the Assyrian records will be examined at length under that subject in the discussion of Chart 5.

firmly set. First, the story occurred *before* the time of Samson, hence before Judges Chapters 13–16. This may be seen in that it was at the time of the migration of the 600 families of Dan that the township of Kiriath-jearim became known among the Danites as Mahaneh-dan (“the camp of Dan”) because of their encampment there just prior to their enticing Jonathan, the hireling “priest,” away from Micah (Judg. 18:12–13). Yet Samson is said to have frequented the “camp of Dan” (Judg. 13:25).

Indeed, Judges 18:31 shows these events took place while the Tabernacle was still at Shiloh. Now Scripture indicates Shiloh was destroyed when the Philistines captured the Ark (1 Sam. 4:11; cp. Psa. 78:60–61; Jer. 7:12–14, 26:6). This happened c.20 years *before* Samson perished when he “began” to break the 40 year Philistine dominion, which Samuel completed at Mizpeh shortly thereafter (Judg. 13:5, cp. 1 Sam. 7:1–2; see Chart 4). Therefore, Judges 17–18 cannot possibly chronologically follow Judges 16.

Another evidence that places these events very close to the beginning of the judges era, is the well-known apparent reference to Moses, where Jonathan is said to be the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh (Moses?, Judg. 18:30).¹

Modern academia generally believes, and perhaps correctly so, that as Jonathan had dishonored his grandfather Moses, the scribes suspended and squeezed in the letter “nun” (נ) above the line in the Hebrew word for Moses (מֹשֶׁה to מִנְשֶׁה) in this passage thereby changing it to Manasseh (מַנַּשֶּׁה).² If Jonathan is the grandson of Moses, and this admittedly seems likely, it places the story after the death of Joshua, and near the time of Cushan.

As appealing as this may be, it is still somewhat enshrouded in speculation. Of course, the raised “nun” (an n) in the Hebrew Masoretic Text must

somehow be explained. Accordingly, the anecdote is a most plausible resolution.

Another clue is in the first verse of Judges 18.

In those days there was no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day all their inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel (Judg. 18:1).

When this is compared to Joshua 19:47–48 and Judges 1:34, the fact that the Danites had not yet obtained mastery over the Amorites betrays the fact that only a relatively short span of years had transpired from the 1444 BC final distribution of the land until this occasion, not a century or so as many would have it. Regardless, there is far stronger evidence relating to Judges 17–18 which firmly places its setting.

The Judges 19–21 account of the near annihilation of the tribe of Benjamin names Aaron’s grandson Phinehas as high priest during that historical event (Judg. 20:28). This irrefutable chronological key establishes the time frame, for Phinehas was a young warrior priest around the time of the conquest of Sihon, king of Heshbon (1452 BC). As neither Joshua nor the elders who outlived him are mentioned regarding the levite-Benjamin affair, such places this incident after their deaths and, of necessity, before the rise of Cushan the Assyrian.

To deal with the tribe of Benjamin’s great sin, Judges 20:1 states all Israel came “from Dan to Beer-sheba.” This oft-repeated phrase means from the extreme north to the farthest point south. Now this reference to Dan as the northernmost tribe clearly places the Judges 17–18 story of Micah, Jonathan, and the Danites as being *prior* to the levite-Benjamin-Phinehas event – approximately 1420 BC – for that story established Dan to the north. Such antedates Samson’s death by over 300 years. Although this is not an exact date for the Danite episode, it conclusively fixes the general time frame and places the story long before Judges 16. Moreover, no judge is even named in chapters 17–21!

b. The Levite’s Concubine – Benjamin Decimated

As already alluded to, the sordid story of the Levite and his concubine resulted in the near annihilation of the tribe of Benjamin (Judges 19–21). Phinehas had become the high priest upon the death of his father Eleazar (a contemporary of Joshua), who seems to have died soon after the passing of that renowned conqueror (Joshua 24:29–33). Phinehas proved himself

¹ See “Jonathan” or “Manasseh”: Merrill F. Unger, *Unger’s Bible Dictionary*, (Chicago, IL: Moody Press, 1966), pp. 602–603 or Henry Gehman, (ed.), *The New Westminster Dictionary of the Bible*, (1970), p. 510.

² Supposedly this was done in order to spare the name and reputation of the great lawgiver from having an idolater and, as he was not a progeny of Aaron, an unqualified self-styled priest among his immediate descendants.

As this is the only such instance in the entire OT in which a letter is so raised and as the *nun* was not incorporated into the text itself, it clearly seems an intentional modification of the name of Moses. Indeed, if rendered “Manasseh” who is he? He cannot be Manasseh the son of Joseph, for he had no son called Gershom.

zealous for the Lord during the encounter with the hireling prophet Balaam and the king (and women) of Moab which followed immediately thereafter (Numbers 25:1–13), as well as the punitive expedition against the Midianites in which Balaam was slain (Num. 31:6–8). Nevertheless he was of sufficient age so that directly after the 1444 BC division of the land, it was his leadership under whom Joshua placed the army in the matter of “Ed,” the altar which the tribes of Reuben, Gad, as well as the half tribe of Manasseh had erected at the Jordan River (Josh. 22, esp. vs.13).

This places Phinehas’ priesthood as beginning during the rule of the elders who outlived Joshua and extending reasonably close to the Cushan-Othniel period, thus dating the debased story of a Levitical priest who not only had a concubine but permitted her to be repeatedly raped all night resulting in her death so as to save himself from the bisexual perverts in Gibeah of Benjamin. Her “husband” chopped her body into 12 pieces, sending one to each of the tribes, and demanded retribution against the perpetrators. When the tribe of Benjamin refused to yield the guilty over for punishment, a civil war ensued, and except for 600 men, the entire tribe of Benjamin was exterminated.

The whole sordid affair ends with an account in chapter 21 which reveals debauchery, mockery, and apostasy in Israel’s worship and in her dealings with the Lord in general. Not only had the three annual feasts called for by the Law been reduced to but one, the manner in which the feast was kept by the dancing of the virgins was likewise unscriptural.¹

Indeed, Leviticus 5:4–6 gave clear instructions for the proper handling of a foolish vow before the Lord and the proper sacrifices attendant thereunto, rendering unnecessary all of their machinations in circumventing their pledge not to give any of their daughters to Benjamin in marriage. The explanation for such degeneracy, sham, and false worship is recorded in the final verse: there was no God-established human authority to whom the people had to give account (Judg. 21:25).

¹ Although only the men were commanded to attend the three feasts (Exo. 23:14–17, 34:22–23; Deut. 16:16–17; cp. Judg. 21:19), the ideal was for all the family members – as well as the servants, Levites, foreigners, widows, and orphans – to join in the celebration (Deut. 16:11, 14).

God’s purpose in further interposing between the account of Samson’s act against the Philistines at the temple of Dagon and Samuel’s deliverance at Mizpeh was to clearly depict that it was not just Samson and the men of his own city or even merely those of his tribe who were wicked and thus deserving judgment. These five chapters show explicitly the full depths of moral declension of the nation as a whole at the inception of the period. Only the strong leadership of Moses, Joshua, and the elders had been able to hold the people’s allegiance to the Lord, and even then it was often only partial and sporadic.

With the death of these committed men of God, the faithfulness and moral fabric of the people waned such that the nation of Israel stood guilty before the Lord at one time or another over the entire period of the judges. Wherefore God’s delivering her over to her enemies was both justifiable and righteous; thus, His deliverances sprang forth from His compassion and grace. God’s intent in allowing Israel’s enemies to vex and oppress her was to bring the people under enough pressure that they would repent and thereafter God could restore blessings unto them. More importantly, He wanted Israel to see the need for a leader far greater than Moses, Joshua, or the elders so that they would call upon Him to send to them the promised Messiah. Even so, return quickly Lord Jesus.

c. Eli and His “Judgeship”

Nevertheless, the question remains, with their leadership slain by the champion of the despised Jews, in what manner and when did the Philistines wreak vengeance? Once again, God leaves the reader in suspense at the end of the story of Samson. He interjects the episode of Jonathan and the 600 of the tribe of Dan (Judges 17–18) followed by that of the Levite and the decimation of the tribe of Benjamin (Judges 19–21) for the reasons given previously.

Then, coming to the Book of Samuel, He introduces Eli for the purpose of letting the reader know something about the judge who immediately followed Samson as well as the new hero who completed the task of breaking the 40-year Philistine dominion over Israel, which the now dead blinded warrior had initiated. To accomplish this, the biblical narrative digresses far back before the time of Samson in order to lay the groundwork as to who he was and from

whence he came. Hence, one of the foremost purposes of the story of Eli was to introduce the greatest and last judge in that book, Samuel.

The necessity of the digression at the point of Samson's mighty delivering act has been made apparent. Now when the enraged Philistines seek vengeance on Israel for Samson's deed, the student will know from whence came this new champion. Consequently, the story from Judges 16 then continues chronologically at 1 Samuel 7 with the Philistine's avenging attack at Mizpeh. As God's prophet, Samuel had already "judged" the people and led them to repentance. God then delivered Israel with a mighty rout of the Philistines so that within a few days after the death of Samson, Samuel had been established as the new judge succeeding Samson – not Eli as most suppose.

Scripture records that Eli lived 98 years (1 Sam. 5:15–18). He would have become fully established as a priest at age 30 after serving a five-year apprenticeship (Num. 4:1–3, 22–23, 29–30, 46–47 cp. 8:24–26). After serving about 28 years in that capacity, Eli would have eventually succeeded his father as the high priest for the remainder of his life. This tenure almost certainly covered his last 40 years (see Eli's life-line display, Chart 4).

Eli's judgeship of 40 years would then best be understood as that of his role as high priest. To serve as a judge was included in the duties of the high priest (Num. 5:11–31; Deut. 17:9; 19:17–19; and 2 Chron. 19:5). As high priest, Eli would assist the judges in accord with their duties described at the beginning of this chapter much as Eleazar assisted Joshua (Num. 27:18–23) and Jeshua assisted Zerubbabel (Hag. 1:1; Zech. 3:1–5; Ezra 3:2; and Neh. 12:1).

So Eli, as an associate, would assist the various judges in accordance with their duties, helping them bring the people to repentance, etc., thereby functioning as a savior and deliverer. This is the correct biblical understanding, and actual meaning of his judgeship (cp. 1 Sam. 14:3 where Eli is called "the Lord's priest," not His "judge").

Hence, his 40-year judgeship is not to be added consecutively to the spans of the judges. He was a high priest whose job description caused him to function with and as a judge. Consequently, his judgeship is to be understood as

overlapping and be included within the time frames of several judges whose official terms of service he outlived. Note that there is not one instance in which Eli functioned in the sense of a judge as outlined in the biblical definition as formerly given on page 71. There is certainly no mention of his ever delivering Israel in battle.

d. Contrasting Samson and Samuel

Thus the lives of Samson, Samuel and Eli overlapped one another in part. The 40-year Philistine dominion of which the Scripture speaks covers the 20 years of Samson's judgeship, a large portion of the account of Eli and his "judgeship," and part of the story of Samuel.

Although the lives of Samson and Samuel were in tremendous contrast, they had several notable particulars in common. Both were supernaturally conceived, selected before birth as God's deliverers over the Philistines, and were types of Christ. For example, as the Lord Jesus, Samson did all of his great feats apart from any outside human assistance. Of course, the reason was different. Samson did not attract followers because he was a hypocrite: his life and morals did not equal his message.

Although God raised up Samson as a deliverer of Israel, He foreknew the people would not follow him, thus Samuel was already there as an established prophet waiting in the wings to succeed him. The people did follow Samuel because of the faithfulness and sincerity of his commitment to the Lord and because of his shepherd's heart toward them. Even though the two were probably born about the same time, the Lord granted Samuel to live almost twice as long as Samson.

Samuel did not receive the gift of great physical strength which God imparted to Samson when the Holy Spirit came upon him. Nevertheless, God's power was mightily evidenced in Samuel's life through the Lord's answers to his prayers.

e. Establishing Samson's Judgeship

With this understanding, we return again to Jephthah's 1152 BC defeat of the forces of Ammon. His six-year "governing" filled in the gap toward the 1095 BC commencement of the reign of Saul unto the year 1146. This left only the 51 years mentioned at the onset of this topic to be filled in order to complete this segment

(Diagram 3, page 79 and Chart 4 – to obtain a folded hardcopy set of charts, see p. 325):

$$1146 - 1095 = 51\text{-year gap}$$

Several approaches were examined in working out the last 51 years. From the reading of Judges 12, the simplest most straightforward method was to begin listing the successive judgeships of Ibzan (7 years), Elon (10 years), and Abdon (8 years). This secured the final year of Abdon at 1121 BC and closed the gap to but 26 years:

$$1146 - 7 - 10 - 8 = 1121 \text{ BC and}$$

$$1121 - 1095 = 26\text{-year gap remaining}$$

Obviously the 40-year Philistine overlordship of Israel could not begin at 1121 BC as the remaining span was 14 years too short ($40 - 26 = 14$). To so do would carry beyond the onset of the reign of Saul, yet Samuel's deliverance had occurred several years prior to that event.

At that point the decision had to be made whether to have Samson follow Abdon or to back up so that his judgeship would begin during the first part of the Philistine domination. At the same time, great care had to be exercised in order not to fall into subjectivity and mere conjecture.

With regard to the latter possibility, logic demanded that Samson could not be said to have begun breaking the dominion if his judgeship began at its onset. This is evident, for then his 20 years would end upon his death at the mid-point of the "days of the Philistines" in which case the Philistines would still have had dominion for 20 more years.

In addition, if Samson's judgeship were placed such that his 20 years were at the beginning of the 40-year dominion, this would position his birth before the 18 years of oppression and vexation by the Philistines and Ammonites as described in the tenth chapter of Judges.

The significance of this can hardly be overstated for unless Israel were already under Philistine bondage when the angel told his parents that Samson would begin to deliver his people, such a promise would have had little meaning for them at that time.

Moreover, if we suppose that he was at least 30 years of age when he began to judge, which is a biblically reasonable assumption, such would

have been precisely the case had Samson immediately succeeded Abdon in 1121 BC and terminated his office 20 years later at the end of the 40-year dominion as shown on Chart 4.

$$1121 \text{ BC} - 20 = 1101 \text{ BC}$$

(the year Samson died and Samuel succeeded him)

That would result in his conception and birth as having probably occurred near the end of the 18-year Philistine and Ammonite oppression; hence the Angel of the Lord's promise would have been extremely meaningful to Samson's mother and father, Manoah.

As the context of the story so reads and in view of all that has been stated, the given solution must be seen as both reasonable and logically correct (it would be almost as logical for Samson to have been born in 1140, one year after the "40-year dominion" began, and die at 39 in 1101 BC; hence, 1140 is a viable alternative).

Thus by continuing from Jephthah to Ibzan, Elon, Abdon and placing Samson's 20 years immediately following, as the natural flow of Scripture also implies, 1101 BC is established as shown above as the year of Samson's death and Samuel's signal victory over the Philistines (Judges 12:8–15; 15:20; 16:31). Immediately afterward Samuel succeeded to the judgeship, having served theretofore as prophet (1 Sam. 3:20, cp. 7:2–6).

After breaking the Philistine dominion in the 7th chapter of First Samuel, the remaining accounts through the anointing and confirmation of Saul as king in chapters 10 and 11 all take place during the six-year gap from 1101 to 1095. These years to the 1095 BC commencement of the reign of Saul describe the first six years of Samuel's judgeship, closing the "51-year gap." Remember, Samuel was not referred to as anything other than a prophet until the defeat of the Philistines at Mizpeh. Furthermore, he is said to have continued judging Israel all the days of his life; thus, most of his time spent so functioning overlapped Saul's kingship (1 Sam. 7:15).

The current interpretation sets Samuel's age around twelve and Eli's at 80 when the Lord revealed himself to the still-growing "child" (1 Sam. 3:1, 8, 19; cp. 2:22 where Eli is said to be "very old"). Several such generalized age related statements relevant to Samuel are

given and serve as guides to assist in properly delineating this difficult 51-year span (e.g., 1 Sam. 8:1, 5).

f. Establishing Eli's Death Year

Having established 1101 BC as the year in which Samuel completed the breaking of the Philistine hold over Israel, the year of the capture of the Ark of the Covenant by that arch enemy may now be ascertained. As 98-year-old Eli's death was caused by his learning of the ark's having been taken, the securing of this date enables us to graph his life (1 Sam. 4).

The ark of the Lord remained in the country of the Philistines for seven months (1 Sam. 6:1). However, when the leaders of Philistia saw that the hand of Jehovah was hard upon their god, Dagon, as well as all the inhabitants of each of the cities in which the Ark was placed, they became desperate. The plague of "emerods" in the people's private parts led the lords of Philistia to seek the counsel of the priests and diviners for a solution. This resulted in their sending the Ark back on a cart drawn by two milk cows whereupon it went first to the Levitical city of Beth-shemesh (1 Sam. 5-6).

Upon learning of its return, the Ark became something of a sightseeing attraction, for apparently Israelites from all the neighboring villages and cities gathered unto it. At that time 50,070 men were slain by the Lord for their having looked into the ark. This presumptuous act broke His clear instructions as to the proper handling of that consecrated object, thereby ignoring God's warning that such violation would result in death (1 Sam. 6:19, cp. Num. 4:15-16).

After this, the Ark was brought into the house of Abinadab of Kiriath-jearim (1 Sam. 7). There it remained for 20 years until the day Samuel summoned all Israel to Mizpeh where he rendered judgment and, calling upon Jehovah, saved them from the Philistines who were still enraged over Samson's having just pushed down the temple of Dagon. This is the unmistakable context of 1 Sam. 7:2-3.

By calculating back 20 years from this event, the return of the ark can be dated:¹

$$1101 + 20 = 1121 \text{ BC (year ark returned)}$$

That the Lord withdrew the plague from the Philistines immediately upon the return of the Ark is not stated. Regardless, God's hand was still heavy upon them for it was during the same year of this incident that He began to use Samson as His scourge against them "in the camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol" (Judg. 13:25).

As the Ark's return occurred at the time of the reaping of the wheat harvest (1 Sam. 6:13), the year of the capture of the ark and the death of Eli may quickly be fixed. In Israel, wheat harvest takes place during the months of May/June.² Since the Ark abode in Philistia seven months, the death of Eli upon hearing the dreadful news of its capture, not to mention the slaying of his two wicked sons, must have taken place around November or December of the previous year (1122 BC).

g. Philistine Dominion Thesis Confirmation

During the above portion of inquiry, the posted dates in the margin of the Authorized Version had not been consulted for a considerable time. Whereas the differences between the two inves-

context and made it refer to the interval of time from when the Ark was sent to the house of Abinadab until David sent for it after becoming king (2 Sam. 6; 1 Chronicle 13; 15:12-15). However, the reading of the chapter reveals that the context is speaking of the period of time from when the Ark went to Abinadab's house until Samuel brought the people to judgment and repentance, delivering them out of the hands of the Philistines at Mizpeh. During that period, Samuel was functioning as a prophet and not as a judge.

This error in judgment significantly flaws his undertaking over this interval. One clear example may be seen on his sketch depicting Samuel's life on page 33. Due to the above mentioned error, Klassen is forced to show him to be approximately 38 years of age (1103 - 1065 BC = 38) around the year that 1 Sam.8:1 describes Samuel as being "old" and having two grown sons who were serving as judges; thus, both in all likelihood were at least 30 years old. To describe a man of 38 as "old" is obviously inappropriate, and for such a man to have grown sons of 30 years of age is likewise incongruous as it is most doubtful that the people of Israel would have accepted 20-year-olds as judges. Our study portrays Samuel as being a minimum of nearly 58 (1152 BC - 1095 = 57, or 58 by inclusive numbering), which is much more appropriate and believable. Whatever his age at the time the people demanded a king unto the anointing of Saul, Samuel lived about thirty-five years past that event (1 Sam.25:1, cp. 27:7; continued p. 102).

¹ Frank R. Klassen, *The Chronology of the Bible*, (Nashville, TN: Regal Pub., 1975), p. 33. At this point, Klassen took the 20-year period of 1 Sam.7:2 out of its immediate

² Walton, *Chronological And Background Charts of The Old Testament*, *op. cit.*, p. 17.

tigations had been reasonably minimal in going from the entry to the time of Ehud's deliverance, its dates suddenly markedly diverged from those of the present study. After completing the 51-year gap portion as described, these dates were again examined.

Surprisingly, although the results differed as to the death of Samson and Samuel's ensuing breaking of the Philistine dominion by 19 years, Bishop Lloyd (KJB margin) also had dated the two events as having occurred in the selfsame year.

Faulstich concurs; thus other notable workers have also concluded that Samuel's judgeship immediately followed that of Samson.¹ This strongly infers they drew the same conclusion from the data as did the current author with regard to the aforementioned "dominion" thesis. Yet to our knowledge this concept has not been verbalized heretofore in writing. This "happening" is considered as being most significant with regard to the validity of the dominion deduction as set forth in this discourse.

B. JEPHTHAH'S 300-YEAR DECLARATION

Amplification of the 300-year span associated with Jephthah is deemed necessary as it has been the object of considerable skepticism over the years. Over and over, critics complain that the number cannot be taken literally as no commander in the heat of the eve of battle would possibly be able to recall so precise a fact. However, such is not at all the case.

Actually, the Scriptures are very meticulous concerning such matters. When a number is approximate, the Word of God so records by using the word "about" to delineate that fact. One example is found in Acts 19:7 where we learn that the number of disciples to whom Paul ministered at Ephesus included "about" 12 men.

Other examples are that there were "about" 3,000 souls saved shortly after the resurrection

of the Lord Jesus on the day of Pentecost, and that "about" 5,000 more believed the gospel as a result of the healing of the lame man at the gate of the Temple called "Beautiful" and Peter's declaration concerning Christ Jesus which followed (Acts 2:41 and 4:4 respectively). Clearly "about" is a word with which God is more than a little familiar, and He uses it when apropos.

The Ammonites had oppressed and vexed Israel for 18 years (Judg. 10:6–9). As the land of Ammon juxtaposed Gilead, the Hebrews in that region had especially suffered at the hands of their oppressors. This duress brought the children of Israel to call again upon the Lord to deliver them. After their turning from following Baal and other heathen gods in true contrition, the Lord raised up Jephthah as their champion.

The Ammonites were poised to launch another attack against Gilead prompting the elders to send for Jephthah in the land of Tob where a band of malcontents had gathered themselves under his leadership (Judg. 11). Accepting the elders' offer as commander-in-chief of the army, Jephthah dispatched messengers to the king of Ammon inquiring as to why he had come to invade Israel. The Ammonite king responded that it was because Israel had taken his land between the Arnon and Jabbok Rivers and as far as the River Jordan when they came up out of Egypt.

To this charge Jephthah replied that Israel, under Joshua's command, had taken the land in dispute from Sihon, king of Heshbon, who was an Amorite, not an Ammonite, and that Sihon had previously taken the land from the Moabites, not the Ammonites.² Thus Jephthah contended that the king of Ammon had no claim or quarrel with Israel as she had not wronged Ammon. Moreover, if a legitimate complaint between the two nations existed, why had not Ammon pressed the matter long before, as 300 years had passed since the conquest of Sihon and his kingdom (Judg. 11:26)?

¹ See back left side of Faulstich's Chart X, 1237–927 BC. Keil and Delitzsch also came to this determination (at least for all practical purposes) as they show a slight two-year overlapping of their judgeships in their *Commentary on the Old Testament in Ten Volumes*, reprint, (Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans Pub. Co., 1986), vol. II, p. 289.

² As shown on the chart under the "Chronology for the Conquering of Heshbon," the city of Heshbon was conquered between the sixth and eleventh month of the Jewish year previous to the crossing.

Thus, a reading of the account reveals that Jephthah, in the safety of his homeland and camp, calmly dictated the bygone facts relevant to the inception of the current dispute between Ammon and Israel. Moreover, he gives a precise, abbreviated yet detailed historical account relating to the facts involving the final months of the 40-year wilderness wanderings just prior to the crossing of the Jordan. This demonstrates beyond question that his knowledge concerning the history of his roots was both well known by him and at his fingertips (Judg. 11:15–26).

Moreover, he was surrounded by many officers as well as elders, one of whom would surely have known the correct span. Jephthah had ample time and opportunity to recall or otherwise obtain the exact number of years that had transpired with respect to the disputed land over which the king of Ammon contended.

Furthermore, other Scripture demonstrates that the Jews in general well knew their own history (as do many even today). For instance, Joab lucidly recounted an event to David that had taken place about 178 years earlier while he was engaged in besieging the city of Rabbath-Ammon (2 Sam. 11:21).

The account recorded in Judges 11 recounts that as a Jew, Jephthah knew the history of his nation which, at that time, was extremely young. As Jephthah was growing up, he would have known exactly the number of years involved. Doubtless, the older men and women kept up with the history of their deliverance and often rehearsed it to the children as God had often commanded them to so do – much as we study American history today.

More to the point, it was not merely up to Jephthah's intellect or ability to remember these details that are involved in this matter. The substantial amount of biblical data of a precise chronological nature bears indisputable testimony that the Holy Spirit guided the writing of the Scripture with the intent that the chronology could be known. Seeing this truth logically leads one to understand that the same Spirit oversaw the statement as to the number of years involved, its faithful recording into Scripture,¹ and its preservation down to the

present so that the chronology of the Book of Judges could be ascertained.

Recall, Heshbon had been conquered merely months before Israel crossed the Jordan at flood stage, the waters miraculously parting as the feet of the ark-bearing priests entered the water (Josh. 3:13). This supernatural event occurred on the tenth day of Nisan (Abib, Josh. 4:19) only four days before Passover (Josh. 4:10). Besides, it was only seven days from the 40th year anniversary after the miraculous parting of the Red Sea: all the Jews would have kept up with that momentous event. Consequently, the individual Hebrew would know and venerate that date much more readily than Americans would 1492, July 4, 1776, or December 7, 1941. Yet nearly all U.S. citizens are aware of the significance of those dates.

We therefore aver and asseverate that Jephthah knew the exact span and further declare that the 300 is a decisive component which has largely been dismissed by most chronologists, thereby compromising (to a great extent) the accuracy of their endeavors.² By their rejection of Jephthah's statement as anything other than a general approximation, they fail to see that the time periods in the Book of Judges can no longer be accurately calculated. Not only this, but in so failing to fix a firm date within the large time segment under investigation, they also critically lose the ability to limit the size of any error that they may interject.

Remember, the main reason this number has not been accepted is because if the chronological calculations are based on the 300 years of Judges 11:26, it will absolutely militate against the summation technique which is invariably applied when Acts 13:20 is taken as meaning the span from Cushan to Saul's enthronement. However, as previously stated, rather than summing the numbers associated with Acts 13:20, some must be subtracted because they overlap, as a reading of the narratives denotes; hence, Jephthah's 300 confirms the subtracting technique. It also confirms absolutely 1 Kings 6:1 which unmistakably states it was 480 years

¹ The Book of Judges was probably written, as Jewish tradition relates, by Samuel. It was definitely written before David's conquest of Jerusalem (Judg. 1:21), apparently during Saul's reign.

² None of the dates in the margins of the Book of Judges in the KJB are actually Ussher's! Bishop Lloyd changed *all* of them. Moreover, neither of these men used Jephthah's 300 years. This is the main reason their work is untrustworthy across the entire time span of the Judges.

from Solomon's fourth year when he began to build the Temple back to the Exodus.

In other words, this 480-year Scripture confirms that the 300 years verse is authentic as well as precise, and vice versa. The 300 and 480 also militate against summing the years of oppression with the time given during which the land is said to be at rest in the Book of Judges (such as Othniel's 8 and 40 or Ehud's 18 and 80 in Judges 3). To insist, as do most scholars, that Jephthah neither did nor could have known the explicit time span from his own day to the conquest of Heshbon is clearly not tenable with regard to the facts of Scripture. It is a poor subjective surmising – nothing more.

C. THE JOSHUA-JUDGES CHASM

Having resolved the chronology from the time of Jephthah (1152–1146 BC) unto the 975 BC death of Solomon, attention must now turn toward an enlargement upon the filling in of the gap back to Joshua as promised. Beginning at the 1491 BC Exodus, the 40 years during which Moses functioned as a judge must be subtracted bringing us to 1451, the year Joshua entered the Land of Promise. Again, Heshbon was conquered only a few months earlier, but during the previous year of 1452:

$$1491 - 40 = 1451 \text{ BC} + 1 = 1452 \text{ BC} \\ (\text{Heshbon conquered})$$

Again, if one attempts to continue from 1451, the year Moses died and Joshua brought the children of Israel across the Jordan during the spring floods on the tenth day of the month Abib (Josh. 4:19), an impenetrable wall is soon met.

Beginning at 1451, the duration of the wars with the Canaanite kings from this entry to the division of the land among the Twelve Tribes of Israel may be readily obtained (Chart 4, upper middle). At the occasion wherewith Joshua gathered all the tribes to Shiloh for the distribution of the land, Caleb relates that he was 40 years old when Moses sent him and the other 11 from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land of Canaan (Josh. 14:7). The time of wandering from leaving Kadesh-barnea unto the crossing of Brook Zered (southern boundary of Moab) just prior to their conquest of Sihon, king of

Heshbon, and Og, king of Bashan was 38 years (Deut. 2:14).

The overthrow of these two Amorite kingdoms (Deut. 3:8) occurred only a few months before Israel crossed the Jordan (see "Chronology for the Conquering of Heshbon," Chart 4, lower right). Therefore, the spies were sent from Kadesh in the second year after the Exodus, Caleb being 38 years old ($40 - 2 = 38$) at the 1491 BC (2513 AM) departure from Egypt.

Caleb continues, declaring that he was 85 years old at the time the division of the land of Canaan began west of the Jordan among the tribes of Judah and Joseph (Josh. 14:10); hence, he was:

$$40 \text{ at Kadesh, in second year after the Exodus.} \\ +38 \text{ years of wandering left before crossing Zered.} \\ \hline 78 \text{ Caleb's age at the crossing of Brook Zered.}$$

As Caleb was 85 when the land had rest from the wars so that it could be divided among the 12 tribes (Josh. 11:23; 14:10) and was about 78 when Israel crossed the Jordan, the wars with the various Canaanite nations must have lasted seven years ($85 - 78 = 7$, cp. Josh. 11:18). Since the crossing of Jordan took place in 1451 BC (AM 2553), the land was therefore divided among the last seven tribes in 1444 BC.

Although this closes the gulf somewhat, it is not of sufficient extent to bring the chronology forward to Cushan. As previously stated, the problem is Judges 2:8 records that Joshua died at age 110 but Scripture gives neither the year of his birth, his age at the Exodus, nor his age at the time of any of the other events during his life. Thus the Scriptures do not allow one to directly mathematically connect Joshua's life to Israel's oppression under Cushan-rishathaim and her deliverance by Othniel (Judg. 3:8–11) so that the chronology may be continued.

The 300-year bridge from the 1452 conquering of Heshbon to the 1152 BC deliverance over Ammon by Jephthah has already been authenticated and upheld.

$$1452 - 300 = 1152 \text{ BC}$$

As stated earlier, closing the void back toward the time of Joshua from this date is accomplished by beginning at the tenth chapter of Judges and incorporating the historical information from the 18 year vexation and oppres-

sion by the Philistines and Ammonites to Jair,¹ Tola, Abimelech, Gideon, Deborah, Barak, and Ehud unto the third chapter where the story of Cushan and Othniel is recorded. This will “fix” the date of Cushan’s dominion over Israel at 1418 BC (Chart 4). Since the whole is equal to the sum of its parts, subtracting the 1418 from 1444, the year of the division of the land among the last seven tribes, resolves the Joshua-Judges chasm as being a span of 26 years.

$1444 - 1418 = 26$ (the Joshua-Judges chasm)

This remaining 26-year gap must then be the time allotted for the remainder of Joshua’s life after the division of the land in 1444 BC unto his death at age 110, the rule of the elders that outlived him, and the subsequent forsaking of the Lord by the generation that followed them.

As noted earlier, adding the years of servitude is not workable as from Cushan-rishathaim to Jephthah yields 319 years, yet there remains seven years of war, the remainder of Joshua’s life, the rule of the elders, etc. Plainly this would more than close up the Joshua-Judges chasm and extend back into the period of the wilderness journey. Thus the 300 years is proven to be the critical factor in solving the Joshua-Judges gap as its application reveals the fact that the periods of servitude must not be added to the time in which the land is said to enjoy rest. Rather, they must be subtracted.

At this point another great weakness in using the 450 years of Acts 13:20 as the standard is accentuated and underlined. As with this author, its proponents cannot hurdle the void from Moses’ death and the entry under Joshua unto Cushan (moving from left to right on the chart). So they also have to begin with the division of the kingdom and work back from the right side. Eventually they still end up with a time gap and no mathematical or chronological data with which to appeal and are forced into speculation and conjecture.

An example would be from the time Saul was anointed king back to when Samuel delivered the people at Mizpeh. Having ignored the 300-year declaration of Judges 11:26, which is the chronological key to that entire book, they have

no anchor point of reference and must now resort to guess work. Such produces as many different solutions as the number of researchers looking into the matter. They are equally at a loss to solve the Joshua-Judges chasm.

This, in addition to the general failure among those who (like the present author) have used the 480 and 300-year Scriptures in their chronologies but failed to recognize the significance of the Samson-Samuel “deliverance” from the Philistine connection, has resulted in a total lack of consensus with regard to the length of the gap. This along with the fact that such failure leaves the solution open to subjective hypothesis and speculation may be readily noted in the wide range of variation seen by sampling the chronologers, ancient and modern, as the following list discloses:

The Joshua-Judges Chasm

From the Division of the Land among the 12 tribes
to the Oppression by Cushan

Keil-Delitzsch	10 years
Beecher, Willis J.	11 years
Anstey, M.	13 years
Petavius, D.	18 years
Clinton, H.F.	20 years
Clement of Alexandria	20 years
Jones, Dr. F.N.	26 years
Hales, Dr. W.	29 years
Ussher	32 years
Faulstich, E.	36 years
Strong-McClintock	37 years
Josephus	38 years
Lloyd in AV margin	42 years
Klassen, F.	43 years
Africanus, J.	48 years
Pezron	61 years
Serrarius	71 years

D. JOSHUA’S AGE

Another often overlooked factor necessary for determining and assessing the Joshua-Judges connection has to do with the pertinent facts associated with Joshua’s life. When viewed logically and prudently, certain events in the life of Joshua place very restrictive limits on chronological conclusions with respect to this particular time frame and may thus be used not only to guide one’s judgment with regard to his own work but also in appraising the validity of the inquiries of others. Yet it is precisely here that care must also be exercised in discerning between that which is known and that which is surmised – between Scripture and tradition.

¹ As the natural reading of Judges 10 implies, this 18 year span has been placed between Jair & Jephthah since the 2007 edition. This reduced the chasm from 44 years to 26.

Although the Sacred Writ records that Joshua lived 110 years (Josh. 24:29; Judg. 2:8), it does not give any other precise data from which to reckon. Again, neither the year of his birth nor death is absolutely ascertainable nor can any episode in his life be dated with relation to his age. Nevertheless, several particulars are given which bear significantly upon the chronology.

First, we note that very shortly after the 1491 BC Exodus (before the third month third day, Exo. 19:3) the Amalekites attacked the weary stragglers at the rearward of the column of Israel near Rephidim (Exodus 17:8–16; Deut. 25:17–19). Moses installed Joshua as commander of the army, a position which he held at least to the time of the division of the land 47 years later, and sent him against the forces of Amalek. Before that year ended, Scripture calls Joshua a “young man” (Exo. 33:11, cp. 40:17). The question becomes “How young was he?”

As formerly stated, we are not told; however, we are certain that he was at least 20 for that was the minimum age given by the Lord for military service (Num. 1:1–3). Further, it may be inferred that he was over 30 at that time. Scripture does not consider a man mature and thereby qualified to function in any capacity as a leader or eligible to fully serve as a priest until he had attained to at least the age of 30. Hence, it is very unlikely the army would have followed a man under that age.

From the biblical narrative, Joshua seems to generally be of the same generation and about the same age as Caleb. Again, Caleb was 40 years old when Moses sent him, Joshua and the other ten spies, all “young” rulers from their respective tribes,¹ from Kadesh-barnea to reconnoiter the land of Canaan (Josh. 14:7). As the spies were sent in the second year after the Exodus, Caleb would have been thirty-eight ($40 - 2 = 38$) at the 1491 (2513 AM) departure from Egypt. Thus from these scriptural facts, it would appear that Joshua was “near” 38 years old when Israel overthrew the Amalekites.

Secondly, Caleb was 85 years old in 1445 BC at the time Joshua began dividing the land among the Twelve Tribes at the end of the seven-year

war with the various Canaanite nations (Josh. 14:10–11, cp. Josh. 11:18 & 23). Caleb testified that God had maintained his health such that he was as strong a warrior at 85 as he had been at 40, yet at the same time Joshua was said to be “old and stricken in years” (Josh. 13:1).

Thus, a chronology that solves the Joshua-Judges chasm must take into account both that at the 1491 BC Exodus Joshua is said to be a “young” man whereas at the 1445 BC division of the land to the tribes of Judah and Joseph, an interval of 46 years ($1491 - 1445 = 46$), he is said to be “old and stricken in years.” Such is not as simple a matter as one might imagine.

If, for example, Joshua’s age is taken as being about that of Caleb’s as mentioned above, an explanation must be given for the vast discrepancy between their physical conditions at the time of the division of the land. Of course, this can be explained in that there is clear indication from Scripture that Caleb’s vigor was abnormal, a special blessing from the Lord much as had been done for Moses before him (Deut. 34:7). Indeed, the tenth verse of the 90th Psalm, penned by the hand of Moses himself, validates beyond question this very point:

The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away (Psa. 90:10).

Such a scenario would maintain that Joshua’s condition was the result of a more normal aging process compounded with the added strain and stress of decision making associated with leadership and command over the entire nation, and not merely over that of a single tribe. Of course, he still would not die for quite a few years for he lived to be 110 years old.

On the other hand, if one takes Joshua as being significantly older than Caleb in order to account for the physical disparity at the end of the seven-year war, he causes Joshua to be correspondingly that same number of years older than Caleb at the Exodus when Caleb is 38. Taking Joshua’s age as 15 years above Caleb’s will illustrate the dilemma. He would thus be 100 when he was said to be stricken with age and live only 10 more years — so far so good — but wait. That would place his age at 53 when he is said to be “young.”

¹ Nahshon was the actual leader over the tribe of Judah at the time Caleb was selected and said to be a “ruler” of Judah, whereas Elishama was the head of the tribe of Ephraim when Joshua was selected and said to be a “ruler” of that tribe, Num. 1:4–7, 10, 16; cp. 13:1–8, 16.

Now the oldest person referred to as “young” in Scripture was Rehoboam when he was 41 (by implicit inference, see 1 Kings 14:21, cp. 12:8). For most, 58 would not so qualify. Yet it could be contended, with some merit, that Moses was eighty during the year of the Exodus at which time Joshua was said to be a young man; hence, perhaps the term “young” is to be understood in a relative sense.

Thus, a certain tension is seen to exist relevant to Joshua’s age and the Joshua-Judges chasm. Various scholars have approached the matter quite differently. A significant number seem to be completely unaware of the ramifications involved with where they place the death of Joshua. Others undoubtedly feel that one of the two options given above adequately addresses the difficulty. Most turn to Josephus¹ who relates that when the fifth year after the entry was over, Joshua divided the land among the tribes.² He goes on to say that Joshua died 20 years later at 110, having led the people 25 years after the death of Moses.³

This brings us to a major point of clarification. The author has no objection in appealing to a secular source, but such is allowable in the mind of a true Biblicist as long as (1) by so doing, neither the letter nor the Spirit of Scripture is in any way compromised, and (2) it is understood that the validity and the authority of the incorporated profane data is not equal to that of Scripture. Thus, although it is deemed essentially legitimate and accurate as it does not offend in the first canon, it may still be faulty whether one is able to so demonstrate or not. The prudent researcher must never allow himself to accept such testimony without being constantly aware of this limitation, hence recognize it as a constant potential source of error in his findings.

Of course, appeal to Josephus has the merit of utilizing the facts, conjectures, and considerations of a somewhat ancient authority. However, it is well known that his work has been edited and revised over the years; consequently “Josephus” often contradicts himself.

Whether these are actual errors made by Josephus or merely perceived contradictions and are in fact statements not properly understood, or those caused by a redactor may not always be known.⁴

Therefore, proceeding with caution, it is noted that Josephus is wrong as to his statement that Joshua divided the land among the tribes when the fifth year *after* the entry was over (i.e., during the 6th year). It has already been scripturally documented that this occurred after seven years of war, not six. Here he is wrong, yet he is not unreasonably inaccurate.

Moreover, the fact that this assertion has been proven flawed does not preclude the possibility that his second statement is accurate. Accordingly, as there is nothing better apart from a purely subjective estimate, this work accepts his testimony that Joshua died 20 years after the 1444 BC final division of the land at the end of the seven years of war with the Canaanites.

Furthermore, since our 2007 edition, we have discovered that the Jewish chronology says Joshua led Israel 28 years and died.⁵ From our 1451 BC entry to his 1424 BC death is 27 exclusively numbered years (which is 28 years when *inclusively* numbered, and the Jews often so number). Eusebius accepted this by writing: “the Hebrews say that he (Joshua) was leader for 27 years; and so he was 43 years old when Moses went out of Egypt.”⁶ Thus:

$$1444 - 20 = \text{c. } 1424 \text{ BC (year Joshua died)}$$

As Joshua was 110 when he died (Josh. 24:29 and Judges 2:8), his birth year may now be calculated:

⁴ McClintock and Strong, *Cyclopedia of Biblical Theological and Ecclesiastical Literature*, op. cit., vol. II, p. 299. Josephus was a priest and became a Pharisee at 19 (Whiston, op. cit., p. vii). Thus, he was expert in our Old Testament, but he has often been edited and revised by redactors. This is so widely admitted that the matter is not at all controversial.

Strong and McClintock have summed the situation as well as any: “The text of Josephus is too corrupt in its numbers to be at all relied upon, as may be seen from the slightest comparison of the sums in the title of the chapters with the detailed contents, having doubtless been tampered with by readers who used only the Sept.[uagint] or Vulg.[ate] versions.”

⁵ *Seder Olam*, (Guggenheimer, 2005), op. cit., p. 120

⁶ *Chronicon*, op. cit., p. 111 (written circa 325 AD).

¹ For example, Bishop Lloyd in the margin of the *King James Authorized Version* and Faulstich (see back left side of his Chart IX, 1547–1237 BC).

² Josephus, *Antiquities*, op. cit., V, 1, 19 & 23: in year 6.

³ *Ibid.*, V, 1, 28–29.

$1424 + 110 = c. 1534 \text{ BC}$ (year Joshua born)

The acceptance of 1424 BC as Joshua's death year is deemed acceptable only because, as shall be shown, in so doing the sum and substance of Scripture is at all points maintained. That is, there were eight generations in the lineage between Joseph's son Ephraim and Joshua (Num. 13:8, and 16, cp. 1 Chr. 7:22–27; Num. 1:10, 10:22), and Ephraim was born during the seven years of plenty prior to the seven years of famine (Gen. 41:50–53, Chart 3).

Accordingly, when Jacob and the rest of the family came down to Egypt after two years of famine, Ephraim would have been about 7 years old (Gen. 45:1–6). As this gives an interval of nearly 180 years from the birth of Ephraim (c. 1713 BC, Chart 3) to the birth of his ninth descendant Joshua (c. 1534 BC), an average of about 20 years per generation would result. This indicates that Joshua would have to have been at least 40 at the Exode.¹

The reader will observe that the result of this inclusion from Joseph's lineage brings Joshua's age at the Exodus as being 43:

$1534 - 1491 = 43$ (Joshua's age at Exode)

This places him but 4 years older than Caleb, relatively young yet mature enough to be commander-in-chief of the army at the Exodus and 90 at the time of the final tribal allotments when he is "old and stricken in years."

$1534 - 1444 = 90$ (Joshua's age at the conclusion of the land apportionments)

This scenario provides a span of six years for the godly rule of the elders who outlived Joshua until they and the rest of their generation died out (Josh. 24:31; Judg. 2:7, 10), the story of Micah with his appointed priest (Judg. 17–18), the depraved story of the Levite and his concubine which resulted in the near annihilation of the tribe of Benjamin (Judg. 19–21), and the eventual bondage to Cushan-rishathaim:

$1424 - 1418 = 6$ (number of years from Joshua's death to Cushan-rishathaim).

Of course, it rightly could be argued that as there is no definitive biblical data other than

his life span and the fact that he must be "young" at the time of the Exodus and "old and stricken in years" when he *began* to divide the land among the 12 tribes in 1445 from which to reckon, a chronology may be calculated and/or drawn which simply omits dating key events such as the year of Joshua's demise altogether.

This is true; however in so doing one is merely ignoring the issue. A time span of sufficient duration must still be allowed for the remainder of Joshua's life after the division of the land unto his death at age 110, the rule of the elders who outlived him, the story of Micah's priest and the tribe of Dan (Jdg. 17–18), the story of the Levite and his doomed concubine (Jdg. 19–21), the subsequent forsaking of the Lord by the generation that followed the elders, and the bondage to Cushan.

The primary point concerning the events relevant to Joshua is that most chronologists do include a death date for him in their works. That date must be seen as the true test of that individual's comprehension and overall grasp of the entire matter concerning the period of the judges; hence it will reflect the general reliability and trustworthiness of his labor over this segment.

Failure to properly perceive this problem is commonplace. For example, Keil and Delitzsch, whose ten volume commentary on the Old Testament is widely considered a standard and is usually scholarly and generally reliable, places Joshua's death date such that his age would be 61 at the Exodus.² Willis J. Beecher falls into the same pit as his dates place Joshua at 62.³

² C.F. Keil and F. Delitzsch, *Commentary on the Old Testament in Ten Volumes*, Reprint, (Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans Pub. Co., 1986), vol. II, p. 289.

³ Willis J. Beecher, *The Dated Events of the Old Testament*, (Phil., PA: The Sunday School Times Co., 1907), pp. 32, 75. Dr. Beecher was professor of Hebrew language and literature at Auburn Theological Seminary in Auburn, New York. On the whole, there are but few authorities on biblical chronology that equal or surpass him. His dates differ little from Ussher, usually only between 4 and 11 years.

This author regards Beecher's greatest error on the subject as that of his view relating to the chronology of the pre-Abrahamic patriarchs. He stated "There is no biblical chronology for the times before Abraham. ... The pre-Abrahamic tables of numbers (Gen. 5 and 11:10–25)

¹ This was first demonstrated by Henry Fynes Clinton who rightly concluded: "Joshua was born at least 40 years before the Exode." Clinton, *Fasti Hellenici*, op. cit., vol. I, p. 294.

Sixty-one or 62 hardly qualifies as being the age of a “young” man nor does that age really fit the general context. Caleb was selected as one of the spies not only because he was one of the princes of the tribe of Judah but, at 38, he was young and strong enough for undertaking the extremely dangerous journey of nearly 600 miles over very rugged terrain in only 40 days (Numbers 13:21–25), and at the same time, supposedly mature enough to accurately interpret that which he saw and encountered.

The same requirements would naturally apply to the other 11 spies as well. Thus, although Keil and Delitzsch do indicate that Joshua’s death year is approximate, this strongly argues against the validity of their interpretation of the judges. This period is further weakened by several unwarranted subjective decisions reflected on their tabular presentation (page 289). Attention is not being called to this defect to unduly criticize; rather this work has been singled out because of its deserved reputation for excellence.

The subtleties and difficulties associated with the period of the judges is greatly underscored and accentuated when men of their metal fall into one of the ever present vortices. The *Companion Bible* would have Joshua “young” at 53¹ whereas Lloyd better places him as 45 at the Exodus.² Many others could be cited but, as the point has been made, their addition would be superfluous.

Now, at long last, enough has been placed before the reader so that the real application of the entire matter related to Joshua’s age, etc. may be addressed and understood. It has been

are ethnical...and we have no key to the duration of time intended in them.” This position has already been logically and mathematically refuted under the Chart 1 discussion in the section dealing with the second Cainan. Professor Beecher tentatively places Joshua’s death year as 1450 BC, hence Joshua would, by that scheme, have been born in 1560 BC ($1450 + 110 = 1560$). As he dates the Exodus as 1498, $1560 - 1498$ would give Joshua an age of 62 at that event.

¹ Bullinger, *The Companion Bible*, *op. cit.*, p. 53. Bullinger does not actually give Joshua’s age at the Exodus. It must be calculated from the fact that he gives 1434 BC as the year of Joshua’s death at age 110 and 1491 BC as the date of the Exodus.

² *The Authorized Version* margin (Lloyd) places the Exodus at 1491 BC and the death of Joshua in the year c. 1426 BC; see Judg.2:8.

vigorously emphasized that the entire crux of the chronology of the judges resides in the proper solution of the 480 (1 Kings 6:1) and the 450 (Act.13:20) year conflict. This author has sharply contended that the selection of the 450 as one’s standard for the span from Cushan to Saul’s coronation is erroneous and that 1 Kings 6:1 is correct when it states that the interval from the Exodus to the inception of Solomon’s fourth year at which time he began the building of the Temple is 480 years (completing it in the year 3,000 after the Creation).

Further, it has been demonstrated that Jephthah’s 300 years from the defeat of Sihon at Jahaz unto the year in which he was installed as judge upon his defeat of the Ammonite oppressors (Judg. 11:26) confirmed and substantiated the 480 years of 1 Kings 6:1. Now we shall see that Joshua’s age also supports these two Scriptures, but protests against there being 450 years from Cushan’s oppression of Israel to Saul. If this be demonstrable, it should add convincing credibility to the interpretation given to Acts 13:20 in this study. Let us therefore put this thesis to the test.

For our test, the 1913 work of Martin Anstey is selected. Anstey’s work is singled out for several pertinent reasons. First, he believed the Scriptures, had read a wide range of classic works (ancient and modern), was a careful student producing an excellent and useful treatise, and defended the 450-year position as ably and vigorously as any this writer has encountered.

Unfortunately, his erroneous final conclusion that the Canon of Ptolemy grossly blundered with respect to the duration of the Persian Empire such that the BC dates from there back are wrong by 82 years greatly damaged his reputation and credibility to the extent that his work has largely been ignored. This writer is aware of instances in which his work has been used by others without their having given Anstey proper credit for fear that the reference might in some way be taken to align them with his *outré* deduction. Unlike John Jackson,³ who

³ *Chronological Antiquities*, (London: 1752), volume I, page 163–164. Jackson was the first English chronologer of the “modern” school to break away from the true foundation of the Hebrew Text, which had been previously adhered to by Scaliger, Petavius, and Ussher. He adopted the longer chronology of the Greek LXX; hence, all his

rejects the value as spurious or the LXX which alters it to 440, Anstey does not reject the 480.

Despite the fact that many other distinguished chronologers before his time such as Hales¹ and Clinton² also dismissed the 480, Anstey accepted the value but, like many others, he took it to apply only to the years in which Israel enjoyed peace and prosperity while following the Lord under the various judges. It did not include the years of servitude under the several oppressors mentioned in the Book of Judges.

Again, for Anstey and those of this persuasion, the actual number of years from Cushan to Saul is around 594 years (others give varying amounts down to 573).³ The years of servitude (114 in Anstey's case, which they maintain God didn't count?) are subtracted from the 594 in order to obtain 480 (or thereabout) and thus "defend" the 1 Kings 6:1 passage.

brilliance and ingenuity were for naught. His work is rife with unconventional changes, ingenious criticisms, and conjectural emendations of the received systems.

Another major error was his introduction of a span of 130 years for the Second Cainan between Arphaxad and Salah which he based solely upon the LXX at Genesis 11:13. His errors were further compounded by his conclusion that Terah was 70 years old at the birth of Abraham when Ussher had already proven that he was 130. Jackson's best effort is his critical determination of his fundamental date for the destruction of the Temple as being 586 BC.

¹ Dr. William Hales, *A New Analysis of Chronology*, 2nd ed., (London: 1830), vol. I, p. 17; vol. II, p. 87. This technical comprehensive work at once commends Hales' abilities as a thinker; however, he followed Jackson by adopting the LXX's longer chronology and lowered the "superstitious veneration of the Hebrew Verity or supposed immaculate purity of the Masoretic editions of the Hebrew Text to the proper level of rational respect." He professed that his chronology was based upon the LXX, rectified by the aid of Josephus. His three-volume 1809–12 first edition was extended to four and largely confirmed many of the conclusions of Jackson. Dr. Hales set the Creation at 5411 BC and concluded that "the period of 480 years is a forgery, foisted into the text."

² Clinton, *Fasti Hellenici*, *op. cit.*, vol. I, p. 313. A most complete and detailed work, replete with references and footnotes. Although he makes many positive statements with regard to the Hebrew Scriptures, he is to be faulted for his assertion that the numbers recorded in the Books of Kings and Chronicles are sometimes "corrupt" and thus to be rejected. Thus, he sometimes follows the Hebrew while at others, the Samaritan (page 289) as well as corrected Greek copies supported by Josephus. He obtained 4138 BC as the year of the Creation.

³ Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, pp. 157–158.

Although Anstey does not actually give a death year for Joshua, he discusses the difficulty during his treatment of the Joshua-Judges connection.⁴ In the 16th chapter, Anstey determines the Joshua-Judges chasm to be from AM (or AH) 2560 to 2573, a 13-year interval (the correct discovery of this interval he credits to the *Companion Bible*, p. 137, also see pp. 139, 145–149).

However, it is at this very point that the fallacy with the entire 450-year based scheme becomes manifest. Indeed, this is Anstey's Achilles' heel for not only must Joshua die within these scant 13 years, time must be allowed for:

- (1) the remainder of Joshua's life after the division of the land unto his death;
- (2) the rule of the elders who outlived him unto their ends;
- (3) the subsequent forsaking of the Lord by the generation that followed the elders; as well as
- (4) include time for the story of Micah's priest and his involvement with the tribe of Dan (Judg. 17–18); followed by
- (5) the story of the Levite and his concubine which results in the near extinction of the tribe of Benjamin (Judg. 19–21), all before the period ends with Cushan subjugating Israel.

A feasible scenario could take Joshua's demise to come after six of the 13, leaving seven years for the elders, etc. and bringing the arrangement to:

$$2560 \text{ AM} + 6 = 2566 \text{ AM (Joshua died)}$$

consequently the year of Joshua's birth would have been:

$$2566 \text{ AM} - 110 = 2456 \text{ AM (Joshua born)}$$

When this birth year is subtracted from AM 2513, the year of the Exodus, Joshua's age at that historic event is:

$$2513 \text{ AM} - 2456 = 57 \text{ (age at the Exodus)}$$

Hence, in this scenario Joshua would be 57 at which time he is said to be "young." No

⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 137–149.

adjusting of the parameters with regard to the 13 years, Joshua's death date, and the elders' rule unto Cushan actually does any better. As Joshua's data is altered to make him somewhat younger, the time for the deaths of the elders and the remainder of their generation, etc. must be correspondingly shortened such that a point of no credibility is quickly reached.

Consequently, Anstey's solution — indeed his whole premise based upon interpreting the 450 years of Acts 13:20 as being the interval from Cushan-rishathaim to Saul (which admittedly seems a feasible explanation and exegesis until other Scripture is brought to bear on the matter) — is finally fully exposed as insufficient. Further, it must be seen and admitted that the Scriptures incorporating the 480-year and 300-year proclamations not only support and confirm one another, their validity is substantiated to an even greater extent by the biblical data relevant to the life of Joshua; and as Solomon has rightly observed: "a threefold cord is not quickly broken" (Eccles. 4:12).

E. DAVID'S AGE AT HIS SLAYING OF GOLIATH

The establishing of David's age when he slew Goliath, the Philistine giant of Gath, in single combat is an important reference from which the dating of many other biblical events depends. Although the Scriptures do not furnish the data required for an exact derivation of his age at that singular episode, they do provide enough information to enable the chronologer to determine within very narrow limits an accurate approximation.

It is offered that David was about 18 years of age at the time of his conquest of Goliath. The logic behind this determination begins with the genealogy of the eight sons of Jesse, David's father (see visual aid below).

A comparison of the account of David's anointing by Samuel (1 Sam. 16:5–13) with that of the battle scene prior to David's encounter with the giant of Gath reveals that Eliab was the eldest of the eight, followed by Abinadab and Shammah (1 Sam. 17:12–14), David being the youngest. This is confirmed by Jesse's lineage as registered in Chronicles which gives the order shown below with the exception that the Chronicler only lists seven sons (1 Chronicles 2:13–15).

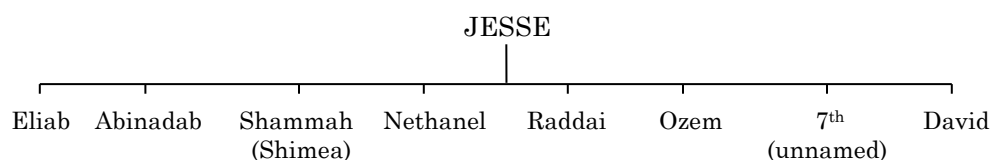
It is widely accepted that such an occurrence is probably the result of one son having died young and leaving no issue. The Book of Chronicles was written around 500 years after that of Samuel; hence such a son would have been of no genealogical importance, especially after so long an interval.

1. DAVID'S MINIMAL AGE

Beginning on the low side of David's possible age at the time of the encounter with the Philistine, David related to Saul that while tending his father's sheep he had, in single combat on separate occasions, slain a lion and a bear that had taken a lamb out of the flock (1 Sam. 17:32–37).

Jesse was a long-time, experienced shepherd who well knew the dangers and the various wild beasts that frequented the hills around Bethlehem. A good father, which the Scripture indicates to be the case concerning Jesse, would never send a small, physically undeveloped boy (say 10–14 years old) to guard livestock all alone under such circumstances.

In the account, David relates "I went out after him," not "we" went, emphasizing that he was unaccompanied at the time.



Even if such a glaring mistake in judgment had somehow transpired in the first instance, all precautions would have been taken to insure its not having reoccurred. Rest assured, had Jesse himself been so calloused as to not being more prudent concerning the safety of such a young lad, Mrs. Jesse would have more than attended to the matter. There is a immense difference between the meaning of the word “youth” used to describe David’s age at this time as opposed to “boy” which nearly all artists’ conceptions of the episode portray him as being.

In fact it was upon his awareness of these incredible deeds that one of Saul’s servants recommended David to his king as both an accomplished musician as well as a mighty and valiant man of war (1 Sam. 16:18). Soon after coming to minister before Saul, David became his armor-bearer in training (1 Sam. 16:21). The passage is taken to mean “in training” because as Saul’s armor-bearer proper, David’s place would have been with him as such in the following chapter when Israel was engaged in confrontation with the Philistines.

This also strongly implies that David was of sufficient age to be of full stature at the time. Yet there is much more evidence to be gleaned from Scripture to substantiate our assertion.

Moreover, David was of sufficient physical size that Saul, who was a whole head taller than any other Israelite at the time of his coronation (1 Sam. 9:2; 10:23), did not consider it incredulous to have David gird himself in the king’s armor and helmet in preparation for the combat (1 Sam. 17:38–39). As God’s selection as king of His people, Saul was hardly intellectually dull, nor was David.

Indeed, David did not protest that as Saul was so large and he but a small boy, such would be obviously ridiculous; hence, there was no need to try on the weaponry. To the contrary, David declined after putting the armor on because he was unaccustomed to wearing such cumbersome gear. He had not proved or tested them to the point that he felt unconstrained and comfortable for combat.

If reservations still persist, it is to be remembered that after he had slain the giant, crown prince Jonathan entered into covenant with the victor, giving David his weaponry, as

well as his robe and other garments (1 Sam. 18:3).¹ As shall be demonstrated, Jonathan was not only a grown man at the time (and probably tall via Saul), he was far older than David. Again this shows David to be a youth who had developed to full size.

Lastly, it is to be remembered that the context concerning King Saul’s offering a daughter in marriage to the man who successfully engaged the giant and the actual time of the wedding were not separated by an interval of significant duration. Therefore David was not a mere boy of 10 to 14 years, but was a fully developed youth. It only remains to ascertain the upward limit of his years.

2. DAVID’S MAXIMUM AGE

Further logic and deductive reasoning based solely upon Scripture will now be brought to bear to demonstrate conclusively that David, though physically mature, could not yet have attained 20 years. Referring back to the illustration depicting Jesse’s eight sons in the order of their births, a tension will be seen to exist tempting the chronologer to push David’s age younger than has already been validated. Therefore it must first be demonstrated that David is undeniably under 20 years of age.

This may be seen in that the biblical norm called for all males from twenty unto some undisclosed advanced age to serve in the army (Num. 1:3). As the narrative clearly relates that at this time David returned from his duties as musician and armor-bearer in training to tend his father’s sheep in Bethlehem rather than accompany the army to the battle, he must be under 20 (1 Sam. 17:14–15). *Vis-à-vis* this understanding, some have supposed that although David was of military age he was on special leave to aid his aging father (17:12).

The obvious flaw in this may be immediately seen in the angry remark of Eliab (Jesse’s firstborn) given at the occasion when, under Jesse’s bidding, David visited the battle scene: “Why camest thou down here?” Were David 20 or above, this question would not have been asked: it would have been out of place for his presence would then not have seemed irregular. This clue is greatly accentuated by Eliab’s

¹ The Hebrew word for covenant is “berith” meaning “to cut,” i.e., to cut covenant by the shedding of blood.

further remark: “thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle”.

Indeed, David has obviously not come with the intent of “rejoining” his fellow soldiers and taking part in the fray. This is evidenced by the fact that he came to the battle scene totally lacking any normal weapons for such a conflict. David had no armor, spear, sword, helmet, etc.; he had only his shepherd’s sling, rod and staff (“staves,” vs. 43). He was sent by his father merely to bring supplies to his brothers, learn of their welfare and then return with news of them to Jesse (1 Sam. 17:17–18, note 18c “and take their pledge”).

Moreover, were he 20 or more he should have been with the army. Now Jesse had at least three sons all older than David; yet for some reason they were not engaged in the battle (this will be enlarged upon). They could have helped the aged patriarch. Had David been 20-plus, he should and would have been with the army.

The problem is that of Jesse’s eight sons only Eliab, Abinadab, and Shammah are said to be under Saul’s command against the Philistines. As David was the youngest, this could be taken to imply that his four older brothers who were not engaged in the military action with Philistia were less than 20 thus pushing David’s age to a minimum of 15 and very likely even lower. How then can this be reconciled with all that Scripture has demanded concerning his minimum age as formerly set forth?

Again, Scripture does not answer this question directly; nonetheless, it supplies us with much information which allows the construction of both biblically valid explanations and scenarios. Many possible answers could be developed; however, the few offered should suffice to demonstrate the principles involved.

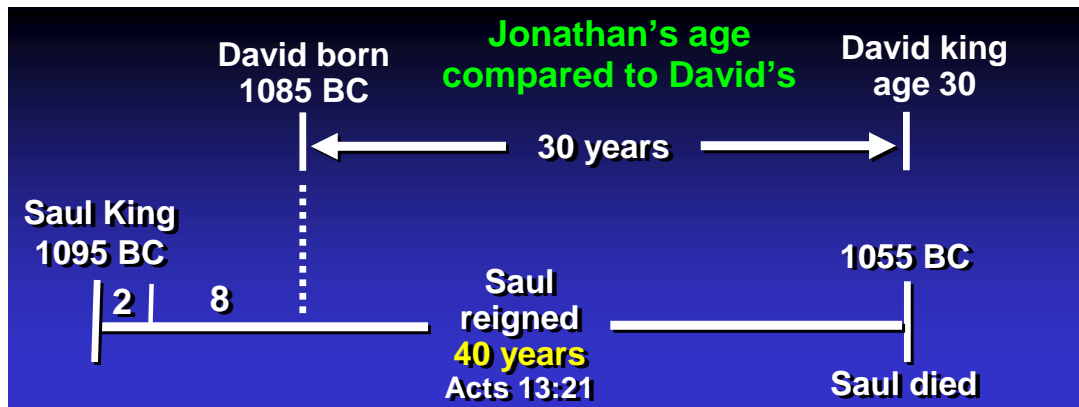
For example, as one son had probably died young and without children, Scripture nevertheless demands that he was alive at the anointing of David (1 Samuel 16:10–11; 17:12). Therefore, he conceivably died after the anointing, but before David slew Goliath. This likely happenstance would account for one and leave but three other older brothers to consider. As twins had long run in this family (Esau and Jacob, Pharez and Zerah, etc.), perhaps Raddai and Ozem were 19-year-old twins. Nethanel

could have been around 22, but was sick and at home. Possibly the three were triplets, all being 19 or maybe all three were ill (with the sickness that took their unnamed brother?). Perchance one or more had married within the year of the battle; they would have been exempt from military service for the entire year (Deut. 24:5). Furthermore, the God-given laws of warfare decreed that if any man had built a new home and not yet dedicated it, planted a new vineyard and not yet eaten of it, become betrothed and not yet taken the girl to wife, or was fearful and fainthearted concerning the impending military action such would be excused from taking part in that war (Deut. 20:1–9).

Obviously many varied combinations of these could be made. Thus it should be most apparent that, as stated earlier, there exists more than enough plausible as well as reasonable biblical solutions to allow for intellectual reconciliation with all that Scripture demands concerning David’s minimum age. In summary, at this time David was:

1. said to be “but a youth” (1 Sam. 17:33); yet adult to the point of trying on Saul’s armor (17:38) and Jonathan’s clothing (18:3);
2. disdained by Goliath who regarded him as “a youth ... of fair countenance” yet he was able to wield that giant’s sword (18:51);
3. referred to by Saul as a “youth” and “stripling”; yet he was of sufficient age as to be in training as Saul’s armor bearer (1 Sam. 16:21; 17:55–56);
4. old enough, prior to 1–3 above where he was described as a “youth,” that his father allowed him to tend sheep alone in a region where bears and lions were known to roam;
5. old enough for Saul to address him as “young man” (17:58);
6. of ample age, maturity, and wisdom such that shortly after slaying the giant, Saul could set him over many seasoned warriors who accepted and wholeheartedly followed him (1 Sam. 18:5, 13–16);
7. old enough to marry Saul’s daughter shortly after slaying Goliath, yet not of sufficient age to go to war (Num. 1:3).

Accordingly, it may be concluded that David’s age has been logically and biblically established as being about 18 when he faced Goliath of Gath.



F. JONATHAN'S AND DAVID'S AGE DISPARITY

An interesting and somewhat surprising consequence of this study was to learn of the wide difference between the ages of David and his covenant brother and friend, Jonathan son of Saul. Although the disparity between the two friends' ages has been clearly established long ago by chronologers, their story is almost always taught presenting them as youths of about the same age, being either in their late teens or early 20's.

The simple stick diagram above illustrates that this is far from the actual case and serves to underline and accentuate the importance of and need for the study of Bible chronology (also see Chart 4).

As Saul occupied the throne 40 years (Acts 13:21),¹ it should be readily apparent that the

¹ The giving of Ish-bosheth's (Esh-baal) age as being 40 (2 Sam. 2:10) when his father died is a major chronological key. Since he is not listed as one of Saul's sons when Saul began to reign (1 Sam. 14:49) but is included in the much later written complete listing (1 Chron. 8:33; 9:39), he must be the youngest and been born after Saul became king; thereby indicating at least a 40-year reign for Saul. Thus, Acts 13:21 should be seen as confirmatory (and vice versa! See fn. 1, page xiv).

Again, from this we learn that the Hebrews had access to all the information necessary for them to trace their own history from only the Old Testament, and thus no New Testament information was or is necessary whatsoever to construct the chronology from Creation to the time of Christ. The OT is a complete self-contained revelation in all its chronological matters.

Furthermore, this is why the 480 years from the Exodus to the start of the Temple in the fourth year of Solomon's sole reign must be taken as the factual chronological key for that period and the Acts 13:17–22 passage understood and interpreted accordingly – and not the reverse as so many would have it. We again assert that the 300-year

dates assigned to the beginning and termination of his reign will not alter the legitimacy of the following proposition. Jonathan is said to have led a thousand men in an assault against the Philistine garrison at Geba after Saul had reigned two years over Israel (1 Sam. 13:1–3).² Thus at that time Jonathan is at least 20 years old (Num. 1:3).

Upon the death of Saul (1 Sam. 31), 30-year-old David became king over Judah and ruled from the capital at Hebron for seven years and six months (2 Sam. 2:1–11; 5:3–5). This allows us to fix the year of David's birth as being ten years into Saul's reign and about eight years after Jonathan's sortie against the Philistines.

Therefore Jonathan's age must exceed that of David's by no less than 28 years.³ Whereas the scriptural data permits neither a precise calculation of Saul's birth year nor his age, judging from Jonathan's age it may be reckoned that he was approximately 40 years or more older than David.

How different, more beautiful and moving the account becomes in the correct chronological setting. Jonathan, heir to his father's throne (1 Samuel 20:30–31), forsakes the crown sub-

statement of Judges 11:26 absolutely confirms 1 Kings 6:1 and its 480-year declaration.

² Saul reigned unchallenged for one year: opposition arose after his second, and he raised an army. This interpretation is attested to by the AD 1560 Geneva Bible.

³ As David was 30 and Ish-bosheth (Esh-baal) 40 when Saul was slain (2 Sam. 2:10), Ish-bosheth was 10 years older than David. The original heir to Saul's throne (1 Sam. 20:30–31), Jonathan was clearly eldest of the four brothers and thus at least 3 years older than Ish-bosheth. This proves that Jonathan's age exceeded David's by a minimum of 13 years.

mitting himself to the will of God (1 Sam. 23:16–17) and to the much younger David. This man who has long awaited his day to rule gives up a kingdom for the love of a youthful friend and duty to God.

Contrariwise, how much darker Saul's demon oppressed hounding of David must be viewed. As a mere youth, his life was sought by the aging; yet most powerful male authority figure on earth – the king.

Having validated logically as well as biblically David's age as being about 18 and Jonathan's as approximately 46 ($28 + 18 = 46$) at the slaying of Goliath, the chronology on pages 103 and 104, which contains most of the major events in David's life, is offered. This corrects those dated events in the older editions of the Authorized King James margin, many being Bishop Lloyd's, which were based on David's being about 22 at the time of this conflict.

G. "FORTY YEARS" AFTER WHAT?

Having presented the tabular outline of David's chronology, a persisting problem with regard to his time frame may now be addressed. The anomaly is found in 2 Sam. 15:6–7:

And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel (the context). And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

Many of the modern translations have followed the Syriac version and read "after four days" even though every extant Hebrew manuscript reads "forty." Admittedly, two of the Hebrew manuscripts have the novel, yet obviously erroneous, rendering "forty days" rather than "forty years." However, as it is impossible that Absalom could have won the hearts of all Israel in so short a time, all scholarship has conceded that this is a corrupted reading of the text.

Virtually all commentaries conclude that the "forty" is also corrupt, but they discount that God has promised many times to preserve His Word. Accordingly, we shall exercise faith in those promises and proclaim with absolute calm assurance that "forty" is the correct reading.

Moreover, a so-called "scribal" error is not an acceptable solution as the Hebrew word for

"four" (aleph-beth-resch-ayin = ארבע) is significantly different from the Hebrew "forty" (aleph-resch-beth-ayin-jod-mem = ארבעים).

QUESTION: Since 40 is the correct number, to what does it refer?

CONSIDERATIONS:

1. The 40th year of David's reign?
2. Absalom's age?
3. David's age?
4. The years Absalom politicked at the gate?
5. Other?

PERTINENT FACTS:

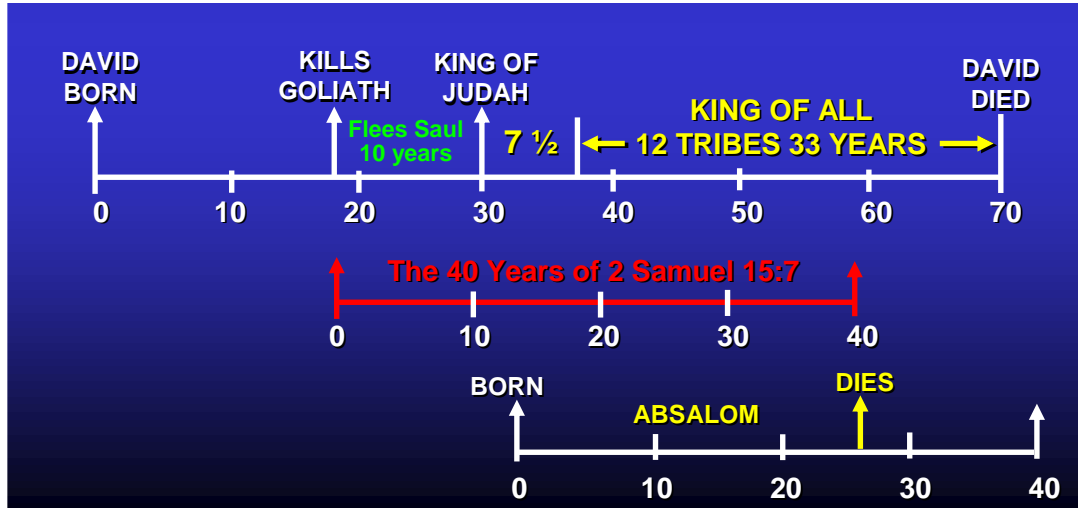
- a. David reigned 40 years (2 Sam. 5:4–5)
- b. David began to reign over Judah at age 30 (2 Sam. 5:4)
- c. David reigned 40 years, whereupon he died at age 70 ($30 + 40$; 2 Sam. 5:4)
- d. Absalom was the third son born to David at Hebron during the first $7\frac{1}{2}$ years of his rule (2 Sam. 3:3; cp. 1 Chron. 3:1–4; David was about 33 years old at the time)
- e. Therefore, Absalom's "potential" age at David's death would be $70 - 33 =$ about 37 years (maximum age would be $70 - 31 = 39$ if David's oldest three sons were all born during the first year at Hebron).

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS:

The 40 years are:

1. Not 40 years into David's reign. This incident did not occur at the end of David's life. 2 Samuel 21:1 makes clear that a minimum of 4 years remained unto David for the famine and the census, not to mention the Temple preparations (cp. vv.9-10 and 24:8).
2. Not Absalom's age. We have already shown that Absalom's "potential" age at David's death would have been $70 - 33 = 37$ years old (or 39 maximum). As we have also shown that the rebellion and death of Absalom took place at least 4 years prior to David's decease, Absalom's life span cannot exceed $37 - 4 = 33$ years (or $39 - 4 = 35$).
3. Not David's age. Were David 40, Absalom would be only about 7 years old – hardly the age of a murderer and leader of a rebellion.
4. Not the number of years Absalom was at the gate winning the hearts of Israel for he did not live that long (see #2 above).

Absalom's birth year is not certain, but he was the 3rd son born during the 7½ years David was King over Judah at Hebron (1 Chron. 3:1-4: the 6 sons born at Hebron had different mothers). 2 Samuel 15:6-7 is telling us that Absalom was slain 40 years after "18-year-old" David slew Goliath. Therefore, David was c.58 when Absalom died. As David was 30 when he became king at Hebron (2 Sam. 5:3-5), Absalom was over 20 but not more than 28 years old (58 – 30) when he was killed.



SOLUTION: The answer is number five under “Considerations” – other! The explanation is ascertained by deriving the context which is given in the sixth verse: “so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.” Note, the verse does not say Absalom “won” their hearts; it says he “stole” them. Therefore, we must ask the question: from whom did Absalom steal these hearts? Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel *from* David and joined them to himself.

When had David won over and bonded unto himself the hearts of the men of Israel? Forty years earlier when he slew the Philistine giant, Goliath, followed quickly by a succession of victories in the months that ensued (1 Sam. 18:5, 16 and 30). The 2 Samuel 15:6–7 passages thereby allow us to place David’s age as c.58 at the time of Absalom’s rebellion (graphic above).

Thus the “forty” years is not an error, it is a major key in the chronology of David’s life (tabular display, page 103 ff.). The Biblicist must exercise faith rather than doubt when he doesn’t understand.

H. FINAL CONSIDERATIONS

Special attention is called to the derivation and scriptural verification of the 40-year wilderness journey at the top of Chart 4 just under the year “1500 BC” as well as the two computations which derive the length of time from the entry

under Joshua to the dividing of the land among the Twelve Tribes. They are worthy of perusal and reflection.

Again, Chart 4a and 4b confirm the “short sojourn” contention by applying Scriptures that deal with the lineages of Judah and Moses to the controversy. Here it may once more be seen that the God-breathed but oft ignored genealogies, apparently unused by most investigators, contain significant corroborating information which is capable of keeping the chronologist from going astray.

Despite all that has been presented and laboriously documented, most scholars have considered the era of the judges as being the least precise of the chronological sections into which the Scriptures are usually divided, especially with regard to the explicit detailed dates for the individual events recorded. Doubtless, many will continue to so believe; however, it is felt that the foregoing has scripturally met and logically answered the vast majority of the principal points of historical contention and confusion.

Indeed, in my earlier editions it was confessed that “some refinements may be forthcoming” and that “the single area of least certainty is that of the positioning of the 18-year segment of vexation and oppression of Israel at the hands

of the Philistines and the children of Ammon” (Judg. 10:7). The reason for this is a general lack of definitive scriptural evidence upon which to base an absolute decision. As Anstey pointed out in 1913, Judges 10:8 is a most difficult verse to exegete.¹ Thus, it is at this juncture that our undertaking has of necessity departed from the point of maximum certainty.

Our former interpretation had this 18-year period concomitant with the judgeship of Jair. This determination was originally made around 30 years ago. Indeed, many past chronologers reached the same conclusion because it is consistent with the known case involving Samson’s judgeship with relation to the 40-year Philistine dominion as well as that involving those judges prior to the interval in question.

However, having recently re-examined this question, this author is now fully convinced that the natural flowing progression in the Judges 10 narrative is that the servitude follows the abbreviated story of Jair. Not only that, Jair is from Gilead (10:3), the very province mentioned as particularly being under Ammonite oppression (10:8, 17-18). Furthermore, the biblical account depicts Jair as extremely affluent. He could afford wives enough to father him 30 sons, each of whom had their own donkey as well as a city in northernmost Gilead.

The question is: how could they so prosper living only around 20 miles or so from Ammon if this was during the 18-year vexation by the Ammonites? Surely their wealth would have drawn the attention of these oppressors. Their raids extended across the Jordan into Ephraim, Benjamin, and Judah yet we find no indication that Jair’s or his son’s goods were ever pillaged.

In view of the above, we must now conclude that these 18 years of oppression should immediately follow Jair’s 22 rather than overlap them and thus be inserted between Jephthah’s fixed 1152 BC date and Jair. This resolution best fits the context. This means that on our adjusted Chart 4, all the judgeships prior to Jair have been moved to the left toward the secured 1444 BC date during which the land was divided among the last seven tribes. That is, each judge has been pushed 18 years farther

back in time resulting in Cushan-rishathaim’s initial oppression date becoming 1418 BC rather than 1400. This reduces the Judges-Joshua chasm by that same amount so that instead of its being a 44-year gap, it is only that of 26 years:

$$1444 - 1418 = 26 \text{ yrs. (Judges-Joshua chasm)}$$

Again, with Joshua’s decease falling in 1424 BC (page 90-91), 6 years ($1424 - 1418 = 6$) are left for the remainder of Joshua’s life after the final division of the land unto his death, the rule of the elders who outlived him,² the story of Micah’s priest and the tribe of Dan (Judges 17-18), the story of the Levite and his concubine (Judg. 19-21), the subsequent forsaking of the Lord by all the generation that followed the elders (who were already alive during their and Joshua’s rule), and the bondage to Cushan.

Any attempt to use another year for Joshua’s death would be mere conjecture; an accommodation and nothing more. Even if correct, it would always lack confirmation. Moreover, such would completely ignore the testimonies of Josephus, *Seder Olam*, and Eusebius.

A verse that has been appealed to in order to justify not using the overlapping solution offered herein for Ibzan, Elon, and Abdon within the 40 years of Philistine dominion is Judges 2:18.

And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge...

They would place the 40 years of Philistine dominion *after* Ibzan, Elon, and Abdon, but this solution immediately fails because it exceeds the 480-year span. Whereas Judges 2:18 is a true statement and is true truth, it fails to resolve the problem here because the verse is a “general statement” and not a precise statement.³ Bible chronology is *chiefly* dependant on

¹ Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, pp. 144-145.

² Except for Joshua & Caleb, all the men 20 and older died during the 40 years in the wilderness. The oldest elder would have been 19 at the Exodus when Joshua was 43. Living 6 years past Joshua places their deaths at 92.

³ Scripture contains numerous such true generalizations. For example, no work was to be done on the Sabbath. At the same time, every son of Abraham had to be circumcised on the eighth day in order to obey this condition of the covenant (Gen. 17:9-14). Thus, when the 8th day fell on the Sabbath, the boy’s were circumcised.

the *numbers* found within its text (Asa reigned 41 years etc.). Such are *precise* statements that leave no “wobble” room. Their testimony forms boundaries that aid in helping us to correctly understand as well as identify “generalization” declarations. The precise 480 years of 1 Kings 6:1 and the 300 years of Judges 11:26 alert us that as Judges 2:18 does not allow us to honor these numbers, it must be taken as a general statement and not the reverse.

It is relatively easy to work out any chronological time-span of short duration. The litmus test as to whether the solution is right or not is – does the scenario now fit into the larger mosaic. In this case, the answer is no – the solution exceeds the biblical 480 year boundary. Again, there is simply no clearer, more precise statement in all of God’s Word than 1 Kings 6:1:

“in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon’s reign ...he began to build the house of the LORD.”

Again, Samson is a major factor in unraveling the time-span in question. Remember, the Philistine 40-year dominion was already in effect before God raised Samson up as a judge and that he *did not deliver* Israel from this dominion during his *lifetime*. His *death* was the event that initiated the breaking of their dominion (Judg. 15:3). Once more, Judges 2:18 is seen to be a general statement and not a precise one.

As was done in the chronology before you, any attempt to resolve this time-span must account for the fact that whereas Scripture records Othniel’s, Ehud’s, Barak’s, Shamgar’s, Gideon’s and Abimelech’s deliverances – it says nothing of Ibzan’s, Elon’s, and Abdon’s nor that “the land had rest.” Not only are we told very little about them, the lengths of their judgeships were especially short in comparison to that of the earlier judges. The solution by Anstey et al.

The same was true concerning the morning and evening sacrifices. The priests had to understand the Sabbath requirement as a general one (although a presumptuous breaking brought about the death penalty) as they conducted the “work” of slaying and butchering the animals on the Sabbath at the time of the two sacrifices (typifying the time our Lord went to the Cross and His giving up His spirit). Hence, we come to see that the “no work” Sabbath stipulation is a true, yet general one. Another is “thou shalt not kill.” Obviously this is a general statement concerning murder (Mat. 19:18), for they were told to kill sacrificial animals, murderers, enemies of God (Canaanites, Ammonites, etc.), adulterers etc.

as well as those who appeal to Judges 2:18 in order to avoid the overlapping of these judges with the 40-year span of Philistine dominion simply does not account for these factors. Yet, an account for these simply must be given.

These circumstances, taken in conjunction with the 480 and 300 years passages, should signal the chronologer that something exceptional is before him that requires his deepest consideration. The preceding parameters forced this author to conclude that Ibzan, Elon, and Abdon were already under Philistine control (Chart 4) when they came to office, as was Samson, and were all unable to deliver Israel during their lifetime (or as Ibzan during whose “reign” Israel was brought under dominion, thus bringing his judgeship to an early end).

Indeed, when we read the account of Jephthah we are told that Israel had been vexed and oppressed by Ammon and Philistia for 18 years (Judges 10:7–8). Yet, the biblical record tells only of his delivering from the Ammonites. Such implies that Jephthah liberated the eastern portion of the land but did not deliver the western side from the Philistines. Thus, it is likewise reasonable that Ibzan, Elon, and Abdon were only able to hold the eastern side that Jephthah had freed but not have been able to deliver from the Philistines. Regardless, we are given almost nothing about them except that their judgeships were of a very short duration. This implies they died shortly after becoming judges, and the most logical explanation for this is that they were under Philistine Dominion and probably slain attempting to free Israel. For any resolution to be seriously considered, it must take all the previous into account.

Thus, the result of our ongoing study concludes that the 18-year period of oppression is not concomitant with the judgeship of Jair because it does not best fit the contextual flow of the biblical narrative from Judges 10:3 to 11:6. Even though it is consistent with the overlap condition found in the early judgeships prior to Jair and that without appeal to overlap, the data in chapters 3–8 concerning these first judges does not actually directly honor the 300 years (or the 480), we now reject it as being the true resolution. This does not diminish the fact that the 480 years cannot be directly taken at face value without an overlap existing during the judgeships of Ibzan, Elon, and Abdon within the 40-year Philistine dominion. Moreover,

“overlap” is the actual motif throughout the Book of Judges. It is the key to its chronology, and this was one of the major factors governing my former decision to overlap the 18-year oppression of Judges 10:8 with Jair’s judgeship.

It has been admitted that there is a lack of absolute definitive scriptural evidence upon which to make a firm decision with respect to this matter. Nevertheless, this author offers that the solution now displayed on Chart 4 well honors all the relevant Scripture and should be seen as more logical and exacting than any given in the past. This is especially true with regard to Ussher. His start and end dates are correct for the Judges, but he chose not to honor Jephthah’s 300 year statement. This caused him to overlap Barak with Ehud by 20 years without any scriptural justification, and from 1365–1343 he gives no judge. His work greatly suffers across the entire period. Lloyd used 309 instead of 300 and changed Ussher’s dates – *all* the so-called Ussher dates in the old Bibles for the Book of Judges are actually Lloyd’s!

Finally, it should be noted that the beginning and ending of the period of the judges is marked by the judgeships of the two greatest such men, Moses and Samuel (Jer. 15:1, cp. Psalms 99:6). Nevertheless, even they and this form of government, which persisted over 400 years, failed to keep the people in the ways of God. The heart of the majority was not after the Lord’s paths. Among the system’s main shortcomings was that it lacked the ability to bring about sufficient personal accountability. Among the lessons learned is that, even with such outstanding men of God at the helm, man simply cannot govern man under a form of government where the leader lacks absolute authority. The final result of such an administration will always end in failure for it cannot bring the hearts of the people into submission to either the leader or to the God who appointed him. The inevitable result will always be that every man will do that which seems right in his own eyes (Judg. 17:6; 21:25).

Thus, like the patriarchal period before it, this 400-year-plus trial terminated having demonstrated conclusively the need for more authority to be invested in the uppermost representative’s position. Yet even with that, the question still remains – can any form of human government really achieve such lofty goals as bringing mankind to love and obey his human regent and God – to change his allegiance from self to God?

The period ends with the elders of Israel coming to Samuel and, being dissatisfied with the judgeship structure as a whole, demanding that he appoint a king to rule over them as was the manner of all the other nations about them (1 Sam. 8:4–5, 19–20). Until this, God had been their unseen King, but they were breaking His covenant, rejecting His laws and leadership, as well as that of His human representatives. To these sins, they now add the demand of a mere human to replace Him as King. Thus the next grim lesson begins.

(Klassen continued from footnote 1, page 84)

Nevertheless, that which we have said must not be taken as an undue criticism of either Klassen as a man or his overall effort. Frank Klassen is a dedicated and committed Christian who has produced a fine work. This author has benefited much in his study of it and did, in fact, enlarge and draft the judges and kings of the divided monarchy portions for personal contemplation.

Indeed, the popular *Reese Chronological Bible* (Minn. MN: Bethany Fellowship, Inc., 1980) has admittedly heavily leaned upon Klassen as the major source for its dates (See unnumbered pages at the front under the headings “Some of the Unique Features of This Bible, #5” and “A Final Word About the Dating”).

Other than that already cited, the major shortcomings are that the work is small, cramped, and cluttered - a great shame for these discourage examination and use. That notwithstanding, besides its many thoughtful insights, its great appeal lies in its simple pictorial presentation making Bible chronology appealing to the man on the street.

Despite its many strong points, it unfortunately contains a fatal flaw with respect to the period of the disruption of the monarchy. This defect which relates to King Hoshea is to be found on the 41st page of his book. The problem is that 2 Kings 17:1 states: “In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.” Unfortunately, Klassen has made it 12 years to the end of Hoshea’s reign rather than to the beginning as the Scripture indicates. The result is that he has the reign of Ahaz beginning in 732 BC and Hoshea’s commencing in 729, a difference of only three years. This oversight on his part not only mars the biblical relationship of the reign of King Ahaz of Judah to that of Hoshea of Israel, it has led to other problems in this time zone as well.

The only other questionable decision over this period worthy of comment is on page 40. There, without biblical direction, he used the date of Uzziah’s birth from which to fix the regnal dates of other sovereigns whereas in all other cases he measured from the beginning of the various king’s reigns. However this latter is a judgment problem while the 2 Kings 17:1-4 case is an actual Scripture violation. The net result of these two instances is that the date for the death of Solomon and the ensuing schism of the kingdom is 29 years too recent as well as all the dates of the events anterior to that happening.

I. DAVID'S CHRONOLOGY

BC Yr Ussher	BC Yr FNJ	EVENT	{ Jonathan is c. 28 yrs older than { David; Saul is c. 43 to 48 yrs older
1085	1085	Birth of David.	
1063	c. 1070	Anointed by Samuel to succeed Saul (1 Sam. 16).	
1063*	c. 1067	David plays harp at palace and becomes member of royal court	
1063*	c. 1067	Slays Goliath	
1063*	c. 1066	Marries Michal (1 Sam. 18:17–30)	
1062*	c. 1065	Flees from Saul to Samuel at Ramah (1 Sam. 19:18)	
1062*	1065	Hides near Gibeah of Saul – Jonathan warns him to flee (1 Sam. 20:1–23)	
1062*	1065	Flees to Nob (1 Sam. 21) – David c. 20 years old	
1062*	1065	Flees to King Achish of Gath (1st time) – feigns madness (1 Sam. 21:10)	
1062*	1065	Cave Adullam – joined by family and 400 men (1 Sam. 22:1)	
1062*	1065	Takes father (Jesse) and mother to Mizpah of Moab and leaves them with the king (1 Sam. 22:3–4)	
1062*	1064	In the stronghold (Masada? – not in Judah, 1 Sam. 22:4–5)	
1062*	1064	God instructs David thru Gad to go to Forest of Hareth (1 Sam. 22:5)	
1062*	1064	Doeg (Edomite) slays Ahimelech, 85 priests, and all alive in Nob – Abiathar flees to David (1 Sam. 22:6–23)	
1062*	1064	David delivers Keilah from Philistines (1 Sam. 23:1–13)	
1061*	1064	Abiathar joins David at Keilah (1 Samuel 23:6) and inquires of God via the Ephod. David's warriors now number 600 men	
1061*	1064	Wilderness strongholds of Ziph – Jonathan visits David (1 Sam. 23:16)	
1061*	1063	Ziphites betray David (1st time) – Saul pursues David (1 Sam. 23:19–24a)	
1061*	1063	Flees to wilderness of Maon – Saul breaks off manhunt to fight off Philistine invasion (1 Sam. 23:24b–28)	
1061*	1063	Flees to Engedi (1 Sam. 23:29)	
1061*	1062	David cuts off Saul's robe in cave of Engedi – Saul spared (1st time) – Saul and 3000 soldiers depart (1 Sam. 24:1–21)	
1061*	1062	Flees back to the stronghold (Masada? — 1 Sam. 24:22)	
1060*	c. 1060	Samuel dies (1 Sam. 25:1) – David c. 25 years old	
1060*	1060	Wilderness of Paran – near Maon and Carmel – Nabal and Abigail (1 Sam. 25:2)	
1060*	c. 1059	Ziphites again betray David who hides in hill in Hachilah wilderness of Ziph; Saul and 3000; David steals spear and water, Abner blamed; spares Saul (2 nd time) 26:1–25	
1058*	c. 1058	Flees to Achish of Gath (2nd time)	
1057*	c. 1058	Achish gives David and the 600 Ziklag (1 Sam. 27:1–7) (1 year 4 mos.; cp. 29:3)	
1055	1055	Saul and Witch of Endor – Saul and Jonathan slain on Mt. Gilboa – David's 600 dismissed by Philistine Lords; Ziklag razed by Amalekites (1 Sam. 28–2 Sam. 1)	
1055	1055	David is anointed king over Judah at Hebron – age 30 – Abner brings 40-year-old Ish-bosheth eastward over the Jordan, establishes Mahanaim as the capital and makes him king over Gilead (2 Sam. 2:1–11). During the next two years, Abner completes the liberation of all the western portion of the Northern Kingdom from the Philistines and Ish-bosheth (Esh-baal) is then established as king over "all" Israel (2 Sam. 2:9–10)	

BC Yr Ussher	BC Yr FNJ	EVENT
1053	1053	After 2 years without conflict with David (2 Sam. 2:9–10; cp. 1 Sam. 13:1), Ish-bosheth has been secured as king over “all” Israel. Abner then slays Asahel and initiates the “long war” (2 Sam. 3:1, c.5 ½ years duration) between Israel and Judah (2 Sam. 2:18–32).
1048	1048	David gets wife (Michal) back – Joab murders Abner. Ish-bosheth is assassinated at age 47. David becomes king over all 12 tribes – age 37 – (2 Sam. 3–5:5)
1044	1047	David desires to build Temple – Davidic Covenant (2 Sam. 7)
1044–34	1047–40	David defeats his enemies – expands the kingdom (2 Sam. 8)
1040*	c. 1040	Mephibosheth (Jonathan’s son) found and raised to the king’s table (2 Sam. 9)
1038	1038	Young new king of Ammon humiliates David’s Ambassadors – Joab and Abishai defeat Ammon and Syria (2 Sam. 10)
1035	1037	David comits adultery with Bathsheba – Uriah slain (April) (2 Sam. 11)
1034	1037	Nathan brings David to repentance (2 Sam. 12) – but his child dies c. December
1034	1036	Solomon born (See 1 Chron. 3:5 – Bathsheba – if Solomon were her 4th born son then this would be 3+ yrs after the child died) (2 Sam. 12:24)
1033*	1036	Joab and David take Rabbah (Rabbath-ammon) (2 Sam. 12:26–31; 1 Chr.20:1–3)
1032	c. 1035	Amnon rapes Tamar (2 Sam. 13:1–22)
1030	1033	Absalom murders Amnon 2 yrs after his raping of Tamar (2 Sam. 13:23–38)
1027	1030	Joab and woman of Tekoa (2 Sam. 14; 13:38): Absalom comes home after 3 yrs
1024	1028	Absalom at the gate 2 yrs after his return (cp. 2 Sam. 14:28; 15:1–6): he’s c. 25 yrs. old
1023	1027	Absalom’s revolt – slain – stole men of Israel’s hearts from David 40 yrs. after David had won them by slaying Goliath (2 Sam. 15:7) – David is 58 yrs old (2 Sam. 15–19)
1023	1027	Sheba’s revolt suppressed – Joab murders Amasa (2 Sam. 20)
1021	1025	3 year Famine – due to Saul slaying Gibeonites (2 Sam. 21:1)
1018	1022	7 of Saul’s sons hung by Gibeonites – Rizpah’s 6 month vigil (2 Sam. 21:2–14)
1018	1021	Philistine wars – Abishai saves David from a Giant – David told he can no longer go to war – age 64 – (2 Sam. 21:15–22)
1017	1020	Numbered the people – threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite (2 Sam. 24 and 1 Chr.21:1–17) (9 months 20 days; vs.8)
1017	c. 1018	David begins preparation for building Temple (1 Chr.22:2–5)
1017	1017	After abundant preparation, David charges Solomon and the Princes (1 Chr.22:6–19)
1015	c. 1016	David old and stricken in health – Abishag the Shunammite (1 Kings 1:1–4)
1015	1015	Adonijah, Joab, and Abiathar revolt – Nathan, Bathsheba, Zadok, and Benaiah are loyal and plan to preserve the kingdom for Solomon (1 Kings 1:5–37)
1015	1015	David proclaims Solomon king [pro-rex] during the last year of his life (1 Chr.23:1; cp. 1 Chr.26:31; 1 Kings 1:38–53)
1015	1015	David addresses a great convocation, gives Solomon the “ Pattern ” for the Temple (1 Chr.28), and exhorts the people to give willingly – joyful worship. Solomon anointed 2nd time (publicly) as co-rex (1 Chr.29:1–25). He became sole rex when David died.
1015	1015	David’s last charge to Solomon – in private – walk with God and deal with Joab and Shimei (1 Kings 2:1–9)
1015	1015	David dies–age 70 (2 Sam. 5:4–5; 1 Kings 2:10–11; 1 Chr.29:26–30; cp. 1 Kings 2:12)

*Places where Bishop Lloyd added his own dates or slightly altered Ussher’s in the KJB margin.

CHART FIVE

A. BRIEF CHART FAMILIARIZATION

At the onset, the reader is reminded that the major part of this dissertation is to be found on the charts themselves. In a very real sense, they are the treatise. Therefore attention is directed to the pertinent information concerning the period of the kings of the divided monarchy (the “disruption” or “schism”) found in the guidelines on the left side, in the seven columns at the lower right, including other vital data dispersed randomly throughout the body of the entire chart.

The purpose of this chart’s arrangement is so that the user may learn exactly how each decision was made and be able to check the result for himself. The two columns on the left side, elaborated upon in this written discourse, have been condensed and so placed that one may grasp the basic chronological fundamentals and techniques entailed in the construction of such an outline.

Due to its overall size and complexity, a brief survey and review of some of the basic fundamentals is deemed necessary. With reference to the chart, observe that a timeline consisting of BC and AM values is located across the top. As the Creation has been calculated on the first chart as being 4004 BC, any BC number added to its corresponding AM counterpart will always yield the value 4004. For example, on the left end of the chart this topmost line begins with 975 BC and 3029 AM (years from Creation). These sum to 4004. Conversely, if we have either a BC or an AM value, subtracting it from 4004 will always obtain the other. Thus in the example just given, the year $4004 - 975 \text{ BC} = 3029 \text{ AM}$

On the left side, we also find a long extended rectangle entitled “The Kingdom of Israel.” Beneath it is another such rectangle designated “The Kingdom of Judah.” Special attention is called to the arrow and text box immediately below the Kingdom of Judah. This alerts the reader that the regnal dates on the chart are *not* portrayed against a January-to-January BC year backdrop as was the case on the copies of this chart made before the year 2003.

The updated work now displays the BC years along the top and bottom hatched lines, but as the biblical Hebrews were actually using Nisan-to-Nisan years (about 1 April to 1 April), the data concerning the various kings have been shifted to the right three months so as to place their reigns at their true chronological positions (again, see the arrow). To illustrate, Rehoboam’s first official year of reign was from Nisan (c. April) 975 BC to Nisan (c. April) 974.

The advantage of reconstructing the chart to a Nisan-to-Nisan year presentation is best appreciated when positioning the death of King Josiah (just before 1 Nisan 609 BC, see Chart 5 and 5c, as well as page 188) and the short three-month and ten-day reign of Jeconiah (also known as Coniah or Jehoiachin), both of Judah. The correct placement of Jeconiah’s brief rule is absolutely necessary or else the relationship of his rule to that of Jehoiakim, Zedekiah, and the years 598-597 will be distorted. As Ezekiel received his vision of the Millennial Temple on 10 Nisan (Ezek. 40:1) and since he declared this date was, to the very day, the 25th anniversary of Jeconiah’s deportation (referred in Scripture as the “captivity,” cp. Ezek. 33:21; 2 Chr. 36:10), Jeconiah’s reign is precisely fixed.

As his reign terminated only ten days after the Jewish new years day, the very exact detailed nature of the chronological data concerning Jeconiah allows us to properly display his short rule. As it ended 10 Nisan in 597 (16 April, Gregorian), we merely go back 3 months and 10 days which places the beginning of his reign at 1 Tebeth (11 December) 598 BC. Thus, Chart 5 and 5c now place the reigns of the kings of Israel and Judah at their true positions in time.

A major feature of Chart 5 and 5c is that they depict the “triangulation” technique, discovered and developed as a result of this research, which synchronizes absolutely the data of the Northern to the Southern Kingdom (see page 135 ff.). Chart 5c, a less cluttered version of Chart 5, better displays the Hebrew Nisan-to-Nisan years in their proper BC settings. It was released in 2003 (see back of this book).

About an inch and a half *above* the Kingdom of Israel rectangle and the same distance *below* the rectangle containing the data for the Kingdom of Judah are two lines bearing supplemental support data for the respective

kingdom in its proximity. That is, the upper line supports the Kingdom of Israel and the lower the Kingdom of Judah. This was done to “unclutter” the rectangles. Other elongate rectangles delineate several other kingdoms mentioned in Scripture such as Assyria, Neo-Babylonia, Persia, and Greece that played a significant role in the history from the division of the kingdom to the time of Alexander.

B. THE BIBLICAL-HEBREW YEAR

Several pertinent matters must be addressed before continuing with the discussion of the fifth chart because much has been written in the literature of a contradictory nature which has resulted in general confusion regarding the Hebrew year. The first concerns the method in which the Scriptures portray the reckoning of time by Israel.

The biblical year is the luni-solar year. It is designated “luni-solar” because this calendar uses the lunar (moon) cycles to determine months and solar (sun) cycles to govern the year. This was the method used by most of the ancient world. The solar year averages 365.24219879 days or 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, 45.975 seconds.¹

The revolution of the moon or the completion of a lunar cycle, such as the new or full moon, varies slightly in length, but averages 29.530587 days. Thus 12 lunar cycles take only about 354 days (354.367056), approximately 11¼ days less than the length of the solar year. This difference is referred to as the “epact.” These facts, of course, are well known and may be checked in any standard reference.

With regard to the biblical Hebrew calendar, Sir Isaac Newton penned:²

All nations, before the just length of the solar year was known, reckoned months by the course of the moon; and years by the returns of winter and summer, spring and autumn: (Gen. 1:14, 8:22; Censorinus c. 19 and 20; Cicero in Verrem. Geminus c. 6) and in making calendars for their festivals, they

reckoned thirty days to a Lunar month, and twelve Lunar months to a year; taking the nearest round numbers: whence came the division of the ecliptic into 360 degrees. So in the time of Noah’s flood, when the Moon could not be seen, Noah reckoned thirty days to a month: but if the Moon appeared a day or two before the end of the month, they began the next month with the first day of her appearing: ...

Newton, the greatest scientist and mathematician the world has yet known, continued:³

That the Israelites used the Luni-solar year is beyond question. Their months began with their new Moons. Their first month was called Abib, from the earing of Corn in that month. Their Passover was kept upon the fourteenth day of the first month, the Moon being then in the full: and if the Corn was not then ripe enough for offering the first Fruits, the Festival was put off, by adding an intercalary month to the end of the year; and the harvest was got in before the Pentecost, and the other Fruits gathered before the Feast of the seventh month.

This venerable chronologer has, for the most part, correctly and concisely stated the case. However, elaboration on several salient points relevant to Newton’s observations still require our attention.

God does declare that one of His main intended purposes for the creation of the sun and moon was so that man could use them for the measuring of time. The sun allowed the setting of days and years; the moon was given to set the feasts or festivals and the months began at each new moon (Gen. 1:14-16; Psa. 104:19; etc.). Indeed, the Hebrew word “month” is derived from the word “moon.”

Having noted that the lunar year consists of but about 354 days or approximately 11¼ days less than the length of the solar year, the difficulty with merely using a lunar calendar becomes readily apparent. Being shorter than the solar year, the seasons would occur at earlier and earlier dates through the years.

As the Jewish feasts unto the Lord were to be regulated according to the harvest of the various crops (Exo. 34:22, etc.), such a departure from the actual season would be totally

¹ Jack Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1964), p. 19. These values may be consulted in any standard Encyclopedia.

² Sir Isaac Newton, *The Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*, (London: 1728), p. 71.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 77.

impracticable as the feast days would move “backward” each year by nearly 11 days in relation to the solar seasons. If this had been allowed, the commemoration of the Exodus from Egyptian bondage would have “wandered” throughout the four seasons and its agricultural significance would have diminished. However, a specific biblical commandment prevented this:

Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt (Exo. 23:15, author’s italics).

Observe the month of Abib, and keep the pass-over unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night (Deut. 16:1).

To offset this effect, the lunar calendar is “solarized” among today’s Jews by intercalating (inserting or adding) a month. Having been initiated by Hillel II in the fourth century AD, their present day calendar is no longer an *observed* calendar. In order to keep the seasons from drifting from their normal solar positions, an extra month of 29 days (known as either Veadar or Adar II) is added every 3rd, 6th, 8th, 11th, 14th, 17th, and 19th year of a 19-year cycle just before the month of Nisan (Abib).

The modern Hebrew colloquially refers to the 13-month-year as a “pregnant year” and is the Jewish variant of the Gregorian leap year. By the periodic addition of this 13th or leap month 7 times in a 19-year cycle, the correlation of the lunar month with the solar year is assured.

Formerly, a most clever system was adopted. After being exposed to the Babylonians and their astrology and astronomical calculations during their deportations, the following simple expedient whereby an intercalary or 13th month (Veadar) was inserted in the 3rd, 6th, and 8th years of each 8-year cycle in order to keep the seasons from drifting as mentioned above.¹

¹ Anderson, *The Coming Prince*, *op. cit.*, pp. 103–104. Sir Robert Anderson both quotes and enlarges somewhat on Henry Browne from his *Ordo Saeculorum*, “Chronology of the Holy Scriptures,” (London: 1844), p. 473. However the first mention of this approach found by my study was: Julius Africanus, *Anti-Nicene Fathers*, vol. VI, Roberts and Donaldson, eds., (Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans,

After 3 years of drifting by 11¼ days per year, a 30-day-month was inserted bringing the drift back from 33¾ (3 x 11¼ = 33¾) to only 3¾ days (33¾ – 30 = 3¾). To this three and three-quarter-day carryover was added the next cumulative 33¾-day drift over years 4, 5, and 6 so that at the end of year six the calendar had moved against the natural season by 37½ days necessitating a second 30-day intercalation.

This resulted in a 7½-day carryover (37½ – 30 = 7½) to which was added the drift for years seven and eight or 22½ days for a total of precisely 30 days (2 x 11¼ = 22½ + 7½ = 30). Thus after the third intercalation of a 30-day-month, the days of drift were for all practical purposes reduced to zero.

Of course, as noted earlier, the actual lunar-solar discrepancy is not exactly one-fourth day, hence further adjustments would eventually be needed. Still this adroit yet unadorned solution nearly perfectly accommodated the difficulty after every eight-year cycle. As the maximum drift was but 37½ days, the season would not have been unduly affected. Its use seems to have terminated at some unknown date after Julius Africanus (c. AD 200–245) yet prior to Hillel II (c. AD 350).

Year

1	11¼	days drift of lunar year from the solar year
2	11¼	
3	11¼	
<hr/>		
	33¾	total days drift after three years
	– 30	insert first leap month (Veadar or Adar II)
<hr/>		
	3¾	days of drift remaining
4	11¼	
5	11¼	
6	11¼	
<hr/>		
	37½	total days drift after six years
	– 30	insert second leap month (Veadar or Adar II)
<hr/>		
	7½	days of drift remaining
7	11¼	
8	11¼	
<hr/>		
	30	total days drift after eight years
	– 30	insert third leap month (Veadar or Adar II)
<hr/>		
	0	with no drift (epact) remaining.

1885), “Pentabiblos” (*meaning* Five Books of Chronology) or *Chronographies*, ch. xvi., para. 3, p. 135.

All this notwithstanding, the luni-solar biblical year in which the feasts and months were regulated by the revolutions of the moon was adjusted to the solar year, not by astronomical or mathematical calculation, but by direct observation of the state of the crops and the physical appearance of the moon.¹ Thus the months, beginning at the new moon, were lunar but the year, which controlled the condition of the crops, was solar. It was this latter feature that kept the calendar from drifting. As we shall see, the resulting system was complete, faultless, and self-adjusting. It required neither periodic correction nor intercalation.

The Israelites would know when each new moon would appear; for experience would have taught man from the earliest days that it would occur the second or third day after they observed the old or “dark” moon. Biblical proof of this assertion may be seen in that David and Jonathan *knew* that the following day would be a new moon (1 Sam. 20:5 & 18). Experience would also teach them that the new moon could only be seen at sunset, near the sun as the sun travels toward the north.²

Obviously, weather conditions would be a constant threat to a calendar based upon observation and could complicate its precision. The advantage of using lunar months is that the phases of the moon remain precisely fixed, and the observed calendar is self-correcting. As indicated by the account of the Deluge (Gen. 7:11, 24; 8:3-4), some method was available by which Noah could still mark the months. Of course, this recorded data may have been given by revelation to Moses as he wrote of the account over eight centuries after the actual time of the Flood. However, as can be seen in the first quote from Newton (p. 106, and also according to Talmudic tradition) should fog, clouds or a prolonged period of overcast prevent the moon from being seen, the 30th day after the previous new moon was reckoned and the new month began on the morrow.

¹ Babylonian Talmud: Seder Mo'ed, Massiktoth Pesachim 3a: “New Moon was fixed by direct observation, not calculation, and communities at a distance from Jerusalem were informed by bonfires”; and Mas. Rosh HaShana 20a: “...it is a religious duty to sanctify [the new moon] on ...actual observation.”

² Faulstich, *History, Harmony, and The Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., p. 42.

This may be the case, but such is not necessary. The correction could inherently be made as soon as visibility returned for whether one can actually see the moon on a given day or night does not alter its precise period of revolution. These revolutions remain constant over time and thus allow a precision that is unattainable in a calendar which is calculation dependent.

As stated heretofore, at the Exodus when God had the Jews change the beginning of their year from Tishri (Autumn, September-October) to Abib (Spring, March-April; Exo. 12:2; 13:4; cp. 9:31 and 23:15) the resulting Hebrew new year began when the crops reached a certain degree of maturity in the spring. Again, their first month was called “Abib” meaning “first ear of ripe grain” or “green ears.” Abib was the time marked by the stage of growth of the grain at the beginning of its ripening process after the stalks had hardened.³ The first new moon after the full ripe ear would begin the next year. Fourteen days later they killed the Passover lamb, and shortly thereafter began the harvest.

A little-known yet equally significant factor assisting the Jews in regulating their calendar was that of the presence of the almond tree which was indigenous to the land of Israel. The Hebrew word for almond is “shaked” (שָׁקֵד) which means the watcher, awakener, alerter, or to watch. The tree was so named because it is the first to awaken from the dormant sleep or “death” of winter,⁴ putting forth its conspicuous white or pink blossoms in profusion around February.⁵

The appearance of these early bright blooms, viewed in stark contrast to the landscape still shrouded by the drab shadow of winter, was the annual clarion announcing the impending arrival of spring. From their first sighting, the Jews would be alerted to observe closely the status of the “corn” (barley, not Indian corn) in the field with relation to the following new moons. Again, as both these occurrences were dependent upon the sun’s light and warmth as

³ Nogah Hareuveni, *Nature in Our Biblical Heritage*, (Israel:Neot Kedumim Ltd., 1980), p. 49.

⁴ Henry S. Gehman, (ed.), *The New Westminster Dictionary of the Bible*, (Phil., PA: The Westminster Press, 1970), page 29.

⁵ Walton, *Chronological And Background Charts of The Old Testament*, op. cit., p. 17.

related to the tilt of the plane of the ecliptic, the year could not drift. Since plant growth and development are controlled by the sun, the biblical month “Abib” occurs at the same solar season each year.

Accordingly, it should be seen that all the other months are lunar being determined by the first appearing of the new moon, but Abib is solar as its beginning is first determined and governed by the sun. The continual connection of the historical event of the Exodus with the agrarian month Abib by means of the luni-solar year is the Lord’s way of reminding Israel that the success of the crops is dependent on the same God who brought them out of the land of Egypt.

Moreover, although in more recent years the Jews have referred to the intercalary 13th month as Veadar, there is no such designation or even the hint of such a concept in Scripture. It is almost certain that the early Hebrews never employed such an insight for their calendar. For example, David’s assignment of the monthly captains “who came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year” were but 12” (1 Chron. 27:1-15). This is confirmed by Solomon’s 12 monthly officers who looked over the king’s food supplies “each man his month in a year” (1 Kings 4:7).

Indeed, such was totally unnecessary under the conditions as described in the preceding. After seeing the almonds blossom and waiting for the first new moon after this event in which the barley was also fully ripened, the new year would begin automatically. If by the middle or end of Adar the barley was not at the “Abib” stage of maturity (and thus ripe enough for offering the firstfruits, second quote, p. 106), the following new moon would not be declared. Thus the 12th month, called Adar (Esther 3:7, 9:1), would simply become an extended long month rather than adding a 13th.

The almond tree brought forth its fruit in late February or early March¹ before the time of the Passover on the 14th of Abib (Nisan) and the Feast of Firstfruits which took place on the following Sunday (the 17th, Lev. 23:9-14, cp. 1 Cor. 15:20,23). Thus, the almond blossoms and fruit became natural representations or

symbols of spring’s resurrection victory of life over the cold bleak death of winter.

In keeping with this symbolism, God instructed that the almond tree’s nut, bud, and flower be placed on the central shaft and six branches of the golden lampstand (menorah, Exo. 25:31-40, 37:17-24) as prophetic tokens of Messiah’s resurrection. As in the instance of Aaron’s dead staff (or rod) which brought forth buds, blossoms, and yielded almonds, God demonstrated that authority is based on resurrection power and as it was a resurrection which proved that Aaron was the chosen of the Lord even so the Lord Jesus was authenticated as Messiah by the resurrection (Greek = Christ; Num. 17, cp. Rom.1:3-4).

C. THE PROBLEM STATED

The great problem in working out the chronology for the period following Solomon’s death (c. 975) whereupon the kingdom divided into the Kingdoms of Israel and Judah until the destruction of the Temple, Jerusalem and the carrying away of Judah to Babylon (c. 586 BC) is well known to all Bible chronologers. It faces each squarely, like an implacable stone wall.

This problem is made readily apparent when we sum the length of the reigns of the kings of Israel beginning at the reign of Jeroboam (the son of Nebat), through its collapse in the ninth year of Hoshea, viz.,

1. Jeroboam I	22 yrs.
2. Nadab	2 yrs.
3. Baasha	24 yrs.
4. Elah	2 yrs.
5. Zimri	(7 days only)
6. Omri	12 yrs.
7. Ahab	22 yrs.
8. Ahaziah	2 yrs.
9. Joram	12 yrs.
10. Jehu	28 yrs.
11. Jehoahaz	17 yrs
12. Jehoash	16 yrs.
13. Jeroboam II	41 yrs.
14. Zachariah	6 mos. (or 12 yrs.?)
15. Shallum	1 mo.
16. Menahem	10 yrs.
17. Pekahiah	2 yrs.
18. Pekah	20 yrs.
19. Hoshea	9 yrs.

¹ McClintock and Strong, *Cyclopedia of Biblical Theological and Ecclesiastical Literature*, op. cit., vol. 1, p. 170.

These reigns total 241 years, 7 months and 7 days.

If we then total the length of the reigns of the kings of Judah for the same period of reign, that is from Solomon's son Rehoboam through the sixth year of Hezekiah (which was the ninth year of Hoshea, 2 Kings 18:10), we obtain 261 years as the length of the span – a difference of nearly 20 years.

1. Rehoboam	17 yrs.
2. Abijah	3 yrs.
3. Asa	41 yrs.
4. Jehoshaphat	25 yrs.
5. Jehoram	8 yrs.
6. Ahaziah	1 yr.
7. Athaliah	7 yrs.
8. Joash	40 yrs.
9. Amaziah	29 yrs.
10. Uzziah	52 yrs.
11. Jotham	16 yrs.
12. Ahaz	16 yrs.
13. Hezekiah	6 yrs. of his 29 total

Thus, a built-in dilemma confronts the student from the onset.

From the earliest works, there have been offered two, and only two, possible solutions to the paradox. Either:

1. The chronologist accepts Israel's 241-plus years as the correct length of the period and adjusts off the nearly 20 years of Judah by *assuming periods of co-regencies*, whether the Scriptures actually say this to be the case or not. This *effectively subtracts* these 20 years as the lengths of the various kings reigns are made to *overlap* one another rather than to run in a linear, consecutive manner.

However, as shall be seen, the *only scriptural co-regency* is that of Jehoshaphat and his son, Jehoram (2 Kings 8:16).

2. Or the chronologist accepts the 261 years as the length of this span of time by using Judah as the standard. He then "hangs" Israel from this standard, the 241 years being "stretched" by the insertion or addition of a period of years for one or more interregna. An *interregnum* is a period of time in which there is no king occupying the throne. Whereas the concept of a co-regency is familiar to most, the concept of an interregnum is probably a new one to the typical reader although such has occurred fairly often throughout history. Scripturally, an example of having

no reigning king is clearly stated in 1 Kings 22:47 with regard to the Kingdom of Edom.

Babylonian history records an interregnum of two years which has been dated as 703–704 BC by secular historians, and another of eight years duration from 688–681 BC. A more recent and familiar instance is that period in England's past from AD 1653–1658 when Oliver Cromwell governed as "protectorate" bringing the monarchy to a temporary halt. This circumstance was an interregnum.

As is true in the instances concerning the six to eight co-regencies proposed by various proponents who have accepted Israel as the criterion from which to work, no actual mention of the term "interregnum" appears in the Holy Writ.

Thus from the onset, every worker has faced this paradox. The majority have selected Israel's 241-plus span as being the correct length based upon the purely *subjective* reason that the concept of the existence of co-regencies was more palatable to their taste than that of the existence of interregna. Those who selected Judah with its 261-year time span did so for the most part because:

- (1) Judah was the more faithful kingdom: Israel having produced 19 kings from 9 different dynasties, all of whom were rebellious against Jehovah. Whereas during its existence, Judah's 19 kings (some good and some evil) were all from one dynasty – namely, that of David's.
- (2) Judah was the chosen kingdom – "The scepter shall not depart from Judah... until Shiloh come" (Genesis 49:10), and its kings are the direct lineage to the Messiah – King Jesus.

To the true Bible believer, these last two reasons are compelling; but do they actually lead us to the correct chronological picture? Is there a way to know – to be sure? The result of the latter decision was that as the data was plotted using Judah as the hallmark, one or more interregna had to have occurred in order to honor the Scriptures. If, on the other hand, Israel were selected, co-regencies of various numbers and durations had to be included in order to accommodate the data.

But, which was actually correct? Would the God of Creation, the God of Order actually leave the solution in the form of a *subjective* decision

such that man would be left with the choice as to whether he had a propensity toward co-regencies over interregna or not?

Heretofore, to our knowledge all the workers (with the possible exception of Ussher) tried to solve the problem by *beginning* at the death of Solomon (c. 975 BC) and working from that point in time *toward* the subsequent collapse of the northern Kingdom of Israel via Assyrian capture and dispersion. This approach *always* forced the worker to choose at the onset which kingdom he would select to “hang” the other’s data from, and thereby placed him on the horns of uncertainty.

1. THE SOLUTION

The Gordian knot is cut by simply approaching the problem from the *opposite* end. That is, we leap to the data *beginning at the fall of the Kingdom of Judah* (circa 586 BC) and *work backward* to the sixth year of Hezekiah (Hoshea’s ninth), which is the year of *the fall of the Kingdom of Israel*.¹ Now the problem becomes clear and direct as there is only one kingdom and the data relevant to that kingdom to consider. First, we sum the years of reign of these final kings of the Judaic monarchy.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1. Zedekiah | 11 yrs. |
| 2. Jehoiachin
(Jeconiah) | 3 mos. 10 days |
| 3. Jehoiakim | 11 yrs. |
| 4. Jehoahaz | 3 mos. |
| 5. Josiah | 31 yrs. |
| 6. Amon | 2 yrs. |
| 7. Manasseh | 55 yrs. |
| 8. Hezekiah | 24 yrs. (29 – 6 = 24 yrs.
<i>inclusive</i> of his 6th year) |

The total of 134 years, 6 months and 10 days, carries us *into* the 135th year of that time frame.

Thus, all the uncertainty has been reduced to one simple yet vital question. If we mark off

135 squares, one for each of these 135 years, can we take the biblical data as to the length of the reigns of the kings of Judah and exactly fill in and account for the 135 years? The problem should be straightforward as there is no other kingdom’s data to consider for this span. If this proves out, then Judah will be seen to furnish its own exact regnal data necessary to enable us to chronologically order its monarchs.

If this is successful, why – when we pick up Israel’s data in the sixth year of Hezekiah – would we ever even consider leaving Judah as our foundation? We would have proven that Judah was trustworthy and that the data pertaining to its kings was complete, self-contained and *independent* for solving the remainder of the puzzle.

Conversely, would it be logical or reasonable to then suddenly change our standard by *subjectively* going to Israel as our standard when we would have already established *objective* reasons for remaining with a proven entity – namely, the data concerning the kings and Kingdom of Judah. Would this not clearly establish Judah as the true criterion for the entire period of the divided monarchy?² Even a superficial check will prove and document the above thesis.

2. THE ASSYRIAN SNARE

One more grave related problem must be noted before proceeding to test our thesis. The above discussed dilemma has led many to resort to reliance upon the data gleaned from archaeological studies of the nearby nations that came into intercourse with Judah and Israel. This especially is true with regard to the Assyrian Eponym Lists as well as Babylonian and to a lesser measure, Egyptian data.

The Assyrian Eponym List, which will be dealt with in much more detail later in this chapter, is a compilation of kings as well as important generals, officials and nobles after whom the years were named. Each year was named in honor of one such man, and that man became the designated “eponym.”

¹ Faulstich, *History, Harmony and the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, pp. 43,78. Faulstich affirms that Hebrew chronology is so written from the division of the kingdom to the fall of Jerusalem as to be “ill-suited” to the point of “an impossibility” for one to work backward through it. He declares that one may only work forward. This may well be true if one uses Israel as the standard from which to “hang” Judah’s data, but it is certainly not correct if Judah is chosen as the standard.

² Again: “The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be” (Genesis 49:10, note: Shiloh is a “him”) confirms our selection.

Eleven or so such lists are extant, though only four are usually referred to in the literature. None is complete, each is broken in places, and all but one of the four is very short. From these fragments a composite has been constructed.

During the year when a certain Bur-Sagale was eponym, the record states that “In the month of Simanu an eclipse of the sun took place”. Astronomical computations have supposedly “fixed” this date as June 15, 763 (Julian calendar, Gregorian = June 7, 763 BC). Thus, with the epony of Bur-Sagale established, the year of every other name on the list has also presumably been “fixed” as “absolutely reliable” by merely numbering consecutively in both directions from that anchor point. Nearly all scholars consider the matter to be closed and settled beyond doubt or discussion.

This would be true *if* somehow we *knew* that the Assyrian lists were *complete* and *without error*. To the contrary, at least two clear contradictions are known to exist. These are (1) the addition on one of the main four lists (designated as Ca3) of the name “Balatu” at the year 787 BC and (2) another name (Nabu-shar-usur) which is out of sequence when compared to the other three lists.

Other eponym difficulties will be disclosed in a subsequent section within this chapter. All these problems are merely ignored or glossed over in almost all of the pertinent literature.

Furthermore, every competent archaeologist, historian, Egyptologist, Assyriologist, etc., knows that inscriptions and other ancient records are not always reliable in all details. The account given in one place may vary considerably from that found in another. An achievement of one king may be claimed by the king who succeeds him. Sometimes both opposing kings claim a victory for the battle. Specific details of a victory may grow in splendor and magnitude in the reports of succeeding years.

In point of fact, it is extremely rare that the loss of a battle or war is admitted by these nations. This stands out in bold contrast to the Hebrew record contained in the Holy Scriptures. Even the names of kings and other important personages who later came into disfavor may be completely obliterated from that nation’s historical records, only to show up in the

preserved records of contiguous, contemporary kingdoms. A well-known example of the latter is that of Thutmose III (c. 1504–1450 BC) who had all mention of his aunt’s name (Hatshepsut, 1504–1482 BC) obliterated from the Egyptian annals. He had come to the throne as a child. She arrogated a co-regency with him at that time and dominated him for years.

Examples of this in our lifetime are the removal of Joseph Stalin from the annals of Russian history and the name of Mao-Tse-Tung from China’s (“The People’s Republic of China”) records. Both, of course, are preserved in the histories of other nations.

Thus, the strong possibility that such has happened to the Assyrian records exists, though modern scholars are loathe to admit this. This is especially evident where the Assyrian and biblical records of the Hebrew kings are not apparently in harmony (although there are places where clear agreement exists).

The problem is then, that at such places of apparent disagreement the trend in modern scholarship for the past 150 years has been to accept these secular materials, especially the Assyrian Eponym List, as correct. This data is then imposed upon the biblical record and where there are discrepancies, the biblical record is overruled and forced to fit the secular outline by the arbitrary invention of many non-biblical co-regencies. That is, they assign the label of infallibility to the Assyrian and to a lesser degree the Babylonian and Egyptian historical records (such as they are) where they relate to the biblical time frame, while they admit that errors exist elsewhere.

All this is done as though the Hebrew record, which is by far the most complete and uninterrupted, is of no consequence as to its veracity. Even if one were to disregard the supernatural nature of the Scriptures, he would expect these men to accept the Hebrew record as valid an historical witness as the records of any other kingdom. Such treatment is, to say the very least, inconsistent with the usually accepted practice in history and archaeology.

The net result of all this is that some have reduced the actual length of the Kingdom of Judah’s existence by 30 years, and as much as 44 (E.R. Thiele) and even as much as 53 years

(William F. Albright). These men, including Christian scholars, feel completely justified in this wicked practice because of the aforementioned eclipse calculation concerning the eponym of Bur-Sagale as being 763 BC. The author is not altogether unfamiliar with such calculations having been formally introduced to the same while engaging in the discipline of astronomy in his university days.

As to eclipse calculations, we mention that although eclipses occur at very precise, predictable intervals – the famous eclipse of Thales recorded by Herodotus has been awarded *five different dates* ranging from 607 to 585 BC by different astronomers. The reader should be thereby warned of the danger and mistake of regarding a single astronomically determined date with the infallibility of a mathematical calculation.

These differences may be due to errors of observation by the historian, calculation error by the astronomer, and errors of identification on the part of the chronologist who may wrongly conclude that the dated eclipse calculated by the astronomer is the same one described by the historian. For example, it could have been cloudy, etc., so that the phenomenon which was calculated to be seen was not seen.

Such calculations are often given as final authority, but this mistake is basic. It assumes that the strength of a chain is the strongest link rather than its weakest link. In his addressing of this problem, Beecher rightly observed:¹

Modern Egyptologists make much of astronomical data. Each advocate of a scheme regards his scheme as having the certainty of a mathematical calculation. But there are many schemes and they disagree by centuries. Each chain has links of the solid steel of astronomical computation, but they are tied together in places with rotten twine of conjecture.

Although most of today's schemes are no longer discrepant by spans as large as centuries, to a disturbingly large extent Beecher's complaint and comment holds as true as when he penned it in 1907, and the overall tenor is true of the

chronologies of other ancient nations besides that of Egypt. Of course, such weaknesses as these would not hold true for a group of eclipses that occurred over a relatively short span.

3. THE CORRECT AND ONLY TRUE SOURCE

As stated at the onset, the author is persuaded that the Word of God is *its own commentary* and that it contains within itself all data necessary for its complete chronology. The secular-profane data may be examined along with the Scriptures, but it must not and will not be taken as judge. It is merely a witness. The Holy Scriptures – in context – are the only and final authority on the matter. Thus, where the secular fits, its witness has spoken the truth, where there is disparity – the witness has been misunderstood or has lied.

This is the very opposite mind-set which we see in vogue before us today. Such imprudent men dare to place their intellects above the Word of the Living God and impiously sit in judgment over the biblical account. This mind-set says in effect, "If I cannot understand or ferret out the meaning of this verse or that statement from the Holy Writ, then the Scripture must be wrong." Far better and wiser would it be to humble one's intellect and education before Him "with whom we have to do" and admit to ignorance and the need for revelation from the Spirit of that same LORD. Prudence demands this since it is these very words that will judge the souls and deeds of all when we stand before the Lord Jesus on that day.

Truly, the Hebrew record of the kings of the disruption is a cohesive unified entity. It forms a single orchestrated unit based on an unbroken chain of intertwined events between the kings of Judah and Israel beginning at the accessions of Rehoboam and Jeroboam in 975 BC and extending to 721, the ninth and final year of Hoshea, last monarch of the Northern Kingdom.

To the contrary, all too often the secular material has been found to be a staff of a bruised reed which we have leaned upon. It has broken and pierced us through (2 Kings 18:21; Isa. 36:6).

The serious, prudent student – a true Biblicist – must then retrace the steps of the church and find where we ventured off the right path.

¹ Willis J. Beecher, *The Dated Events of the Old Testament*, *op. cit.*, p. 19.

After the following explanation, which will acquaint the reader with some basic principles of chronology, the above thesis will be proved.

4. EDWIN R. THIELE

It is obligatory at this juncture to discharge an unpleasant duty and address the claims of Edwin R. Thiele (1895–1986). He has professed to have resolved the issues concerning the chronology of the period of the kings of the divided monarchy of the Hebrews. For nearly half a century his dates, and to a far lesser degree those of Professor William F. Albright, have dominated this segment of Bible chronology to the extent that nearly all Bible commentaries, dictionaries, encyclopedias, etc. in the marketplace reflect his views. Thiele's dates are used and sanctioned by nearly every Bible College and seminary, conservative or liberal, on the globe today. As the general views of Thiele and Albright differ little with regard to the unfailing trustworthiness of the Assyrian documents, they obtained somewhat similar results.¹

It is incontrovertible that with respect to the chronology of the period of the Hebrew kings, Professor Edwin R. Thiele has, by the near unanimous consensus of academia, attained the undisputed first chair; William F. Albright is a far distant second. Thiele's own assessment of his chronology is given in the 1983 revised edition:²

In the pages of this volume are found the links of a chain of chronological evidence ... This chain we believe to be complete, sound, and capable of withstanding any challenge that historical evidence may bring to it.

It may truly be said that his results have completely replaced those of Ussher and Lloyd, long held in veneration by virtually all. Throughout his several endeavors, Dr. Thiele professes to champion the Hebrew Scriptures.³

¹ *Oxford Bible Atlas*, H.G. May, ed., (New York: 1970), pp. 16–17. This may be verified by a direct comparison as found in this atlas. Thiele feels that his system has solved and corrected Albright's errors of judgment (E.R. Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., pp. 84–85, 114).

² Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., p. 211.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 208–211. See for an example.

Over and over he claims his solutions are superior to those of the past as he has brought the archaeological findings, especially those of the Assyrian Empire, to bear on the problems involved in Israel's monarchical period. Furthermore, in so doing he has at all points honored all the lengths of reign in the Hebrew Text over that same time span.

The frustration for this author is that having so said, Thiele did not do that which he stated. He did not honor the Hebrew Scriptures.⁴ He did not even come close. Careful study reveals his faith and loyalty were totally to the Assyrian Eponym List (to be addressed presently). When the Hebrew Text did not directly fit into the Assyrian chronological scheme, it was contorted and disfigured until it apparently conformed. The following reveals his true world view with regard to Scripture:⁵

The only basis for a sound chronology of the period to be discussed is a completely unbiased use of biblical statements in the light of ... the history and chronology of the ancient Near East. ... If biblical chronology seems to be at variance with Assyrian chronology, it may be because of errors in the Hebrew records, ...

Moreover, Thiele has developed a “dual dating” technique which supposedly is responsible for his success in solving the “mysterious numbers” of the Hebrew kings. He maintains that “more than anything else” it is the failure of perceiving this technique heretofore that has been responsible for the “confusion and bewilderment that has arisen concerning the data in kings.”⁶ Thiele also stated:⁷

Whether or not the dates here provided are actually final and absolute will be determined by the test of time ... It is only proper that the dates herein set forth for the kings of Judah and Israel should be subjected to every possible test.

Thus, at his bidding, in the proceeding pages we shall be constrained to subject Thiele's methods and dates to “every possible test.” That Thiele placed the Assyrian data as his

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 199.

⁵ *Ibid.*, preface, pp. 16 and 34.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 55.

⁷ Edwin R. Thiele, *A Chronology of the Hebrew Kings*, (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan, 1977), pp. 71–72.

infallible guide over the Scriptures is his own choosing and although his right to so do is freely acknowledged, it is a decision for which he and all others who follow his example must give an account, though certainly not to this writer. Although this deed is disturbing, that which most distresses is that nearly all conservative, evangelical scholars and schools alike have endorsed Thiele's dates even though they do constant violence to the written Word of God.

Thus it must be seen that the challenges which follow are never intended to reflect disdain for Professor Thiele as a man or to impugn his monumental efforts, scholarship, or historical research. In these, he has earned much personal respect. Hence, any remark, no matter how strongly against his findings it may be, should in no way be interpreted as an *ad hominem* toward Professor Thiele.

The real discomfiture that may be sensed in the remainder of this chapter is toward the many conservatives who did not question Thiele's work but merely accepted his results. If they did examine, such are even more guilty for then they, for their own reasons, did not speak out to protect the flock of God, which He purchased with His own blood (Acts 20:28).

Indeed, the present writer has learned much from and is greatly indebted to Dr. Thiele for his extensive toils. This is most especially true of his second chapter in *A Chronology of the Hebrew Kings* in which he explains basic chronological procedures.¹ Although issue will be taken with several of his proposals contained within this pericope, here Thiele exhibits a rare gift for compiling the most pertinent findings over the centuries, adding his own touch, while refining and distilling them in the clearest, most concise, and informative manner.

This may be seen in the following section by comparing Beecher's four rules, published in AD 1880, with Thiele's aforementioned second chapter. Much of Beecher's thought is there, but it is better and more simply stated. The present author has attempted to achieve the

same clarity and conciseness for his reader. In so endeavoring, some of the fundamental principles explained in that which ensues is admittedly directly attributed to that which was gleaned from Dr. Thiele's labors. However, due to our different frames of reference, major dissimilarities will be seen in applying them to the Scriptures.

D. BASIC CANONS OF HEBREW CHRONOLOGY

As stated earlier, this segment is considered the great unsolvable Gordian knot of biblical chronology. Over the centuries, rudimentary concepts and principles have been noted, developed and utilized as aids in understanding and unraveling the study of synchronous kingdoms. These principles, when properly understood and applied, unravel seemingly irresolvable difficulties and ambiguities such that even apparent contradictions become intelligible.

Over a century ago, Willis J. Beecher published the following four "rules" as keys to unlock nearly all the principal difficulties encountered in attempting the synchronization of the Kingdoms of Israel and Judah.² Beecher wrote:

In recording dates these narratives follow a simple and consistent system. The following rules are obeyed with entire uniformity in all the dates of the period under consideration:

1. All the years mentioned are current years of a consecutive system. The first year of a king is not a year's time beginning with the month and day of his accession, but a year's time beginning (1) the preceding, or (2) the following New Year's Day – the New Moon before the Passover, Nisan 1st.
2. When a reign closes and another begins during a year, that year is counted to the previous reign (Judaite mode).
3. Regularly in the case of the earlier kings of Israel, and occasionally in other cases, the broken year is counted to the following reign as well as to the previous reign (Israelite mode).
4. When we use the ordinal numbers (1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc.) which date the beginning or the end of a reign to check the cardinal numbers (1, 2, 3, etc.), which denote its duration, we must count

¹ Thiele, *A Chronology of the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, pp. 14–22. A more detailed explanation may be found in the second chapter of another of Thiele's Books, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, pages. 43–60.

² These four rules were initially published in *American Presbyterian Review*, "The Kings of Israel and Judah," April, 1880.

both sets as designating complete calendar years. That is, we must count the date given in the ordinal as being either the opening or the close of the year designated by the ordinal. Otherwise the units represented by the two sets of numbers are of different sorts, and cannot be numerically compared.

At this point, it must be reiterated that the authentic Hebrew Text for this period is continuous, uninterrupted, and self-contained. The Text itself embodies all the data needed to resolve *any* difficulty that may be encountered.

There is no need to resort to Josephus, the LXX, or even “emendations,” “restorations” or any “corrections” of the Text by modern critics. Even “Sothic Cycles,” eclipse calculations or other astronomical techniques and expedients are inadmissible for setting biblical dates if such entails the violation – either by the letter or spirit – of the Sacred Writ.

All of these are open to errors of observation on the part of the original eyewitness and to calculation errors as well as to proper identification of the observed and recorded eclipse with that which has been determined by astronomical computation.

If they agree with the fabric of Scripture, the work has been properly done and thus can be used in support but if not, they are ignored. Such may or may not be correct, but either way it must not be taken as a standard to which the data in the Hebrew Text must be forced to conform.

These have become the favorite tools of the modern scholar which he employs to establish dates in support of his presuppositions, assumptions, and conjectures in amending and overturning the testimony of Scripture. Of course, it is the duty of each investigator to make certain that he has understood the Scripture properly before declaring the testimony of these lesser witnesses as invalid.

Unfortunately, all too often well-meaning Biblicists have done this very thing. Having missed the import of the Scriptures on a given matter, they then continue to weave a doctrine or chronology around their private interpretations, all the while proclaiming to have defended the integrity of the Sacred Writ. In so doing, they blindly harm the reliability of that which they have set out to establish.

1. THE REGNAL YEAR

The first problem in understanding basic chronology in the Books of Kings and Chronicles is determining from Scripture the month used by a king and/or nation in beginning the regnal year. Most ancient nations used either spring or fall months (i.e., around April first or October first) as beginning the New Year.

The majority began their new year at a new moon near the spring or vernal equinox although some adhered to one close to the fall or autumnal equinox.¹ From the diagram on page 117 it can be seen that if king “A” used a fall date for the official beginning of his reign and king “B” used a spring date, apparent contradictions could arise.

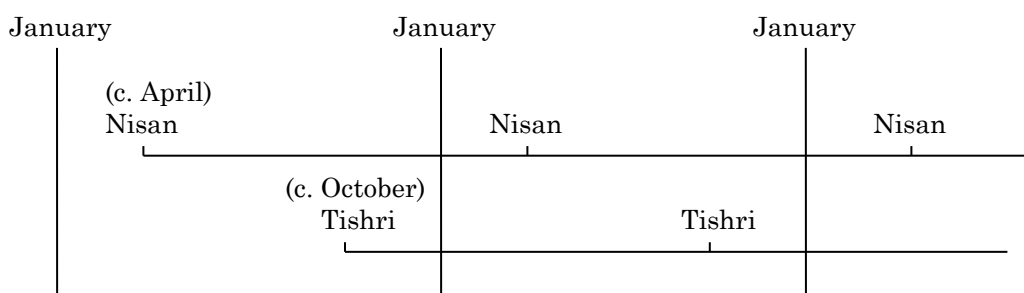
For instance, both kings could have ascended to the throne on the same day yet one could reference a certain event as having occurred during the first year of King “A” whereas another could ascribe that same incident as having taken place in the second year of the reign of King “B.”

Both reports would be historically correct for no discrepancy actually exists. This is due to the fact that these calendar schemes offset one another by six months.

As indicated previously, the beginning of the New Year by the various nations may have been determined by astronomical computation, observing the stage of development of the crops, noting the point in time when the days and nights were of equal length, etc. The point is that the New Year was regulated by some kind of natural phenomena, and not by merely numbering the months and days.

Most are aware that the modern Jews have two calendars, a secular and a sacred (religious) year. The secular year begins in the fall on the first day of the Hebrew month called Tishri whereas the sacred begins six months later in the spring on the first of Abib or Nisan.

¹ Still, much variation existed. For example, the ancient Greek New Year began at different points in different city states. It began c. July 1 in Athens and Delphi; hence, some uncertainty is encountered when dating with the Greek Olympiads (Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, *op. cit.*, pp. 57–59, 108–117).



Although this may seem strange at first, other modern nations have similar dual calendars. For example, the United States not only observes its normal new year on the first day of January near the winter solstice, it also recognizes a fiscal year which both ends and the new one begins on July 1. At its end, all books are closed and the financial standing of business and government are determined.

From the days of Josephus, Old Testament chronology has been greatly impeded by a vocal minority who have wrongly assumed that secular events such as the coronations of the kings of either or both the Kingdoms of Judah or Israel were dated from autumnal years much as the above Hebrew custom could lead one to conclude. It is at this point that a collision with Thiele occurs.

Most biblical chronologers such as Sir Isaac Newton,¹ Sir Robert Anderson,² Willis Judson Beecher,³ K.F. Keil,⁴ E.W. Faulstich,⁵ and the Jewish *Mishna*,⁶ etc., have followed a Nisan-to-Nisan year in their dealings with the Hebrew kings. Thiele acknowledged this, but credited the practice as largely being the result of the

tendency of most chronologers to follow the *Mishnah's* testimony.⁷

Thiele correctly concluded that the apparent discrepancies in the synchronisms between the two Hebrew kingdoms could not be reconciled until this issue be determined with certainty. Attempting to resolve the matter, he reasoned that the biblical data concerning the building of the Temple indicated that Solomon had used a Tishri-to-Tishri year:⁸

Work on the Temple was begun in the second month of the fourth year of Solomon (1 Kings 6:1, 37), and it was completed in the eighth month of Solomon's eleventh year, having been seven years in building (1 Kings 6:38).

In the Hebrew Scriptures the months are numbered from Nisan, regardless of whether the reckoning of the year was from the spring or fall. And reckoning was according to the inclusive system, whereby the first and last units or fractions of units of a group were included as full units in the total of the group. (author's italics)

If Solomon's regnal year began in Nisan, then according to the above method of counting, the construction of the Temple would have occupied eight years instead of seven [i.e., seven years and six months were required in the building which is "in the 8th year" if one numbers inclusively, F.N.J.] ... the figure of seven years for the building of the Temple can be secured only when regnal years are computed from Tishri-to-Tishri but with a Nisan-to-Nisan year used for the reckoning of ordinary events and the ecclesiastical year.

¹ Newton, *The Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*, op. cit., p. 296.

² Anderson, *The Coming Prince*, op. cit., pp. 237–240.

³ Beecher, *The Dated Events of the Old Testament*, op. cit., pp. 11–14.

⁴ Keil and Delitzsch, *Commentary on the Old Testament*, op. cit., vol. III, p. 187.

⁵ Faulstich, *History, Harmony and the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., pp. 16–18.

⁶ *Babylonian Talmud*, Tract Rosh Hashana ("New Year"), 1.1.

⁷ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., pp. 51–52.

⁸ *Ibid.*

From this reasoning, Dr. Thiele continues and draws the further conclusions:¹

If the regnal years of Solomon were figured from Tishri-to-Tishri, this would almost certainly be the method used by the successors of Solomon in the Southern Kingdom. That Judah almost at the close of its history was still counting its regnal years from Tishri-to-Tishri is indicated by 2 Kings 22:3 and 23:23, for it was in the eighteenth year of Josiah that the work of repair was begun on the Temple; and it was still in the same eighteenth year, after 1 Nisan had passed, that the Passover was celebrated on 14 Nisan. The proof turns on the fact that there are too many events to be performed in a short two-week period narrated between 2 Kings 22:3 and 23:23.

Thiele follows this by listing the happenings recorded in Scripture which he deems to be in excess of that which could reasonably have been accomplished in so short a duration; then he adds the candid admission:²

If all this could have been performed in the short period of two weeks between 1 and 14 Nisan, then there would be no evidence here for beginning the regnal year with 1 Tishri.

The quotes have been extensive in order to fairly place Professor Thiele's position before the reader and to escape the potential criticism that the excerpts had been too brief and the present author had taken them out of context.

Now a point by point assessment of Dr. Thiele's statements as compared to Scripture is in order. The significance of that which follows can hardly be overstated; for if he is wrong here as he sets forth his "Fundamental Principles of Hebrew Chronology," that which follows from an erroneous foundation will, as we shall see, surely become even more corrupt.

To begin with, Dr. Thiele is correct in the initial italicized portion in the first citation in stating that the Scriptures number the months from Nisan. Moreover, he gives a footnote at the end of his sentence giving many biblical examples documenting this critical admission.³

¹ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., pp. 52–53.

² *Ibid.*, p. 53.

³ Beecher, *The Dated Events of the Old Testament*, op. cit., pp. 11–14. A concise yet excellent exposition documenting

The testimony from these verses alone should have alerted him to the true situation and that his thesis was tenuous at best. However, he omits several others which unmistakably establish that Judah's kings reckoned their reigns from a Nisan-to-Nisan year.

a. Nisan or Tishri Regnal Years for Judah

Scripture clearly portrays the undeniable fact that the Judaic monarchy used the Nisan-to-Nisan year for dating the reigns of their kings. For example, the Book of Jeremiah records:

Now the king sat in the winterhouse in the ninth month: and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him (Jer. 36:22).

The king referred to in the citation above is wicked Jehoiakim, son of Josiah – the very Josiah in question (Jer. 36:1, 9). From the verse, the ninth month ("Chisleu," Zech. 7:1) is obviously a winter month and the ninth month of Jehoiakim's fifth year (36:9) can only fall in the winter season if the year begins on 1 Nisan, not 1 Tishri in which case the ninth month would fall around June.

A second example is also found in Jeremiah:

And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, the city was broken up (Jer. 39:2).

A comparison of the data found in chapter 52 dates the 8th through the 14th verses of chapter 39 as having taken place in the 5th month of the 11th year of the reign of Zedekiah, the ruling monarch of the Kingdom of Judah:

So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And in the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about;) and they went by the way of the plain (Jer. 52:5-7).

Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard, which served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem, And burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem,

that Nisan-to-Nisan was the Old Testament year and the method used in counting the regnal years of the kings.

and all the houses of the great men, burned he with fire: And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about. Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive certain of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude (Jer. 52:12–15, cp. 2 Ki. 25:8).

The Jeremiah 39:2 narrative continues without a significant time interruption into chapter 40 for when we come to the forty-first chapter it is but the seventh month (Jer. 41:1). Verses 10 and 12 of chapter 40 reveal that it was the time of gathering the wine and summer fruits. This unmistakably fixes the time of year in question for this ingathering occurs during the Hebrew fifth or sixth month¹ (our August or September) and perfectly fits the context, being confirmed by the time of the burning of the Temple and Nebuzaradan's releasing Jeremiah and giving him food and money (40:5c). For the fifth or sixth month of Zedekiah's reign to fall around the vintage and gathering of summer fruits demands that his years of rule be reckoned from 1 Nisan, not 1 Tishri.

A third example is to be found nearly a century earlier at the time of Hezekiah. The first month of the first year of Hezekiah's rule over the Kingdom of Judah was also the Passover month (2 Chron. 29:3, 17; 30:1–5, 13, 15); thus, he was using the Nisan method of reckoning, not the Tishri. Fourth, 2 Sam. 11:1–2 demands that a Nisan year was being used in David's day.²

The biblical principle that by the mouth of two or more witnesses "shall the matter be established" has been met (Deut. 17:6a; 19:15; Mat. 18:16; John 8:17). The cited scriptural examples are conclusively against Dr. Thiele's assertion. It has been established on the authority of the Holy Scriptures that the Judaic kingdom observed the Nisan-to-Nisan regnal system. Having validated this, Professor Thiele's other major propositions can now be analyzed.

¹ Walton, *Chronological And Background Charts of The Old Testament*, op. cit., p. 17.

² That is: "after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battle," indicates springtime. Further, Bathsheba's bathing within David's view at eventide confirms that it was not the fall season.

b. The Inclusive Reckoning Question

Dr. Thiele's next mistake is to be found in his reasoning regarding the Temple data. He correctly saw that the Temple was seven years and six months in its building. However he then inflexibly insisted that the Scriptures demand inclusive reckoning, footnoting several proofs from the biblical text, and stated that according to the inclusive method of counting, the construction of the Temple would have occupied eight years instead of seven had the regnal year of Solomon begun in Nisan.

For Thiele, and those who have followed in his footsteps, this conclusively proved "the regnal years of Solomon were figured from Tishri-to-Tishri" and his entire system was based upon this as an established fact. Yet all of this was founded upon a commonly encountered error, the unwarranted assertion that from the internal evidence of Scripture the Hebrews always numbered inclusively.

At the onset the reader may be assured that Scripture does often so enumerate and that many more examples than those cited by Dr. Thiele could be given in evidence. The problem is that in his presentation, Dr. Thiele does not inform his reader of the undeniable fact that Scripture does not always number inclusively as the following examples depict.

1. The text of the Bible states that David reigned seven and one half years in Hebron and thirty-three years in Jerusalem, yet it gives the total length as being forty years, not forty-one as would be true if one were numbering inclusively (2 Sam. 5:4–5, cp. 1 Kings 2:10). As shall be explained in that which follows, this actually shows that David was using the accession method of reckoning regnal years. Indeed, that David so did is why the kings of the southern monarchy normally followed that system;
2. The drought which produced a great famine in the days of Elijah was said to have lasted three years and six months, but the same period is also referred to as having been three years, not four as would be demanded by inclusive reckoning (1 Ki. 17:1; 18:1, cp. Luke 4:25; Jam. 5:17);
3. Jehoiachin (Jeconiah, Coniah), king of Judah, is declared to have ruled three months and ten days, a period which is also referred to as being that of but three months – not four as required by inclusive enumeration (2 Ki. 24:8; 2 Chron. 36:9–10, cp. Ezek. 40:1); and

4. Another example is found in the Book of Nehemiah: “Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor” (Neh. 5:14). The duration of Nehemiah’s governorship is said to be 12 years, but from the 20th to the 32nd year of his administration would be 13 if computed inclusively.

More examples could be cited, but by now surely the point has clearly been established by the testimony of the above Scriptures that Dr. Thiele has badly overstated his position. Naturally it would be a most convenient and happy circumstance for today’s scholar if the Hebrews had always reckoned by the inclusive method but, as has been shown, they did not consistently so do. Yet Thiele has based his entire approach on the supposition that they did and erected his system on that conjecture.

Dr. Thiele has been shown to have failed to establish his point, for if it cannot be proven that inclusive numbering must be applied to the Temple construction; there is no irrefutable proof that Solomon used the Tishri procedure. Moreover, the mathematics simply does not demand a Tishri-to-Tishri calendar for the ascendancy of Solomon to the throne.

Surely by now the truth must be evident to all alike, for if the 2nd month of the 4th year of Solomon’s reign was “Zif” (called “Iyyar” since the deportations to Babylon) and the 8th month of his 11th year was “Bul” (called “Marchesvan” since the deportations), the writer of Kings was reckoning from Nisan – not from Tishri (1 Ki. 6:1, 37–38, cp. 2 Chron. 3:1–2) as Thiele has claimed. Thus the internal biblical data has been shown to reveal that the Hebrew kings were using the Nisan-to-Nisan regnal year near the inception of the monarchy (David and Solomon), near the middle of the monarchy (Hezekiah), and very near its termination (Josiah, Jehoiakim and Zedekiah).

Thiele’s attempt to circumvent this obvious fact by stating: “In the Hebrew Scriptures the months are numbered from Nisan, regardless of whether the reckoning of the year was from the spring or fall” seems at best a *non sequitur*. Behind this innocuous quote hides volumes of error and ignored scriptural testimony.

Moreover, the 1 Kings 6 example wrongly used by Dr. Thiele in attempting to make his point should be seen for that which it actually is – another example where the Hebrew Text does not always number inclusively. Thiele’s Diagram 5 on page 52 and his conclusions taken from it would be correct if, and only if, the Scriptures concerning the Temple in 1 Kings 6 were to be taken inclusively, but this cannot be the case if Solomon were using Nisan years. As it has been shown that Solomon was reckoning by the Nisan method, Diagram 5 is rendered nonfunctional. Thus, almost inexplicably, Thiele has not arrived at the true state of the matter but at its antithesis on both counts.

c. The Excessive Events of Josiah Question

The reader is enjoined to recall that Thiele’s second proffered scriptural proof of his Tishri-to-Tishri thesis for the Judaic kingdom hinged on his conviction that the events recorded in 2 Kings between 22:3 and 23:23 were in excess of that which could reasonably have been accomplished in only 14 days’ duration. Over the years, this “intellectual problem” has been addressed by many who, like Thiele, feel that this is a decisive indicator; however the argument is completely without force.

First, it should be remembered that Josiah was king. In point of fact, he was king over a small nation yet, judging by other Scriptures which enumerate the strength of the Judaic military as being several hundred thousand strong, had an army of significant numbers at his beckoning. Indeed, he would have had at least 24,000 soldiers stationed in Jerusalem month by month at his immediate disposal (1 Chron. 27:1–15), not to mention the various courses of Levites which would have included armed temple guards, e.g., “porters” or “keepers of the door” and guardians of the treasury (2 Kings 23:4; 1 Chron. 9:17–27; 26:1–28).

With such resources at his disposal and maximizing his authority as king, Josiah would have readily been able to accomplish the numerous projects listed. Truly, the narrative implies that all the men of the kingdom took at least some part in the proceedings (2 Kings 23:1–3; 2 Chron. 34:29–32).

More to the point, it cannot be overemphasized that a careful reading of the narrative under analysis in either the Books of Kings or

Chronicles does not in any way demand or even suggest that the Temple renovation had to be or had been completed by the time of the Passover on 14 Nisan. The work may have been accomplished by then, but the project merely had to have been initiated in order to satisfy the data in the biblical account.

There is no scriptural reason why it could not have been finished after the Passover and the Feast of Unleavened Bread which would have immediately followed. When this is seen, the major intellectual stumbling block for Dr. Thiele and those who have likewise so viewed the problem simply vanishes for all of the other recorded events could have easily been performed in a two week period. Furthermore, the internal evidence of the Hebrew Text will not permit one to impose a Tishri-to-Tishri system upon the Josiah episode under inquiry.

The undertaking of the repair and renovation on the Temple would, under all normal circumstances, have been a springtime project. Certainly it would not usually have begun during the time of the cool fall rains. Besides, such an undertaking could have run into difficulties which would thus have continued into the cold of winter, the time of the heaviest rainfall in the land of Palestine. A prudent planner would have allowed for such a possibility and scheduled so as to avoid such a possibility.

Moreover, in a very real sense, Josiah had gone to war against idolatry and immorality throughout the land, and most students are aware that the time for such actions as found both in the secular history of the neighboring kingdoms as well as the testimony of Scripture is that of springtime (compare 2 Sam. 11:1; 1 Kings 20:21–26).

Thus, the Scriptures distinctly imply that Josiah's initiation of the Temple refurbishment in 2 Kings 22:3 transpired in the springtime, around 1 Nisan. Further, its initiation was in the 18th year of Josiah's reign, not the 18th year since his birth (2 Kings 22:3, cp. 2 Chron. 34:8). As the great Passover celebration also took place in the 18th year of the reign of Josiah on the 14th day of Nisan (2 Chron. 35:1, 19), the two events had to have transpired during the same year and not in successive years as Thiele would have it.

Further, it is demanded from the biblical narrative that the cleansing or purifying project in which Josiah ordered the vessels that were made for Baal, etc. to be taken from the Temple and burned had to have begun concomitant with the undertaking of the renovation on the Temple. Josiah certainly would not have repaired the House of God and left those pagan idols and relics within it for a year (or even six months according to anyone's mode of reckoning). This work was said to have been carried out by the priests of the *second order* (2 Kings 23:4).

This is a reference to David's having divided the priests into 24 courses for their carrying out the various duties at the Temple (1 Chron. 24:1–19). Now the Scriptures reveal, and Josephus concurs,¹ that the courses of priests and Levites would rotate throughout the year, each term at the Temple lasting one week from Sabbath to Sabbath (1 Chron. 9:23–25; 2 Chron. 23:4, 8). This scheme would have satisfied the needs and requirements for the sacrificial system, temple upkeep, etc. for 48 of the 52 weeks in the year allowing the priests to spend most of the year at home with their families in one of their 13 appointed cities (Josh. 21:10–19).

The other weeks were those of the three great yearly festivals (Feasts of Unleavened Bread, Pentecost, and Tabernacles) during which all the males of Israel had to come to the Temple (Exo. 23:14–17; 34:22–24; Deut. 16:16–17). Due to the vast number attending these feasts, all 24 courses would have to be on duty.

Depending upon whether a Nisan or Tishri year was being implemented, the second course would thus officiate its first term either the second week of Nisan or Tishri. Whichever system was being invoked, the second term would take place nearly six months later in either Tishri or Nisan. However, in the case in question there can be no doubt as to which system was in force, for it is impossible to have begun the project in the spring of the 18th year of Josiah's reign in a Tishri-to-Tishri year and have a second Nisan in which the great Passover was kept also occur in that same 18th year. Besides, it has already been documented beyond any reasonable doubt that the kings of

¹ Josephus, *Antiquities*, *op. cit.*, VII, 14, 7.

Judah made use of the Nisan reckoning for dating the regnal years.

Therefore the sequence of events continued whereby 2 Kings 23:4 was almost certainly the first day of the second week of Nisan, about a week after 2 Kings 22:3, at the time the second course of priests reported for their first ministration of the year. Accordingly, all the recorded acts between 2 Kings 22:4 thru 20 were carried out by various members of the aforementioned enormous manpower pool at Josiah's disposal during the second week of Nisan, yet prior to Passover on the 14th. Indeed, it may fairly be noted that the entire narrative does flow in accordance with the chronological presentation given in the above exegesis.

In view of the foregoing, it should be remembered that Professor Thiele admitted:¹

If all this could have been performed in the short period of two weeks between 1 and 14 Nisan, then there would be no evidence here for beginning the regnal year with 1 Tishri.

This author agrees with the doctor; hence, there is no evidence in this instance for the Judaic regnal year as beginning on 1 Tishri. Having therefore answered Dr. Thiele with the internal evidence as found within the Hebrew Text, his final comment on the matter:²

Perhaps the strongest argument for the use of a Tishri-to-Tishri regnal year in Judah is that this method works, giving us a harmonious pattern of the regnal years and synchronisms, while with a Nisan-to-Nisan regnal year the old discrepancies remain.

must be taken as a gross misstatement and tragically incorrect insofar as the Hebrew Text is concerned.

d. Hebrew Method of Reckoning Foreign Regnal Years as Revealed in Judah's Closing Period

A continuing problem for biblical chronologers lies in the particular that most scholars attribute Nisan-to-Nisan years to the Assyrian, Babylonian, and Persian monarchs. Although it is generally acknowledged that such custom was not always adhered to, most also conclude

that the Assyrians, Babylonians, and Persians usually called the year in which a king first came to the throne his "accession" year rather than his first official year of dominion. They would begin dating events from his own first year on the first day of the first month of the following New Year.³

When these conclusions are employed in an attempt to synchronize various dated historic events of these kingdoms with the biblical framework, they are sometimes found to mismatch on the order of about six months which usually places these kingdoms' dates in a different year from that of the Hebrew. The normal result is frustration and doubt in the veracity of the Hebrew Text.⁴

The Babylonian records refer to the accession year of Nebuchadnezzar and give a sequence of events dated by month and year closely following so that one may determine with certainty that the Babylonian sovereign did indeed use the accession method as well as Nisan-to-Nisan reckoning.⁵

³ *Ibid.*, p. 43.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 180. This is an example of the complete confusion that one habitually encounters.

⁵ Albert K. Grayson, *Assyrian and Babylonian Chronicles*, [hereafter designated as *ABC*] Texts From Cuneiform Sources, A. Leo Oppenheim et al., ed., (Locust Valley, New York: J.J. Augustin, 1975), *Chronicles* 5, p. 100; D.J. Wiseman, *Chronicles of Chaldaean Kings (626-556 B.C.) in the British Museum*, (London: 1956), BM 21946 (Obverse), p. 69.

It is at this very juncture that Dr. Thiele deemed it necessary to force the Tishri-to-Tishri reckoning on Judah. Having already committed to the commonly accepted methods given above for Assyria, Babylon, and Persia and having encountered the usual frustrations in his attempt to synchronize these kingdoms' data with that of the Hebrews, he concluded that the problem could be resolved if differing regnal systems were involved between the other nations and Judah. This tension between the evidence is what pushed Dr. Thiele to override the obvious meaning of the many scriptural examples already addressed, and it accounts for how he was driven to force the Hebrew witness to say "Tishri" when it loudly and continually proclaims "Nisan."

However, this fallacy would not have arisen and been perpetuated had Thiele trusted the Holy Scriptures or even considered that these Gentile records may have been misunderstood.

After nearly a decade of re-examining the data, the present author has come to arrive at different conclusions regarding what the biblical Text was revealing on this

¹ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, p. 53.

² *Ibid.*, p. 53.

Surprisingly, there are no Persian sources to invoke in order to learn first hand which procedures they used. The Persians were so hated by the Greeks and later by the Moslems that these two conquerors destroyed nearly all of the Persian records.

However, the Hebrew Text is most clear in this matter. Nehemiah's speaks of his being at the Persian palace at Shushan (Susa) in the month of Chisleu (Kislev = the Hebrew 9th month, November/December) in the 20th year of Artaxerxes.

He goes on to record that the month of Nisan (spring) that followed was still in the same 20th year of that selfsame Persian monarch. Therefore, he is referencing by Tishri reckoning because the month of Nisan following the Chisleu of the 20th year would have to have been in the 21st year if Nisan-to-Nisan counting had been invoked (Neh. 1:1, cp. 2:1).

Indeed, this is confirmed by double-dated papyri written by the Jews of Elephantine during the same century as Nehemiah.¹ On the papyri the reigns of the Persian kings were dated by the Tishri-to-Tishri method. The importance of this cannot be overstressed, as many scholars tend to deride the testimony of "mere" Scripture. This piece of hard external evidence makes it much more difficult for men of such disposition

matter. Many chronologists imagine, as did this author in the past, that the Jews had their own system for referencing foreign regnal dates which did not take into account the regulations used by that foreign government for setting their regnal years. Moreover, that the encountered seeming inconsistencies in the Hebrew text followed a clear pattern whereby the biblical authors who were writing from *outside* the land of Israel (Nehemiah, Ezra, and possibly Daniel) referenced the regal years as Tishri-to-Tishri whereas the books of Jeremiah, Haggai, Zechariah, Kings, and Chronicles (having been composed from *within* the land of Israel during the same time period) all used Nisan years for regal dating Hebrew monarchs as well as the kings of Babylon. Therefore, a king's first regnal year using one method could be his second year by the other method. However, no error or contradiction would actually exist.

It is not now being proposed that all these views are indefensible or wholly without merit, but rather that a simpler, less complex solution has been found and is deemed to more probably reflect the actual history.

¹ S.H. Horn and L.H. Wood, "The Fifth-Century Jewish Calendar at Elephantine," *Journal of Near Eastern Studies*, 13 (Jan., 1954), pp. 4 and 20. Elephantine is an island at the first cataract of the Nile opposite Aswan.

to lightly sweep aside that which is recorded in the Sacred Writ.²

As formerly set forth, the year of Nebuchadnezzar's accession to the throne of Babylon is that point of contact between secular kingdoms and the Hebrew which enables the chronologer to assign dates in terms of the years of the Christian or BC era. Nebuchadnezzar's accession year is fixed by a lunar eclipse which was recorded by Ptolemy as having taken place on 22 April, -620 (Julian Period, all astronomers uniformly use JP dates [see page 287], the historical Gregorian date is April 15, 621 BC) during the fifth year of Nabopolassar, king of Babylon.³

² Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, page 180. Dr. Thiele acknowledged the witness of this biblical example as well as the significance of the Elephantine papyri. He also concluded that Daniel, writing from outside the Promised Land, used Tishri years when referencing Hebrew kings. This last assertion could be true, but it should be acknowledged that it is only necessarily so from a mathematical-chronological standpoint if the year of the destruction of Jerusalem is indeed 586 BC. Were 587 the correct year for this calamity, such would be needless.

³ Claudius Ptolemy, "The Almagest," *Great Books of The Western World*, (Chicago, IL: William Benton Pub., 1952), Book 5, p. 172. "For in the year 5 of Nabopolassar (which is the year 127 of Nabonassar, Egyptianwise Athyr 27-28 at the end of the eleventh hour) the moon began to be eclipsed in Babylon." Yet it is exactly at this point that the impossibility of arguing for an absolute chronology is most clearly seen. Ptolemy places the eclipse in the fifth year of Nabopolassar because he has assigned 13 years to Assaradinus (Esarhaddon) in the Canon; however, in three different places the Babylonian Chronicles records his reign as but twelve years. Which then is the correct number?

Of course, both positions have able defenders. Recently, this has led Eugene Faulstich to date this eclipse as April 15, 621, but in Nabopolassar's sixth year rather than his fifth. From that determination he computed 588 BC as that of Nebuchadnezzar's destruction of the Temple which Solomon built (Faulstich, *History, Harmony and the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, pp. 218-219). Thus, the project of establishing biblical chronology, though well determined and contained within very certain narrow bounds, must be seen as an ongoing project whereby some small refinements remain possible.

For this date, cp. Ussher, *Annals*, *op. cit.*, p. 93 (1658 ed., p. 80) and Christian Ludwig Idler, *Abhdl. der Berliner Academie de Wissensch. fur histor.*, (Klasse, 1814), pp. 202, 224. Originally entitled *Mathematike Syntaxis* meaning Mathematical System, Ptolemy's book came to be known by many titles in different languages including *Megiste Syntaxis* (Greek for "Great System") and *The Almagest* (Arabian for "The Great Work").

The Canon of Ptolemy and the Babylonian Chronicles tell us that Nabopolassar, the father and immediate predecessor of Nebuchadnezzar, reigned 21 years;¹ hence, the year of his death and the accession of his son are set as 605 BC. Again, Jeremiah 25:1 states that Nebuchadnezzar's 1st year was the 4th year of the reign of Jehoiakim thus establishing a BC date for that Judaic sovereign. Jeremiah goes on to record that the Temple was burned in the 19th year of Nebuchadnezzar (Jer. 52: 12–14, also 2 Kings 25:8).

As determined by the vast majority of chronologers, both Dr. Thiele and the present author included, the date of that conflagration has been set at 586 BC (see page 309). In attempting to synchronize this data, Thiele supposed such could only be accomplished using the above dates if differing regnal systems were involved between Babylon and Judah.²

¹ Grayson, *ABC*, *op. cit.*, p. 99.

² The present author also originally thought the chronology could not be resolved unless Babylon and Judah were employing different regnal systems. All my editions prior to AD 2000 reflect this view. Although not true, Thiele was seemingly correct in this assessment, as all who so attempt will soon discover. As has been demonstrated, in desperation he saw a mirage of hope at 1 Kings 6:1 and necessity led him to violate the clear message of the Hebrew Text, forcing the Tishri-to-Tishri system on the Kingdom of Judah.

Still, even this would not be enough to place that Babylonian monarch on the throne in 605 BC. For if the Tishri scheme is forced on Judah and if one uses 586 for the nineteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar in which Jerusalem was burned and its walls cast down, one must also suppose that the Hebrews reckoned the regnal years of foreign kings by their own unique method. Specifically, that the Jews uniformly considered the year in which the outsider ascended the throne as his first official year – never his year of accession.

By taking into account these two factors, Dr. Edwin Thiele seemed to have resolved all the difficulties attendant to this troublesome yet most critical segment of Bible chronology. Moreover, accounting for these two components is also the reason his charts are so complex across this time frame (*A Chronology of the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, pp. 179–184; e.g., see Charts 28–31). As the current author also used 586 BC as the year of the destruction of the Temple, he encountered the same two world views as discussed in the initial portion of this research becomes most conspicuous.

The table at the top of the next page portrays how these data would synchronize with the Babylonian kings in the middle column using Tishri years and those of Judah on the bottom using Nisan years (cp. both my Chart 5's dated before the year 2000).

Let us now examine the pertinent data and see whether different regnal systems must be used.

The Babylonian Chronicles (5:10–13, Obverse side) indicates that Nebuchadnezzar began his reign as sole rex over the Babylonian Empire on the first day of Elul.

Dr. E. R. Thiele's frame of reference with regard to the infallible nature of Scripture *vis-à-vis* the absolute certainty with which he viewed the Assyrian/Babylonian records brought him to conclude that somehow the Hebrew Text had to be forced to conform to the secular. He could do no other.

This author's frame of reference led him to the opposite conclusion. As the Hebrew Text does demand Nisan-to-Nisan reckoning, if the two kingdoms in question could not be synchronized apart from their using different methods for setting regnal dates, it should be the Babylonian data that must yield. The solution would become the antithesis of that which Thiele introduced.

Remember he proposed that the ancient Kingdom of Judah used two calendars, one religious and the other civil, and that the regnal dates for Judah had been set from a civil Tishri-to-Tishri calendar. Having already shown this to be erroneous, it stands thoroughly refuted. Furthermore, my study acknowledges that the Babylonian Chronicles do contain data conclusively depicting that Nebuchadnezzar's deeds were recorded reflecting the Nisan-to-Nisan mode.

If no other avenue of reconciliation existed, this author would be forced to urge in the strongest of terms that this would bear evidence that it was the Babylonians, not the ancient Hebrews of the Old Testament, who had engaged in a two calendar system. Moreover, it would be proposed that the Babylonian Chronicles and other records were engraved by scribes who were Chaldean priests and that, although they did not write the text in religious form, they dated the deeds of the kings of Babylon by their religious calendar's Nisan reckoning whereas the actual functions of their government and business were set to the Tishri calendar.

This proposition reflects all of Dr. Thiele's reasoning except, as the old chess saying goes, "with colors reversed." Judah is fixed as using Nisan-to-Nisan reckoning and Babylonia is set at Tishri.

Finally, it should be noted that 587 BC (588?) can be reasonably defended as the year of the destruction of Jerusalem and its Temple. However, this selection will encounter difficulties. None are insurmountable, but they nevertheless strain at assurance when compared to that which 586 gives. Again, the problem is that of obtaining an "absolute" chronology when uncertainties persist. Such doubts will soon vanish for our reader as we bring out our additional hard data forth to bear on those areas.

606	605	604	603	602	601	600	599	598	597	596	595	594	593	592	591	590	589	588	587	586
	AC																			
20	21	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	AC	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Jehoiakim										↑ Jeconiah		Zedekiah								

This computes to August 30, 605 BC (See: 2 Kings 24:1, 7; Jer. 46:2). Grayson translates Chronicles 5:10–13 as follows:¹

- 10 On the eighth day of the month Ab, he [Nabopolassar] died. In the month Elul Nebuchadnezzar (II) returned to Babylon and
- 11 on the first day of the month Elul he ascended the royal throne in Babylon.
- 12 In (his) accession year Nebuchadnezzar (II) returned to Hattu. Until the month Shebat
- 13 he marched about victoriously
- 12 in Hattu.

As commander of the army and crown prince of the Babylonian Empire, Nebuchadnezzar had just weeks previously engaged Pharaoh Neco in battle at Carchemish. Returning soon thereafter, he subjugated Judah in the fourth year of King Jehoiakim (Jer. 46:2, 605 BC) whereupon Jehoiakim, who had been paying annual tribute to Neco, became Nebuchadnezzar's vassal for three years. Thereafter, in his eighth year, Jehoiakim rebelled against that mighty Babylonian monarch (2 Kings 24:1, cp. Jer. 25:1).

As manifested in the foregoing excerpt from Chronicle 5, the Babylonians used the accession method of reckoning. Hence they counted Nebuchadnezzar's reign from his coronation on the first of Elul (Aug. 30, Gregorian); thereby, his first official year did not commence until the first of Nisan the following year. Now if we allow both Judah and Babylon to employ the accession method for regnal years as well as Nisan-to-Nisan years as their respective historical data records, the chronology in the table on the next page emerges.² The only change

is the Babylonian data shifts six-months to the right.

The 8th year of Nebuchadnezzar synchronizes with Jeconiah's captivity as required by 2 Kings 24:8, and the 11th year of Zedekiah is seen to synchronize with the 19th of Nebuchadnezzar as required by 2 Kings 25:2, 8 and Jer. 52:5, 12. However, three particulars still require clarification.

First, it will be observed that the fourth year of Jehoiakim is placed in the year of the Battle of Carchemish (605 BC) in agreement with Jer. 46:2. However, Jer. 25:1 also speaks of the fourth year of Jehoiakim saying: "that was the first year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon" (see the diagram on page 126). How may this apparent discrepancy be reconciled?

The Hebrew words for "first year" in Jer. 25:1 are *השנה הראשנית* (hashshanah haroshniyth). Not being found elsewhere in Scripture, the phrase is unique and the feminine singular form of the adjective modifying the word "year" can mean either "first or beginning."³ Thus the phrase in Jer. 25:1 is seen as not referring to Nebuchadnezzar's *official* first year but to his initial year on the throne, the year of his accession.⁴

Taking this as the intended correct meaning, the synchronism in Jer. 25:1 will agree with Jer. 46:2. The fourth year of Jehoiakim, the accession of Nebuchadnezzar to the throne, and the Battle of Carchemish all transpired in the same year, 605 BC (see table on the following page).

¹ A.K. Grayson, *ABC, op. cit.*, pp. 99–100. D.J. Wiseman, *Chronicles of Chaldaean Kings (626–556 B.C.) in the British Museum*, (London: 1956), BM 21946 (Obverse), p. 69.

² Significantly, Josephus utilizes his own unique system. Displaying a thorough understanding of the Hebrew manner of reckoning, he references the reigns of the Hebrew kings by the Hebrew system, but foreign kings such as Nebuchadnezzar are reckoned in accordance with their own method. The present author so does in the new chart on page 126.

³ Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology, op. cit.*, p. 202.

⁴ Hayim Tadmor, "Chronology of the Last Kings of Judah," *Journal of Near Eastern Studies*, 15 (1956), p. 227. Finegan concurs (*Handbook of Biblical Chronology, op. cit.*, p. 202); cp. Albright [*Journal of Biblical Literature* 51 (1932), p. 102].

Professor Tadmor was an Assyriologist at Jerusalem's Hebrew University.

606	605	604	603	602	601	600	599	598	597	596	595	594	593	592	591	590	589	588	587	586
	AC																			
20	21	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	AC	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Jehoiakim								↑	Jeconiah		Zedekiah									

Second, the Babylonian Chronicles date the siege and, apparently, the deportation of King Jehoiachin (aka Jeconiah and Coniah) of Judah from the seventh year of Nebuchadnezzar.¹

- 11 The seventh year: In the month of Kislev the king of Akkad mustered his army and marched to Hattu.
- 12 He encamped against the city of Judah and on the second day of the month Adar he captured the city (and) seized (its) king.
- 13 A king of his own choice he appointed in the city (and) taking the vast tribute he brought it into Babylon.

However, the Hebrew account seems to conflict with the Babylonian record. It declares that the second deportation which brought Jehoiachin to Babylon, whereupon Zedekiah was placed on the throne in Jerusalem, occurred in the 8th year of Nebuchadnezzar.

At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged ... And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign (2 Kings 24:10–12).

The “discrepancy” resolves itself when it is seen that the Babylonian account has Jerusalem falling into their hands on 2 Adar.² Now Adar is the 12th and final month of the 7th year. It naturally follows that selecting a vassal, establishing a new government, cutting in pieces the gold vessels in the Temple (2 Kings 24:13) and preparing the vast booty for transport before returning to Babylon requires time. Moreover,

2 Kings 24:14–16 tells us that the populace was divided and all the leaders, the most affluent, the surviving warriors of valor, masons, smiths, and carpenters – at least 10,000 of the cream of Judah’s citizenry – were separated from the poorest of the common people and then carried away to the Chaldean homeland. Such an undertaking would also have required time.

Indeed, the Hebrew Text reveals the precise length of that interval! In 2 Chron. 36:9–10 we learn that, after a reign of three months and ten days, “when the year was expired” Jeconiah (Jehoiachin) was brought to Babylon. Hence, this very brief but undefined time after 1 Nisan of the next year would fall in the eighth year of Nebuchadnezzar.

Ezekiel, who was carried away with Jeconiah, enlarges on this by writing that this “deportation” began 10 Nisan (“in the beginning of the year”). In fact, he says that his vision of the Millennial Temple was given on the 25th anniversary to the very day of this “captivity” (Ezek. 40:1, cp. 2 Chron. 36:10; Ezek. 33:21). From the 2nd day of the 12th month to the 10th day of the first month of the following year is a 38-day span (inclusive). Further, backing up 3 months and 10 days places us at 1 Tebeth (December 11, 598 BC), the same date Jeconiah began his brief reign after the death of his uncle, Jehoiakim.

Thus, there is no contradiction. Nebuchadnezzar entered Jerusalem in the final month of the 7th year of his official reign and set up Zedekiah as king of the new vassal government. Then the king of Babylon deported Jeconiah, along with 10,000 captives, to Chaldea the following month on 10 Nisan 597 BC (16 April, Gregorian) which was the 8th year of that Babylonian king’s official reign (see the above table).

The third particular is the apparent conflict over the date of the fall of Jerusalem. It is given as having occurred in the 19th year of Nebuchadnezzar and the 11th of Zedekiah in the following accounts.

¹ Grayson, *ABC, op. cit.*, Chronicles 5:11–13, Reverse side, p. 102.

² Of course, the “discrepancy” could also be resolved by accepting that the Babylonian government was actually using Tishri-to-Tishri years and that the Hebrews counted the accession year of foreign monarchs as their first year of reigning. Then Nebuchadnezzar’s 7th year by Babylonian dating would have been his 8th year by Jewish reckoning.

And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which is the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard ... And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire. And all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about (2 Ki. 25:8–10).

Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard ... And burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men, burned he with fire: And all the army of the Chaldeans ... brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about (Jeremiah 52:12–14).

These passages agree with Jer. 32:1 where the 18th of Nebuchadnezzar is said to coincide with the 10th year of Zedekiah. Yet, inconceivably, the later portion of Jeremiah 52 seems to record the fall of Jerusalem as having taken place in the 18th year of Nebuchadnezzar rather than in his 19th (which was Zedekiah's 11th).¹

This is the people whom Nebuchadnezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty: In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons: In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred (Jer. 52:28–30).

To begin with, these verses are not recorded in 2 Kings 25. Jeremiah 52:28–34 seems to be an addendum – possibly written by Ezra in Babylon after Jeremiah's death (It is noteworthy that it is *not* part of the text of the LXX.).

Being so small a number, most suppose verses 28–30 are referring to only the adult males of importance. Yet, how can we conclude that only 4,600 Jews were carried away in all of Nebuchadnezzar's expeditions when we know at least 10,000 of prominence were carried away at

one time with Jeconiah in 597 BC (2 Kings 24:12–16)?

Indeed, the very fact that 2 Kings 24:12–16 records the removal of these 10,000 in the eighth year of Nebuchadnezzar demands that Jer. 52:28 where 3,023 were said to have been carried away in that monarch's seventh year is referring to a completely separate event. The differing numbers should alert us that it is not merely a matter of attempting to reconcile Nebuchadnezzar's seventh with his eighth year by "Hebrew reckoning" or "Babylonian reckoning" that is in view here. Two different happenings are before us.

It follows that if these are not equivalent, and thus should not be associated, then the same is true for trying to force the "18th year" of Jer. 52:29 to match the "19th year" of Jer. 52:12 and 2 Kings 25:8. Hence, it seems most reasonable to conclude with Ussher that there were three significant deportations – in 606 BC (when Nebuchadnezzar was general-of-the-army and crown prince, Dan.1:1), as well as his 8th and 19th regnal years — which are to be distinguished from the minor ones that Jer. 52:28–30 lists in his 7th, 18th, and 23rd years.² These latter, then, were likely added after the fact to complete the historical record.

If so, the first minor deportation, reported by Jeremiah to have transpired in Nebuchadnezzar's 7th year, would have been those seized by the bands of Chaldeans, Syrians, etc. whom the king of Babylon sent against Judah prior to his coming (2 Kings 24:2). That in the 18th year would correspond to when the Chaldeans broke off the siege of Jerusalem to meet Pharaoh's approaching army. Afterward, it may have been deemed prudent to march the swelling number of Egyptian and Jewish prisoners in the camp off to Babylon.

The 23rd year would have been when Nebuzaradan (vs. 30) was sent against the Moabites, etc. during the siege of Tyre (Jos., *Antiq. op. cit.*, X, 9, 7), at which time the remaining 745 Jews were gleaned from the land and carried away. Thus, the third enigma vanishes.

¹ Obviously, the fire was started on the 7th day of the 5th month, and it continued burning until the 10th of the same month.

² James Ussher, *Chronologia Sacra*, (1660) and reported in *Clarke's Commentary, op. cit.*, vol. IV, p. 395; see Ussher, *Annals*, p. 98, year 600 BC (1658 ed., p. 85).

e. Ezekiel's Regnal Dates

Like Josephus (see fn. 2, p. 125), Ezekiel also has a singular method of dating which, at first glance, seems enigmatical and contradictory to other Scripture; however, it also is uncomplicated, clear and consistent once the confusion is resolved. All of Ezekiel's dates are referenced to the 597 BC deportation of Jehoiachin (the first occurring in 606 when Daniel was carried away, Dan. 1:1–6) which is designated scripturally as the "captivity" (Ezek. 1:2; cp. 33:21).

That is, Ezekiel's dates are all referenced from the year of the "captivity" (Zedekiah's accession year), not from Zedekiah's official regnal years (cp. Ezek. 1:1–2, 40:1 and 33:21 with 32:1 and note the "12th" year which cannot be Zedekiah's as, according to 2 Kings 24:18, he reigned only 11 years). The year labeled the "captivity" is the year preceding Zedekiah's regnal years. Thus, all Ezekiel's dates are one year prior to that which we would normally anticipate.

For example, chapter 8 begins with a reference to a "sixth" year. This is not to be counted from Zedekiah's first official year of reigning (596 BC) in which case one would erroneously fix the "glory" as departing from the Temple in the year 591 (inclusive numbering).

Instead, Ezekiel intends us to begin one year prior at the 597 BC "captivity," and number to 592 BC (inclusively), the correct year for the departing of the "glory." This manifests that in God's view, Jehoiachin (Jeconiah) is still the anointed king of Judah¹ even though exiled and captive in a Babylonian dungeon.²

This is the reason Ezekiel dates in terms of the years of Jehoiachin's deportation rather than from those of Zedekiah, his successor (2 Kings 25:27; Jer. 52:31). And this is why Zedekiah, Jehoiachin's uncle, is occasionally referred to as merely the "prince" of Judah rather than its

"king" by the prophet Ezekiel (Ezek. 12:10,12; 21:25).

Moreover, in the first year of his reign, Evil Merodach (Amel-Marduk), Nebuchadnezzar's son and successor, liberated Jehoiachin from prison and raised him to a position of honor at the palace (561 BC, the 18th Jubilee — Jer. 52:31–34). Evil Merodach's kind, respectful treatment of Jehoiachin after 37 years' imprisonment further substantiates the correctness of the above assertions.

Furthermore, Ezekiel uses King Jehoiachin's deportation as his point of reference because he himself was also carried away to Babylon with the monarch at that time (Ezek. 40:1) as was Mordecai of the Book of Esther (Esther 2:6, cp. 2 Kings 24:6).

f. The Regnal Year Query Concluded

As for the northern kingdom of Israel, Thiele writes:³

For Israel there seems to be no direct scriptural evidence as to the time of the beginning of the regnal year. However, when a Nisan-to-Nisan regnal year is used for Israel together with a Tishri-to-Tishri year for Judah, the perplexing discrepancies disappear and a harmonious chronological pattern results.

With regard to the regnal question, nearly every possible solution has been championed. Kleber argued for a Nisan-to-Nisan year for Judah but a Tishri-to-Tishri year for Israel, the very antithesis of Thiele's position.⁴ Mowinckel concluded that both kingdoms followed a Tishri-to-Tishri policy,⁵ whereas still others have held that a shift was made from Tishri-to-Tishri reckoning in the initial period to a Nisan-to-Nisan year in the later years for both kingdoms.

More recently Faulstich judged that no data existed within or without the Hebrew Text that demands the regnal reckoning of the kings of Judah or Israel from any date other than

¹ The Babylonians also so viewed; the Jehoiachin Tablets, found in the ruins of a vaulted building near the Ishtar Gate of Babylon (dated 595–570 BC), provide evidence that even after he was replaced by Zedekiah the Babylonians continued to regard Jehoiachin as the legitimate King of Judah (Pritchard, *ANET*, op. cit., p. 308.).

² Further, it sustains the logical deduction that Josiah must have anointed Jehoiachin, his grandson, to succeed him just prior to his encounter with Pharaoh Neco. This conclusion will be fully biblically substantiated later in this chapter.

³ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., p. 53.

⁴ Albert M. Kleber, "The Chronology of 3 and 4 Kings and 2 Paralipomenon," *Biblica* 2 (1921), pp. 3–29, 170–205.

⁵ Sigmund Mowinckel, "Die Chronologie der israelitischen und jüdischen Könige," *Acta Orientalia*, 10 (1932), pp. 161–277.

the first of Nisan.¹ In so concluding, Faulstich agreed with Thiele's findings given in the last quote concerning the Northern Kingdom, but not with his Tishri-to-Tishri position for Judah.

The findings of this investigation agree with Faulstich's evaluation² with the exception of the final monarch of the Kingdom of Israel, Hoshea. In harmonizing all of the data concerning his reign, the best synchronization with Judah favors Hoshea's having used the Tishri system.

This he may have done either due to Assyrian influence or the desperate circumstances overhanging his kingdom as a result of the precarious Assyrian presence in the area, much of the Northern Kingdom having already been subjugated into captivity during Pekah's reign by Tiglath-pileser III (2 Kings 15:29; 1 Chron. 5:26; Isaiah 9:1). Of course insofar as the Kingdom of Israel was concerned, King Hoshea could choose any method he desired.

Yet the question of why Dr. Thiele reached the opposite result from the undeniable witness of Scripture with regard to the data concerning the Temple construction and Solomon's regnal year, as well as his poor handling of the facts relevant to Josiah's 18th year, remains unanswered. The undeniable reason for these distortions is the world view and frame of reference which he brought to the task. Professor Thiele betrays a "hidden" agenda in his previously quoted statement (page 122) where he says:³

Perhaps the strongest argument for the use of a Tishri-to-Tishri regnal year in Judah is that this method works, giving us a harmonious pattern of the regnal years and synchronisms, while with a Nisan-to-Nisan regnal year the old discrepancies remain.

He thereby admits that although the biblical data clearly called for Nisan regnal years, it could not be made to synchronize exactly with the Assyrian and Babylonian materials – thus "the old discrepancies remain." Since for him

the Assyrian and Babylonian records, often fragmented, discontinuous, and self-contradictory, are the standard to which all other historic data must be brought in line, Professor Thiele came to an impasse with the Hebrew regnal system as it would not directly fit into his preconceived commitment.

Because of this frame of reference, he could not conceive that the problem could have lain with the determination he and others had reached from the Assyrian and/or Babylonian records. This forced him to conclude that the problem lay within the Hebrew Text and, in desperation to achieve his goal; he became so enmeshed in attempting to resolve the enigma that he made "black" read "white."

Thiele's own admission that: "In the Hebrew Scriptures the months are numbered from Nisan" (cited on pages 117, 120) reveals that he could discern their message yet he did not heed them. Rather, he invented a contrivance to circumvent the testimony of Scripture which the world of scholarship has followed.

Yet this was unnecessary. As shall be seen, all that was needed was to recognize that either the Assyrian and Babylonian records had been misunderstood or, even more to the case in point, the Hebrew Text simply did not reckon the regnal years for foreign monarchs according to the regulations used by that foreign government.

If this were the only place Dr. Thiele applied such a stratagem, one could justly wonder if such an appraisal as that just given were justly warranted and accurate, yet assuredly he has done far worse and much more blatant violation to the text of the Holy Scriptures. This shall be demonstrated and enlarged upon in the sections dealing with the Assyrian eponyms and the northern kings, Pekahiah and Pekah.

The real question here, however, is why have nearly all the fundamental and conservative scholars followed Dr. Thiele's results for the past half-century as though the Scriptures had been honored, recommending them to the church as well as to interested secular inquirers and thereby giving their "approval" to his findings? As this has already been addressed in the first chapter of this dissertation, we forbear.

¹ E.W. Faulstich, *History, Harmony and the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., p. 18.

² For example, see 1 Kings 20:22 and 26 as well as 2 Sam. 11:1-2.

³ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., p. 53.

<u>JUDAH</u>	<u>OFFICIAL YRS.</u>	<u>ISRAEL</u>	<u>OFFICIAL YRS.</u>	<u>ACTUAL YRS.</u>
Rehoboam	17	Jeroboam	22	21
Abijah	3	Nadab	2	1
Asa	41	Baasha	24	23
Jehoshaphat	18	Elah	2	1
		Omri	12	11
		Ahab	22	21
		Ahaziah	2	1
Total	79		86	79

2. ACCESSION OR NON-ACCESSION DATING

In addition to the regnal year, the second major basic principle of Hebrew chronology is that of the *method* used in reckoning regal years. If a king reckoned his reign beginning with New Year's Day *after* his accession as the first official year of reign, he called that part of the year in which he came to the throne his "accession" year. Thus this method is called "accession year dating" or "postdating." But if he called the year in which he ascended to the throne his first official year, regardless of the number of months in which he actually reigned during that year, he was using the "non-accession year" method (also called "pre" or "antedating").¹ The following depicts the salient differences between the two methods.

Accession Year Dating:

(Accession year) (1st year) (2nd year)

Non-accession Year Dating:

(1st year) (2nd year) (3rd year)

As king, each sovereign could choose which method he desired. Observe that in non-accession year dating, the *last* year of one king was the *first* official year of his successor even if he reigned but one day in that year. In this method, that year was counted *twice*; consequently, reigns so reckoned give one year more than the actual elapsed time. Hence with both sovereigns claiming the same year, it becomes necessary to subtract one year when computing the actual number of elapsed years. Conversely, accession reckoning gives official years equal to actual years.

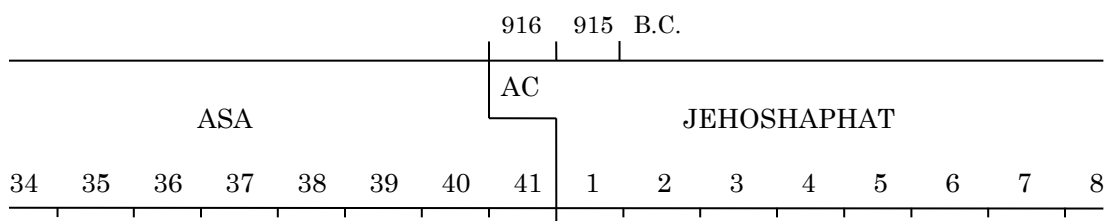
Customarily, the kings of Judah used accession dating while those of Israel most often chose the non-accession method. Judah adopted the non-accession method when Jehoshaphat's son, Jehoram, married Athaliah, whose parents were Ahab, the wicked king of Israel, and Jezebel, the depraved Sidonian princess. When Athaliah's influence was broken, the Kingdom of Judah returned to the accession method.

When the month used by a king (or nation) to begin his (its) regnal year is determined and the actual method of reckoning regnal dates is understood, the apparent chronological discrepancies between the Kingdoms of Israel and Judah disappear. To illustrate, in the example above the accessions of Rehoboam in Judah and Jeroboam in Israel transpired in the same year.

Furthermore, the Scriptures declare that the 18th year of King Jehoshaphat of Judah was the year when Ahaziah of Israel died and Joram (NK) took his place, therefore near identical periods for the two nations are represented (2 Kings 3:1). Accordingly, their regnal data should total to the same value; however, as shown above, the official years of reign between the two kingdoms seem to reflect a seven-year discrepancy ($86 - 79 = 7$).

Nevertheless, as the chart depicts, recognizing accession year reckoning for Judah and non-accession year for Israel shows the data to harmonize. By merely subtracting one year from each of the reigns of the kings of Israel (due to the overlapping feature of the non-accession method), the paradox is resolved. How one determines which method a given king or kingdom employed will be explained in the subsequent description of the "triangulation" technique.

¹ Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, op. cit., pages 85–92.



The above is a typical example as to how the *accession* year method works and appears on the chart.

The offset indicates that Asa died during the 41st year of his reign. In that year (916 BC) Jehoshaphat ascended to the throne but called it his “accession year” giving full credit for that year to his father, Asa. He began his 1st official year (915 BC) after the first day of the year (1 Nisan). Again, note that the official years and the actual linear years are the same in this method.

At the bottom of the page is an example of the *non-accession* year method. Here, the offset indicates that Omri died in 919 BC during the 12th year of his reign. Within that year, Ahab ascended to the throne and also claimed the year as his first rather than as his accession year. It will be observed that the official years would now exceed the actual linear years by one year as both men claimed the year 919 BC.

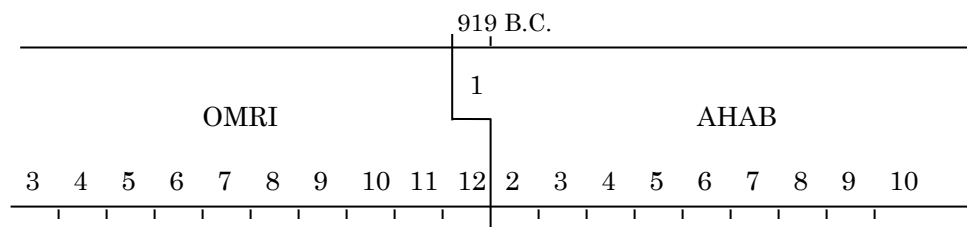
3. THE BASIC PRINCIPLES SUMMARIZED

It should be recalled that with regard to the problems inherent with the chronological computations of this period, chronologers have from the onset sought to reconcile the apparent discrepancies by assuming co-regencies (overlapping reigns), interregna, or inaccuracies in the biblical account. For the Biblicist, the latter is not an acceptable alternative. As for the first two, synchronization between the northern and southern Hebrew kingdoms will be found impossible without them, yet their application to the distinct problems encountered is not

dependent upon mere caprice. The harmonization of their data must be such that co-regencies and interregna be implemented only where there are clear indications in the text.

The apparent discordances can be reconciled by the careful application of the two basic principles described heretofore along with the Talmud’s assertion that even a single day before or after 1 Nisan is reckoned as one year. This latter statement becomes most important in fixing regnal years. If these three be prudently heeded, it will be found that there was not a single interregnum during the entire span of the Kingdom of Judah’s existence, only one co-regency – that being Jehoram with his father Jehoshaphat, as the Text clearly relates (2 Kings 8:16) – as well as three short pro-rex periods (Jehoram before becoming co-rex, Ahaziah, and Jotham).

This is most important for, as previously stated, Judah is the standard from which Israel’s data is to be measured [Jewish chronology concurs, *Seder Olam Rabbah*, (2005), pp. 154, 192] and if the guiding foundation is straightforward, that which is fitted alongside it should be equally trustworthy. Indeed, the arrangement of the chronological data of the biblical text upon these principles produces a result that has the added assurance of its correctness by the fact that it intermeshes and synchronizes with the established chronological data of the universal history of the ancient world as demonstrated by Ussher, Clinton, and astronomically established events recorded by Ptolemy.



E. THE 390 YEARS OF THE KINGDOM OF JUDAH

Perhaps the most decisive factor in determining the chronology of the period of the “disruption” of the monarchy is that of establishing with certainty its *terminus a quo* and *terminus ad quem*, hence its duration; for without absolute boundaries, the door is left wide open for unbounded flights of imagination and conjecture on the part of the individual. Of course, the span to be determined is the length of time from Solomon’s death, with the subsequent division of the kingdom, to the termination of the Kingdom of Judah at the hand of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia in 586 BC.

The interval was found to be 390 years. It has already been stated as being a key biblical anchor point in the second chapter dealing with Chart 1 and also may be found as such on the first chart itself.

As indicated earlier, this length was determined by first adding the years of the reigns of the kings of Judah from the fall of Jerusalem to the sixth year of Hezekiah, when Israel was carried away to Assyria. This span is 134 years, 6 months and 10 days or “in the 135th year” (Chart 5). Again, the regnal data of the kings of Judah fits this time span perfectly without reference to any other kingdom; thus demonstrating it would be illogical to suddenly resort to using Israel as the chronological guide at the point where they begin to coexist.

Next, the reigns of Judah’s monarchs from the *terminus a quo* to the *terminus ad quem* was summed yielding 394 years, 6 months and 10 days. To this, we must add the year designated in Scripture as “the captivity” (see chart 5 at 597 BC with its accompanying note designated * * and p. 128, “Ezekiel’s Regnal Dates”). Thus, the total becomes 395 years, 6 months and 10 days (see display on next page).

Again, the *only* scriptural co-regency between these kings is that of Jehoshaphat and his son Jehoram:

And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign. (2 Kings 8:16)

This verse requires that Jehoram was placed upon the throne while his father was still alive and reigning. From 2 Kings 3:1; 8:16; 8:25; and 9:29, the length of this overlapping co-regency was unequivocally determined to be four years (Chart 5 and Chart 5c). Subtracting the 4-year overlap from the total leaves 391 years, 6 months and 10 days:

$$\begin{aligned} &395 \text{ yrs. 6 mos. 10 days} - 4 \text{ yrs.} \\ &= 391 \text{ yrs. 6 mos. 10 days.} \end{aligned}$$

As formerly mentioned, Athaliah seems to have been the source that influenced Jehoram and her son, Ahaziah, to resort to the non-accession method which was then operative in her father’s northern dynasty. Athaliah usurped the crown, temporarily breaking the Davidic line, for six years (2 Kings 11:1–3). She was slain shortly thereafter; thus reigning part of a seventh year (2 Kings 11:4, 21; 2 Chron. 22:12, 23:1). Of course the true monarch, little Joash of the lineage of David, was being hidden inside the Temple.

When Jehoram died, Ahaziah claimed his father’s last year as his first official year. Then upon Ahaziah’s being slain that same year, his mother Athaliah seized the throne and also made that her first official year. Consequently, Jehoram, Athaliah, and their son Ahaziah all three occupied the throne in 886 BC, and all laid claim to that year (see either Chart 5 or Chart 5c).

As a result, the official years become two years more than the actual years. Therefore, these extraneous years must be subtracted from the 391 years, 6 months and 10 days in order to obtain the true interval of the period of the “disruption”:

$$\begin{aligned} &391 \text{ yrs. 6 mos. 10 days} - 2 \text{ yrs.} \\ &= 389 \text{ yrs. 6 mos. \& 10 days.} \end{aligned}$$

Now 389 years, 6 months and 10 days places one “in the 390th year.” Furthermore, this 390 year time span is confirmed by Ezekiel 4:4–8. There God instructed the prophet to lie on his left side each day for 390 days in solemn protestation against the “iniquity” of Israel as a sign unto the people that they would know that the fall of Jerusalem was the LORD’S work. Moreover, each day was said to represent one of the years during which the house of Israel had lived in open sin against its God until which

Validation that the 390 years of Ezekiel 4:4–5 is the number of years the Kingdom of Judah existed.

Rehoboam	17
Abijah	3
Asa	41
Jehoshaphat	25
Jehoram	8
Ahaziah	1
Athaliah	7
Joash	40
Amaziah	29
Uzziah	52
Jotham	16
Ahaz	16
Hezekiah	29
Manasseh	55
Amon	2
Josiah	31
Jehoahaz	3 mo
Jehoiakim	11
Jeconiah	3 ⁺ mo
Zedekiah	11

394 yrs 6 mo 10 days
+ the year of “the Captivity”

395 yrs 6 mo 10 days
- 4 yrs **Jehoshaphat & Jehoram’s**
co-regency 2 Ki 8:16

391 yrs 6 mo 10 days
- 2 yrs **Jehoram, Ahaziah, & Athaliah**
all ruled over Judah in 886 BC

389 yrs 6 mo 10 days

6 mo 10 days places us in the 390th yr

Confirms the Ezekiel 4 Prophecy

time He was to bring judgment.¹ The biblical data reveals that this prophecy was given before yet very near 586 BC, the time of God's recompense against the nation through His vessel, Nebuchadnezzar (Ezek. 1:1–2, cp. 8:1; see Chart 5, 5c, and Appendix N, page 310: to obtain a hardcopy set of charts, see p. 325).

Moreover, Ezekiel 35:5 (cp. Psa. 137:7) undeniably marks the “end” of Israel’s “iniquity” (cp. Ezek. 4:4–6) as being the time of her “calamity” (cp. Obadiah 10–13; especially note the play on the word “calamity” in vs. 13). The context² of these verses demonstrates beyond any reasonable doubt the correctness of our interpretation regarding the 390 years of Ezekiel 4:4–6. Therefore, the fulfillment and *terminus ad quem* of the prophecy was at the 586 BC “calamity” when Jerusalem was carried away captive, thus ending Israel’s “iniquity.”

With the *terminus ad quem* thus firmly established, we need only number back 390 years inclusively to establish the prophecy’s *terminus a quo*. This places us precisely at the event which marked both the issue of the controversy that Jehovah had with Israel and the occasion when it originated. The iniquity for which Israel was being called into account was that of idolatry and the specific case in point began when the Kingdom of Israel was founded under Jeroboam I, the son of Nebat, at which time he

set up the golden calves at Dan and Bethel (1 Kings 12:26–33; 13:33–34).

At that time he also consecrated priests who were not of the tribe of Levi and instituted a counterfeit Feast of Tabernacles in the eighth month rather than in the seventh as God had ordained. There can be no doubt that this is the prophecy’s *terminus a quo*, as over and over Scripture records the oft repeated refrain that Jeroboam “caused Israel to sin” (1 Kings 14:16; 15:26, 30; 16:2, 19, 26; 22:52, etc.).

It must be noted that even though the Kingdom of Israel had been terminated and all but the poorest of its people carried away from the land and resettled in the farthest regions of the Assyrian Empire back in 721 BC (2 Kings 17; 18:9–12), Judah had long before become a truly “representative” kingdom. On several occasions, mass emigrations of people from all the tribes left the Northern Kingdom and went down to live in the Southern Kingdom (2 Chron. 11:1, 13–17; 12:1,6; 15:8–9; 35:17–19). In this manner, the Kingdom of Judah became not only heavily populated, but around a century after the fall of Samaria (capital of the northern realm) members of all the tribes of Israel were still said to be living there (2 Chron. 35:17–19).

Thus, the Ezekiel 4:4–8 passages are completely apropos in assigning the 390-year prophecy to “Israel” over a century and a quarter after that kingdom had ceased to exist as an entity. Hence, in time the realm of Judah came to consist of all “Israel” (thus, there are no “ten missing tribes”) and the sin of idolatry begun by Jeroboam I continued to be a snare to “Israel” and the Southern Kingdom in the days of Ezekiel (4:13; 5:4; 6:2,4–5,11; 8:4,10–11, etc.).

Thus, it has been shown that the context of Ezekiel 4:4–8 and 35:5 with regard to the 390-year segment of the history of the Hebrew people confirms the exact interval derived by summing the regnal years of all the kings of Judah and removing the two small overlapping periods mentioned at the onset of this subject thereby fixing precisely the duration of the period of the divided monarchy (Chart 1). Having independently discovered these facts, this author was most gratified years later to learn that other workers had come to the same conclusions (or very nearly so), especially with

¹ Another judgment of 40 years against Judah is also mentioned. The author’s interpretation of this may be found on Chart 5 between the years 627 and 588 BC where the interval is shown as being that of Jeremiah’s prophecies from their commencement in the 13th year of Josiah to the 9th year of Zedekiah in which the final siege of Jerusalem began (numbered inclusively). Although idolatry was also among Judah’s sins, others were specified by the Lord, especially through the prophet Jeremiah, which brought about this additional judgment. Sir Robert Anderson (*The Coming Prince*, op. cit., p. 26) and Anstey (*The Romance of Bible Chronology*, op. cit., p. 225) are among those who reckoned similarly.

In addition, the 40 years of Judah’s iniquity and its association to a siege of Jerusalem in Ezekiel 4:4–7 is taken to be a double reference prophecy with its second fulfillment being the 40 years from the Crucifixion of our Lord to the destruction of the city and Temple by Titus in AD 70 (see page 238 for an amplification on this).

² The immediate context of Ezek. 4:4–8 was that after Nebuchadnezzar routed the Egyptian army which had come to aid Zedekiah, he would return and re-initiate the siege of Jerusalem 390 days before the city fell (= mid 3rd month of Zedekiah’s 10th).

regard to the significance of the 390 years of Ezekiel. Clinton concurred with my results.¹

Several others of notable eminence and ability considered the 390 years to be taken from the ninth year of Zedekiah when Nebuchadnezzar began the final siege of Jerusalem (about 18 months before the final fall, cp. Jer. 39:1; 52:4,12; 2 Kings 25:1–4, 8). Accordingly, Sir Isaac Newton determined that, rather than the 390-year span defining the duration of the Judaic kingdom, it marked the interval from the death of Solomon with the ensuing emergence of the divided kingdoms to the year Nebuchadnezzar initiated the siege.²

Sir Robert Anderson also understood the 390 to be taken from the commencement of the final siege, but he judged that those years encompassed the period from that date to the year the prophet Ahijah promised Jeroboam (I) that he would receive the ten tribes (1 Ki. 11:29–39).³ Browne also took the 390 as beginning with Ahijah's promise to Jeroboam, but he ended the span at the fall of Jerusalem.⁴ Ussher began on the 15th day of the eighth month of Jeroboam's first year at his counterfeit Feast of Tabernacles and ended in Nebuchadnezzar's 23rd year when the final 745 Jews were carried to Babylon (1 Kings 12:32–33; Jer. 52:30).⁵ Beecher⁶ and Anstey⁷ both understood the period to encompass the year Ezekiel began to prophesy (30 years after Josiah's second reform and great Passover in the 18th year of his dominion, Ezek. 1:1–2) unto the "disruption."

It is most important to consider the gravity of this last particular. First, like the author, all these scholars took the Hebrew Text literally and attempted to allow it to speak for itself. This world view led them all to conclude that the 390-year Ezekiel prophecy was of major

significance in correctly deriving the chronology of the period. Once the scholar establishes the date of the 19th year of Nebuchadnezzar as best as the data and conscience allows (be it 588, 587, or 586), he may readily use that mainstay to firmly fix another major biblical anchor point by the simple addition of this large time interval. Thus in this chronology:

$$586 \text{ BC} + 390 \text{ years} = 975 \text{ BC}$$

(year of the schism, inclusively numbered).

The fact that its application from a contextual standpoint was not understood as defining exactly the same boundaries by all of these dedicated biblically conservative men serves to underscore that which has been formerly mentioned, namely, the limitations involved in such an undertaking as computing a chronology of the Old Testament. This further helps explain why this author has stated his doubts that, apart from divine revelation, an "absolute" chronology, though a goal to which one should aspire, is almost certainly unattainable. This 390-year element should help all to see that the preparation of a "standard" chronology, which may from time to time undergo modifications as new insights and even perhaps new data arises, is a more realistic attainment. Each should be true to oneself.

Yet at the same time the 390-year prophecy serves to accentuate something even more meaningful. Even though the interval was somewhat variously perceived, the literal acceptance and utilization of the number resulted in narrowing the deviation between the works of the individuals involved to that of a maximum of eight years for the date of the disruption – less than a decade. Of course, differences of this magnitude are not desirable, but the biblical events are kept well within chronological bounds so that the narratives do not completely lose their historical perspective.

Such cannot be said for Thiele's work or the school of thought and philosophy he represents. Like the present author, Dr. Thiele placed the date of the destruction of Jerusalem at 586 BC, but he held to the Assyrian data as his certain guide rather than the Scriptures (though all the while professing to honor them) and, as so many others, ignored the context of the Ezekiel passage. In so doing, he and nearly all modern scholars have set themselves to the problem

¹ Clinton, *Fasti Hellenici*, op. cit., vol. I, pp. 314, 328.

² Newton, *The Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended* op. cit., p. 298; also see Newton's pp. 20, 39, 52, and 126.

³ Anderson, *The Coming Prince*, op. cit., footnote pp. 26–27.

⁴ Browne, *Ordo Saeclorum*, op. cit., p. 230.

⁵ Ussher, *Annals*, op. cit., pp. 68, 108 (1658 ed., pp. 41, 93).

⁶ Beecher, *The Dated Events of the Old Testament*, op. cit., pp. 156–157. See his p. 123 and compare dates to determine how he understood the 390-year span.

⁷ Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, op. cit., p. 225.

lacking the proper tools which would place stringent limitations and firm boundaries on the matter.

Tragically, the result is that Thiele has placed the date of the disruption at 931/930 BC, only 345 years from the date of Jerusalem's fall – an error of 45 years ($390 - 345 = 45$)! This 931/930 date (either or both) serves to “tag” Thiele's material thus allowing its immediate recognition regardless of the source being referenced.

Although Dr. Thiele believed he had correctly synchronized the Hebrew record by bringing it in line with the Assyrian annals, he actually placed the biblical events completely out of their historic settings. Albright's dates, identifiable at once by his 922 BC year for the schism, are even farther out of their true positions.

The 390-year declaration, taken in context, is most significant – for it takes the date of the schism (or there about by anyone's consideration) out of the hands of men and places it on a firm foundation. This passage serves to inhibit and constrict the fanciful imagination and conjecture of scholars from all the various disciplines (be they chronologers, archaeologists, theologians, etc.) and sets a fixed mathematical value of 390 years on the period.

Moreover, this span has been shown to be absolutely confirmed by the lengths of the reigns of the kings of Judah. It is the mathematical key to correctly founding the chronology of the kings of Judah and Israel. By this, the chronological configuration of Dr. Edwin R. Thiele must be seen as forever refuted.

Not only should fundamental conservatives so concede, but all fair thinking people as well, for such should be willing to, at the very least, give the Hebrew Text its day on the witness stand.

Before closing this section, it must be acknowledged that some would also claim a co-regency (hence, an overlap) for Uzziah and his son Jotham (2 Chron. 26:21). However, a most careful examination of the wording in these Scriptures discloses otherwise, i.e., Jotham “*Began to reign*” versus “*was over the king's house, governing the people.*” The marked contrast between the two statements reveals that Jotham held only a pro-rex post at this time as 2 Chron. 26:23 confirms:

So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

This verse unmistakably states that Jotham did not begin to “reign” until his father died; hence, he did not bear the title of king when Uzziah became a leper.

F. THE TRIANGULATION FORMULA

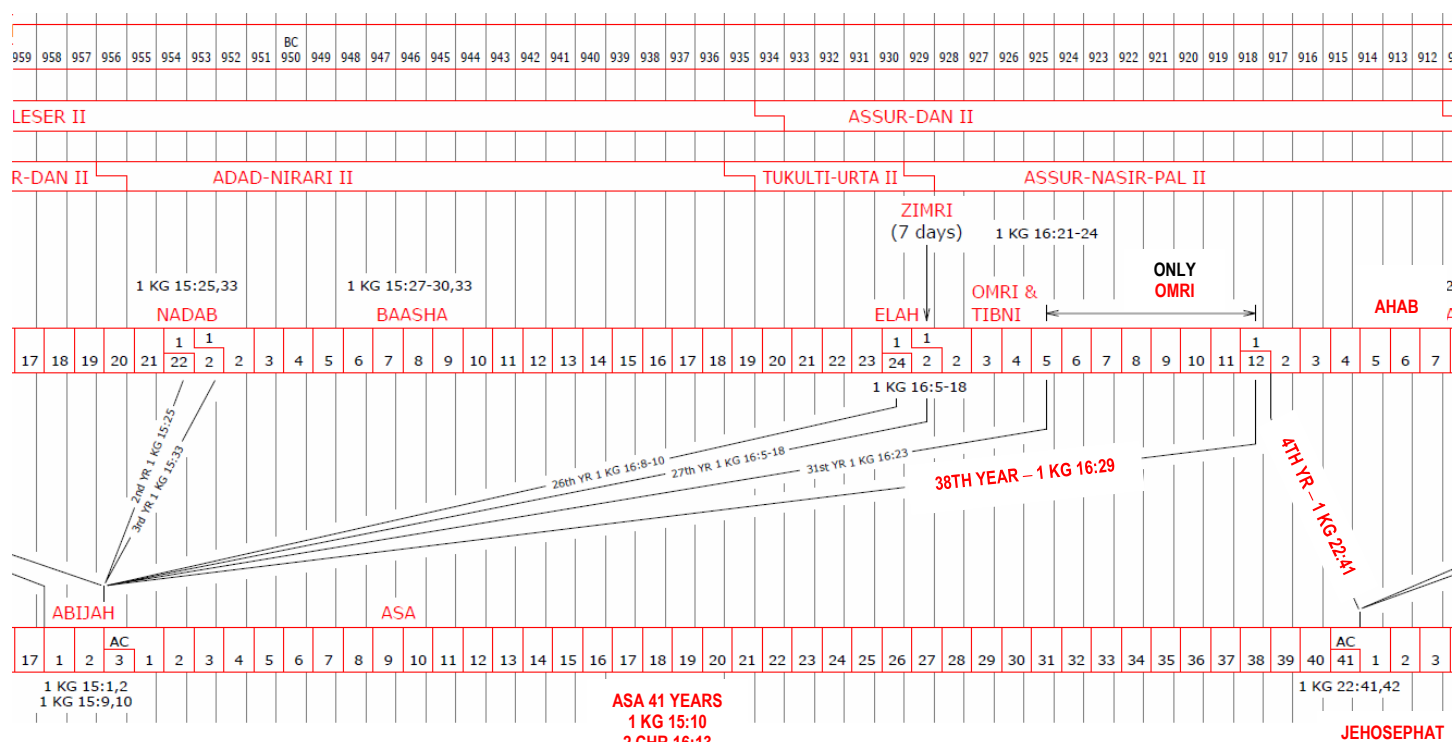
Now to the dynamics of the scheme itself. For the most part, Chart 5 has been constructed by using a series of “scriptural triangles.” The discovery and development of this triangulation formula over the period whereby the kingdoms of Israel and Judah existed simultaneously is solely that of the author of this dissertation. It is offered as a new and decisive tool in the outworking, systematizing, and synchronization of this segment of the disruption.¹

To illustrate the technique, let us begin with Asa of the Kingdom of Judah (see the following page, Charts 5 and 5c). Beginning at Asa's first official regnal year, the 41 years of his reign are numbered along a horizontal line (1 Kings 15:10). This will be the 41 year base of the triangle under construction.

The lower line extending diagonally upward from Asa's year of accession (956 BC) has “38th year 1 Kings 16:29” inserted along its length. Hence, 38 years of Asa's reign must be counted off along the length of the triangle's base. The long slanted line above this base becomes an upper “arm” of the triangle which is in the process of being formed. It connects the Kingdom of Judah's data with that of the Kingdom of Israel. This line or “arm” terminates at the year 918 BC, the 12th year of Omri (1 Kings 16:23b) and/or the first year of Ahab.

¹ This triangulation formula may be imagined as being akin to or even the same technique as that used by Frank R. Klassen, but the affinity is totally superficial: any resemblance is purely that of optics, not of substance. Whereas it is acknowledged that the intricacies of the formula came to this author during the time while Klassen's work was under close analysis, even a most casual examination of his work will readily document that Klassen himself neither utilized nor embraced the triangulation scheme herein presented.

Moreover, at no place does he so claim in his somewhat diminutive but accomplished text (See Frank R. Klassen, *The Chronology of the Bible, op. cit.*, pp. 38–41.).



At this point a major subtlety is introduced. One of the most difficult tasks was to devise a visual display that would clearly and simply depict this subtlety. A comparison of 1 Kings 16:29 and 16:23b reveals that the 38th year of the reign of Asa must coincide with both the beginning of Ahab's dominion and the termination or 12th year of Omri (non-accession).

Hence, beginning at Asa's first official regnal year, we again locate the position of Asa's 38th year along the base of the triangle which we are in the process of forming. Then, looking directly above to the Kingdom of Israel's data, we will observe that Ahab is properly located. Two sides, the base and the arm above, of the first triangle have now been formed.

Next, beginning at Ahab, we now find another angular directive reading "4th year 1 Kings 22:41" bounded by a line drawn from the first year of that monarch down to the end of Asa's and the commencement of Jehoshaphat's reign. This means First Kings 22:41 relates that Jehoshaphat began his rule in the 4th year of Ahab. Therefore, if we ascribe four years to Ahab and drop straight down to the rectangle

containing Judah's data, our plat should show Asa's son, Jehoshaphat succeeding him – and it does. The third side has now been formed, closing the triangle.

The reader has already been familiarized with the concept of "accession" and "non-accession" dating. Before now, one could fairly levy the complaint that although these two concepts are both interesting and historically applicable where other kingdoms are concerned, neither is to be found mentioned in the pages of the Holy Writ. Whereas it is true that the Scriptures do not actually record these terms, they do utilize both concepts without so verbalizing. The casual reader would never notice this for it is only by extremely careful observation (or revelation) that it can be ascertained. Indeed, few would so notice apart from making such a drawing.

What we are proclaiming is that the Hebrew OT Scriptures are so written that inexorably embedded within the text concerning the regnal information is recorded precise mathematical data which, if heeded, forces the chronologer to choose the correct method of reckoning over the

period wherein the two kingdoms coexist. The proof and explanation of this phenomenon may be seen in that which follows.

Below Asa's numbered extended rectangle is Judah's "supplemental data" line as previously described. On it are inscribed two Scriptures, 1 Kings 15:10 and 2 Chron. 16:13 plus the words "ASA 41 YRS" in larger print. This means these two verses record the number of years Asa governed as being 41. However, now something seems amiss with our triangulation technique. The first arm (long side above the base) containing 1 Kings 16:29 tells us that Ahab began to reign in Asa's 38th year; the third arm (short arm) bearing 1 Kings 22:41 indicates that Asa's reign ended in Ahab's 4th – yet 38 and 4 are 42, not 41!

This kind of anomaly runs throughout the entire fabric of the Books of both Kings and Chronicles often causing chronologists to lose their way, if not their faith in the reliability of the Sacred Writ. In fact, it is at this very point that many scholars do. The truth is there is no error at all. Most are simply not familiar enough with the intricate subtleties of accession and non-accession reckoning, and thus do not recognize that which bewilders them as being such.

Yet, the solution and understanding of the same is very simple and forthright. Observe that the year "one" of Ahab's reign is above the 12th year of Omri. How is one to know to put it there? Why not in the year to the right side of the 12?

If one mentally visualizes placing it beside the 12, it will be evident that now Ahab's 4th year is one year to the *right of* and *beyond* the 41 years that the two heretofore mentioned verses demand for Asa. Thus, these two "witnesses" force the chronologist to place Ahab's first official year of rule above and in the same year as Omri's 12th. Accordingly, the reconciliation of all the God-given data teaches and demands that Ahab was employing the non-accession method of reckoning.

Consequently as each triangle is forged, the internal facts embedded within Scripture will compel the student to see which method is being used by that particular monarch. Indeed, now that the system has been demonstrated, a shortcut becomes apparent. Specifically, the moment it was seen that 38 and 4 summed to a

value greater than the biblically stated length of Asa's reign, the chronologist should be alerted to the fact that a non-accession relationship must exist with regard to the other part of the triangle.

Again, the Bible does not contain either word "accession" or "non-accession," yet it teaches and applies the principles of each. As one continues building the graph, he merely adds one triangle after another, connecting the two kingdoms *synchronously* as he goes. The advantage of this system is that if a mistake or oversight is made with one triangle, the arms of the following triangle will not meet; hence, the error is quickly noted and may be corrected. Thus, plotting the Scriptures will reveal whether accession or non-accession reckoning was the method of choice of a given king.

Even though several judicious and conservative chronologists such as Ussher and Clinton were able to very nearly achieve the same results as produced by this analysis by simply being careful to honor the scriptural data without being aware of "triangulation," this system now elevates the study of the Hebrew kings to an unprecedented height. It places the study on objective scientific grounds, reducing subjectivity and speculation to near non-existent levels.

Doubtless, critics and skeptics will always be with us, but their standard objections and past challenge that a given Bible honoring solution by some Biblicist is merely his "opinion" has been forever removed. Those who have considered the Holy Scriptures as the mere works of men now have something tangible, systematic, and scientific with which to cope.

Does not this rigid mathematically embedded triangulation formula loudly speak and bear undeniable testimony, not only to encourage the Christian but the honest seeker of truth and skeptic as well, that a mighty and personal God – one of great purpose, providence and intelligence – exists to have produced, interwoven, and preserved so intricate a design within the Sacred Hebrew history?

Does the history or chronology of any other kingdom boast a design so simple yet so grand? Does not this render the Holy Bible of the Reformation (Masoretic and *Textus Receptus*) as totally unlike all others – a text *sui generis*?

G. USING CHART OPTICS AS A PROBLEM SOLVING AID

Because it is so difficult to mentally visualize the apparent scriptural contradictions which exist across the interval of the disruption, the inquirer is often left in doubt or even reduced to unbelief in the veracity of the biblical text. Of course, the preparation of diagrams takes time and so often this time is deemed as too great a sacrifice for such little benefit, but this point of view is the enemy of obtaining and verifying the truth with regard to the matter at hand.

However, when these “problem” passages are graphed, they immediately become clarified and their meaning and context become manifest thereby removing at once both the paradox and doubt. If the entire matter is not totally resolved, it is reduced to the point of mere fine tuning, but the stumbling block is at once removed.

All of this is never more apparent than in the positive advantages derived from a visual exhibit of the Hebrew chronological data covering the period of the schism as readily displayed on Chart 5. More than on any of the preceding charts, this chart brings the trouble areas into focus and aids in resolving the un-resolvable. Beginning on the left side near the time of the division of the monarchy, several of these problems will be addressed briefly thus demonstrating the above proposition as we move along the chart to the right.

Before we so embark, it is important to bear in mind that nearly all of the solutions which will be set forth have been given long ago and by many different biblical scholars. The problem has not been that the paradoxes have not been resolved; it is that, due to their world view, the majority of twentieth century academia have not accepted the answers.

It is the sincere hope of this chronologist that the visual enhancement before the reader will assist him in breaking through any honest mental reservations he may have and enable him to, perhaps for the first time, perceive and “see” that the Scriptures are in fact perfectly reliable and self-correcting through their own internal system of mathematical “checks and balances” which serves to maintain absolute accuracy.

1. BAASHA’S 36TH YEAR

The problem encountered here is how Baasha can be said to come up against Asa in the 36th year of that Judaic king’s reign (2 Chron. 16:1) when other Scripture declares that Baasha died in the 26th year of Asa’s regime (1 Kings 16:6,8, cp. verse 23). Is not this a clear contradiction between “infallible” passages?

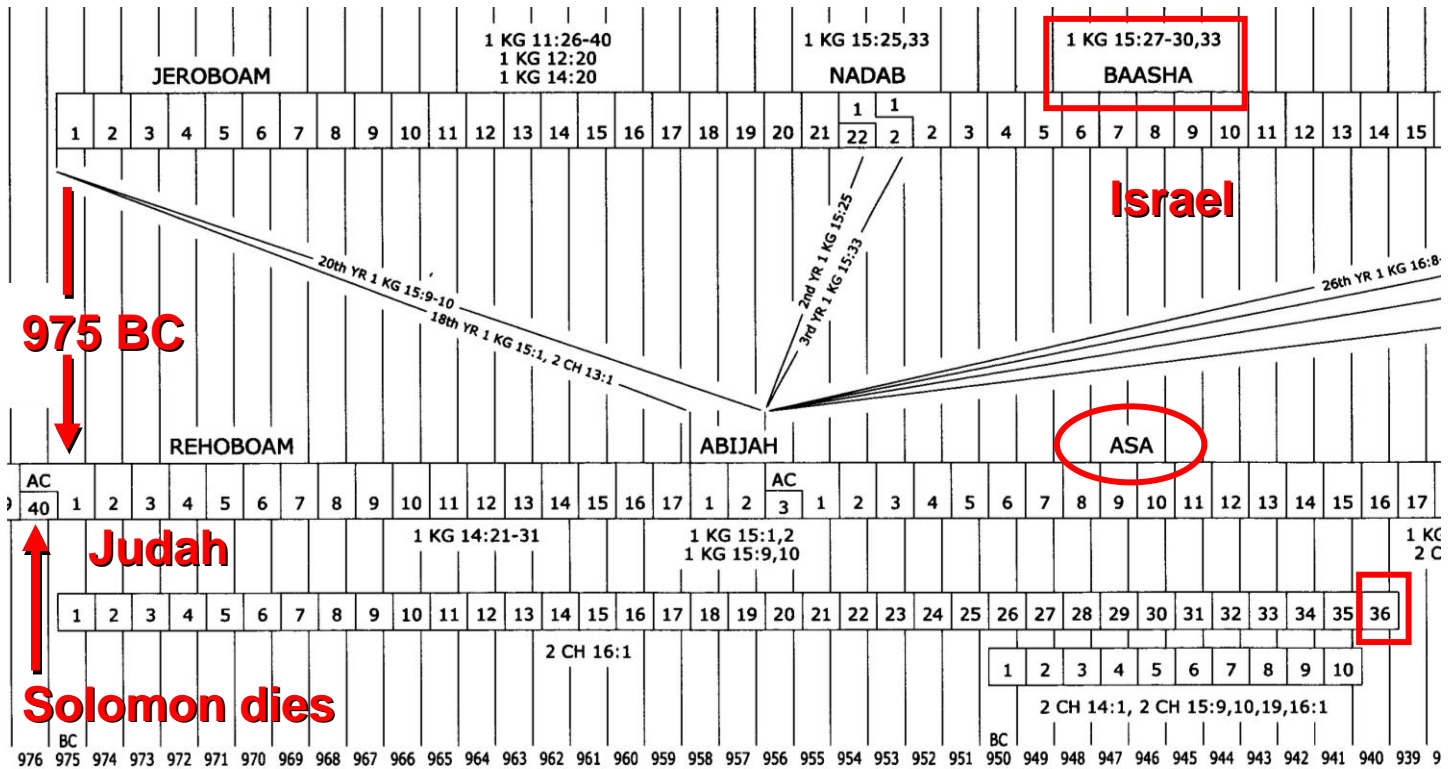
As will be seen, the individual’s reaction upon his being made aware of such a circumstance as this depends solely upon his world view and the accompanying frames of reference which it brings to bear upon not only the example before us, but all that follows. It does not depend upon the scriptural statements themselves. The humanistic man-centered world view will lead one to the immediate conclusion that an undeniable error exists between the accounts. Unfortunately, as has often been stated throughout this paper, many conservative fundamental, evangelical Christians concur. The true Biblicist, due to his world view, merely exercises faith in God’s many promises to forever preserve His Word, knowing that somehow both statements must be accurate as well as trustworthy – and so they are.

From viewing the chart (see display, page 138a), it becomes apparent that the chronicler is referencing the 36 years from the division of the monarchy at which time the Judaic dynasty, of which Asa belongs, began under Rehoboam. Hence, the Hebrew phrase which includes the “reign” of Asa in 2 Chron. 16:1 references the kingdom over which Asa had dominion and is to be understood in the sense of “the kingdom of Asa” (Judah) as distinguished from the Northern Kingdom, *not* the number of years he had occupied the throne in actual reign.¹

Gleason Archer correctly points out that the Hebrew “*malkuwth*” is used elsewhere in Scripture to denote “realm,” “dynasty,” or “kingdom,” rather than “reign” (2 Chron. 1:1, 11:17, 20:30; Nehemiah 9:35; Esther 1:14, etc.).² Thus it is 36 years from the schism (1 Kings 12, 13) to Baasha’s attack on Asa in the 16th year since the latter was enthroned. In addressing Asa’s 35th year, the 15th chapter of 2 Chronicles uses the same differentiation.

¹ Jewish reckoning agrees; *Seder Olam* (2005) pp. 150-151.

² Gleason L. Archer Jr., *Encyclopedia of Bible Difficulties*, (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan, 1982), p. 225. Such is not an error: not being chronologists, the translators simply had several choices, and “reign” was a viable selection.



The Baasha Solution:
 2 Chr. 16:1 is **not** referring to the 36th year of Asa's **reign**
 but to the 36th year of his **dynasty** which began
 in Rehoboam's first official year (975 BC).
 (the Hebrew word can mean reign, realm, kingdom, **or dynasty**)

The proof that this interpretation is undeniably correct lies in the fact that it actually resolves two significant chronological problems. First, it completely eliminates the anomalous circumstance in which Baasha otherwise apparently waited 21 entire years before blocking the exodus of his citizens to Judah (2 Chron. 14:1; 15:10 & 19; plus 16:1).

An aftermath of Asa's startling victory over the enormous host of Zerah the Ethiopian was that many of the people of Israel deserted that kingdom for Asa and Judah: "for they fell to him [Asa] out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God was with him" (2 Chron. 15:9). Baasha would certainly have lost little time before taking appropriate actions to insure his borders, thereby halting the southern flow out of Israel.

Zerah's invasion took place in the 15th year of Asa (2 Chron. 15:10, cp. 14:9) or the 35th year of the Kingdom of Judah. Consequently, in the year following the crushing defeat of Zerah (36 years after the kingdom of Judah was born and in the 16th year in which Asa sat upon the throne) Baasha fortified Ramah in order to stop the departure of his citizens. Although all of this is conceded by Thiele,¹ it must be acknowledged that Ussher reached the same conclusion before AD 1650.²

Of course the second problem is that the above interpretation removes the absurdity of Baasha's having invaded Judah ten years after his death (cp. 1 Kings 15:33). Not only has all of the Baasha difficulty been resolved, it should be noted as to how much easier the explanation is to follow when one makes use of the visual aid.

2. AHAZIAH'S AGE UPON HIS ACCESSION

The age Ahaziah, Jehoshaphat's grandson, took the throne is another apparent error in Holy Scripture.

Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel (2 Kings 8:26).

Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in

Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Athaliah the daughter of Omri (2 Chron. 22:2).

Ahaziah was 22, not 42, when he became the sovereign of Judah. That this is the undeniable case may be seen in the simple fact that Jehoram, Ahaziah's father and predecessor, was 40 years old at the time of his death. This may be seen in that Jehoram was 32 when he ascended to the crown as co-regent with Jehoshaphat and ruled 8 years ($32 + 8 = 40$; 2 Kings 8:16–17). Obviously a son cannot be 42 when his father is 40 (unless adopted? 2 Chron. 22:9, but we think not), thus 22 is the correct age for Ahaziah; but what of the number 42 as in 2 Chron. 22:2?

For the non-Biblicist, the solution is quite simple. The 42 is merely another scribal error where 42 was mistakenly written for 22. Whereby it might seem reasonable that a four could have inadvertently been written for the two, such is simply not the case.

A crucial problem with this rationale is that the Hebrew Text does not give numbers. Instead, the words "forty and two years" and "twenty and two years" are written out and the words for 20 and 40 are considerably different. In Hebrew, 20 is spelled "ain-sin-resch-jod-mem": 40 is written "aleph-resch-beth-ain-jod-mem" – a significant difference requiring far more than a mere slip of the pen or blink of the eye on the part of a scribe.

As their frame of reference begins with a position of faith, the believing Biblicist would never have accepted such a solution. Thus he reasons: "As both statements have been faithfully preserved by God even to the very 'jot and tittle', how can both be true – for they must so be."

The solution for this problem has been given by so many conservative scholars over the years that an attempt at referencing becomes unending. A careful comparison of the two passages reveals that the word "*was*" is in italics in the Authorized Bible (King James) meaning that it is not actually present in the Hebrew Text. The words in italics have been added by the translators in an attempt to make the rendering smoother and clearer. They have so designated to distinguish God's words from man's.

Thus the literal Hebrew idiom reads "a son of 42 years" (very similar to 1 Sam. 13:1 where that "problem" passage translates "a son of one

¹ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., p. 84.

² Ussher, *Annals*, op. cit., p. 69, 951 BC (1658 ed., p. 43).

year in his reigning”) and in so doing, 2 Chron. 22:2 does not demand that Ahaziah be 42 years old upon his ascension. The idiom can only be properly understood in its context. That is, the same expression may be understood differently if the context is not the same.

The solution becomes forthright as precedence has already been established. Observe that the “problem passage” is in the Book of Chronicles. As stated heretofore, Chronicles was written around five centuries after Kings. Furthermore, as we have seen in the case concerning Baasha, Chronicles recorded an incident and referenced it to the beginning of Asa’s dynasty rather than to his actual years of reign. Ahaziah’s mother is Athaliah, daughter of Ahab and granddaughter to Omri; hence, he is in the direct lineage of both the dynasties of Israel and Judah and moreover is said to be of “the house of Ahab” (2 Chron. 22:3–4).

Now the benefit of a visual display in aiding the seeker to solve the puzzle may be appreciated. To discover the intended context of the Chronicler, we now refer to our Chart 5. He has used regnal statements with reference to the beginning of Asa’s dynasty just prior to this, thus establishing a nearby precedent. The solution now immediately stands forth. Note that the verse in question calls attention to Omri, and it may readily be seen that it is exactly the 42nd year (by Judaic reckoning) of the dynasty in Israel which he founded in 929 BC when he brought about Zimri’s death (1 Ki. 16:15–20).

Thus, the sense of Ahaziah’s being “a son of 42 years” in his reigning is seen to refer to his being a son of the dynasty of Omri which was in its 42nd year. Putting the two Scriptures together reveals that Ahaziah was 22 years old when he began to reign during the *42nd year of the dynasty of Omri*, of which he is also an integral part. As the Hebrew is the same in both passages (מַלְךְ = malak), one may ask how do we know whether to understand it as “reign” or “dynasty” – again, the answer is context and that context is established on Chart 5.

The point that is being stressed by the Holy Spirit who inspired the Chronicler to so write is that Ahaziah is as much the “son of Omri” as he is “the son of David.” Since the Messiah was foretold as being “the son of David” (Mat. 22:42) and not the “son of Omri,” Ahaziah’s name is deliberately omitted in Joseph’s official

genealogy of Christ Jesus in Matthew 1:8. That is: Ahaziah, his son Joash, as well as Joash’s son Amaziah have been judicially removed by the Holy Spirit in Matthew due to their relationship to Ahab and Jezebel’s wicked daughter, Athaliah.

Her idolatrous influence infected, as it were, the Judaic lineage and these three kings of Judah were all charged with idolatry.

- 1) Ahaziah, 2 Chron. 22:3–4, the “ways of the house of Ahab”;
- 2) Joash, 2 Chron. 24:17–18;
- 3) Amaziah, 2 Chronicles 25:14–15, “gods of Edom.”

As the sins of the parents are visited to the third and fourth generations (Exo. 20:5, cp. Psalms 109:13–14), three generations are passed over in the register in “cleansing” the Messianic lineage so that Messiah may be said to be the “son of David” and none other. Thus it may be seen that these two Scriptures (2 Chron. 22:2; Mat. 1:8), both long held to be erroneous, actually sustain and explain one another.

If it be doubted that the Holy Spirit’s omission of these three names in Matthew 1:8 is deliberate, let the skeptic note that the names of three high priests (Amariah [Jehoshaphat’s], Jehoiada [Queen Athaliah’s, etc.], and Zechariah [Joash’s]), all of whom officiated during this time frame, are also not found in the official register. Moreover, Jehoiada was one of the finest priests since Samuel (2 Chron. 24:16); yet, his name is omitted from the genealogical roll (1 Chron. 6:1–15, cp. Ezra 7:1–5; also see 2 Kings 11:4–19; 12:2; 2 Chron. 22–24).

Jehoiada lived 130 years (2 Chron. 24:15); so he was alive in the days of Rehoboam: perhaps even back to the time of Solomon. He would have reached the age of assuming the full priesthood during the middle of the reign of Asa and was the high priest at the time of Athaliah’s overthrow, with the installment of little Joash to his rightful throne immediately following (2 Chron. 23:8c & 18–20, 24:6).

Why are their names missing? Although a conclusive answer for all three is not known, perhaps it was due in part to their association with several of the monarchs. That notwithstanding, sufficient reasons are to be found related to Jehoiada’s having been excluded.

First, it was he who made the plural marriages for young Joash, undoubtedly in an attempt to insure a male heir to David's throne. Such marriages were not only wrong in God's eyes, but by so doing Jehoiada displayed a lack of faith that God himself would perform the promise to David whereby he would not lack a son who could occupy the throne (2 Sam. 7; Psa. 89:19–37). Man's help was not needed.

In addition, Jehoiada, for unexplained cause, was not diligent in obeying the king's orders to raise funds and repair the Temple which had suffered damage at the hands of the sons of Athaliah and Jehoram (2 Chron. 24:7): a deed for which they lost their lives (2 Chronicles 21:16–17). Especially, with his position as high priest, Jehoiada's delay was an affront both to Joash and the Lord. After being reprov'd by Joash, Jehoiada did repent and actively pursued the king's wishes (2 Kings 12:4–16; 2 Chron. 24:4–14).

Further, it is also possible that, in deference to Jehoshaphat, Jehoiada may have performed the marriage of Jehoram to Athaliah – if indeed such ceremonies were required to be discharged by the Hebrew priests at that period. Though Jehoram can in no way be conceived as having been a man of God, this marriage between the Baal worshiping family of Ahab to the dynasty supposedly committed to Jehovah was opposed, at least in principle, to the many scriptural instances which teach against such an unequal yoke. Through this union, Jehoshaphat apparently hoped to secure the peace and eventually reunite the divided kingdom; nevertheless, this attempt in the wisdom of the flesh proved disastrous for his realm.

In any event, by his omission, the Lord showed that He was no respecter of the person of men and that even the names of godly high priests would be removed in order to underscore God's displeasure with some of their deeds. The fact that three high priests' names are found to be omitted over the same general time frame as that of the three missing monarchs in Matthew 1:8 must be viewed by all honest students of Scripture as more than mere coincidence. Such must be seen as confirming the affirmed deliberate nature of the happenstance found in Matthew.

Finally, to any who may yet harbor the least doubt over this issue, the converse is still there

confronting him and requiring a responsible explanation. That is, whereas he may continue discounting the validity of the 2 Chron. 22:2 passage, the undeniable awkward fact glares back at him from Chart 5 – it just happens to display exactly 42 years from Ahaziah's enthronement back to the commencement of his maternal great grandfather's dynasty – Omri's! Is not this more than an unhappy circumstance to be brushed aside as meaningless, and does it not enjoin the deepest reflection by all lettered men of integrity?

3. THE JEHOAHAZ-JEHOASH CONNECTION

A difficulty is often perceived in relation to Jehoahaz, king of Israel, and his son Jehoash. The problem arises because Jehoahaz is said to (1) succeed his father Jehu on the throne in the 23rd year of Joash, king of Judah (2 Kings 13:1), and (2) reign 17 years; yet Jehoash is said to have begun reigning in the 37th year of King Joash of Judah, and to have continued 16 years (2 Kings 13:10). The enigma is compounded by the fact that Joash is said to have ruled over the Southern Kingdom 40 years; being followed by his son Amaziah in the 2nd year of Jehoash of Israel (2 Kings 12:1, cp. 2 Kings 14:1; Chart 5).

However contradictory all of this appears, when the triangulation formula is applied and the data diagrammed, the problem is quickly resolved. A small three-year gap appears between the long side opposite the base and the short third side of the triangle indicating that Jehoahaz installed Jehoash as his pro-rex during the 37th year of Joash. After a term of nearly three years of so functioning, Jehoahaz died leaving the throne to Jehoash who continued 16 years as sole rex.

The distinction between the positions of pro-rex and co-rex is significant in that a pro-rex does not possess the broader authority and power of a co-regent. A further distinction which naturally follows is that years served in the capacity as co-regent are included along with the years served in the capacity of sole rex in reckoning the total term of reign, whereas the years passed as merely a pro-rex are not.

An illustration of the former is that of Jehoshaphat's son Jehoram who is credited with an eight-year tenure even though about half of it was served as a co-regent with his

father and only about four years as sole rex (2 Kings 8:16–17).

The latter (pro-rex) may be seen in regard to this same Jehoram as he is also said to have been placed in some royal capacity during the 17th year of Jehoshaphat; yet this undisclosed term is not added to his total (2 Kings 1:17, cp. 1 Kings 22:51). This action was necessitated due to Syrian incursions originating from the strategically located fortress city of Ramoth-gilead on the eastern border of the Northern Kingdom which had been taken some three years earlier and/or due to Jehoshaphat's preoccupation with his shipbuilding venture at Ezion-geber at the north end of the eastern arm of the Red Sea (aka the Gulf of Aqaba near Elath) with Ahaziah of Israel. Ahaziah was that year serving as co-regent with his father Ahab.

The following year, Jehoshaphat agreed to join Ahab in retaking Ramoth-gilead from Ben-hadad (II), the king of Syria. The battle itself took place in Jehoshaphat's 18th regnal year at which time Ahab was slain by a Syrian arrow (1 Kings 22:1–40).

Jehoram's son, Ahaziah of Judah, provides us with a clear uncluttered example of this principle. Two verses associate Ahaziah with the throne, one in the 11th year of Joram, the crowned head of Israel (2 Kings 9:29), whereas the other does so in Joram's 12th year (2 Ki. 8:25, Chart 5); yet Ahaziah is said to have only reigned one official year (2 Kings 8:26). Thiele interprets this anomaly as follows:¹

The introduction of nonaccession-year reckoning into Judah at this time explains the seemingly contradictory synchronisms for the accession of Ahaziah in Judah: ... The first synchronism [the 11th year of Joram] is in accord with the former accession-year system, while the second [Joram's 12th year] is in accord with the newly adopted nonaccession-year method (author's brackets).

However, this hardly seems the correct explanation, for Joram's 11th year is concurrent with the 7th of Judah's Jehoram; it is difficult to envision reckoning that year as having been designated Ahaziah's accession year when his father was still alive and did not expire until the succeeding year. As earlier described, the

accession year is the last year of the deceased former monarch during which a new sovereign mounts the throne but attributes that entire year to his predecessor's regime.

Therefore the proper answer is that in his 7th year (the 11th year of Joram the son of Ahab) Jehoram, being grievously ill with an incurable disease in his bowels with which God had stricken him during the last two years of his life (2 Chron. 21:15, 18–19), made Ahaziah his pro-rex, not his co-regent. The proof of this lies in the fact that had Ahaziah been named co-regent, this year would have been credited to him along with Jehoram's 8th, and he would thus have been said to have worn the crown two years instead of only one.

In 886 BC, the second year of his sickness which was also the eighth year of his reign, wicked Jehoram died and Ahaziah became king. Invoking his kingly prerogative, Ahaziah chose to reckon his regnal years by the non-accession method and thus claimed the year in which his father died as his own first (and last) official year. Jotham of Judah and now also Jehoash of Israel are seen as further examples of a period of pro-regency in which the years so served are not added to the years of sole reign. Since the years as pro-rex are not counted, the official years of reign and the term of sole reign are one and the same.

4. THE JEROBOAM (II) DILEMMA

Another commonly reported contradiction in the biblical text is that concerning the synchronization involving the reigns of Amaziah and Uzziah (aka Azariah) of Judah as compared to that of Jeroboam (II) of Israel. This perception arises as a result of Amaziah's being credited with a 29-year rule (2 Kings 14:1–2) followed by the statement that Jeroboam (II) began his 41 year reign in Amaziah's 15th (2 Kings 14:23). So far so good, for this precisely fits with the 16th and final year of Jehoash, Jeroboam's father and immediate predecessor.

The triangle closes with the testimony that Amaziah of Judah lived 15 years after the death of Jehoash, son of Jehoahaz of Israel (2 Kings 14:17). As the triangle base is 29 years and the two arms of 15 each totals 30, these seemingly antagonistic results simply reveal that a non-accession relationship existed between the

¹ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., p. 38.

regimes of Jehoash and his son Jeroboam (II) (Chart 5).

Were that all the data to consider the problem would thus have been resolved; however, such is not the case for the scriptural record goes on to add that Uzziah (Azariah) began to reign over the Southern Kingdom at age 16 in the 27th year of Jeroboam (II) and continued in his post for 52 years (2 Kings 15:1–2). Unhappily, from the previous scriptural determination which fixed the first year of Jeroboam at 825 BC, the 27th year of Jeroboam's dominion falls not on Uzziah's first official year but at his 12th. This disturbing result causes nearly all modern scholars to hurl anathemas against the 2 Kings 15:1-2 passage, as 2 Kings 14:17 which assigned 15 years to Amaziah after the death of his antagonist, King Jehoash of Israel, is confirmed by the Chronicler (2 Chron. 25:25).

Once again, the Biblicist merely stands firm knowing that both Scriptures are true, and a reasonable way to reconcile them must exist. To reject this position denies and demeans God's promises to preserve His Word. Once this is done, it leaves open to the subjective whim of man the depraved notion that he has the right to select which Scripture should be accepted and which rejected. Such is an open-ended argument and, being the wrong path to follow, neither will ever be acknowledged as entirely resolved by either side or even a consensus reached within the respective camps.

Whereas the author does not pretend to *know* the true historic details with regard to the question, several viable answers are available which do not violate any of the known facts and at the same time allow one to honor the testimony of all of the Scriptures involved. Three solutions are offered and displayed on the chart.

It is most significant to note that whichever of the three is correct, or accepted as so, the relative chronological positions and dates of all the kings involved do not change. As resolving the problem does not rely upon any of the admittedly somewhat subjective judgments, the chronology is independent of the solution and stands correct.

The first and very probably correct answer is that which has been offered many times in the past, yet without just cause steadfastly re-

jected by liberal and secular scholarship alike. Namely, that upon Jehoash's going to face the Syrians in a war in which he overthrew Ben-hadad (III) in three pitched battles and recovered out of his hands the cities which his father (Jehoahaz) had lost to Hazael (Ben-hadad's father), he placed Jeroboam (II) as prorex over the government.¹

A second explanation is that when young Uzziah ascended the throne, he inherited a kingdom in dire circumstances from his father, Amaziah, who had not only been soundly defeated by Jehoash of Israel in open battle, but had been captured and brought back in shame to Jerusalem by that northern monarch (2 Kings 14:8–14; 2 Chron. 25:17–24).

Jehoash added to this humiliation by making an approximately 200-yard breach in the wall of Jerusalem, plundering both the treasure in the Temple and Amaziah's house. Jehoash returned to Samaria with hostages thereby reducing Judah to vassalage, or at least nearly so, under the Kingdom of Israel.

Thus the 2 Kings 15:1 passage could be understood to mean that in Jeroboam's 27th year an older maturing Uzziah finally succeeded in strengthening himself and his kingdom to the point in which he was able to break out from under the heavy hand of the Northern Kingdom (cp. 2 Chron. 26:15b) and from thence govern as indisputable sovereign.

A third possible solution is that 2 Kings 15:1–2, which mentions Uzziah's age as being 16 years upon his enthronement, is also giving forth Jeroboam's age at that occasion so that the year of his birth may likewise be ascertained. Other possibilities may also be uncovered, but for now these three must be seen as not only feasible but far superior to the capricious casting aside of any verse containing data causing difficulty.

It is simply unworthy of chronologists and scholars to resolve chronological problems by such a practice. This is even more especially true when the anomaly has practicable conceivable solutions as demonstrated in this instance.

¹ This solution goes back at least as far as AD 1650 when Ussher first published his chronology in Latin under the title *Annales Veteris et Novi Testamenti*, see: Ussher, *Annals, op. cit.*, p. 73, 836 BC (1658 ed., p. 52).

5. THE ZACHARIAH QUANDARY

Still another issue is that associated with the reign of Zachariah, son and successor of King Jeroboam (II) of Israel. Uzziah had come to the throne of Judah following 29 years under the government of Amaziah, his father, in the 15th year of Jeroboam (II) (2 Kings 14:1–2; cp. 14:23 and 14:17, also Chart 5). Jeroboam (II) brought the Northern Kingdom to its zenith, holding governmental authority 41 years which would have ended in the 26th year of Uzziah (2 Kings 14:23–29).

The problem arises when the Holy Scriptures continue by recording that Zachariah reigned 6 months over Israel and was assassinated during the 38th year of Uzziah. This seems to require an interregnum of about 11 and a half years. Such could have been due to an anarchy resulting from a power struggle upon the death of Jeroboam (II); especially if he had failed to name his successor. Of course, as formerly noted, the term “interregnum” is not actually mentioned here by the Scripture although the data seems to require one.

Again, although known to have occurred from time to time throughout the history of various empires, interregna are not generally palatable to the scholar’s taste. This is all the more true here since the word does not appear within the account; hence most moderns are certain that an error of some kind must surely be present with regard to the data germane to Zachariah.

For the Biblicist no real problem is seen, for throughout history, multiple assassinations of top leaders and interregna have often been signs that a regime was in its death throes. As Israel is undeniably at that threshold, resolving the issue by placing an interregnum between Jeroboam (II) and Zachariah is not only an acceptable resolution – such may well be the historical fact. However, it is not the only biblical possibility. Although this author is not certain whether or not the answer originated with Dolen, that analyst has offered the following interesting and attractive solution:¹

Zachariah reigned 6 months and then was killed...in the last 6 months of Azariah’s [aka *Uzziah*] 38th year...This 6 months was the first 6 months of his would be 12th year [*of reign*].
...Note: the total years of Zachariah’s reign is not mentioned in the Bible (author’s brackets).

Upon reading this concise unsupported declaration, the present author was thunderstruck by its possibilities and immediately began to investigate to see whether scriptural verification was possible. Significantly, an imperceptible clue was uncovered which gives credibility to Dolen’s assertion that Zachariah actually ascended the throne of Israel immediately following Jeroboam’s death and maintained that position for 12 years unto the 38th year of Uzziah (aka Azariah), king of Judah.

The clue is that the verses describing the time of enthronement of all of the kings mentioned in the proximity of Zachariah’s brief account include the single word “began” as in “began to reign” *but* not so with Zachariah (2 Kings 12:1; 2 Kings 13:1, and vs. 10; 2 Kings 14:1, cp. 2 Chronicles 25:1; 2 Kings 14:23; 2 Kings 15:1; 2 Kings 15:7, compare verse 32; 2 Kings 15:13, 17, 23, 27; 2 Kings 16:1; 2 Kings 17:1; 2 Kings 18:1, etc.)!

And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead (2 Kings 14:29).

In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria (*for*) six months (2 Kings 15:8).

As may be seen, in stark contrast to all of the other monarchs listed in the above cited Scriptures there is no “began” associated with any of the verses concerning Zachariah’s reign. Thus the justified conclusion may be reached that 2 Kings 15:8 is not speaking of the total length of his regime but rather is merely giving the data for establishing the *termination* of both his personal reign as well as that of the Jehuic dynasty (see 2 Kings 10:30), which had its prophetic duration fulfilled in Zachariah (2 Kings 15:12).

If this be the actual case, his ascension would have been assumed by the Author of the Holy Writ to be understood as having directly followed his father to the throne after his death during his 41st year. This find should be regarded worthy of due consideration as the probable answer to this heretofore unsettled question by all interested parties regardless of world view. We await the reaction of academia with hopeful anticipation of a favorable reception.

¹ Dolen, *The Chronology Papers*, op. cit., p. 13.

H. THE ASSYRIAN EPONYM LIST

One of the great problems in biblical chronology is that of converting Bible dates (i.e.: *Anno Mundi* = year of the world) to years BC. This is accomplished by establishing with certainty a point (or points) of contact between the history of the Hebrews and that of some other nation whose chronology is known to the extent that it will render an absolute date at the contact(s). The record of Scripture contains such points of definite contact with the Assyrian and the Neo-Babylonian empires during the period of the divided Hebrew monarchies.

Most scholars believe that the chronologies for these two nations are firmly determined, at least for this span. Other nations such as Egypt also came in touch with the kingdoms of Judah and Israel during this time frame, but the chronologies of these are not yet fully established.

Today, the Assyrian chronology for this span is especially accepted as being absolute. The reason for this is due to the practice utilized by the Assyrians in recording their years.¹ Each year was individually named to honor a significant person within the government. The person is the *eponym* (or *limmu*) holding the office for a given year and historical events or documents in Assyria were usually dated in terms of these men's names.

Normally, the king would be honored as *limmu* during the first full year of his reign. He would usually be succeeded by a high official in the court; first the Tartan (the commander-in-chief of the army: 2 Kings 18:17; Isa. 20:1), who would be followed in succession by the grand vizier (Rab-shakeh, Isaiah 36:2, 4, 11–13, etc.), chief musician, chief eunuch, and finally by the governor of a city or province.

Between the years 859 to 703 BC, an outstanding event or activity occurring during that particular eponymous year would follow in the second column after the man's name for whom the year was assigned. Hence, if we have a complete list of eponyms, we have a list of successive years in Assyrian history.

In AD 1846, Sir Henry Rawlinson, the famous British Assyriologist, discovered amongst the inscribed cuneiform terra cotta tablets four copies of the Assyrian Eponym Canon (list) which had been recovered by Austen Layard at Nineveh. He designated the four as Canons I, II, III and IV.

Covering the period from 911 BC according to Assyrian reckoning (actual date = 956 BC) to 659 BC, Canon I is the foremost and standard copy. Canon II extended from 893 (Assyrian, actual = 938 BC) to 692, III from 792 BC (Assyrian, actual = 837 BC) to 649, and IV from 753 BC (Assyrian, actual = 798 BC) to 701. None of these lists is perfect for the entire period, each being broken in places.

Since then, other fragments of Canon I have been found as well as many additional fragmentary copies. Some contain but a few names; others catalogue several hundred. Often where one tablet may be broken, the missing name or names may be supplied from the other lists such that a single composite² of the annual eponyms has been constructed for the period from 1030 BC (Assyrian, actual = c. 1075 BC) to 648 BC (see Appendix G, page 281 ff.).

The composite list is then synchronized with the King List found in the 1932/33 excavations at Khorsabad,³ the ancient capital of Sargon II, and the SDAS King List. These two registers are practically identical, except that the SDAS ends with the names of Tiglath-pileser (III) (18 years, 745–727 BC) and Shalmaneser IV (V) (5 years, 727–722 BC). The Khorsabad List bears an inscription which states that it was copied from a king list in the city of Ashur in the eighth year of Tiglath-pileser (III) (738 BC) during the second eponymy of Adad-bel-ukin.

As the King List very closely approximates the number of names between the kings listed among the eponyms, a fairly close synchronization between most of the data is achieved which leads the majority of scholars to conclude that the problems are minor and almost inconsequential. However, as we shall presently see, such is an illusion and a deception.

¹ George S. Goodspeed, *A History of the Babylonians and Assyrians*, (Cambridge, MA: University Press, 1902), pages 40–42.

² Daniel David Luckenbill, *Ancient Records of Assyria and Babylonia* [hereafter designated *ARAB*], (New York: Greenwood Press, 1968), vol. II, sec. 1197–1198, pages 430–438.

³ Pritchard, *ANET*, *op. cit.*, pp. 564–566.

It will be noted in the preceding paragraph that two Roman numeral designations have been assigned to some of the Assyrian monarchs. This is because conflict exists among the works of various Assyriologists as to the number of Assyrian monarchs bearing the same name. In general, the older works give the numerical value outside the parentheses.

Thus, when consulting the older studies the reader will find “Shalmaneser II,” but the works after AD 1912¹ designate him as “Shalmaneser III.” To circumvent the confusion, he is herein designated “Shalmaneser II (III).” However, even this attempt to allay the confusion by always placing the modern Assyrian school’s assignments in parentheses falls short of its intended goal as all scholars do not uniformly follow the above conventions.

1. THE ECLIPSE OF BUR-SAGALE

There now arises the problem of assigning precise dates to each of the eponyms. The prevailing position is that this has been solved by the footnote accompanying the eponym of Bur-Sagale which states that an eclipse of the sun took place in the month of June. Astronomical computations yielding a Julian calendar date of 15 June, 763 have become widely accepted for this event (Gregorian = 7 June 763 BC). Hence, with the year of the eponymy of Bur-Sagale “established,” one merely assigns BC dates in both directions from that foundation. Based upon these Assyrian lists, nearly all Assyriologists consider the matter firmly settled from 1030–648 BC.

2. THE CANON OF PTOLEMY

The Canon of Claudius Ptolemy (AD 70–161) is utilized to check the accuracy of the eponyms from 747–648 BC. Over 80 solar, lunar and planetary positions are recorded and dated by this astronomer in his *Almagest*. Thus, Ptolemy’s Canon gives much precise data beginning at 747 BC and as the Assyrian Eponym Canon goes down to 648 BC, an overlap of a century exists between the two.

¹ The year Claude H.W. Johns published his book *Ancient Assyria*, in which he made known new findings regarding earlier kings bearing the same names as those already known. The Assyrian king dates given on the charts and in the text of this dissertation are those adopted by E.A. Wallis Budge in his *Annals of the Kings of Assyria*, (London: BM, 1902).

This overlapping allows the two works to serve as a check one upon the other.

Hence, for most investigators the entire matter is settled. For them, the Assyrian records are absolute and all other national chronologies for the period in question must be made to conform to whatever mold is imposed upon them by the Assyrian data. Although it seems so facile and tidy, is it an accurate portrayal of the actual history and is such unqualified trust warranted?

3. ASSYRIAN INCONSISTENCIES

With regard to these eponyms, a truly strange phenomena is encountered. When one gleans the reference material readily available to the typical reader, the glaring overstatements relative to their reliability as though no significant problems or uncertainties exist become a matter of major concern for such is not an accurate presentation of the facts.

For example, the Assyrian Eponym Canon has 33 eponyms assigned to Tiglath-pileser (II), but the Assyrian King List ascribes to him only 32 years. By the number of eponyms between King Tukulti-urta (II) and King Ashur-nasir-apli, the eponym lists assign Tukulti-urta a six-year reign, yet the Assyrian King List gives him a seven-year reign. This suggests that a name has been *removed* from the eponym register.

Moreover, on one eponym list an extra eponym – a Balatu – is supplied as compared to three other lists that cover the period. Either the first list is correct and the others have omitted Balatu or the three are correct necessitating a clarification as to why the name has been inserted on the first. The first list reads:

788 Sil-Ishtar	785 Marduk-shar-usur
787 Balatu	784 Nabu-shar-usur
786 Adad-uballit	783 Ninurta-nasir

The other three lists contain the following disconcerting sequence:

787 Sil-Ishtar	784 Marduk-shar-usur
786 Nabu-shar-usur	783 Ninurta-nasir
785 Adad-uballit	

It should be noted that the first list not only contains the additional name, Balatu, but the name Nabu-shar-usur is discordant. It appears

in a different sequence than that on the other registers.

There is a discrepancy involving an incursion into “Hatte” which is associated with the eponym Daian-assur (Assyrian dating = 853 BC). The Assyrian Eponym List places this event in the sixth year of the reign of Shalmaneser II (III) whereas the Black Obelisk Inscription places the eponymy of Daian-assur in the fourth year of Shalmaneser.¹ Further, the eponym of Naidi-ili is listed twice in the annals of Tukulti-urta II² but is not found on the Assyrian Eponym Canon. The Assyrian King List gives Adad-nirari (III) a reign of 28 years, yet the Eponym Canon records 29 names. Also, there are several gaps in which a number of names have been lost.

Moreover, the June 15, 763 BC date for the crucial eclipse of Bur-Sagale has been challenged several times in the past. Some have fixed this solar phenomena as that of June 24, 791; others identified it with the eclipse of June 13, 809.³

It is neither the purpose of this endeavor to attempt identifying the eclipse nor undertaking the solving of any aforementioned problems with regard to the Assyrian Eponym registers. We merely note them and are amazed at how lightly they are passed over by most modern Assyriologist as well as other scholars. For the most part, they contemplate these problems as amounting to no more than that of whether the so-called “long chronology” or the “short chronology” is the correct solution – a difference of but one year in the entire Assyrian scheme. Moreover, after assuring us that no evidence exists of any type break in the Eponym Canon, particularly during the eighth century BC,⁴ Edwin R. Thiele goes on to state:⁵

It will be noted that this accord between the chronological evidence provided by the lengths of reign of the Assyrian kings for this period and of the names on the limmu lists makes utterly untenable the postulation of a gap in the eponym canon, for it is in this period that the existence of such a gap has been proposed.

We take great issue with Thiele’s comment that there is no evidence indicating a break in the Assyrian Eponym List. Dr. Thiele’s chronology tortures and contorts the Hebrew record in order to make it fit the Assyrian framework. In so doing, many clear forthright Scriptures suffer violence.

Apparently, for Thiele, the Scriptures fall into the category of being “no evidence” for they do much protest against all the current Assyrian interpretations. It is obvious from the cited quote that Thiele never considered that an official decree issued by a different monarch (perhaps from the founder of a new dynasty) wishing to obliterate a predecessor(s) from the empire’s history would necessitate not only removing the name of that king from all the chronicles, inscriptions, etc. but the names of the limmu within his reign as well.

Indeed, such limmu represents the names of men associated with the hated predecessor, hence loyal and usually supportive of his views and goals. Both the newly copied resulting king list and Eponym Canon would contain an absolutely indistinguishable gap, virtually incapable of detection. Only by some reference among the records of neighboring countries might the deleted monarch escape historical obliteration.

Nor is it an altogether unfamiliar circumstance to find the removal of all reference to past rulers from the history of a nation. Such events are well documented in antiquity. For example as mentioned previously, Thutmose III had the name of his co-regent aunt, Queen Hatshepsut, obliterated from all the Egyptians records. We know of her only through the annals of other kingdoms which came into contact with Egypt during that period.

Such confidence and faith in the Assyrian data is all the more puzzling when one considers that the single addition of “Cainan” to the genealogical list recorded in Luke 3:36 causes liberals and even staunch conservatives to call into

¹ Luckenbill, *ARAB*, *op. cit.*, vol. I, sec. 610, pp. 222–223; see also sec. 561, p. 202.

² A.K. Pritchard, *Assyrian Royal Inscriptions* [Hereafter denoted *ARI*], (Wiesbaden, Germany: Otto Harrassowitz, 1972), vol. II, sec. 469, p. 101; sec. 483, p. 105.

³ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, footnote 3, p. 69 and George Smith, *Assyrian Eponym Canon*, (London: Oxford UP, 1875), p. 4ff.

⁴ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, footnote p. 75.

⁵ *Ibid.*

question the validity of the strict chronology interpretation of the 11th chapter of Genesis.

The Assyrian data has been noted as having the aforementioned uncertainties; yet it is viewed by most modern scholars as not being capable of a disparity of more than a single year over the entire 382-year span from 1030 to 648 BC. The Bible, on the other hand, has but one departure between the registers in Luke chapter 3 and the 11th chapter of Genesis and yet it is seen as a totally disqualifying consequence. Does not this strike our reader as being that of a double standard to say the very least?

4. THE FACTS EXPOSED

As hundreds of these ancient chronicles in their actual unedited form came under the focus of this analysis, this writer was shocked, not only by the overall marred condition of the vast majority of the relevant data but by the extensive amount of unsubstantiated filling in of words, names, phrases, clauses, etc. that had been added by the various translators. Some seemed justifiable but others, flights of a most fertile imagination. Yet when published, quotes and even extended quotes taken from these records are usually presented without any qualifying parenthesis, brackets or the like and thus the reader is not made aware of the often loose and expanded liberties made during translation.

Much of the supposed "translation" consists of an interpretation laced with conjecture, creative imagination, paraphrase and that often based upon preconceived ideas of the editor. This is especially true regarding nearly all materials written for laymen, secular or Christian, and even pastors. Indeed, for the most part, only a relatively small esoteric group of scholars are cognizant of such information, thus becoming the "trade secret" of the elite. Several examples will be given presently so that the reader may judge for himself.

The undeniable reality is that the history of Assyria and Babylonia, although sometimes giving detailed dates, exists only in a mutilated condition with no continuous chronology. This fact cannot be overstated. Such is especially true with regard to the time traverse in question.

Even the "history" of Assyria is highly interpretive, subjective and contradictory. This fact is not readily apparent when one peruses standard reference materials which usually describe a rather straightforward flowing albeit abbreviated account over the span from c. 900 to c. 605 BC. However, careful scrutiny reveals much conjecture and many gross discrepancies between the various accounts. For example, one reference source¹ relates that near the end of Shalmaneser's II (III) reign, his eldest son revolted against him. The revolt is said to have been put down by his second son, Shamshi-Adad (V), who succeeded his father on the throne.

Continuing, we read that Shamshi-Adad died young and his widow, Sammuramat (Semiramis), assumed control until their son, Adad-nirari (III) came of age.² The encyclopedia continues stating that "Assyria made little real advance" under Adad-nirari's rule. It concludes in stating that he died young without issue, thus creating a problem over his successor. Other sources mention the revolt but make no mention of Sammuramat or Adad-nirari's being so young upon his accession.

Yet another general source³ has nothing to say of the revolt but states that under the leadership of three great warrior-kings the Assyrians again secured their northern and eastern frontiers, reached the Mediterranean Sea on the west and penetrated Babylonia. The three great warrior-kings are listed as having been Ashur-nasir-pal (II), Shalmaneser II (III) and *Adad-nirari* (III)! Some of these statements will seem all the more ambiguous before this pericope is concluded. Numerous other examples could be cited but as the point has been made, we refrain.

No history of any ancient peoples is even minutely comparable to the highly detailed and flowing continuous record of the Hebrew

¹ *The Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible*, Merrill C. Tenney General Editor, (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan, 1978), vol. I, p. 376.

² J. Oppert, *Chronologie des Assyriens et des Babyloniens*, (1857). According to Dr. Oppert, she controlled the Empire alone for 17 years.

³ *Collier's Encyclopaedia*, (New York: Macmillan Pub. Co., 1981), vol. III, p. 428.

witness nor is there any nation of antiquity other than that of the Hebrews whose annals record their military defeats. The force of these facts cannot be overly emphasized. They transcend all miraculous and religious overtones, which some could otherwise perceive as adequate reason for disqualifying or lessening their testimony, explicitly attesting to the preeminent integrity of the Bible.

It becomes painfully apparent that were it not for the religious and spiritual overtones of that witness, no clear thinking unbiased scholar would ever set aside its testimony in favor of the extant, yet fragmented and disfigured data of the various countries contiguous to the Hebrew nation. Indeed, few seem aware of these circumstances.

Moreover, it seems to be a requirement for acceptance as a peer among those involved in such investigations that they play down the accuracy of the Hebrew testimony, while extolling that of not only the Assyrian, but any other record than that of the people of the Word. The desire to obtain such recognition is a most powerful, intimidating and driving force. This pressure, acting in concert with the aforementioned presuppositions, must be seen as that pall which overshadows not only the area under discussion but all other related fields as well. Christian and secular inquirers alike seem unable to stand free of this ever compelling vortex.

Here then is unmistakable proof of the lack of an objective dispassionate approach to biblical related research. We find not the slightest evidence of any “neutral” approach. Of a truth, the unprejudiced mind would without controversy never overthrow the lucid historical data embedded in the pages of Scripture for the other stale fragmented crumbs as is the vogue in today’s so-called “scholarly” cliques. This is not to say this data is valueless and devoid of merit. Its testimony deserves a hearing, but is not worthy of its current place on the bench.

5. MORE EPONYMOUS INCONSISTENCIES

Nor is our list of aforementioned problems concerning the composite Assyrian Eponym List exhaustive. There are weighty other particulars, regardless of whether due to tampering or simple error, which cast doubt and uncertainty with respect to their being unconditionally

unblemished. To mention but a few, we note the following:

857 Shulman-asharid	king of Ashur (Shalmaneser)
856 Ashur-bel-ukin	field marshal
855 Ashur-bunaia-usur	chief cupbearer

as compared to:

827 Shulman-asharidu	king of Ashur (Shalmaneser)
826 Daian-Assur	field marshal
825 Ashur-bunaia-usur	chief cupbearer

There is a most conspicuous similarity between the two triads, yet they are presumably separated by thirty years. First, each trio begins with the same king’s name save the additional “u” at the end of the latter. We note that the titles are in the same usual descending order: king, field marshal and chief cupbearer.

Although the second names are not identical (such is not uncommon with regard to Assyrian personal names relating to the same individual) “Ashur” is part of both names. In and of itself, this would seem inconsequential were it not for the fact that both the third name and title are identical. Hence, we find an “Ashur” twice sandwiched between two men bearing the same name and titles – the titles of both triumvirates being in the same descending progression.

This highly suspicious condition bristles with most disturbing possibilities for the promoters of an invincible, certain Assyrian chronology. Are these really different kings, we wonder? Could not these be the same king and an abbreviated repetition with names missing from the earlier part of the Canon?

We also observe that the name “Nabu-shar-usur,” which appeared in our first listing on page 146, is found not only at the year 786, but also 104 years earlier at 682 BC. Of course they could be different men who merely happen to have precisely the same name, but we wonder. This is especially true since we also note other such cases as a “Tab-bel” at both 859 BC and 762 and an “Urta-ilia” at 863, 837, 801, 736 and 722.

Obviously, these cannot all be one and the same person. But as it is rare for men to have the exact same names, we ponder whether these represent in some cases different men or flaws – and precisely how one is to be certain in each instance? Indeed, is it not curious or at

least noteworthy that after Sennacherib's reign, neither Esarhaddon nor Ashur-banipal, Assyria's succeeding monarchs, are to be found among the eponyms.

Accordingly, it has been demonstrated that the Assyrian Eponym Canon is fraught with uncertainties and is not the solid unquestioned foundation upon which to base all other chronologies as is published and proclaimed by today's scholars in nearly all quarters.

6. TAMPERING COMMONPLACE

Inexplicably, the defenders of the Assyrian evidence often lament its inconsistencies and the fact that there exists obvious indication of its having been altered. Faulstich cites many such corruptions. For example, he concludes that the reason for the discrepancy between the activity during the Daian-assur eponym, listed as occurring in Shalmaneser's fourth year on the Black Obelisk Inscription but said to have transpired in his sixth on the Monolith Inscription, is because Shalmaneser "stole" the Monolith Inscription from his father, Ashurnasir-pal (II).¹ That is, Faulstich accuses Shalmaneser II (III) of removing his father's name along with the eponym years coinciding with his father's reign from the Monolith Inscription, placing his own name in its stead along with eponymous persons into the text to parallel his first six years.

Whereas most of the information contained on the Black Obelisk is apparently correctly attributable to Shalmaneser II (III), there also are appalling indications of forgery. For example, an inscription over a relief catalogs animals received as tribute from Africa² yet there is no evidence documenting that he extended his sphere of influence that far south. Moreover, a near identical inventory has been found on the "Broken Obelisk" in which the animals were presented to King Ashur-bel-kala, c. 150 (Assyrian = 200) years previously; hence Shalmaneser has apparently claimed for himself tribute belonging to a former monarch.³

It is well known and accepted by most Assyriologists that a significant number of the

inscriptions claimed by Tiglath-pileser (III) deal with events that precede his reign. A mutilated brick inscription states that he is the son of Adad-nirari (III); however, the Assyrian King List makes Tiglath-pileser (III) the son of Ashur-nirari (V), son of Adad-nirari (III).⁴ This is quite a discrepancy, for the King List places Adad-nirari III four monarchs before Tiglath-pileser's reign and depicts Ashur-nirari (V) as both his father and immediate predecessor upon the throne.

The List goes on to relate that Shalmaneser III (IV), and Ashur-dan III (III) were brothers, being the sons of Adad-nirari (III). Ashur-nirari (V) is also said to be a son of Adad-nirari (III), implying brotherhood with Shalmaneser III (IV), and Ashur-dan III (III).

The Assyrian records contain very little information concerning Adad-nirari (III) and nothing about Shalmaneser III (IV) or Ashur-dan III (III). Significantly, an alabaster stele was discovered in 1894 at Tell Abta displaying the name Tiglath-pileser imprinted over that of Shalmaneser (IV), a successor of Adad-nirari (III) and the third sovereign prior to Tiglath-pileser (III).⁵

This find coupled with the aforementioned absence of information relative to Shalmaneser III (IV) and Ashur-dan III (III) strongly implies that Tiglath-pileser was a usurper to the throne and that he destroyed the records of his three immediate predecessors – Ashur-nirari (V), Shalmaneser III (IV), and Ashur-dan III (III). No less Assyrian authority than Daniel David Luckenbill, commenting on the brick inscription, was led to pen "...whether we err in ascribing these texts to Tiglath-pileser III is still to be determined."⁶

Again we note that the Assyrian evidence is lacking the towering degree of reliability generally ascribed to it. We do not mean to suggest that all such records should be counted as unworthy of merit, but intend to underscore with what great prudence and skepticism their testimony should be regarded when unsupported by other certified historical data.

¹ Faulstich, *History, Harmony and the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., pp. 153–154.

² Luckenbill, *ARAB*, op. cit., vol. 1, sec. 591, p. 211.

³ Grayson, *ARI*, op. cit., sec. 248, p. 55.

⁴ Pritchard, *ANET*, op. cit., p. 566)

⁵ *Ibid.*, vol. 1 sec. 824, p. 295.

⁶ Luckenbill, *ARAB*, op. cit., vol. 1 sec. 822, pp. 294–295.

Pertaining to this subject, Dr. Thiele candidly admits:¹

“Every Assyriologist knows that Assyrian inscriptions are not always reliable in all details. The account given in one place may vary from that found in another place. An achievement of one king may be claimed by his successor. The specific details of a victory reported in one year may grow in magnitude and splendor in the reports of succeeding years. The fact that Sargon claimed to have captured Samaria does not prove that he did so.”

Is it not most incongruous that in light of so explicit an admission, the eminent Doctor along with nearly all modern scholars not only follows the Assyrian data to the near exclusion of all others, but wholeheartedly endorses its chronological implications allowing possible no more error than that of a single year? Does not this contradict all logic and common sense? All fair minded men, secular or Christian, should wonder with great amazement how it is that such well educated, informed intellectuals can so continue. Were it not so obvious, we would answer herewith. Presently we shall, as we may forbear only so long.

We have not exhausted the matter as though these were the only imaginable faults to which the data regarding these two monarchs may be called into question for other Assyrian sovereigns are likewise guilty of such unseemly behavior against the records of their predecessors. So widespread were these alterations that some, hoping to discourage any from changing the records by which they hoped their fame might continue throughout time, had curses inscribed against anyone so brash and profane.

The following specimen is from a stele of Ashurnasir-pal (II), father of Shalmaneser II (III), who plainly feared that his name would otherwise be removed from the archives and his achievements claimed by some future prince of Assyria.

“As for the one who removes my name: May Ashur and the god Ninurta glare at him angrily, overthrow his sovereignty, take away from him his throne, make him sit in bondage

before his enemies, (and) destroy his name with mine (and) his seed from the land.”²

“... O later prince among the kings my sons whom Ashur will name for the shepherdship of Assyria: [restore] the weakened (portions) of that temple; [write] your name with mine (and) return (my inscription) to their places so that Ashur the great lord (and) the goddess Ishtar, mistress of battle and conflict, [in wars] with kings on the battlefield will cause him to achieve success.”³

“... As for the one who sees my stele, reads (it), anoints (it) with oil, makes sacrifices, (and) returns (it) to its place, Ashur, the great lord, will listen to his prayers (and) in wars with kings on the battlefield will cause him to achieve success.”⁴

“... O later prince, do not erase my inscribed name! (Then) Ashur, the great lord, will listen to your prayers.”⁵

7. TRUTH REVERSED

As previously stated, it is affirmed by most modern scholars that as the Assyrian Eponym List confirms the Assyrian part of the Canon of Ptolemy, the validity of the rest of the Canon should be accepted with complete confidence and trust. This may be true, but as Beecher⁶ and Anstey⁷ pointed out as far back as AD 1907 and 1913 respectively, wherever the Assyrian list of eponyms confirms the Assyrian part of the Canon of Ptolemy, it confirms also the biblical record!

Strangely, the world of scholarship appears unable to perceive this fact. Since the Canon of Ptolemy agrees with the Assyrian Eponym List in those places where the biblical record also agrees with it, why is this not seen by the scholars as confirming proof of the authenticity of the record of the Scriptures instead of assessing the situation as being that of having authenticated the Canon of Ptolemy?

² Grayson, *ARI*, *op. cit.*, vol. 2, sec. 660, p. 168.

³ *Ibid.*, sec. 666, p. 170.

⁴ *Ibid.*, sec. 697, p. 180.

⁵ *Ibid.*, sec. 771, p. 195.

⁶ Beecher, *The Dated Events of the Old Testament*, *op. cit.*, p. 18.

⁷ Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, pages 39–40.

¹ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, p. 137.

Let it be said, the Canon of Ptolemy's agreement with the Eponym List at the occasion where the Assyrian data is contiguous to the biblical record serves as positive external attestation to that account as being a verifiable and actual historical chronicle of the Hebrew people. Therefore, all religious and supernatural overtones aside, due to its uninterrupted, continuous record as compared to the mutilated records of all their neighbors, the Hebrew record deserves at least equal, if not preferred, esteem in establishing the chronology of the ancient world by the world's historians.

Then why, we ask, do we find the opposite to be true? Why instead do today's scholars proceed to "correct" the biblical record with the Canon of Ptolemy from 648 BC to the time of Christ during which there is no Assyrian record and by the Assyrian Eponym List prior to 747 BC where there is also no record in the Canon of Ptolemy? The biblical chronology is clear, uninterrupted, unambiguous, and precise. In light of the facts, to displace it in favor of the Assyrian data demonstrates one's lacking not only scientific bearing with respect to approach and concept, but logic as well. Is not our earlier thesis thus documented?

It must be seen that most have allowed their world view, their bias and presuppositions against the Hebrew record and against all the Holy Writ to blind them leaving them unable to do objective scientific investigations. Yet these very scholars boldly assert that their methods and arguments represent the truly scientific approach void of "biblical" prejudices. Conversely, they contend that those with a Biblicist bent are guilty of creating "some system of Assyrian chronology that will be more in keeping with certain preconceived ideas of 'biblical' chronology" and that all such work should be "disdained by the careful historian."¹

The author freely admits that he has encountered some shoddy work by would-be defenders of Scripture founded upon preconceived views causing the workers to disregard all facts contrary to their theses. Yet for the most part the non-Biblicists, be they Christian or not, have been found more guilty of the very faults which they so piously charge their antagonists.

And to worsen an already lamentable condition, while wishing to appear scientific, progressive, and intellectually acceptable by the hierarchy of academia, many Christian quasi-scholars add their voice to that bandwagon being unwilling to stand in faith against the tide that would sweep away the infallible witness of Scripture.

If agreement with the Assyrian Records authenticates Ptolemy's Canon, it must of necessity authenticate the biblical record as well. Furthermore, it should be noted that wherever these three witnesses meet, they are in accord. The real problem between the Assyrian and biblical records is at but one point and, as we shall see, that point of contact may not even exist!

8. INSCRIPTIONS OF SHALMANESER II (III)

Simply stated, the problem begins with the fact that the "Monolith Inscription" documents that in the sixth year of his reign, Shalmaneser II (III), son of Ashur-nasir-pal (II), fought against a 12-king alliance at the battle of Qarqar (aka Karkar) during the eponymous year of Daian-Assur. The inscription states that one of the kings against whom King Shalmaneser II (III) engaged was a certain "A-ha-ab-bu Sir-i-la-a-a."

Most Assyriologist understand this to be Ahab, the Israelite. This may be true, but there are problems associated with this identification. First, the identification may be incorrect.²

"A-ha-ab-bu Sir-i-la-a-a" may be some other historically obscure ruler, perhaps of something no more than a city-state anywhere along the nearly 300-mile seacoast area of the Fertile Crescent. Some researchers go so far as to accuse Shalmaneser II (III) of taking credit for

¹ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, footnote 3, p. 69.

² Ahab is supposed to have furnished 2,000 chariots at Qarqar [and 10,000 infantry, *New Westminster Dictionary of the Bible*, *op. cit.*, p. 21 (Ahab)], yet at the height of his power, Solomon had but 1,400 (1 Kings 10:26). Only five biblical citations record Israel as having them in large quantity. Indeed, a 3½-year drought/famine had earlier destroyed most of Israel's livestock. When Ben-hadad II invaded Israel five years afterward, Ahab could only assemble 7,232 *footmen* to oppose the Syrians (1 Kings 18:1-5, 20:1-21).

While it is possible that Ahab took chariots and horses from among these and the following year's spoils, such is not recorded and it seems improbable that only two years later he could have placed so vast an armada in the field at Qarqar.

this and other events which actually belonged to his father, Ashur-nasir-pal (II). Among them, Faulstich addresses several perceived inconsistencies and/or contradictions regarding military expeditions and warns:¹

“Some of the claims of Shalmaneser are preposterous, and it would be ill-advised to reconstruct the Hebrew chronology to satisfy his inaccurate boasting.”

After advancing examples, he concludes:²

“... that the inconsistencies in Shalmaneser’s annals would make it impossible to accurately date the battle of Qarqar.”

Whereas we do not concur with or endorse all of Faulstich’s determinations, we cite him to expose the uncertain nature of much of the oft cited Assyrian assertions. Nor is Faulstich alone. Daniel David Luckenbill cautions in his comments prior to Shalmaneser’s royal annals that: “It is possible that the first of these, which contained a full account of the events of the year of accession, belongs to a much earlier period.”³

A fragment of an annalistic text from Shalmaneser’s 18th year declares that upon an incursion against Damascus (Di-mas-qi), the Assyrian ruler received tribute from “Ia-u-a mar Hu-um-ri-i.”⁴ Also the Assyrian Black Obelisk,⁵ which has 20 small reliefs engraved on its four sides, depicts a ruler with a short trimmed beard bowing down to the ground in submission before Shalmaneser.

The inscription reads: “Tribute from ‘Ia-u-a mar Hu-um-ri-i.’” The majority of Assyrian scholars conjecture this to translate “Jehu, son of Omri.” Thus, it is insisted that the reign of Jehu,

monarch of the northern kingdom of Israel, must overlap that of Shalmaneser II (III). The Black Obelisk does not give the year of Jehu’s (?) tribute: the year is ascertained by comparing it to the aforementioned fragment from Shalmaneser’s annals.

However, we hasten to caution that the identification by way of the translation is not certain,⁶ nor is the incident mentioned in the Bible. Though not to be taken as conclusive by itself, we observe that the Jews were forbidden by Jehovah to trim or round off the corners of their beards.⁷ Of course, Jehu may have ignored this injunction as he certainly did others, due mainly to his syncretistic religious practices in simultaneously serving both Jehovah and the golden calves. That notwithstanding, we note that he did acknowledge Jehovah had placed him upon the throne.

Further, Jehu was neither Omri’s son, his kin, nor even of his dynasty. Moreover, it was Jehu who personally slew Omri’s grandson, King Joram of Israel, thus bringing that dynasty to an end (2 Kings 9:26). At the same time, Jehu had put to death Omri’s great grandson, King Ahaziah of Judah (2 Kings 9:27–28). He rapidly followed these deeds by coercing the elders and rulers of Samaria to behead Ahab’s other 70 sons leaving none remaining of the house of Ahab (2 Kings 10:1–11). He even had 42 of Ahaziah’s kinsman executed, extirpating the last of Omri’s lineage.

Finally, we add that prior to his enthronement; Jehu is portrayed in Scripture as having been a mighty warrior. He had become a general in the army of Israel and held in such repute and esteem among his fellow commanders that upon their learning of his having been anointed king at Ramoth-gilead by the young prophet whom Elisha had appointed to the task, to the man they immediately submitted to his authority placing their garments beneath his feet and hailing him king (2 Kings 9:1–13).

¹ Faulstich, *History, Harmony and the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., p. 144. See pp. 143–157 where he details his thesis.

² *Ibid.*, p. 157.

³ Luckenbill, *ARAB*, op. cit., vol. 1, sec. 626, p. 232.

⁴ Pritchard, *ANET*, op. cit., p. 191.

⁵ Oliver R. Blosser, “The Synchronization of Jehu with Shalmaneser III,” *It’s About Time*, (Spencer, IA: Chronology-History Research Institute, March, 1986), p. 4. During excavations at Calah (Nimrud) in 1846, Austen H. Layard discovered this six and one-half foot high four-sided black limestone pillar with five rows of bas reliefs extending around the pillar. Between and below the reliefs, cuneiform inscriptions (wedge-shaped writing) explain each of the twenty small reliefs.

⁶ “There is no evidence; however, that the obelisk was actually depicting the Israelite monarch Jehu.”

“Shalmaneser, Black Obelisk of,” *New International Dictionary of Biblical Archaeology*, (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan Pub. House, 1983), p. 409.

⁷ *Holy Bible* (Authorized), Lev. 19:27.

As a charioteer, Jehu's skill and style acquired legendary proportions. It made him a byword in all of Israel (2 Kings 9:20). His personal presence, adroitness, and valor as a warrior commanded instantaneous allegiance. It invoked immense fear in those who might oppose his will (2 Kings 9:24,25, 31–34; 10:4, 16–28). Yet most Assyriologists, chronologists, as well as other scholars would have us believe that the man seen fawning obsequiously before Shalmaneser is this same Jehu. We think not.

Such sycophantic behavior scarcely seems befitting so valiant a soldier. Such men die first. But in view of their presuppositions, we wonder if such considerations have even been taken into account by these accomplished intellectuals as they proceed with their etymological identifications and endeavors. The overwhelming biblical evidence throws serious doubt upon this identification.

The situation before us is this. If neither of the cited references from Shalmaneser's records is actually referring to Ahab or Jehu, there exists no conflict between the Assyrian and biblical accounts. Thus there would be no point of synchronization between the two nations extant during this period, and as such, the Assyrian and Hebrew dates would stand independent of one another, without cross-verification or conflict. No less authority than the late George Smith championed this very assessment.¹

We do not "know" or assert that such is the status; indeed, allowance for the accurateness of both identifications has been given on Chart 5. The point being made is that the manner in which these considerations are usually reported does not reflect the amount of conjecture, speculation and uncertainty that is involved in these and many other determinations. Regardless of anyone's personal convictions, it must be acknowledged that neither of the two postulated identifications may reflect the actual historical situation.

If, however, either or both of the cited references from Shalmaneser's time refers to Ahab or Jehu, then obviously a synchronistic

relationship must be taken into account. It is at this possible happenstance that the entire issue between the two schools with regard to the period of the divided monarchy of the Hebrew kings' focuses and the battle lines are sharply drawn. Each school has its own approach based upon its presuppositions.

a. Assyrian Academy's Solution to the Shalmaneser Problem

Adherents of the Assyrian School, presupposing that the Eponym List is precise, will "fix" Shalmaneser II's (III) accession to the throne at the "Assyrian" date 859 BC (or 858). Then, having accepted "A-ha-ab-bu Sir-i-la-a-a" as being Ahab of Israel, they deduce that these two sovereigns engaged one another at the Battle of Qarqar 853 BC (or 852) in Shalmaneser's sixth year. Thus, for this school, the term of Ahab's reign is forced to correspond to that year, even though the Hebrew record clearly places him about 45 years back in time.

"Ia-u-a mar Hu-um-ri-i" is also embraced as "Jehu, son of Omri"; hence, they compel Jehu to be on the throne in the 18th year of the reign of Shalmaneser, about 841 (Assyrian date). But again, this does violence to the Hebrew account which would place Jehu 45 years earlier.

How then does the Assyrian Academy contend with and remove this 45-year excess? They reduce the span by contriving and interjecting a series of unsubstantiated co-regencies upon the lengths of reign of the Jewish monarchs. By overlapping the biblically stated regnal years of these kings, the epoch is shortened, bringing the Hebrew to conform to the Assyrian outline which has been superimposed upon it. Each Assyriologist and chronologist of that school has his own peculiar solutions, but the results are basically the same. Dr. Thiele, for example, proposes nine such overlapping co-regencies.² However, of the nine, five are neither mentioned nor demonstrable in the Holy Text.

Thiele's first co-regency, that of Tibni and Omri of the Kingdom of Israel, and his seventh, between Jehoram and his father Jehoshaphat

¹ George Smith, *The Assyrian Eponym Canon*, (London: Oxford UP, 1875), pp. 154, 185. This famous English Assyriologist and cuneiform expert was affiliated with the British Museum.

² Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, pp. 61–65; *Chronology of the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, pp. 23–28.

in Judah's realm, are demanded by the biblical text. His fifth, involving Jotham and his father Uzziah (aka Azariah), and his eighth, that of Jehoshaphat with his father Asa, do superficially appear possible from the biblical perspective, but upon more thorough analysis, the context becomes more certain and the support vanishes. Again, Thiele completely ignored the Hebrew Masoretic Text, choosing instead to follow the witness of the thoroughly corrupt LXX manuscript, *Vaticanus B*, which credits Asa with but 39 years rather than 41.¹ Thus, Thiele's frame of reference with regard to the Scriptures and the Assyrian archives has betrayed him into fabricating and imposing these five contrivances.

Inconceivably, Thiele's slavish allegiance to his presuppositions drove him to ignore the biblical witness to the extent that he actually concocted from a single abused Scripture (Hosea 5:5) an unprecedented third Hebrew kingdom, the nation of Ephraim. As a consequence, he was forced to violate the testimony of at least six other clear Scriptures in order to maintain his third kingdom. This fanciful invention will be dealt with presently.

For now, it should be manifestly clear that the chronology of the Hebrew dynasties becomes no more than historical nonsense when adjusted to conform to such corruptions and/or forgeries as we have thus far enumerated. Other faulty insights coupled with numerous misapplications and misrepresentations of the Assyrian materials which follow will only widen the already strained credibility gap.

b. Biblicists' Solution to the Shalmaneser Problem

Adherents of the "Biblicist" school, placing their faith and trust in the far more complete self-consistent biblical account and presupposing that the Creator has both given His Word as an infallible deposit to man and kept His many promises to preserve that Text, are not hostile to the Assyrian data in and of itself. It is the relative value placed upon it; hence it is the manner in which its witness to history is "honored" that is contrary to the Assyrian School's beliefs. Our frame of reference with its accompanying presuppositions forces us to observe its testimony as secondary; thus if

usable at all, a way must be found to blend it into the outline that the Scriptures demand – a position which is the antithesis of that of the Assyrian School.

(1) No Point of Contact

The posture of the Biblicists is divided with some holding that neither of the cited references from Shalmaneser's records is actually referring to Ahab nor Jehu. For them, no conflict exists over this period between the Assyrian and biblical accounts as there is no point of synchronization between the two kingdoms. The Assyrian and Hebrew dates are viewed as independent of one another here and are without cross verification or conflict. Again, we acknowledge the possibility of this resolution. Of course, the disciples of the modern Assyrian Academy do not concur.

(2) Contact Exists

The other solution is based upon the Biblicists' accepting as correct both or either of the aforementioned postulated interpretations. Namely, that "A-ha-ab-bu Sir-i-la-a-a" is Ahab of Israel and/or "Ia-u-a mar Hu-um-ri-i" is Jehu.² However, as the biblical record unmistakably places the reigns of these two Israeli sovereigns farther back in time, a gap must exist in the Assyrian data. That is, the testimony of that data is flawed and this flaw must be taken into account to accurately reconstruct the history in question.

If indeed Ahab and Shalmaneser II (III) made contact with one another, Shalmaneser's accession year becomes 903 BC, not 859, and the Battle of Qarqar in Shalmaneser's 6th year becomes 898 rather than 853. In this scenario, Jehu has contact with the Assyrian monarch's

¹ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., footnote, p. 97.

² Other Assyrian data, if it is correctly understood, does seem to link Shalmaneser (III) to this general time frame. Shalmaneser apparently refers to the "Hazeal" King of Syria mentioned in 2 Kings 8:15; 10:32; 12:17; 13:7, 32; 2 Chron. 22:5–7, etc. who ruled during the reigns of Joram, Jehu, and Jehoahaz of Israel and Ahaziah, Athaliah, and Joash of Judah. David Daniel Luckenbill translates that Shalmaneser (III) called Hazeal "the son of a nobody," strongly implying that Hazeal did not come from royal stock. This agrees with the biblical account where "Hazeal" was but a courtier to Ben-hadad II who usurped the throne of Syria after murdering his lord (Grayson, *ARI*, op. cit., vol. I, p. 246).

18th year about 886 instead of 841 by Assyrian reckoning. It must be borne in mind that only one of these two identifications may be correct.

If both are, the gap must be at least 45 years in length. However, if but one is the actual circumstance, the gap could be smaller. That is, if the Shalmaneser/Jehu contact is the only state of affairs, an exact year for Shalmaneser's eighteenth could not be determined and it could be accommodated to match Jehu anywhere along a 29-year span (Jehu's 28 plus his year of accession). Thus the gap could be foreshortened by 29 years to but 16 ($45 - 29 = 16$).

The point is that the Assyrian information is being forced to fit the "known" biblical data and regardless of which Biblicist's chronological arrangement one prefers, a gap in the Assyrian annals is necessary to align the sovereigns under discussion. The size of the gap will depend upon the commitment of the individual to the doctrine of inerrancy of Scripture, his discernment, insight, prudence and especially the revelation given to him as he examines and weighs the various Scriptures germane to the problem. If, for instance, his commitment to inerrancy is not firmly established or if it only extends to the "originals," he will be tempted and almost invariably eventually succumb to relegating difficulties to the category of so-called "scribal errors" in the text in order to ameliorate the problem.

It must not be supposed that the postulation of the existence of a gap in the Assyrian evidence at this period is novel. One school of past Assyriologists stood similarly convinced that a whole block of consecutive names had somehow been removed.¹ Again, this view of the Canon is the one that agrees with the chronological data as found in the Sacred Writ if, indeed, a point of contact between Shalmaneser II (III) and either or both Ahab and Jehu did historically occur.

If such a connecting synchronization did transpire, is there an explanation for the discrepancy between the Assyrian & biblical accounts? This longer chronology as derived from the biblical evidence is supported by:

- (1) the long numbers given in Josephus;

- (2) the synchronism of the Egyptian date of the invasion of Shishak, during Rehoboam's reign (2 Chron. 12:2-9) as the biblical date, 971 BC, harmonizes well with the Egyptian data but the Assyrian date, c. 926 BC, can be made to do so only by injustice to the evidence;² and

- (3) the ancient work of Georgius Syncellus (c. AD 800). Syncellus writes: "... Nabonassar, after compiling the acts of his royal predecessors, did away with these records so that the numbering of the Chaldean kings commences from himself."

As Nabonassar began to reign over Babylon in 747 BC, his tampering with the earlier records is the reason why Ptolemy took his Canon back no farther than that year.³

Anstey voices his support and enlarges upon Beecher's proposal that the Assyrians were overtaken by some national disaster resulting in a large block of eponymous names (c. 51) being lost either by accident or destroyed by design.⁴ He concludes, with some justification, that this unknown calamity probably occurred shortly after the reign of the powerful Assyrian sovereign Ramman-nirari (III) [aka Adad-nirari (III)] stating:⁵

"For in his time we find the Assyrians taking tribute from the whole region of the Mediterranean, Judah alone excepted, whilst at the end of the blank period, in the reign of Asshur-daan III, we find that their power over this region had been lost, and that they were now engaged in a desperate struggle to regain it."

However, if the synchronization under inquiry did transpire, the real reason for the disparity

² Beecher, *The Dated Events of the Old Testament*, *op. cit.*, pp. 21-23. Although Beecher gives the biblical date as 978 BC and the Assyrian date as 927 rather than 971 and 926, his reasoning is incisive, thoughtful, and compelling. He well demonstrates the error in appealing to the Assyrian data to correct not only the Hebrew, but the Egyptian chronology over this period as is the current fashion. This custom should be seen as all the more dangerous when, as in this case, the two are supportive against the standard Assyrian interpretation.

³ Georgius Syncellus, *Historia Chronographia*, (Paris, France: c. AD 800), pp. 244-245.

⁴ Anstey, *Romance of Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, p. 40. Beecher, *Dated Events*, *op. cit.*, pp. 18-19, 30, 138.

⁵ *Ibid.*

¹ Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, p. 220.

between the two records and the missing block of names is implied within Scripture. To begin with, 2 Kings 14:23-27 records that the prophet Jonah ministered to Israel during the reign of Jeroboam II. The Book of Jonah (3:7-10) relates that the king of Assyria (“Nineveh” being the capital) and all his nobles repented, turning in faith to the true God. That this was a real act of contrition is verified by the Lord, Christ Jesus, in Luke 11:32.

Now this unnamed monarch and his nobles are the very men for whom the years would have been named – they would be the limmu in the Assyrian scheme. With the passing of time and the subsequent enthronement of different kings, eventually one would come to power who revered the ancestral gods of Assyria. The general spiritual condition of the people, as has befallen all nations throughout recorded history, would tend to diminish and gravitate back to the old paths as well.

Regardless of the number of kings who had reigned remaining loyal to Jehovah, how would this new ruler behold his immediate predecessors? Would he not consider and mark them as sacrilegious apostates, blasphemers all? And from the testimony of history, what might we expect as to this recent king’s reaction?

The answer is manifestly obvious. The natural response would be to obliterate every mention of such “wicked” men from all the archives in order to “purify” the land, creating as they did holes or gaps in their records.

Whereas we freely admit that such a scenario is neither directly so stated nor capable of certification, it should be taken as more than a passing “coincidence” that the potential for so lucid and rational a resolution is found embedded within the Sacred Text at the very time span in dispute. The fact that the Assyrian archives catalogue Tiglath-pileser (III), Ashur-nirari (V), Shalmaneser III (IV), and Ashur-dan III (III) as all being sons of Adad-nirari (III) may well be the signal indicating an effort by each of them to distance himself from the apostate king or kings who repented under Jonah’s message, embracing Jehovah.

Yet despite all the uncertainty and lack of consensus, particularly among past Assyriologists, involved in both of these identifications, inexplicably nearly all modern scholars hold to

them even though it causes much abuse and contortion to the plain reading of the Hebrew Text. It would seem that were there not an obvious bias against the Hebrew authority, it would be utilized by these scholars as the deciding factor in “clarifying” the uncertainties regarding the persons in question. Instead, one incessantly finds the Shalmaneser/Ahab/Jehu connection referred to as “having provided tremendous help” in dating the regnal years of the Hebrew kings of both kingdoms as they are “cross-referenced in the Bible” but, to the contrary, when Scriptures are forced to so fit the Assyrian scheme an anachronism is created.

To our knowledge, the foregoing solution has never appeared in print and may well represent a novel explanation with reference to the issue. The question has been biblically answered.

9. TWO FRAMES OF REFERENCE CONTRASTED

This, then, is the scheme utilized by the Assyrian Academy. Despite the many deficiencies and uncertainties alluded to previously, the disciples of this school still have great “faith” in their conclusions. After applying these multiplied assumptions, conjectures and, at times, fanciful flights of the imagination, we are told and assured by these intellectuals that the Assyrian records have “thrown much light on the Hebrew.” Yet assuredly, any true enlightenment received from these and other records apart from the Hebrew only “add” and illuminate when the biblical account has first been taken as true and authentic. If the reverse practice is accepted confusion, haze, and even darkness will follow. Hence, let us return to the basics.

This author’s practice, the Biblicist’s frame of reference, is that whenever possible, without violating the scriptural data in its proper context, the integrity of the Assyrian, etc. records has been maintained. When there is an irreconcilable conflict, the integrity of the Holy Writ is placed above, not only the Assyrian, but all other documents. In such instances, it is presumed that the documents are either in error, suffer scribal emendation or their testimony has simply been misunderstood or misinterpreted by the archaeologist, Assyriologist, etc. Thus it is the Assyrian et al. documents which require confirmation.

The actual situation is that the Scriptures are needed to “throw light” upon the other nations’ chronologies, not the reverse as is the current vogue. The fact is that if truth is reversed 180 degrees, the reverser will always be deemed profound, even a visionary.

10. THE CURRENT SORRY STATE OF AFFAIRS

We find it most disconcerting that these devotees, without the slightest reservations, now pretend they have taken a purely dispassionate scientific position and approach free of presuppositions, all the while decrying that the methodology of their biblical opponents is founded on no more solid a foundation than “religious blind faith,” holding back progress and the cause of science and history. Again, both sides are saturated with presuppositions and are exercising great faith in their extant documents and techniques.

One side admits to this, the other more or less blindly denies it. The multitudes sit on the sidelines mesmerized and intimidated. Not wishing to be deemed unprogressive, uninformed, and unaware of the true state of the matter, they invariably buckle and gravitate toward the views of the Assyrian School.

Unfortunately, all the great champions of the past are dead and too few have dared to seize the fallen torch and stand in the gap to protect the faithful from the critical attacks on the validity and veracity of the Word of God. Not willing to spend the enormous time and intellectual energy necessary to become adequately informed so that their own faith will be rooted and grounded, few have been able to answer the call. As a result, most are not “ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh ... a reason of the hope that is in you”¹ and thus be able to “convince the gainsayers.”² Truly, these are evil days. Christian, gird up the loins of your mind.

It is not that the Biblicist is blindly opposed to the “hard facts” of archaeology. The Assyrian data is of considerable value, but its limitations must be taken into account. It must be seen that it is not the “facts” that are at issue. The real difficulty lies in the presuppositions, goals

and hidden agendas brought to the problem. The data is the same for both camps. The crux of the matter is in the relative value each researcher places upon the various inscriptions and writings of antiquity.

All too often the modern Christian who has far better data from which to forge his judgments but being desirous of acceptance by those at the higher echelons of academia, has shamefully compromised in order to achieve that end. In this rarefied domain of Olympus, an academic fraternity dwells and the desire for acceptance by those who have already scaled the pinnacle often overcomes any loyalty to “earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.”³

After all, to be labeled a Biblicist by those who have so scaled is to be deemed uninformed and unworthy; such is appraised as worthy of non-admission or even expulsion.

Nor may the works of these Olympians be denigrated if one is to remain in the graces of these esoteric fraternities. They must ever be treated with courtesy, even praised and any aberrations criticized with extreme caution. Nor should this be interpreted or confused as an expression of “being Christian” toward the opposing view.

It is a self-serving, fawning attempt to raise one’s status, gain the esteem and respect of those on the “upper tier” by means of a mutual admiration pact in order to promote oneself among the fraternities of academia. Shame! Faith should be founded on better than this.

The facts and implications elucidated in this section should not only be illuminating to the Biblicist, but be of equal concern to the liberal theologian and secular inquirer as well. Irrespective of world views and presuppositions, honest inquirers deserve the right to be privy to all data, suppositions, and opinions that they may form logical intelligent decisions. As our adversary’s position is everywhere publicized and generally accepted, we are grateful for having had this opportunity to present the contrary view as a service to all fair-minded men.

¹ *Holy Bible* (Authorized), 1 Pet. 3:15.

² *Ibid.*, Titus 1:9.

³ *Ibid.*, Jude 3.

11. THE PREVAILING STATUS EXPLAINED

How did the evangelical conservative wing of the Church allow itself to descend into such a sorry state of affairs? Its scholars and leadership began to compromise their long standing commitment and views on inerrancy, altering them into a new doctrine. Specifically, that inerrancy only held true with regard to the “original” manuscripts. As the autographs of the prophets and apostles are no longer extant and with the discovery of the existence of variant readings with regard to a minor portion of the text, the faith of these defenders slowly succumbed over the years. The result on American conservatism was that lower criticism came to be viewed as “safe.”

The traditional fundamental belief in “preservation” of Scripture was soon replaced by the doctrine of “restoration.” That is, the bizarre notion that over the years some of the true text had become corrupted resulting in the loss of a small yet significant portion of the original readings. The opinion among scholars of the upper echelon was that they could take the numerous extant manuscripts and ancient versions and, by applying the supposed “scientific” techniques and methods of “lower” (aka textual criticism, restore to the Church and the world at large the original wording.

But God had often promised to preserve His Word. It was never implicit in these many promises that He would miraculously preserve the original stones, scrolls, or manuscripts upon which the prophets and apostles wrote. All that was necessary was that the text itself be preserved. This, we aver and asseverate, He has done — not by a continuing miracle but as the late conservative text critic Edward F. Hills correctly advocated, by providentially preserving it over the centuries, thus fulfilling the aforementioned promises.¹

In short, most evangelicals have not realized that what they correctly recognize as “that dangerous higher criticism” is inexorably interwoven with and subtly tied to the “safe” discipline of lower criticism. Many, intending to defend “verbal inspiration” from German higher criticism attacks but naively thinking that lower criticism, dealing as it does with the “concrete facts,” was immune to the “specula-

tions” of the higher critics, have in fact betrayed both the truth and the cause of Christ Jesus. Truly, one of the greatest deceptions Satan has foisted upon the Church in the past century is the lie that text criticism does not affect doctrine. With it, he has subverted almost the entire Christian Church.

Once conservative leadership accepted the so-called “fact” of the presence of emendations, embellishments, and scribal errors within the text of the Sacred Writ, faith in its integrity and authority waned. The result has been that appeal to final authority among Protestants shifted from being that of the Word of the Living God to the varied opinions of incalculable numbers of mere men. It is an incontestable natural consequence that whenever and wherever the authority of Scripture is diminished in the minds of a people, the power of a priesthood of men is proportionally increased.

The Roman Catholic structure has long played down the accuracy and faithfulness of God’s Word and will continue to do so in order to maintain its dominion over the laity through its pope and priesthood. This ungodly dominion has been historically facilitated in great measure by the practice of using a language no longer familiar to the people in which to conduct the service.

Tragically, nearly all Protestant churchmen are rapidly, and often unknowingly, succumbing to the same snare, enmeshing their flocks and going about establishing their personal control over the faith of the people by an overemphasis of Hebrew and/or Greek. Again, not knowing the language of the pastor/scholar and having no reliable written witness as a guide, the laity, simply cannot understand or approach the Deity for himself so must depend upon some other man or religious organization to do this for him. Did the reformers suffer and perish in vain?

Consequently, as the Scriptures which the Deity gave as a deposit to man came to be looked upon in its current form as error-pocked and no longer esteemed inerrant by the fundamental conservatives, churchmen — often with no more than a mere two-year introduction to the Hebrew or Greek languages — began to unceasingly “correct” the text for the “benefit” of the flock. Having lost confidence in God to honor His oft given assurances that He would safeguard its text, these men began to look to

¹ Edward F. Hills, *The King James Version Defended*, (Des Moines, IO: Christian Research Press, 1988), pp. 106-107.

other fields and other sources for more reliable data upon which they could place their trust.

Many of them felt that this was justifiable as modern science had supposedly “proven” by various radiometric dating techniques that the earth and the universe were far, far older than indicated by the ancient yet “outmoded” Scriptures. Besides, had not geology and paleontology demonstrated that man himself was but an animal having arisen from a primeval “soup” and subsequently from lower animals in an unending struggle where only the fit survive?

Supposedly, those individuals possessing slight advantages for survival in the environment which the organism finds itself are “naturally selected” by nature to survive in the struggle. The successful individuals are said to then pass on to their offspring the favorable traits which had given them their edge in this great conflict. Over many generations, the presumed cumulative effect of these slight advantages are postulated to eventually give rise to new species and, over time, new genera, orders and even phyla.

Indeed, has not science proven that all forms of life evolved from the primeval ocean through the strictly mechanistic, naturalistic process of evolution to the extent that all informed thinking persons have accepted it as an incontestable fact? The answer is a resounding “no,” they have not so proved. It is merely their belief.

I. DATING HEZEKIAH’S 14th YEAR

Thiele betrayed his commitment to the Holy Writ and instead leaned on Assyrian data. It records that in his 3rd *campaign* Assyrian king Sennacherib directed an invasion against Judah and its king, Hezekiah. As the biblical text has an incursion by Sennacherib in Hezekiah’s 14th year the “Assyrian Academy” insists the date must be that which it and Thiele set as 701 BC¹ (by appeal to the aforementioned June 15, 763 BC eclipse during the eponymous year of Bur-Sagale: Gregorian: June 7, 763 BC). Now this 3rd campaign is in fact Hezekiah’s 14th year; however, as we shall soon prove, such only applies to verses 13-16 at 2 Kings 18 – but not 17-37. These record a later second incursion! Moreover, Thiele forced the Assyrian data over the Hebrew chronology when he & the Academy set Hezekiah’s 14th at 701 – the major anchor date for his chronology. Indeed, he penned:

The date of 701 for the attack of Sennacherib in the fourteenth year of Hezekiah is a key point in my chronological pattern for the Hebrew rulers. This is a precise date from which we may go forward or backward on the basis of the regnal data to all other dates in our pattern. Full confidence can be placed in 701 as the fourteenth year of Hezekiah, and complete confidence can be placed in any other dates for either Israel or Judah reckoned from that date...with...the numbers in Kings.

Further, in *Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings* Thiele correctly perceived 3rd “campaign,” not year (ARAB II, pp. 118-121, sec 239-240). This allowed him to choose 701 and not 702/703.

A solid synchronism between Judah and Assyria at which our pattern of Hebrew dates could begin is 701 BC. That is a definitely fixed date in Assyrian history and is the year in which Sennacherib in his *third campaign* ‘went against the Hittite-land’ (Aram) and shut up ‘Hezekiah the Jew ... like a caged bird in Jerusalem, his royal city.’ That took place in the fourteenth year of Hezekiah (2 Kings 18:13), that is, in the year 701.² (italics FNJ)

However, the result of this erroneous decision is a regnal chronology for the Hebrew kings which neither harmonizes with the scriptural record nor secular history. Thiele thus created problems with the integrity of the Hebrew Text.

The second major error is that Scripture has recorded the accounts of two Assyrian invasions; one being briefly described in 2 Kings 18:13-16: the second from 18:17 to 19:37 (also in 2 Chron. 32:2-23; Isa. 36:2-37:38), but Thiele has combined them into a single event and then forced the Assyrian account and its date upon this composite. Yet the two are not equivalent events; they are different encounters altogether!

This mistake has been compounded in that most scholars have followed Thiele in noting the similarities between the Assyrian account and the Hebrew Text but have somehow been blind

¹ Thiele, pp. 78 & 174: Goodspeed, *The History of the Babylonians and Assyrians*, op. cit., pages 267–268.

² Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., page 78. On this page Thiele uses 701 as the 14th of Hezekiah instead of 713; thus fixing Hezekiah’s last year as 686 rather than 698 – a 12 year error.

Actually, Thiele produced a conclusion-driven chronology. These quotes indicate he obviously determined to fix Hezekiah’s accession year at 715 so that 701 (supposed date of Sennacherib’s 3rd campaign) would be his 14th. To achieve this, he began at the Bur-sagale 763 BC solar eclipse, counted back 90 eponyms to 853 BC (Shalmaneser III’s 6th year when he supposedly fought Ahab at Qarqar), and then posited 8 highly speculative non-biblical co-regencies within the Divided Kingdom.

to the striking *differences*. These loudly proclaim that two separate accounts regarding two distinct invasions by Sennacherib are being presented. Indeed, this fact is so incontestable that it should no longer be a matter worthy of serious academic consideration.

To begin with, the Hebrew Scriptures declare Samaria, capital and last stronghold of the Kingdom of Israel, fell after a three-year siege begun during the reign of the Assyrian monarch, Shalmaneser IV (V). They further record that this took place in the sixth year of Hezekiah:

...in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it. And at the end of three years they took it: even in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is in the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken (2 Kings 18:9–10).

Sennacherib's ensuing assault against Judah was conducted during Hezekiah's 14th year.

Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended...that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house. At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the Temple of the LORD, and from the pillars which Hezekiah...had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria (2 Ki. 18:13–16).

Again, Thiele advanced 701 BC as the 14th year of Hezekiah. He also fixed the fall of Samaria at 723 BC;¹ a date which places these two events 22 years apart (723 BC – 701 = 22). However, as Faulstich pointed out in 1987, Two Kings 18:9–10 states that Samaria fell in the sixth year of Hezekiah and that in his 14th Sennacherib invaded his domain, thereby defining the two episodes as being separated by only 8 years (14 – 6 = 8).² Thus, by wrongly

determining the two different accounts as one and the same & then forcing the 701 Assyrian date to be the 14th of Hezekiah, Thiele created an anachronism.

Furthermore, in order to maintain this error he has employed his “dual dating” technique to develop a chronological scheme which denies the testimony of 2 Kings 18:9–10 which synchronizes the sixth year of Hezekiah with the ninth year of Hoshea, king of Israel. Indeed, Thiele's pattern places both the fall of Samaria and the *end* of Hoshea's reign as occurring *before* the year Hezekiah began to reign despite the clear wording of the biblical text which states that the two transpired in the sixth year of that Judaic monarch's rule.³

This not only disregards 2 Kings 18:9–10, it also violates 2 Kings 17:1, 6, and 18:1 (cp. diagram, page 174). Yet this is not all for, as shall be seen in our next major section, in establishing 701 BC as the 14th of Hezekiah, Thiele then used that dated occurrence as one of his major anchor points from which to chronologically “fix” and date many other biblical events. In so doing, he engaged in further compromises through which he overthrew other Scriptures and thereby created more distortions in Hebrew history.

Moving from his 701 anchor point toward younger dates, Thiele is forced to fabricate an 11-year co-regency between Hezekiah and Manasseh in order to compensate for his error. This is immediately compounded, for he associated Manasseh on the throne during Hezekiah's final 11 years while stating that he had been so elevated at the age of 12.⁴ Yet the context of 2 Kings 20:1–11 and 21:1 is that Manasseh was only 12 when his father died.

Now the clear explanation for Hezekiah's weeping and his petition before God is he did not yet have a male heir to succeed him and thus fulfill the Lord's promise to David whereby he would not lack a son who could occupy his throne.

concur with many of his conclusions, this portion is very incisive and represents Faulstich at his best.

³ Thiele, *Mysterious Numbers*, *op. cit.*, p. 121.

⁴ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, p. 177. He also contradicted Scripture with (p. 175): “There was no overlap between Hoshea and Hezekiah; Hoshea was dead and the kingdom of Israel was no longer in existence when Hezekiah took the throne. The siege of Samaria ended in 723 (721, FNJ) and Hezekiah did not reign till 716/715.” (Accession year = 727, FNJ)

¹ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, pp. 163–166. Whether this fall is placed at 722, 721, or 720, Thiele's forcing Hezekiah's accession to 715 BC will not reconcile with 2 Kings 18:1, 9–10 which clearly has him on the throne of Judah at the fall of Samaria.

² Faulstich, *History, Harmony and the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, pages 99–118. Although the present author does not

This is the main reason for the 15-year extension of Hezekiah's life, and it rules out Thiele's conclusion. Traveling the other direction toward older dates, he even concocted an unprecedented third Jewish kingdom. Such completely misplaces a Hebrew king in time so as to maintain this 701 judgment!

Due to his world view, Thiele felt free to pick and choose which portions of Scripture to honor and which to reject; yet all the while he claimed to be defending the Hebrew Text. Cast aside as flawed and meaningless, these ignored Scriptures were actually the guideposts intended to point him to the fact that the invasion recorded as having taken place in Sennacherib's third campaign was not the same as that of the 6th year of Hezekiah (Thiele, chart 20, pp. 131, 174). Had these Scriptures been honored they would have kept Thiele from the manipulation of data to which he resorted, but having removed "the ancient landmark" (Prov. 22:28), he found it obligatory to adopt conjecture upon conjecture.

Although it is entirely fair to say the academic world as a whole follows Thiele in this identification, it is also important to note that not all scholars have embraced his views concerning 2 Kings 18:9-17 ff. Faulstich mentions that in addition to himself W.F. Albright, John Bright, Jack Finegan, et al. recognized the discrepancies between the biblical and Assyrian accounts of Sennacherib's besiegement of Jerusalem and concluded two entirely different events were being described.¹

Although for the Biblicist the evidence already cited would be enough to disregard Thiele's 701 BC anchor date as Hezekiah's 14th, other than the attestation of 2 Kings 18:9-10 is there any further evidence upon which these men and the present author have founded their position? The answer is a resounding yes, and we begin with the most irrefutable proof with others to follow.

Enough of the Academy & Thiele! To straightforwardly fix Hezekiah's 14th we simply begin at the well-known 621 BC lunar eclipse in Nabopolassar's 5th year.² He reigned 21 years so his son Nebuchadnezzar took the throne in 605 (ABC, pp. 99-100) which was the 4th year of

Jehoiakim of Judah (Jer. 25:1). From there, we number inclusively back 5 years to his accession and continue with Josiah 31 (2 Ki. 22:1), Amon 2 (2 Ki. 21:19), Manasseh 55 (2 Ki. 21:1), and Hezekiah's 29 (2 Ki. 18:1-2). These sum to 122 years. Going back in time 122 from Jehoiakim's 605 BC is 727 BC: the accession year of Hezekiah. Thus, by dead reckoning, his 14th year is not 701, 703 or 702: it is $727 - 14 = 713$ BC! (see graph at the top of page 167 or Chart 5c) The Assyrian limu list is demonstrated as flawed! Still, Sennacherib did not become sole-ruler until 705 so Sargon must have earlier made him prorex for he said to be king by Hezekiah's 713 BC 4th (2 Kings 18:13).

1. THE PASSOVER IN HEZEKIAH'S FIRST YEAR

It is evident that were 701 BC the 14th year of Hezekiah, his 1st year would have been 714 and his 6th 709 (Thiele, chart 20, p. 131). By Thiele's reckoning, Samaria fell 14 years prior to 709 BC. Hence Hezekiah would have to begin his reign 9 years *after* the collapse of the Northern Kingdom rather than 6 years *before* as required by the biblical text formerly presented. Yet the Scriptures give further proof Hezekiah began his reign *prior* to the fall of Samaria.

Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. ... And the LORD was with him; and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not (2 Kings 18:1 & 7).

This portion of text describes Hezekiah's revolt against the king of Assyria. Hezekiah's wicked father, Ahaz, appealed to Tiglath-pileser III to aid him against Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah, king of Israel (rather than repenting and calling upon Jehovah) who were oppressing his kingdom. The Assyrian king came at Ahaz' request, taking Damascus and slaying Rezin as well as causing the Northern Kingdom to break off her military engagement. However this help came at a far greater price than Ahaz had realized, for Tiglath-pileser III placed him under tribute at that time (2 Ki. 16:5-9; 2 Chron. 28:16-21).

In his first year, Hezekiah rebelled against the Assyrian yoke. As the Temple had fallen into disarray during the rule of Ahaz, Hezekiah immediately established a restoration project to bring Judah back to the Lord (2 Chron. 29:3-36, cp. 28:24). Hezekiah then called for a Passover celebration during which he also invited the

¹ John Bright, *A History of Israel*, (Philadelphia, Pa: The Westminster Press, 1959), pages. 282-287; Faulstich, *History, Harmony and the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., p. 113.

² Ptolemy, "The Almagest," Great Books of The Western World, op. cit., Book 5, p. 172: see Chart 5c at 621 BC.

Northern Kingdom to participate, and a great spiritual revival took place:

And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the pass-over unto the LORD God of Israel. For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second month. For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem. And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation. So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the pass-over unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort as it was written (2 Chron. 30:1–5).

These passages do not describe the circumstances one would expect from Thiele's findings. They clearly portray a condition in which the kingdom of Israel is still in existence in the first year(s) of Hezekiah, not one ravaged by Shalmaneser IV (V), deported to the far reaches of the Assyrian Empire by Sargon II and the land repopulated by non-Israelis. In attempting to maintain Thiele's theory, some have taken the clause "he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria" in the following passage

So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria. And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, who therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see. Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers were, but yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you. For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return unto him (2 Chron. 30:6–9).

as referring to a remnant of Hebrews remaining in the land of Israel after the devastation of Samaria by Shalmaneser IV (V). However, this clause refers to earlier deportations of only the trans-Jordan and northern tribes of the Israelite kingdom at the hands of two of the Assyrian kings, Pul and Tiglath-pileser III (see pages 172-173) and not to those related to the time of Samaria's final fall at the hands of Shalmaneser IV (V), i.e.,

And they [the northern tribes] transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them. And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and he [Jehovah] carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day (1 Chronicles 5:25–26, author's brackets).

In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglathpileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abelbethmaachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria (2 Kings 15:29).

The Scriptures reveal that though many from Ephraim, and Manasseh unto Zebulun laughed to scorn and mocked the messengers bearing Hezekiah's invitation to attend the Passover at Jerusalem, significant numbers from Asher, Manasseh, Ephraim, Issachar, and Zebulun did come and participate in the great feast (2 Chron. 30:10–11, 18; 31:1 & 6). Thus it is evident that the 726 BC Passover during the first official year of Hezekiah took place *before* Samaria fell and *not after* as Thiele would have it.

Here it is important to note that the problem does not lie with the Assyrian data *per se*, but with Thiele's interpretation with relation to the biblical record. As shall be shown, the solution neither necessitates altering the Hebrew text as Thiele chose to do, nor altering the chronology of the Assyrian kings.

All required is to recognize that the biblical account of Sennacherib's attack against Judah in Hezekiah's 14th (2 Ki. 18:13-16) is the very incursion by that same Assyrian monarch in his third campaign as described within the Assyrian chronicles. They are the same historical event, but 2 Kings 18:17-37 is a completely disconnected happening – a later attack.

2. SENNACHERIB'S 3RD CAMPAIGN – 701 BC?

The Assyrian account describes Hezekiah as being shut up in Jerusalem “like a caged bird.” Let us now examine the entire narrative.¹

As for Hezekiah, the Jew, who did not submit to my yoke, 46 of his strong, walled cities, as well as the small cities in their neighborhood, ...by bringing up siege engines(?), by attacking and storming on foot, by mines, tunnels, and breaches(?), I besieged and took (those cities) 200,150 people, great & small, male & female, horses, mules, asses, camels, cattle and sheep, without number, I brought away from them and counted as spoil. (bracket and text deletions indicated by ... are author's)

Himself, like a caged bird, I shut up in Jerusalem, his royal city. Earthworks I threw up against him...The cities of his...I cut off from his land and to Mitini, king of Ashdod, Padi, king of Ekron, and Silli-bel, king of Gaza, I gave them. And (thus) I diminished his land. I added to the former tribute, and laid upon him (*var.*, them) as their yearly payment a tax (in the form of) gifts for my majesty.

As for Hezekiah, the terrifying splendor of my majesty overcame him, and the Irbi (Arabs) and his mercenary (? *lit.*, choice or picked) troops which he had brought in to strengthen Jerusalem, his royal city, deserted him... .

In addition to 30 talents of gold & 800 talents of silver...gems, antimony, jewels(?)...couches of ivory, house chairs of ivory, elephant's hide, ivory...maple(?), boxwood, all kinds of valuable...treasures, as well as his daughters, his harem, his male & female musicians, (which) he had (them) bring after me to Nineveh, my royal city. To pay tribute and to accept (*lit.*, do) servitude he dispatched his messengers.

The similarities between the biblical and Assyrian versions are that the same two kings are involved, the city of besiegement is Jerusalem, many of the northern cities of Judah were taken before the siege of Jerusalem began, and the number of talents of gold exchanging hands in both records was 30. However, even these are not as persuasive and forceful as might be taken at first glance for the first three would be an expected natural result of almost any invasion from the Assyrians. The northern cities, walled and otherwise, would be the first to fall. But now let us consider a few of the more important variants.

a. The Earthen Siege Mounds

The Assyrian record on this page is of Sennacherib's first incursion into Judah. The biblical account describes deathly ill Hezekiah capitulating in his 14th year and paying tribute for his rebellion shortly after the loss of Judah's fortified walled cities (2 Kings 18:13-16). The Assyrian account mentions earthworks thrown up around Jerusalem; however, the brief biblical account says nothing of that or siege banks. Whereas their record indicates a blockade of the city, an attack is totally lacking in both.² As to Sennacherib's second invasion (2 Ki. 18:17-37; 2 Chron. 32:1-19; Isa. 36:2-20), Scripture distinctly says neither occurred on Jerusalem!

Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, *nor cast a bank against it*. By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD. For I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake (2 Ki. 19:32-34, author's italics).

Thus, neither biblical account fits the Assyrian description in Sennacherib's third campaign. In fact, at no place does the Hebrew Text mention earthen siege mounds, yet such may be no more than due to the brevity of the biblical account.

b. Tribute Disparities

The account from Sennacherib's third *campaign* includes 800 talents of silver and several other forms of spoil; yet the Hebrew record states the Assyrian imposed but 300 talents of silver upon Hezekiah in his 14th year. 2 Kings 18:15 records that the 300 silver talents were taken from the Temple and the king's house. The disparity could simply be that the Assyrian 800 includes silver taken from Hezekiah's 46 strong walled cities & smaller villages. Yet such is irrelevant. Still, the 300 at 2 Kings 18:14-15 is correct.

c. No Siege in Hezekiah's Fourteenth Year

As shall be explained and proven presently, no besiegement of Jerusalem took place during Sennacherib's first incursion into Judah. The encounter which transpired in the 14th year of Hezekiah's reign is given in 2 Kings 18:13-16. The biblical evidence is unequivocal. The 17th verse of 2 Kings chapter 18 through 2 Kings 19:37 is speaking of a later *second* invasion!

¹ Luckenbill, *ARAB*, *op. cit.*, vol. II, sec. 240, pp. 120-121. Goodspeed dates this campaign as 701 BC: *The History of the Babylonians and Assyrians*, *op. cit.*, pages 269-272.

² Goodspeed basically agrees with all this: *History of the Babylonians and Assyrians*, *op. cit.*, pp. 270-271.

The first penetration against Judah was the Assyrian's punitive action for Hezekiah's earlier revolt. After Sennacherib had left Jerusalem exposed by first taking all the outlying fortified cities of Judah, sick unto death Hezekiah capitulated (2 Ki. 20:1-11; Isaiah 38: he became proud after his healing, 2 Chron. 32:25-26;) while the Assyrian army was at Lachish (2 Ki. 18:14).¹

At that time the Assyrian monarch imposed a tribute of 300 talents of silver and 30 talents of gold, which Judah paid (2 Ki. 18:14-16). Having met the Assyrian demands, the matter was concluded until four years later when Hezekiah, counting upon help from Egypt, again revolted against the Assyrian yoke and the Assyrians quickly returned (2 Ki. 18:20-21; Isa. 36:6).

d. Events Relevant to Merodach-Baladan

Sargon II, Sennacherib's father, came to the Assyrian throne in 722 BC. Revolts during his accession emboldened Merodach-Baladan (of the Yakin tribe and a district ruler in Chaldea) to seize the moment. He overthrew southern Babylonia, the city of Babylon, and proclaimed himself king in 721. Sargon engaged the Chaldean at Dur-iakin (east of the Tigris). Though both sides claimed victory, Merodach-Baladan was left still holding the city of Babylon.

An attack by Elam two years later so weakened Assyria Merodach-Baladan was left unmolested for the next 10 years. Thus, from 721 to 710 he reigned over Babylon and the Chaldean states near the Persian Gulf. But in 710 Sargon took Babylon and captured him in 709 at Bit-Yakin.²

Now 2 Kings 20:12 has Merodach-baladan sending an embassy with letters and a present to "enquire of the wonder that was done in the land" (i.e., the miracles of the sun going backwards 10 degrees and his healing, Isa. 38:8-9). This was during (or soon after) Hezekiah's 713 BC 14th year following Hezekiah's recovery from an infection which nearly caused his death (Isa.

39:1, cp. 2 Ki. 20:1-11). Now, like Goodspeed in 1902, in 1983 Thiele dated Hezekiah's submission to Sennacherib in his 14th year as 701 BC.

But such is an impossible date. On our page 162 archeology, astronomy, ancient Babylonian history, the historical data of ancient Judah's kings and straightforward dead reckoning math were applied to the question, and they forever fixed that event at 713 BC. Again, the Assyrian limu list has already been demonstrated as flawed! Furthermore, this will be categorically corroborated by the following Jubilee disclosure below.

e. Tirhakah, King of Ethiopia

Finally, were the 3rd campaign of Sennacherib and the 14th of Hezekiah concurrent, the Assyrian records are found lacking. They say nothing of a major encounter with an Ethiopian (Egyptian) army under Tirhakah³ at that time (see 2 Ki. 19:8-9). A scenario in which Sennacherib:

- (1) departed Libnah to meet the relief column under Tirhakah (or planned to so do),
- (2) awoke to find his army decimated by the loss of 185,000 men in a single night at the hands of an angel from Jehovah,
- (3) departed Judah and returned to his land "with shame of face" (2 Chron. 32:21)

is in no way descriptive of the Assyrian account of his third campaign in which he is portrayed as returning in triumph with the spoils of war. Clearly, these accounts are not concurrent.

3. JUBILEE – THE CHRONOLOGICAL KEY

Since the discovery of the Assyrian documents, it has been postulated, especially by conservative scholars, that there are two distinct invasions in view within the biblical record. Such is indeed the case but only the first, which was in Hezekiah's 14 year, has anything to do with the third campaign of Sennacherib. The data establishing that fact & allows a setting of the date for the second Assyrian movement into Judah is found in 2 Kings 19:29 and Isaiah 37:30.

After prophesying against Sennacherib because of his letter of reproach, Isaiah gives a sign to

¹ Hezekiah reigned 29 years (2 Ki. 18:2) and lived 15 more than 2 Kings 20:1 (2 Ki. 20:6). So the year of his sickness was 29 – 15 = his 14th year, the same year as Sennacherib's first invasion of Judah – 713 BC (2 Ki. 18:13).

² Sargon II died in 705 BC and Sennacherib became king. Assyrian data has Sennacherib's first campaign against Merodach-baladan. Somehow he had survived Sargon's seizure and was again on the throne of Babylon. After a brief reign of only some 9 months, in 703 BC Sennacherib came and defeated him at Kish (Goodspeed, *The History of the Babylonians & Assyrians*, op. cit., pp. 267-268.

³ Earlier in this 3rd campaign Ashkelon fell, then Ekron and her Egyptian allies at the battle of Eltekeh. But these Philistia events were before those against Judah. The kings of the 25th Dynasty of Egypt were Ethiopian; hence, Tirhakah is also referred to as the Pharaoh of Egypt in the text (2 Ki. 18:21; Isa. 36:6). See James H. Breasted, *Ancient Records of Egypt*, vol. 4, pp. 451-455.

Israel that God will defend her against the invaders from the north:

And this shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year [*a 49th Sabbatic year*] such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year [*Jubilee*] that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye [*the year following Jubilee*], and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof (Isa. 37:30 author's brackets).

This prophetic promise clearly describes a Jubilee condition.¹ Indeed, the 15th Jubilee falls in 709/708 BC of Hezekiah's reign! (p. 289) Thus the "this year" of Isaiah 37:30 must refer to the year of Sennacherib's invasion in which his Rab-shakeh sent the threatening letter to Hezekiah after learning of the approaching Egyptian legions of Tirhakah (2 Ki. 19:8-14).²

¹ Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto the LORD. Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof; But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard. That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land. And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee. And for thy cattle, and for the beast that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat. And thou shalt number 7 sabbaths of years unto thee, 7 times 7 years; and the space of the 7 sabbaths of years shall be unto thee 49 years. Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubile to sound on the 10th day of the 7th month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land. And ye shall hallow the 50th year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family. A jubile shall that 50th year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed. For it is the jubile; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field (Lev. 25:2-12).

² Attempts to date this incursion by the reference to Tirhakah (aka Taharqa or Tirhaqa) are without force. First there is insufficient evidence to support the contention by some scholars that this engagement must have taken place around 686 BC on the grounds that Tirhakah was merely a boy at this time and thus incapable of commanding the army. (See: *The Bible Knowledge Commentary*, J. Walvoord and R. Zuck, eds., (Wheaton, IL: Victor Books, 1985) p. 576.

Gleason Archer Jr. informs us that this conjecture was based on an interpretation of the Egyptian *Kawa Stela IV* by M.F.L. Macadam. However, a later edition of *Kawa Stela IV* by Leclant and Yoyette in 1952 revealed that

The date of the second year, descriptive of a Jubilee, may be determined by the chronology of previously established events thereby fixing the year of this assault.

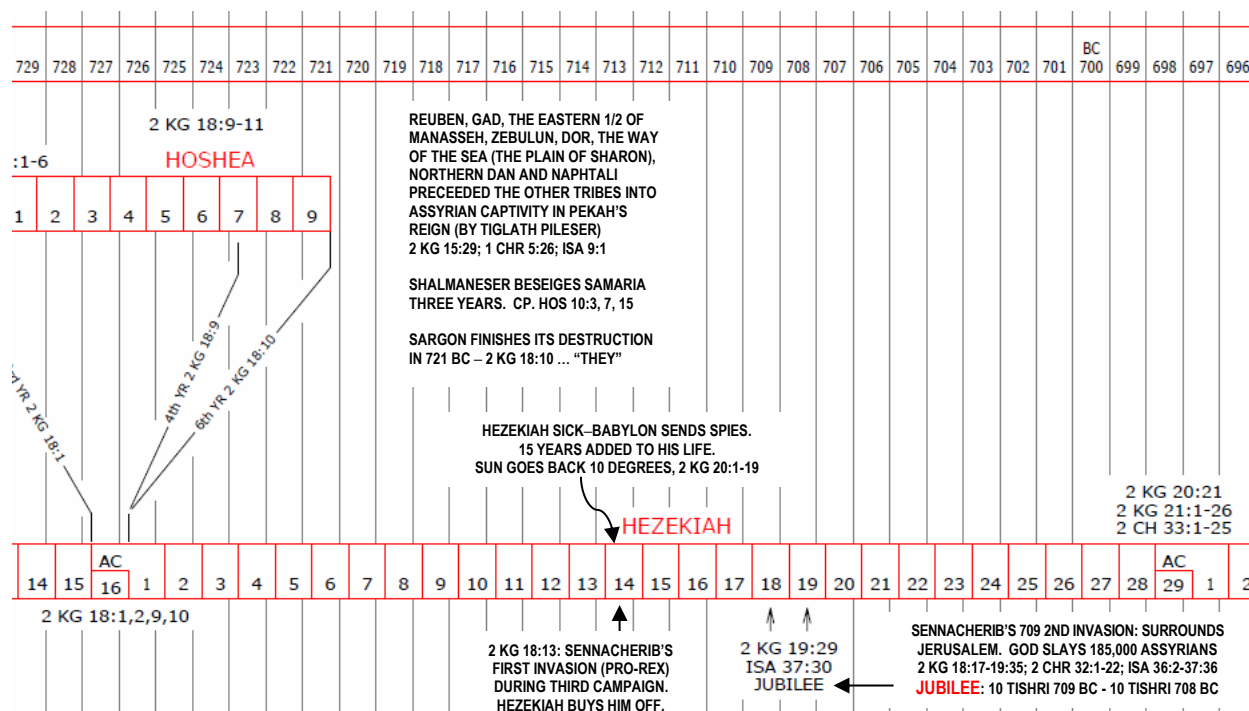
The year Moses died and Joshua entered the land was long ago determined by Archbishop James Ussher, Bishop Lloyd, Nicholas Toinard, William Whiston and now independently confirmed by this author as 1451 BC. However, the year of Jubilee did not have to do with merely being in the land but with its actual possession & cultivation of crops (Lev. 25, fn. 1).

After a seven year conflict with the Canaanites, the wars ended at the close of 1445 BC (c. April 1451 to 1445 = 7 years, inclusive). From the base camp at Gilgal, Joshua then gave both the tribes of Judah and Joseph their portions of the "land of promise." Early in 1444, the tabernacle was moved to Shiloh. The rest of the land west of the Jordan River was then divided among the remaining seven tribes, and the men from the 2½ tribes east of the Jordan returned home. Until this, Israel had lived off the crops planted by the Canaanites, volunteer crops and supplies from the 2½ tribes east of the Jordan (Joshua 24:13). Israel's tillage thus began in 1444.

Macadam had misinterpreted the data. They determined it was actually Tirhakah's father, Piankhy, who died in 713 (or more likely in 717 or 716), hence Tirhakah would have been much older than nine in 701 (Archer, *A Survey of Old Testament Introduction*, op. cit., p. 294).

Archer goes on to report that the 1952 edition showed that Macadam had mistakenly assumed a co-regency of six years between Tirhakah and his older brother, Shebitku. Moreover, that he had also been wrong in placing Tirhakah's age as 20 (Kawa Stela V:17) in 690/689 BC, for it actually was pointing to a time immediately after Shebitku's accession in 702. Thus, the Leclant-Yoyette edition concluded that Tirhakah was twenty years old in 701 when his brother summoned him to take charge of the campaign into Judah. Although it is most probable that Tirhakah was not yet king at this time, Scripture is merely referring to him as such in that biblical scribes are not writing prophetically concerning this episode. They are writing after the event before us took place; perhaps even during Tirhakah's actual reign.

The same is done today. If one were introducing Ronald Reagan, he would not present him as Ronald Reagan the movie actor or the ex-governor of California, but as former President Reagan. Accordingly, though Tirhakah is probably only the commander-in-chief of the armies at this time, in retrospect he is referred to as "King." Indeed, the later edition interprets Kawa Stela IV:7-8 as referring to Tirhakah by the title of "His Majesty," i.e., "His Majesty was in Nubia, a goodly youth ... amidst the goodly youths whom His Majesty King Shebitku had summoned from Nubia."



Hence, from this year are reckoned Sabbatic and Jubilee years ($1444 - 49 = 1395$ BC, the first Jubilee; see page 289 ff.). Thus, the 15th Jubilee commenced in the autumn of 709 BC and ended in the autumn of 708 (2 Kings 19:29; Isa. 37:30, cp. 2 Kings 18:32 and Isa. 37:17).¹

The significance of the Lord's response to Hezekiah's prayer may be seen when compared to the Assyrian Rab-shakeh's declaration that he intended to soon come and take the warriors of Judah who were defending the wall of Jerusalem away to a foreign land (2 Ki. 18:32). God's reply was that not only would they not be carried away that year, but He would bless them with bumper volunteer crops and a Jubilee *in their own land* the following year to the extent that the surplus would last until the crops came up in the year after Jubilee at which time they would still be in their homeland.

This incursion by Sennacherib must have taken place earlier in 709 BC, during the preceding Hebrew year (Hezekiah's 18th, Chart 5, 5c, and above). As the date of the 14th year of Hezekiah has also been derived by our triangulation method (pp. 135-137) as 713 BC and confirmed by adding the 134 years 6 months and 10 days remaining to the Judaic monarchs from the 721

fall of Samaria in Hezekiah's 6th to 586 BC (the year of the fall of Jerusalem unto Nebuchadnezzar), two separate invasions by Sennacherib are proved to be recorded in the biblical account!

Hence, this Assyrian invasion is a second and later encounter. Furthermore, this 709/708 BC Jubilee is decisive proof that a significant error exists in both Dr. Thiele's and the Assyrian Academy's dating scheme!

4. THE CORRECT CHRONOLOGICAL SEQUENCE OF EVENTS

From all that has been examined, the following chronology may be set forth:

- 726 B.C. The reform and great Passover in year one of Hezekiah in which he invited Israel to participate (2 Chron. 30:1-31:1: note the time element in 2 Chron. 29:3-17; 30:2, 13 and 15): as Israel was still a kingdom at that time, the first year of Hezekiah occurred before the 721 BC fall of Samaria. It is therefore impossible to date his 14th in 701 (702 or 703) for that would place his first year as 714 BC, at least seven years too late for the many individuals from the nation of Israel to take part in that Passover. Hezekiah rebelled against Assyria and smote the Philistines (2 Kings 18:7-8).
- 723 B.C. Shalmaneser's initiation of the siege of Samaria was in the fourth year of King Hezekiah of Judah (2 Kings 18:9).

¹ See Appendix I, pages 288-292.

- 721 B.C. The fall of Samaria in the sixth year of Hezekiah: Shalmaneser died during the siege. Sargon, his Tartan and successor, took the city carrying Israel away unto Assyria ("they," 2 Kings 18:10–11).
- 713 B.C. The 14th year of Hezekiah and ninth of Sargon: Sennacherib, Tartan and pro-regent, went to punish Hezekiah for his earlier revolt. After the fortified cities of Judah fell, Hezekiah (then sick unto death) submitted to the Assyrian yoke and paid a large tribute before Jerusalem was endangered (2 Ki. 18:13–16). Since Hezekiah reigned 29 years (2 Ki. 18:2), his sickness and all which followed had to have transpired in his same 14th year, for it is said he was given 15 more years at that time ($14 + 15 = 29$, 2 Kings 20:1 and 20:6).
- 711 B.C. City of Ashdod taken (Isa. 20:1, cp. *ARAB*, Vol. II, sec. 30, page 13): Upon learning that the king of Ashdod plotted to withhold his tribute, in his eleventh year Sargon sent his Tartan (almost certainly his crown prince and pro-rex Sennacherib) and conquered the city.
- 709 B.C. Hezekiah's second rebellion against the Assyrian yoke (2 Kings 18:20–24): such was either as a result of hearing of Egypt's (Ethiopia) stand against Assyria or due to a treaty with the southern Pharaoh. This time the Assyrian king reacted quickly. The ensuing invasion, ending with the slaying of 185,000 of Sennacherib's troops in one night, is that with which the majority of Scripture deals.

A brief chronological overview of Hezekiah's reign is that upon ascending the throne at age 25 (2 Kings 18:1–3), he opened the doors of the Temple which his wicked father Ahaz had closed, initiated repairs and a spiritual revival. This included inviting the people of the Northern Kingdom to come to Jerusalem and take part in the "Great Passover" (2 Chronicles 29:3–30:27). Other religious reforms soon followed (2 Chron. 31:1–21). He rebelled against Assyria and defeated the Philistines (2 Kings 18:7–8). After a three-year siege beginning in Hezekiah's fourth year and ending in his sixth, the fortress city of Samaria fell to the Assyrians. Her people were carried away to Assyria, and the Northern Kingdom ceased to exist (2 Kings 18:9–12).

In the 14th year of King Hezekiah's reign Sennacherib, pro-regent with his father Sargon, came at last to punish Hezekiah for his earlier

revolt. After the fortified cities of Judah fell, Hezekiah submitted to the Assyrian yoke and paid a large tribute before Jerusalem was attacked and the Assyrians withdrew (2 Kings 18:13–16). As King Hezekiah reigned 29 years (2 Kings 18:2), his sickness and recovery had to also transpire during his 14th year, for he was given 15 more years to live at that time ($14 + 15 = 29$; 2 Ki. 20:1, 6). His visit from the delegation from Babylon occurred about this time as well but perhaps in 712 due to distance.

Four years later, due to Egyptian military influence in the region, Hezekiah seized the opportunity to once more rebel against the Assyrians (2 Kings 18:20–24). This time Sargon responded quickly by again sending his son and pro-regent, Sennacherib, at the head of his army (2 Chron. 32:1). Hezekiah reacted by stopping up all the water supplies outside Jerusalem, repairing the city wall and taking other defensive precautions (2 Chron. 32:2–8). While besieging Lachish (a fortress city about 28 miles southwest of Jerusalem) with his main force, Sennacherib dispatched his Tartan (aka commander-in-chief), Rab-saris and Rab-shakeh (two high ranking officials) along with a great host of warriors to Jerusalem to sue for its unconditional surrender (2 Kings 18:17–36, cp. 2 Chron. 32:9).

Eliakim as well as two other Hebrew officials brought Sennacherib's blasphemous words as delivered by the Rab-shakeh to Hezekiah. He went into the house of the Lord and dispatched an embassy to seek out Isaiah the prophet for a word from Jehovah (2 Ki. 18:37–19:5). Speaking through Isaiah, the Lord promised to send a "blast" upon the profane Assyrian monarch; that he would "hear a rumor" and return to his own land where he would be slain by the sword (2 Kings 19:5–7).

Meanwhile, the Rab-shakeh returned to Sennacherib who had departed Lachish and was now attacking Libnah (a city 10 miles north of Lachish and some 25 miles west-southwest of Jerusalem, 2 Kings 19:8). Upon hearing that Tirhakah, the king of Ethiopia, was coming to engage him in battle (fulfilling the prophecy that the Assyrian king would "hear a rumor," 2 Kings 19:7), Sennacherib again sent messengers bearing a God-defying letter to Hezekiah. Attempting to frighten Hezekiah into immediate surrender and thus gain Jerusalem without a prolonged battle, the railing letter said in effect that neither Tirhakah nor Jehovah could

save Jerusalem, for he would return after defeating the Egyptian army and take his city (2 Kings 19:7–13). Hezekiah took the letter and retired to the Temple where he spread it out before the Lord and prayed for deliverance (2 Kings 19:14–19).

God's second answer through Isaiah included the aforementioned promise that Judah would celebrate Jubilee the following year in her own land. The Lord added that the king of Assyria would not enter Jerusalem, shoot a single arrow against it or cast a siege mound against the city for Jehovah himself would defend it (2 Kings 19:20–34, esp. vv.29 and 32).

That very night the angel of Jehovah slew 185,000 Assyrian soldiers (i.e., the "blast"), and Sennacherib returned "with shame of face" to Nineveh where he was assassinated 28 years later (709 – 681 = 28) by two of his sons while worshiping in the house of his god Nisroch (2 Kings 19:35–37, 2 Chron. 32:21). An ironic ending as Hezekiah's God had defended him, but Sennacherib's was unable to deliver him, even in its temple.

5. CONCLUDING REMARKS

The Assyrian records are silent relevant to this invasion of Judah and Sennacherib's humiliating departure during the 18th year of Hezekiah (709 BC) as well as any conflict with Tirhakah. This should not be seen to militate against the biblical account, for as formerly mentioned none of the nations in the ancient near-east other than the Hebrews recorded their inglorious defeats in battle – much less one as devastating and humiliating as this one.

Although such has been charged by many, Scripture is not silent concerning any assault against Judah during Sennacherib's campaigns. As we have already set forth, both are recorded; however, the problem is their dating system is flawed. To be absolutely clear, the ancient historical records of the Jewish nation(s) know nothing of any such attacks by that Assyrian king in 703, 702, or 701 BC – period.

The mind set of that time would clearly lead Sennacherib to view the slaying of 185,000 of his troops as an act and complete victory of Jehovah over his god, Nisroch (2 Kings 19:37). It is difficult to imagine a superstitious pagan king such as this Assyrian returning to take reprisals against another king who's God so decimated his army in only one night.

Before closing this section, your author is compelled to again note that once the conservative scholar takes the bait by accepting the Assyrian Academy's final conclusions (Thiele being their chief spokesman in the portion of bible chronology that deals with the Hebrew kings during the division of that nation), he invariably is seduced into more compromises with Scripture.

For example, with regard to the 14th year of Hezekiah and Sennacherib's "701 BC" preemptive invasion, Gleason Archer Jr. cautiously chooses his wording in order to support Thiele as best he can although he admits Hezekiah's "Great Passover" did not take place after the fall of Samaria but rather early in that king of Judah's reign.¹

Reluctantly, Archer acknowledged that Thiele's solution had brought about a "clear discrepancy between 2 Kings 18:13 as well as all the other passages" related to the problem. Yet his frame of reference, especially with regard to textual criticism, caused him to completely miss the moment.

Rather than realizing that this "clear discrepancy" was the signal that something was very wrong with Thiele's line of logic and therefore calling for a complete re-examination of the entire matter as presented herein, Archer instead sided with E. J. Young's offering as a solution – that "fourteenth" was a scribal error and therefore it should be amended to the "twenty-fourth" year. This would result in 725 BC as being the commencement year of Hezekiah's sole reign and apparently resolve the issue.

On the contrary, the Hebrew language represents "fourteen" as "four (and) ten" which is אַרְבַּע = aleph-resh-beth-ayin, followed by עֶשְׂרֵי = ayin-siyn-resh. Moreover, this transliterates into "arba eser." Furthermore, the Hebrew for "twenty-four" is "four (and) twenty, and it reads as aleph-resh-beth-ayin, which is followed by ayin-siyn-resh-yod-mem. This transliterates to "arba esrim."

Consequently Archer's Hebrew fails him for he understates that which would have been necessary to bring about his proposed scribal error.

¹ Archer, *A Survey of Old Testament Introduction*, op. cit., pp. 291–292.

He basically said all that would have been required was the “misreading of one letter,” the miscopying of the “mem.” However, as can be seen from the preceding, it would have required the copyist to have dropped out two letters – the “yod” (English = jot) and the “mem.”

Regardless, such is hardly in keeping with the testimony of Christ Jesus who positively declared that neither jot nor tittle had been altered in the Hebrew Text during the nearly 1,500 years from Moses to His day (Mat. 5:18). Archer’s proposed solution is certainly a far cry from this avowal of Christ’s; yet it serves to demonstrate the attitude and place to which most modern conservatism has plummeted. Simply stated, that posture has the mindset that when a problem is encountered which the intellect cannot readily solve, merely alter or reject the Scriptures.

Finally, a Jubilee did transpire beginning in the autumn of 709 BC,¹ and if Sennacherib’s account actually occurred during the third year of his sole reign (and not the third of his pro-reign), then there were three encounters between the two monarchs.² Regardless, since Thiele and the Assyrian Academy remove at least 45 years from the period of the Hebrew kings and date

Hezekiah’s 14th year as 701 BC, they also fail to honor this biblical Jubilee. Hence, this Jubilee completely exposes their historical reconstruction as both flawed and invalid – especially when compared to the continuous, uninterrupted, God given flowing history of the Hebrew nation. Taken with all the preceding, Thiele stands refuted in the matter of Hezekiah’s 14th year: his major anchor point – as are all his mentors.

J. THE IDENTITY OF “PUL”

Most modern scholars insist that the Assyrian annals record Tiglath-pileser (III) as claiming to have received tribute from Menahem, king of Israel. This has led nearly all scholars to identify the biblical “Pul” as being Tiglath-pileser (III) rather than his immediate predecessor as stated in the 1611 Authorized Bible:

And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, **and** the spirit of Tilgathpilneser king of Assyria, and **he** [Tiglath-pileser, cp. 2 Kings 15:29] carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day (1 Chron. 5:26, author’s emphasis & brackets).

In order to “honor” the Assyrian data, the New King James translation alters this Scripture to read, “So the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, *that is*, Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria...” rather than the more correct word “*and*” as the King James Bible faithfully records.³

Hence, two problems arise. Do the Assyrian records say that Menahem paid tribute to Tiglath-pileser and were he and Pul one and the same Assyrian sovereign?

1. MENAHEM AND THE ASSYRIAN ANNALS

There are only two extant Assyrian texts that mention Menahem. The following Assyrian quote is an undated fragmentary annalistic text ascribed to Tiglath-pileser (III) and is the one to which appeal is invariably made regarding this matter. This identification may be seen as correct as it apparently references both Pekah

¹ Editions prior to the 15th and Chart 5’s dated before the year 2003 erroneously reported 588 as a Sabbatical year. Many take the freeing of the Hebrew servants in Jer. 34 as a Sabbatical year. As Nebuchadnezzar initiated the siege of Jerusalem in Zedekiah 9th year, they make a Sabbatic calculation, obtain 590 BC, and take it as Zedekiah’s 9th as well as the year of Jer. 34. With Zedekiah’s 9th year fixed as 590 and as the city fell in his 11th, they conclude the fall was 588 BC.

But it is a mistake to suppose that the manumission of the Hebrew slaves took place in a Sabbatic year. Leviticus 25:1-7 speaks only of rest for the land. There is no mention of the release of slaves. Only the suspension of debts was added later (Deu.15:1-11). The freeing of Hebrew slaves had to do with the 7th year from the time of their purchase — the 7th year of their servitude (Exo.21:2; Deut.15:12-15). This is that which Jer. 34 has to do and not with a Sabbatical year.

Thus, Jer. 34 does not have to be synchronized with the Sabbatical year 590 BC and that Sabbatical year does not have to correspond with the 9th year of Zedekiah (see pp. 291-292; Browne, *Ordo Saeculorum*, op. cit., page 293; McClintock and Strong, *Cyclopedia*, op. cit., vol. IX, pp. 200-201).

² Were 2 Kings 19:29 (also Isa. 37:30) not what it clearly is, namely a Jubilee, then the biblical account could contain only one Assyrian invasion – that of the 14th year of Hezekiah in 713 BC – and the Assyrian account would then have to be rejected as spurious. The Assyrian Academy uniformly ignores the Jubilee issue.

³ The NIV is similar; the NAS, etc. renders “even.” These renderings are possible, but usually the grammar would call for “and.” Most noteworthy is the fact that none of the numerous older versions we consulted ever translated the Hebrew text other than “and.”

and Hoshea of Israel, a synchronism which the biblical text confirms:¹

... the town Hatarikka as far as the mountain Saa, [...the towns:] Byb[los],...Simirra, Arqa, Zimarra, ... Uznu, [Siannu], Ri'-raba, Ri'-sisu, ... the towns ... of the Upper Sea, I brought under my rule. Six officers of mine I installed as governors over them. [...the town R]ashpuna which is (situated) at the coast of the Upper Sea, [the towns...]nite, Gal'za, Abilakka which are adjacent to Israel (Bit Hum-um-ri-a) [and the] wide (land of) [...li, in its entire extent, I united with Assyria. Officers of mine I installed as governors upon them. As to Hanno of Gaza (Ha-a-nu-u-nu al Ha-az-za-at-a-a) who had fled before my army and run away to Egypt, [I conquered] the town of Gaza, ... his personal property, his images ... [and I placed (?)] (the images of) my [...gods] and my royal image in his own palace...and declared (them) to be (thenceforward) the gods of their country. I imposed upon th[em tribute]. [As for Menahem I ov]erwhelmed him [like a snowstorm] and he ... fled like a bird, alone, [and bowed to my feet(?)]. I returned him to his place [and imposed tribute upon him to wit:] gold, silver, linen garments with multicolored trimmings, ... great ... [I received from him. Israel (lit.: "Omri-Land" bit Humria) ... all its inhabitants (and) their possessions I led to Assyria. They overthrew their king Pekah (Pa-qa-ha) and I placed Hoshea (A-u-si-') as king over them. I received from them 10 talents of gold, 1,000(?) talents of silver as their [tri]bute and brought them to Assyria.

The continual assertion that the Annals of the Kings of Assyria record Tiglath-pileser (III) as claiming to have received tribute from Menahem is seen as false, for the name "Menahem" appears in *brackets*. This means the annals is unreadable and the word has been supplied by the translator.² Thus, this identification rests solely upon conjecture.

¹ Pritchard, *ANET*, *op. cit.*, pp. 283–284, 2 Kings 15:29–30.

² Italic designates a doubtful translation of a known text or for transliterations. Square brackets indicate restorations in the text due to damage and unreadability; parentheses are placed around interpolations made for better understanding of the translation. That is, the words so enclosed are not part of the original text; obvious scribal omissions are placed between triangular brackets. A lacuna (a blank space or missing part, i.e., a gap) is indicated by three dots, four if the lacuna comes before a final sentence dot (period). Pritchard, *ANET*, *op. cit.*, Intro. p. xxii.

The rationale behind this supposition is to be found in the second Assyrian annals text which refers to the tribute of a "Menihimmu of Samarina" (Menahem of Samaria?).³ This fragmentary text has been assigned to Tiglath-pileser (III). Based on this data, the name "Menahem" was added and inserted in the bracket in the preceding text.

However Tiglath-pileser's annals were engraved upon the slabs of the rebuilt central palace at Calah (Nimrud) and were later removed by Esarhaddon to be used in his southwest palace of the same city. Removal and trimming of the stone have resulted in reducing the annals to a fragmentary state, and thus it is possible that these texts are actually those of a previous monarch(s). With regard to this and the uncertainty surrounding the reliability of these particular fragments, Daniel David Luckenbill has written:⁴

Without the aid of the Eponym List with Notes it would have been impossible to arrange the fragments in their chronological order, and, even so, future discoveries are likely to show that the arrangement now generally accepted is wrong.

Thus it is seen that there is no compelling Assyrian data demanding the placing of the reigns of Menahem and Tiglath-pileser (III) as parallel. On the authority of the Hebrew Text, this author positively asserts that the second "slab" inscription has been wrongly assigned to Tiglath-pileser (III) whereas in truth it should be credited to an earlier Assyrian monarch whom the biblical text calls "Pul" (Ashur-dan III). The testimony of the Hebrew Text unmistakably places Pul in the days of Menahem's reign (772–761 BC) and states that he extracted tribute from that king of Israel:

And Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land (2 Kings 15:19–20).

³ Luckenbill, *ARAB*, *op. cit.*, vol. 1, sec. 761–772, pages 269–276.

⁴ *Ibid.*, vol. 1, sec. 761, p. 269.

Hence the situation is that one Assyrian text has the name “Menahem” placed in brackets by conjecture based solely upon another fragmented text which reliable external evidence shows to have been mistakenly assigned to Tiglath-pileser (III). Yet it is this identification that has been used by the Assyrian Academy to overrule the Hebrew chronology, cause anachronisms, and in so doing violate and cast biblical passages aside as erroneous. As shall be shown, Pul and Tiglath-pileser (III) are *not* one and the same.

Moreover, only a few lines down in this same fragmentary annals appears the name “Pa-qa-ha” (Pekah, see quotation on page 171), the king of Israel who began his reign only two years after Menahem’s death. The context indicates – the biblical chronology demands – that the missing name in the first mentioned damaged Assyrian annalistic text should be Pekah, not Menahem. Thus, there is no Assyrian historical text which says or even infers that Tiglath-pileser collected tribute from Menahem of Israel, although almost all scholarly sources proclaim he so did.¹

2. TIGLATH-PILESER (III) IS NOT “PUL”

Doctor Thiele has compared two Babylonian documents, King List A and the Babylonian Chronicle.² The first document mentions that a “Pulu” (or Porus in Ptolemy’s Canon) reigned two years in Babylon following a three-year reign by Ukin-zer. The second states that Tiglath-pileser took the throne of Babylon after Ukin-zer had reigned three years and died the following year.³ The comparison brought him to the conclusion that “Pulu” (or “Porus”) was Tiglath-pileser (III), and in this determination he apparently is correct. Thiele then assumes that the similarity of these names to the “Pul” in the Hebrew Text must insure that they are one and the same individual.

The academic world has accepted this assumption, especially in light of the general absence of the name “Pul” in the surviving Assyrian records. However, this absence cannot be taken

as final. For example, at one time the name “Sargon” was not accepted as genuine by secular scholars until Paul E. Botta’s 1843 AD discovery of that now celebrated Assyrian monarch’s palace at Khorsabad. Prior to this archaeological find, the only mention of him was by the prophet Isaiah (Isa. 20:1), which of course was not considered conclusive by modern academia.

Anyone can see the obvious similarity between the words “Pul,” “Pulu” and even somewhat to “Porus” and “Pileser.” However, as Faulstich has well pointed out, this does not prove that Tiglath-pileser is the biblical “Pul” any more than the form of “Pul” in the name of Ashurnasir-pal, another Assyrian ruler, makes him to be the “Pul” of Scripture.⁴ Indeed, the word “Pul” is a title, not a proper or forename. It means “Lord” and could therefore refer to *any* Assyrian ruler!

Actually, the name of the principal Assyrian god from their older works is “Val” (or Vul in its Hebrew form). The letter “V” is identical to the letter “P” in their language such that Pul is also the name of their god. He is identical to the Canaanite god, Baal, as our letters “v” and “b” are the same letter in Semitic languages.⁵ Hence, here an Assyrian monarch has taken the name or title of his god unto himself or his position.

Moreover, even a casual glance at 1 Chronicles 5:26 reveals the obvious truth that Pul and Tiglath-pileser (III) are not the same man but two different Assyrian monarchs; and with this Josephus completely concurs.⁶ Were they one and the same ruler, why does the title “king of Assyria” follow after both: “And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and⁷ the spirit of Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria”...? Were they the same man, the verse would only have the title “king of Assyria” *once*, reading “And the God of Israel stirred up

¹ Citing, as they do, David Daniel Luckenbill, *ARAB*, *op. cit.*, vol. I, sec. 772, p. 276.

² Pritchard, *ANET*, *op. cit.*, p. 272, and Grayson, *ABC*, *op. cit.*, Chronicle I. i. 17–26, pp. 72–73.

³ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, pp. 125, 139–141.

⁴ Faulstich, *History, Harmony and the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, pages 119–142. Faulstich has done an excellent analysis on this entire matter.

⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 130–134.

⁶ Josephus, *Antiquities*, *op. cit.*, IX, 11, 1. All older English Bibles (Geneva, etc.) read as the KJB.

⁷ Editions before the 16th were supposed to show the KJB wording here, but the NIV was mistakenly given instead.

the spirit of Pul, that is, Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria.” The redundancy, although not mentioned heretofore in the literature to our knowledge, is an unmistakable indication that we are dealing with two distinct monarchs – not one. As to “and he carried them away” that follows after “...Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria” in I Chronicles 5:26, the “he” contextually refers to Tiglath-pileser there and also back to verse six! (note: Reubenites in vv. 6 & 26, Gad vv. 11, & 26, & half tribe of Manasseh vv. 18 & 26)

Furthermore, Eugene Faulstich asserts that the Hebrew language will not permit the association of Pul with Tiglath-pileser (III). He states that the phrases “the spirit of Pul” and “the spirit of Tiglath-pileser” in the text are followed by the Hebrew symbol for the direct object indicating “definiteness” and that the double use of that symbol demonstrates two definite spirits of two different kings.¹ Indeed, the context of this passage requires that the biblical “Pul,” though not mentioned in any extant Assyrian document by that appellation, is a king prior to Tiglath-pileser (III).

If the Assyrian records are accurate in this time period, Pul is Ashur-dan III.² As Assyrian names usually consisted of compounds of two or three (or even more) parts, his complete name may well have originally been Ashur-danin-pal. Pul is the Hebrew form of the Akkadian name “Pal.” It is known that this name was given to the eldest son of Shalmaneser II (III).³

Shalmaneser II’s (III) son, Shamas-adad V, was also known as Shamas-Pul (Vul = Pul as “V” and “P” are interchangeable). Moreover, Shamas-Pul was Ashur-dan III’s “grandfather” and Ashur-dan III’s “father” (Adad-nirari III) was known as “Pullush.” Thus the word “Pul” is firmly attached to his immediate lineage and fits the biblical narrative.

Therefore, when the New King James Version and nearly all others make Pul and Tiglath-pileser III one and the same person, such is *not* a translation, rather it is an *interpretation* based on a faulty archaeological judgment.

¹ Faulstich, *History, Harmony and the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, footnote 4, p. 139.

² Clinton’s 769 date for Pul puts him in the time of Ashur-dan III (*Fasti Hellenici*, vol. I, *op. cit.*, p. 273) as did Jules Oppert (“Chronology,” *Jewish Encyclopedia*, vol.4, 1905).

³ Faulstich, *History, Harmony, Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, 133.

This misidentification is directly opposed to the actual translation and is absolutely shown to be false by the biblical chronology of the Hebrew kings. The erroneous identification of Pul to be the same Assyrian ruler as Tiglath-pileser III creates grave chronological problems with the Hebrew Text. It renders biblical chronology impossible unless, as the following section will reveal, one ignores many other Scriptures in order to compensate as Thiele has done.

K. THE MENAHEM-PEKAHIAH-PEKAH CONNECTION

Allusion has already been made to the fact that by wrongly assigning Sennacherib’s third campaign as the 14th of Hezekiah, Thiele was forced to erect compensating anachronisms. When the formerly mentioned mishandled fragmentary text involving the incorrect insertion of “Menahem” in brackets is combined with the “fourteenth year of Hezekiah” error, the resulting “chronology” violates the Hebrew Text with rampant disregard. The diagram on page 174 has been constructed after Thiele’s interpretation so that the former statement may be judged as to its validity and allow the reader to see the lengths Thiele went, as well as all who have walked in his footsteps, in unashamedly perverting Scripture.⁴

Remember, this is not a matter of rejecting the actual testimony of the Assyrian data in favor of the biblical. Both cases have been shown to be examples of wrong handling of the Assyrian records in places where the data was fragmented, missing and thus restored by conjecture, etc. Thus, untrustworthy Assyrian information has consistently been given precedence over the unmistakably clear Hebrew historical account.

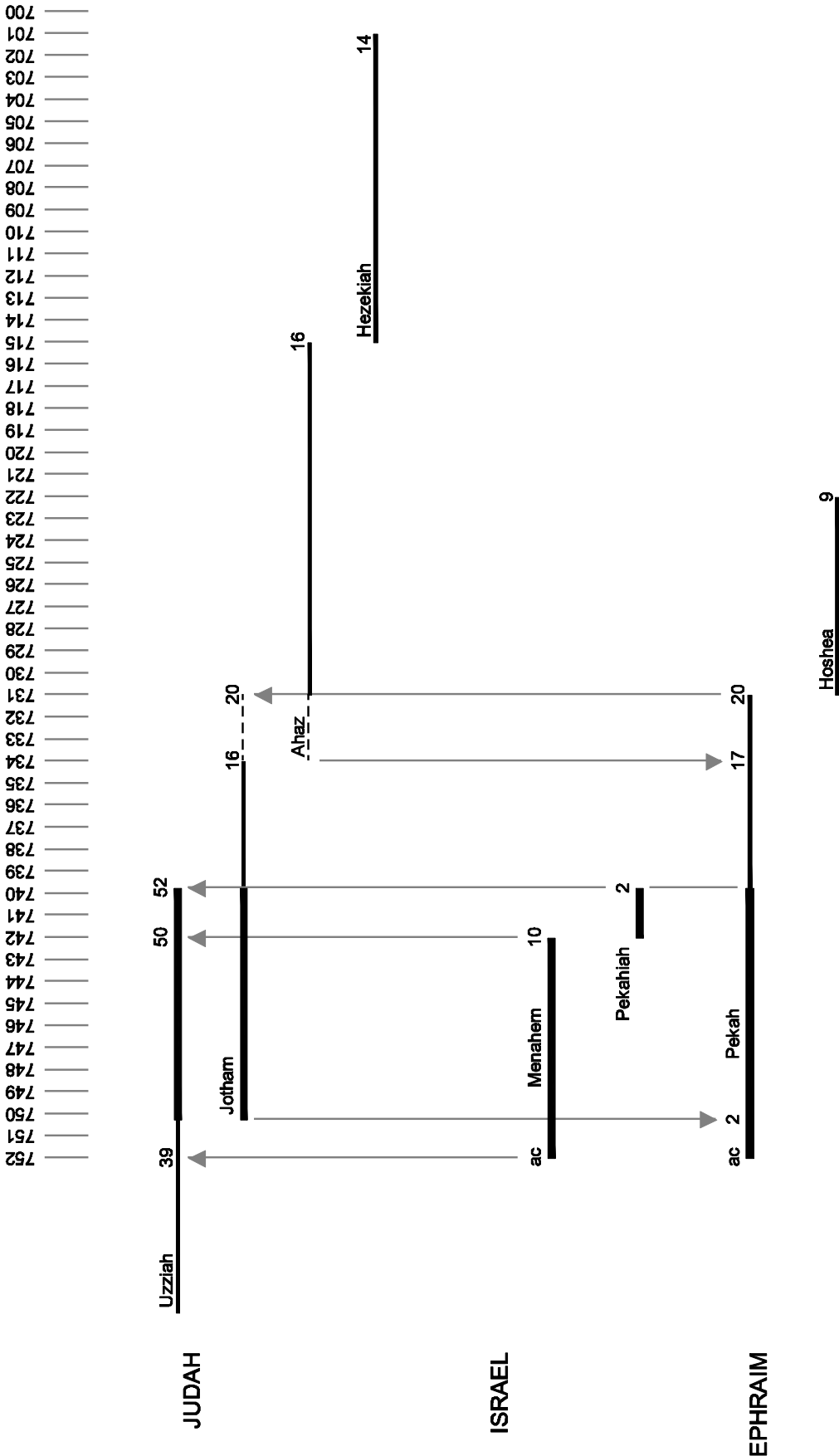
1. THIELE’S “KINGDOM OF EPHRAIM”

As one peruses Thiele’s rationale where he forces the biblical text to conform with conjectured and abused secular history, the first shock is that of his totally unwarranted creation of a *third* Hebrew kingdom which he entitled “Ephraim” (see diagram on next page and compare to Charts 5 and 5c: to obtain a folded hardcopy set of charts, see p. 325).⁵

⁴ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, diagram 17, p. 121, and *A Chronology of the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, p. 47.

⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 124–135. *Ibid.*, pp. 24–25, 46–47.

After Thiele



Thiele's entire justification and "proof" for this new kingdom, aside from the fact that the aforementioned errors of judgment in dealing with the fragmented Assyrian data have caught up with him and now force him to admit to their wrongness or to resort to inventing history, rests solely upon several verses from the Book of Hosea:

And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face:
therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in
their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them
(Hos.5:5; also 7:1 and 11:12).

Desperate to now somehow produce a chronology, Thiele grasps on the inclusion of the name "Ephraim" in the Hosea passages along with the names of the Kingdoms of Israel and Judah. He then promotes "Ephraim" to kingdom status in order for him to subtract years from the Hebrew data by promoting Pekah to king of this fictitious realm. Thiele continues by placing Pekah as contemporaneous first with Menahem and then Pekahiah, rather than as the king of Israel who succeeded the latter. The result is that, according to Thiele, there then existed concomitantly two Northern Kingdoms – Israel and Ephraim – as well as the Kingdom of Judah in the south.

Thiele continues by taking the phrase "Shallum son of Jabesh" in 2 Kings 15:13–14 and surmises that "Jabesh" might be the town in Gilead named Jabesh rather than a personal name. As Menahem had seized the throne by assassinating Shallum, Thiele further reasoned that the citizenry of Gilead would have given Pekah strong support and thus been part of the so-called "kingdom of Ephraim."

As his proof, he cites the fact that "fifty men of Gilead" aided him in his *coup d'état* over Pekahiah and the taking of the throne in Samaria (2 Kings 15:25).¹ However plausible all of this may seem to some, it is superficial speculation and has nothing whatever to do with actual history.

2. THE "KINGDOM OF EPHRAIM" REFUTED

In the first place, as Faulstich has well pointed out, Hosea 5 and almost all of the remainder of that book was written in poetic form. Throughout the text, Israel and Ephraim are used as synonyms. Moreover, Hosea parallels

the words "Israel," "Ephraim," and "Samaria" in saying:

When I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falsehood; ... (Hosea 7:1)

This is the very same manner in which Hosea 5:5 uses "Israel" and "Ephraim"; yet neither Thiele nor anyone else has been so ridiculous as to interpret this as positive evidence for the existence of *three* concurrent kingdoms in the North. Indeed, Hosea 12:2 refers to the Southern Kingdom by way of parallelism as "Judah" and "Jacob"; yet none has suggested this as proof of two distinctly different kingdoms coexisting in the South.²

That the Holy Writ would use "Ephraim" in parallel or as a synonym for "Israel" throughout much of Scripture is natural and easily understandable. In the first place, of the ten tribes comprising the Northern Kingdom it was Joseph who received the birthright (i.e., the double portion albeit the blessing went to Judah, Genesis 49:8–12, 22–26, cp. 48:1–22; 1 Chron. 5:1–2; Psa. 78:67–68, etc.) and of his sons, it was Ephraim for whom the tribe was named who received the blessing from Jacob.

Thus Ephraim became the preeminent tribe among Israel and as such, that name became a common byword or synonym for that kingdom. Still another most significant reason for this phenomenon may be seen in the fact that the founder of the Kingdom of Israel, Jeroboam (I) the son of Nebat, was himself from the tribe of Ephraim (1 Kings 11:26).

Yet the most telling reason that the Book of Hosea uses the word "Ephraim" so often in parallel with Israel is because of the fact that the town of Bethel, lying within its southernmost border, became the prominent idolatrous religious center of the Northern Kingdom. The golden calf worship (instituted by Jeroboam and set up at Bethel of Ephraim and in Dan to the north) flourished mainly in the southern city rather than Dan partly due to its geographic location and nearness to both Samaria and Jerusalem. Undoubtedly, the main reason was

¹ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., p. 129.

² Faulstich, *History, Harmony and the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., footnote 24, p. 141.

because it was at that site that the kingdom's founder ordained a yearly feast of idolatry on the 15th day of the 8th month to compete with the Feast of Tabernacles. This Jeroboam (I) did hoping to secure the hearts of the people to himself lest they return to Rehoboam (Solomon's son and king of Judah) and slay him in so doing (1 Kings 12:26–33). Once established, the tradition would naturally continue.

That this is the actual fact of the matter and not that of a third kingdom as Thiele has conjectured may be seen by observing the *context* of the Hosea 5:5 passage. This may first be seen in two verses that immediately precede Thiele's "proof text," viz.,

Ephraim is joined to idols: let him alone
(Hos.4:17).

This is telling, but the next is even more so for it is only two verses prior to Hosea 5:5:

I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, and Israel is defiled (Hos.5:3).

The context is unmistakable. The idolatry involved in the golden calf worship in Ephraim had polluted all Israel. Ephraim was singled out above and yet representatively of all the ten tribes because it was the focal point of the sinful practice. The ninth verse makes undeniably plain this entire argument:

Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be (Hos.5:9).

Here in the very immediate proximity where Thiele has taken for his proof of a third kingdom named "Ephraim," the text refers to it as no more than one of the tribes of Israel.

By now the matter should be finally settled; yet another proof shall be given from which Thiele's hypothesis cannot possibly survive:

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it. And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind. Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool

in the highway of the fuller's field; And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be fainthearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah. Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying, Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeal: Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass. For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people. And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established (Isa. 7:1–9).

Who can honestly read these verses and not see that Israel and Ephraim are being used interchangeably and synonymously? Pekah is said to be the king of Israel and united with Syria, yet in the following sentence Syria's confederate is identified as being Ephraim.

The eighth verse is conclusive, for it states that within 65 years Ephraim would be broken and no longer be a people. Was not this the fate of kingdom of Israel?

If they were two different kingdoms, where is Israel's judgment declared? After all, the passages began by making mention of her. The ninth verse forever seals the argument for it declares that the head (i.e., the capital or seat of government) of Ephraim is Samaria – and Samaria *was* the capital of the northern kingdom of Israel from the days of Omri (1 Kings 16:23–24, cp. vs.29, etc.).

The 17th verse, though not given above, adds a crushing encore for it refers to "the day that Ephraim departed from Judah." Not even Thiele had Ephraim departing from "Judah"! He had her split off from *Israel*. The *only* departing from Judah was that of the Kingdom of Israel in the days of Jeroboam (I) and thus verse 17, speaking of the same time frame as Hosea, demands that Ephraim is but another name by which the Northern Kingdom was known (2 Chron. 25:7 unmistakably so states this fact).

Finally, Thiele's position is totally untenable for 2 Kings 15:25, a verse to which he often alludes, distinctly states that Pekah was merely "a captain" of Pekahiah's, not even "the" captain (i.e., the commander-in-chief) of his army – much less the king of a concurrent rival kingdom in the north! Yet Thiele would have us believe that while king of the "Kingdom of Ephraim," Pekah concurrently accepted such a position in the legions of Pekahiah.¹ How can such a declaration be either offered or taken as serious?

As "king," Pekah would never have accepted so lowly an offer. Indeed, Pekahiah could hardly have been expected to have even made it in the first place for, according to Thiele's conjecture, Pekah rebelled against Pekahiah's father, Menahem, and in so doing divided the Northern Kingdom. No! It was only upon his assassination of Pekahiah that Pekah assumed the title of "king" and at that time he was said to be king of Israel (2 Ki. 15:27). Thus Thiele's hypothesis is shown as thoroughly destitute and devoid of merit.

3. THIELE'S HOSHEA-HEZEKIAH ANACHRONISM

As formerly reported, Thiele employed his "dual dating" technique to develop a chronological scheme that denies the testimony of 2 Kings 18:9–10 which synchronizes the fourth and sixth years of Hezekiah with the seventh and ninth of Hoshea respectively. (Again, see Thiele's exposition on page 174 of this dissertation; cp. Charts 5, 5c and see page 167.) Thiele is also seen to violate 2 Kings 18:1 which synchronizes the beginning of Hezekiah's reign with the third year of Hoshea, king of Israel.

Note that Thiele's pattern places both the fall of Samaria and the *end* of Hoshea's reign as occurring about *seven years before* Hezekiah began to reign despite the clear wording of the biblical text which states unequivocally that the two events transpired in the sixth year of that Judaic monarch's rule!

He also violates 2 Kings 17:1 and 17:6. Thus, Thiele's anti-biblical scheme has been shown to violate the plain teachings of 2 Kings 17:1, 17:6, as well as 18:1, 9–10 which place Hoshea and Hezekiah as having overlapping reigns, a fact

which Thiele himself acknowledges as having done.²

4. MENAHEM-PEKAHIAH-PEKAH-HEZEKIAH SUMMARY

It has been demonstrated that because of Thiele's

1. uncritical acceptance of the Assyrian documents at face value (although as shown, due to their fragmented condition much of a conjectural nature has been added by the translators);
2. erroneous identification of Pul with Tiglath-pileser; and
3. incorrect handling of the 14th year of Hezekiah and Sennacherib's 3rd campaign,

he has violated much Scripture. With the same breath he has claimed to defend its authority. Yet instead, he has forced the biblical text to conform to a tainted secular history. The extant Assyrian data itself is not so much at fault; rather, the major cause of the problem is the often highly speculative emendations and interpretations given to the damaged areas which are then taken as historical fact. It was this, in part, that caused Thiele to erect a biblically unsupported second Hebrew kingdom in the north in direct violation against much Sacred Scripture.

Yet it must be seen that even more at the heart of the problem as to how Thiele and the vast majority of academia who followed him were so easily lead astray in all this was due to their world view and frame of reference regarding textual criticism. Once he and they had accepted as "fact" that the biblical text was not preserved as God had promised, but contained many scribal errors, emendations, omissions, additions, etc. they felt no compunction in altering or setting aside the testimony of that record in favor of the data of other nations.

Yet, as has been demonstrated again and again in this work, it is the continuous uninterrupted flowing Hebrew history that should be utilized in amending and interpreting the often fragmented discontinuous records of the kingdoms contiguous to those people – not the reverse, as is the custom in this day. Truly, the prongs of

¹ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., p. 129.

² Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., p. 130.

the “Trident” blind all alike, Christian or non-Christian, regardless of brilliance, dedication, and scholarship.

Although he may be referred to on occasion, the thrust of this work will now remove Dr. Thiele out from under the spotlight. The field of education has been properly served by that which has already been said. Although other salient points could well be addressed, it should be remembered that this research was never intended to be a point-by-point refutation of Thiele’s chronology of the kings of the divided monarchy. Nevertheless, due to the vaunted position to which he has been placed, the foregoing detailed analysis of many of his major points has been deemed necessary in order to allow the reader to bring clearly into focus the matter at hand.

It is most important that the secular as well as the Christian reader bear in mind that the actual issues covered on this subject have had nothing whatever to do with “religion.” The real issue has been to lay before the world of academia and the general public the true nature of the condition and handling of the ancient records of the neighboring kingdoms of the Hebrew people, especially those of the Assyrians, to the intent that all may see the unfair practices, extravagant claims, and brain-washing which has for years gone on in the name of scholarship and education.

Again, such dishonest and unscientific practices against the records of any people other than the Hebrews is totally without precedent. This bears testimony to our previous charge that an undercurrent of absolute prejudice exists in the realm of academia with regard to the Jewish people of the Bible, their ancient records, and the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

L. OTHER MISCELLANEOUS PROBLEMS RESOLVED

In this section, an assortment of varied problems will be addressed. With regard to chronological importance, its significance is not always of equal standing with some issues dealt with earlier. Moreover, it is beyond the scope of the present treatise to attempt at this writing to meet every pertinent question or problem. Nevertheless, to some degree each has been confronted by the various charts presented herein.

1. THE PEKAH-HOSHEA CONNECTION

In comparing and/or triangulating the Scriptures relating to the reigns of Pekah and Hoshea of Israel with those of Ahaz and Hezekiah of the Kingdom of Judah, an interregnum or period of time in which no king occupied the throne of Israel for a space of about nine years is demanded by the data (2 Kings 15:30; 16:2; 17:1–4; 18:1–2, 9–10; see Chart 5). This problem is well known and, as the Scriptures do not specifically use the term “interregnum” to identify this phenomenon, it has become a stumbling block for many. Yet an understanding of the problem is actually very straightforward.

Ahaz had called Tiglath-pileser (III) to come to his aid against Rezin, King of Syria, and Pekah of Israel. The Assyrian monarch came at Ahaz’s request. He took Damascus and slew Rezin. Tiglath also caused the Northern Kingdom to break off her attack at which time he placed Ahaz under tribute (2 Kings 16:5–9; 2 Chron. 28:16–21). With Pekah still enthroned, at this time Tiglath carried the tribes of Reuben, Gad, the eastern half of Manasseh, Zebulun, the area around Dor and the Plain of Sharon (“the way of the sea”) into captivity. These thereby preceded the other tribes who were not removed to Assyria until Hoshea’s ninth year (2 Ki. 15:29; 1 Chron. 5:26; Isa. 9:1).

About that time and during the “twentieth year of Jotham, the son of Uzziah” (740 BC),¹ Hoshea led a conspiracy against Pekah. He slew him and took over the reigns of the government; although not as king at the time (2 Kings 15:30, cp. 17:1 and 15:30; 16:2; 17:1–4; 18:1–2, 9–10; again, see Chart 5).

Undoubtedly, the reason for this short suspension of the monarchy, during which some sort of

¹ Although Jotham reigned only 16 years and not 20, the date is probably reckoned from the beginning of his rule to underscore the Lord’s displeasure against wicked Ahaz for: (1) calling upon Tiglath-pileser for help instead of the Living God, (2) having Urijah, the high priest, build an altar like that at Damascus at which he might inquire, (3) cutting off the borders of the bases, removing the laver from off them, and taking down the laver from off the brasen oxen that were under it, (4) sacrificing unto the gods of Damascus, (5) shutting up the doors of the Temple in Jerusalem, (6) making altars and placing them at every corner of Jerusalem, and (7) making high places to burn incense unto other gods in every city of Judah, etc. (2 Kings 16:7–18; 2 Chron. 28:19–25).

an uneasy and confused anarchy must have prevailed, was the impending danger presented by the immediate presence of the Assyrians. The full impact of this threat can only be appreciated if one marks off the tribes, cities, and land areas mentioned as having fallen to Tiglath-pileser near the end of Pekah's reign (2 Kings 15:29; 1 Chron. 5:26; Isa. 9:1).

The result will show that the areal extent of the Northern Kingdom was reduced by nearly 75 percent. The remaining quarter, about 35 miles wide by 45 long, was enclosed on three sides by Assyrian occupation. The enemy controlled a 10 to 15 mile wide strip on the west side along the Plain of Sharon ("the way of the sea," Isa. 9:1) to just south of the town of Aphek, all of the upper portion of Israel from the town of Megiddo northward, and a nearly 30-mile-wide band along the entire eastern side of the Jordan down to the Arnon River (display, p. 179a).

Thus, enveloped by a people well known for their barbaric actions, especially toward opposing monarchs (e.g., 2 Kings 16:9: Assyrian records being replete with boasts concerning such deeds by her various kings), is it any wonder that no one could be found possessing the ability to unite the differing factions under his leadership? Indeed, under such tenuous and precarious conditions could any be found who would take the reins of the kingdom? Consequently, there exists a clear forthright reason for the interregnum and yet, in a very real sense, there was none! The Scriptures proclaim that Israel had a "king" during this period, at least in God's sight, and he was not Hoshea!

Scripture refers to Ahaz not only as the king of Judah, but also as bearing the title "King of Israel" (2 Chron. 28:19, cp. vv. 26–27). Hence it would appear that upon the death of Pekah, the Assyrian vassal Ahaz, having the heart and religious demeanor of the kings of Israel (2 Kings 16:1–4 and 9–18), was viewed as then being "king" of Israel as well. After all, most of the Northern Kingdom was then under the heel of the Assyrian boot. Perhaps Tiglath-pileser placed his vassal in authority over the conquered NK and bestowed the title "King of Israel" upon Ahaz, though he remained in Jerusalem and Hoshea functioned as the "on site" overseer in Samaria. In any case, that

Ahaz bore that appellation is confirmed by a comparison of the following Scriptures:

Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the *kings of Judah*? And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and *was buried with his fathers* in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead (2 Kings 16:19–20).

Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah *and Israel*. And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem: but *they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel*: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead (2 Chron. 28:26–27, italics FNJ's).

The italicized words in the above passages give bold contrast to each other, for 2 Kings 16 proclaims that Ahaz's deeds were recorded with the other kings of Judah and that he was buried with its former kings in the city of David. 2 Chron. 28 adds that his deeds were also recorded in the annals of Israel as well as Judah and accentuates the fact that he was not buried with the other kings of Israel. How could the situation have been more clearly stated?

Then, apparently after about nine years in which he maintained some lesser position at the head of the tiny nation, Hoshea ascended the throne in the 12th year of Ahaz (c. 731 BC, 2 Kings 17:1–4), probably as an Assyrian vassal. Tiglath-pileser claims to have so placed him:¹

The land of Bit-Humria ... all of its people, together with their goods I carried off to Assyria. Pakaha, their king they deposed and I placed Ausi' (Hoshea) over them as king. 10 talents of gold, x talents of silver, as their tribute I received from them and to Assyria I carried them.

It is admitted by all Assyriologists that her monarchs often overstated the facts. As the Hebrew Text does not confirm the above claim, it is viewed by this author with considerable caution. Thus, whereas Tiglath-pileser may or may not actually have placed Hoshea upon the throne, the Assyrian and biblical accounts indicate that his enthronement had Assyrian approval.

¹ Luckenbill, *ARAB, op. cit.*, vol. I, sec. 816, p. 293.



Why Israel had an **interregnum** after Hoshea slew Pekah (2 Ki. 15:30, c. 740 BC)

The Northern kingdom of Israel originally consisted of all the pale blue & green area

But Tiglath-Pileser carried away Reuben, Gad, Zebulun, northern Dan, Naphtali, Dor, the eastern ½ of Manasseh, and the Plain of Sharon (all the green area) in Pekah's reign—about 20 years prior to Sargon's taking away the rest of Israel in 721 BC. (2 Ki. 15:29; 1 Chr. 5:26; Isa. 9:1)

The northern kingdom's areal extent had been reduced by almost 75 percent. The remaining quarter (in pale blue), about 35 miles wide and 45 long, was now **surrounded on 3 sides** by the Assyrians! (the green area)

Now the reason for the interregnum can be appreciated – it was because of this Assyrian presence.

From 740–731 BC, Hoshea had power but not as king. During this span, King **Ahaz** of Judah was also "King of Israel"! (2 Chr. 28:19, 27)

In 730, Hoshea became king but only as a vassal paying tribute to Assyria. (2 Ki. 15:29–30, 17:1–6)

Hoshea seized upon the death of that Assyrian sovereign to rebel and was again subjugated, this time by King Shalmaneser IV (V) (see 2 Kings 17:3). After about three years, Shalmaneser learned of a conspiracy whereby Hoshea had sent messengers to So, king of Egypt, for help and sent no tribute to the Assyrian king as he had done year-by-year. Shalmaneser responded by taking Hoshea, casting him in prison, and besieging Samaria three years. In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria and carried Israel away into Assyria (2 Kings 17:4–6).¹

2. DATING THE FALL OF PEKAH, REZIN, AND DAMASCUS

The conflict between the confederacy of Pekah of Israel and Rezin of Syria against Ahaz is recorded in 2 Kings 16:5–9 & 18; 2 Chronicles 28:5–25; and chapters 7–10 of Isaiah. The Assyrian School assigns 732 BC as the year in which these three events transpired; however, as can be seen on Chart 5, this study places it in the year 740. The question naturally arises as to how Thiele and others have arrived at 732 and whether my study has ignored *bona fide* historical data and thus contains an error?

The Assyrian date is based upon the information contained in the third column of the eponymous years assigned 733 BC and 732, both of which read “against the land of Damascus,”² and this is thereby deduced as referencing the same encounter as that of the biblical account. This is the sum of the Assyrian data with reference to these incidents. However, this may merely refer to a later conflict with resurgent Syrian forces. After all, it is certain that the Syrian army was not totally obliterated or ceased to function as a military force, for the eponym designated 727 BC gives the fact that they again fought “against Damascus.”³

The point to keep in mind is that this author knows of no Assyrian document discovered as of this writing which actually bears decisive

information as to the death of Rezin and/or the fall of Damascus. It is a curious circumstance indeed that this date has been so firmly “fixed” and so widely accepted throughout academic circles on such scant and flimsy evidence.

Conversely, as stated in the previous problem (the Pekah-Hoshea connection), the Hebrew historical record as preserved in the Scriptures contains data that unmistakably places these events some nineteen years prior to the fall of Samaria in Hezekiah’s sixth year. Therefore, the positioning of these events in the year 740 BC does not violate any firm historic data which states the contrary. Further, it honors that which is far and away the most reliable chronological record available.

To the charge that “the Assyrian Eponym List says nothing of an incursion against Damascus in the year 740 BC” which might be laid against this, the reader should be aware that of the 157 limmu that have a third column – only 12 contain an extra entry concerning a second subject. Further, beginning in the eponym of Tukulti-apal-esharra (Tiglath-pileser III) which is set as 743 BC, one finds the major event of the year recorded as being a conflict with the city of “Arpadda.”⁴ Reading down the list, the following year states “against Arpadda” and the year designated 741 BC reads “against Arpadda. After three years it was conquered.” The next eponym, Nabu-etirani, which Assyriologists assign the year 740 BC again says “against Arpadda.”

Now since the Eponym List almost exclusively names but one event per limmu (the most outstanding man of that year) and the ongoing struggle with Arpadda had been the paramount focus of the Assyrian military thrust for the three preceding years, if Tiglath-pileser opened up action on a second front in the general vicinity of the first and in so doing Damascus fell in the succeeding year, is it any wonder this event would be seen as secondary when compared to the status of the persistent defenders of the city of Arpadda? Therefore, one should not be surprised that the 740 BC fall of Damascus was not selected as the foremost event of that year. In comparison, the Syrian capital

¹ Indeed, the fact that Ahaz is called “King of Israel” after the death of Pekah must be seen to demand an interregnum insofar as Hoshea is concerned. This confirms our analysis as well as the veracity of 2 Kings 17:1.

² Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., p. 224.

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ *Ibid.*

gave far less resistance and thus its taking would not have been deemed as glorious an act.

Moreover, this writer would not at all be surprised to learn that subsequent archaeological discoveries uncover just such a finding. Yet it must be added that even in the eventuality such would be found at some future date, it would not “throw more light” upon Scripture. Its testimony is already true and secure. What is needful is for all to see and acknowledge that it is Scripture which should be consulted to “throw more light” on the secular dates for this period. For now, there is no explicit decisive Assyrian data that militates against the 740 BC date as set forth by this research for the death year of Pekah, Rezin, and the fall of Damascus.

3. DATING THE FALL OF SAMARIA

Now the Assyrian Academy follows Thiele in assigning 723 BC as the year of the fall of Samaria; however, the data contained in the Hebrew Text more readily lends itself to the placing of this event in the year 721 BC. Most of the past chronologists concluded the latter. This is not to say that the biblical records “demands” the year 721, but it is the most natural resolution. This is especially true if one places the fall of Jerusalem at 586 BC. It is not being said that Scripture will support no other date, but rather that this author could not stretch it to support 723 unless he moved the date for Jerusalem’s razing to at least 587 BC.

Attention is not being called to this matter merely over this two-year discrepancy between the Assyrian School’s result and this work. As stated at the onset, the goal of this study was to erect a “standard” Hebrew chronology, not a so-called “absolute” one. Therefore, in that spirit Thiele’s 723 date in and of itself is neither being challenged nor is an issue being made over this small two-year disparity.

That which is being called into question is the technique, method, and general handling (or mishandling) of the Assyrian documents by the Assyrian Academy. Again the question must be answered: “How did Thiele, etc. arrive at 723 BC for the fall of Samaria and is the research herein disregarding genuine historic data and thus contains an error”?

With regard to this date, a problem exists among Assyriologists due to the fact that

Sargon II seems to claim he was responsible for the capture of Samaria. Luckenbill has supplied the restoration: “[At the beginning of my rule, in my first year of reign]” to Sargon’s annals.¹ According to the Assyrian dating, Sargon ascended the throne 12 Tebeth (December, 20th 722 BC), and his first year began in 721.²

As has been formerly demonstrated, Thiele’s mishandling of the Hoshea/Hezekiah connection led him to set Hoshea’s ninth year during which Samaria fell to the Assyrians as 723 BC. Thus, Luckenbill’s restoration which places Sargon as taking Samaria in 721 creates a great difficulty for Thiele and those who follow his chronology. At this point Thiele appealed to Olmstead’s earlier work which concluded that the fall of Samaria occurred in 723 and that Sargon’s claim was not true;³ thereby erecting a division of opinion among Assyriologists.

Olmstead correctly pointed out that the biblical account of Samaria’s fall made no mention of Sargon, and that Shalmaneser was twice mentioned as the Assyrian king who initiated the military action against Hoshea’s rebellion which ended after a three-year siege (2 Kings 17:3–7 and 2 Kings 18:9–11).⁴ Of course, one cannot help but find it amusing that now at last the Hebrew record is resorted to as a final “court of appeal” when so many other times its testimony has been so flagrantly set aside by the pundits of this school.

Olmstead further noted that the Babylonian Chronicle gave only one citation concerning the reign of Shalmaneser, and that it was his destruction of the city of “Sa-ma/ba-ra-’in”

¹ Luckenbill, *ARAB, op. cit.*, vol. II, sec. 4, p. 2.

² Professor Jack Finegan’s recent edition is the source for the 12 Tebeth = 20 December computation: *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, Revised Edition (Peabody, MA: Hendrickson Pub., 1998) p. 250. Also see: Grayson, *ABC, op. cit.*, Chronicle 1:31, p. 73; cp. Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings, op. cit.*, pp. 163–164. Finegan’s 1964 publication, as well as Thiele, simply stated that Sargon’s enthronement of 12 Tebeth was “late in December of 722 BC.”

³ Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings, op. cit.*, p. 164.

⁴ A.T. Olmstead, “Fall of Samaria,” *American Journal of Semitic Languages and Literatures* 21 (1904–05): pages 179–182.

which Tadmor concluded was Samaria.¹ However, this identification has long been the subject of debate with only Olmstead, Delitzsch, Haupt, and Boree concurring (as of AD 1982) leaving the deciding factor as the witness of the Eponym Chronicle.²

Unfortunately the register is badly mutilated for the years 725-720, nonetheless Luckenbill has restored them to read:³

726	Marduk-bel-usur	(governor) of Amedi	in the land
725	Mahde	(governor) of Nineveh	against [Samaria]
724	Ashur-ishmeani	(governor) of [Kakzi]	against [Samaria]
723	Shalmaneser	king of Assyria	against [Samaria]
722	Urta-ilia	[field marshal]	[The foundation of the temple of Nabu was torn up (for repairs)]
721	Nabutaris	[high chamberlain]	[Nabu entered the new temple]

However the fact is that the eye/mind cannot properly appreciate the full significance of the fragmented nature of the above even with the brackets and parenthesis present.

The true extent of the mutilation can be seen below. Bear in mind that this is how the register actually appears, only without the years being listed.

726	Marduk-bel-usur	of Amedi	in the land
725	Mahde	of Nineveh	against
724	Ashur-ishmeani	of	against
723	Shalmaneser	king of Assyria	against
722	Urta-ilia		
721	Nabutaris		

This then is the *only* Assyrian evidence which is uncontested. The rationale for using it to establish the date for the fall of Samaria is:

1. the biblical account states that the siege of Samaria lasted *three* years,
2. the Eponym List has the word “against” *three* years in succession (725–723) with the name of the enemy location completely missing, and
3. the coincidence of the “three’s” in 1 and 2 above was deemed by Luckenbill (Olmstead also) as sufficient cause for the “restoration” as shown in the first listing and the subsequent “fixing” of the date of the fall of Samaria as being 723 BC.

¹ Grayson, *ABC, op. cit.*, Chronicle 1:28, p. 73.

² Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings, op. cit.*, footnote 4, p. 165.

³ Luckenbill, *ARAB, op. cit.*, vol. II, p. 437.

There we have it! Although Thiele offers in evidence several other far weaker supportive arguments on pages 166-167, each based upon still more speculation, this is the real thrust of the Assyrian Academy’s thesis. These are its strong points.

The third particular may have a ring of being reasonable or logical, but it certainly cannot be construed as a settled historic fact although it has been so made at the expense of Hebrew history. Whatever else may be said with regard to this matter, the fact is that the scholars of the Assyrian School must be seen as guilty of having reached their final conclusion as to the 723 BC date for the fall of Samaria based upon the *absence* of data!

To say the least, this seems an embarrassing circumstance upon which to lay a foundation. As to the 721 date used by this research, it should be noted that again this violates no real substantiated Assyrian data, for the information in the third column of the Eponym List is in brackets for both 722 and 721. Thus the outstanding event for the year rests upon nothing more than Luckenbill’s speculation.

Insofar as the complaint that the Hebrew record does not mention Sargon by name with regard to the besiegement and fall of Samaria, the following verses are again appealed to for consideration:

And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it. And at the end of three years **they** took it: even in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is in the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken (2 Kings 18:9–10, author’s boldface font).

This author finds no real fault in the long-standing argument that Shalmaneser began the siege in 723 BC with Sargon probably his tartan. Toward the end of 722 BC, with the siege still in full effect, Shalmaneser died and Sargon ascended the throne exactly as the Assyrian annals seem to indicate. Thus, Sargon was the Assyrian monarch who actually carried the Northern Kingdom away upon Samaria’s collapse the following year.

The biblical evidence for this admittedly is quite modest; however the above text may be alluding to this very scenario by the boldfaced “they” in

the phrase “they took it” (Samaria) in the tenth verse. Is it not possible, even plausible, that this is a veiled reference to the fact that two Assyrian monarchs were involved in the final days of Samaria, namely Shalmaneser and his successor Sargon?

Still, the real issue which must not be lost here is that of the degree of confidence which abounds throughout the literature as to the certainty of the termination date of the Kingdom of Israel based upon the Assyrian records in light of the reality of the situation as presented herein. As in this case and others already discussed, time and time again excessive extravagant conclusions and judgments are made based on the most flimsy evidence and/or a misunderstanding of that which is before the interpreter.

This may be due to the damaged condition of the data, preconceived ideas based upon his frame of reference or, as in the example under discussion, much has been made from nothing; yet its reliability is amazingly still placed above that of the biblical testimony. The scriptural witness, although often spoken of as if it were held in some esteem, is actually hardly referenced except where there is nothing else or when it can be used to support hypotheses which are too weak to stand alone on the fragmented meager evidence upon which they were erected.

Considering all that has been said from the section on the Assyrian Eponyms to this point, it should be readily apparent how reasonably conservative scholars have been deceived into believing and/or writing much that is half-truth. Gleason Archer Jr. is typical of the problem when he wrote:¹

In the earlier days of Old Testament scholarship, considerable difficulty was encountered in harmonizing the numbers given in the Books of Kings for the reigns of the various rulers of the Northern and Southern Kingdoms ... when all the regnal years were added, they came to a total considerably greater than that which could have elapsed between the death of Solomon and the fall of Jerusalem. Later research, however, demonstrated the fact that in many instances the crown prince or immediate successor to the

throne was formally crowned and his reign officially begun even in the lifetime of his father. ... between 743 and 739 Judah was ruled over by no less than three kings at once: Uzziah, Jotham, and Ahaz.

Where did Archer get the erroneous idea that the regnal years of Judah summed to a value far greater than the time span from the death of Solomon to the fall of Jerusalem? The answer reveals the real problem confronting Christian (and secular) scholarship today.

Like so many others, Archer began by accepting Thiele's final results as his starting point thereby moving from one error to another although at the same time offering much intermingled insight. Archer uncritically accepted as established fact the entire Eponym Canon with its dates and that Ahab and Jehu were positively synchronized with the realm of Shalmaneser II (III). Not trusting in the faithfulness of the Hebrew Text and faced with the dilemma of about 45 years having been removed from the biblical chronological records by that determination, Archer could come to no other conclusion.

Yet it has been shown that he and all others who so do are grasping at a mirage, an evanescent cloud which vanishes upon thorough analysis. Later it will be shown that this same error has also led many to place Shalmaneser I (II) as a contemporary adversary of David by more mishandling of the historical data.

Having fallen into the first pit, Archer quickly fell into the next snare by declaring the contrived biblical co-regencies by Thiele, etc. as “demonstrated” fact. This led him to the thoroughly non-scriptural determination that Uzziah, Jotham, and Ahaz all reigned over Judah between the years 743 to 739 (Charts 5 and 5c for biblical portrayal).

Nor should this be taken as conjecture on the part of this author, for on the following page Archer refers to several Assyrian monuments stating: “From such data as these it has been established that there were numerous co-regencies in both Judah and Israel, and that the years of the co-regency were reckoned in the total figure for the reign of each king involved.” It is truly an amazing phenomenon with what inconsequential data chronologists will assign co-regencies to the Hebrew kings in order to

¹ Archer, *A Survey of Old Testament Introduction*, op. cit., p. 291.

make matters “work out”; yet reject so doing with regard to their neighboring nations even when the records present justification.

4. JOSIAH, NECO, AND THE KING OF ASSYRIA

Another problem somewhat different from those dealt with previously in that it does not directly deal with the constructing of a chronology yet still related to such studies, is that found concerning Josiah, the last godly king of the kingdom of Judah. In the strictest sense, the problem is one of apologetics, the branch of theology concerned with the defense or proof of the Christian faith and Scripture. Nevertheless, as one may readily comprehend from all that has gone before in this treatise, there is an obvious close relationship of biblical chronology to such a defense or proof and hence, it is appropriate to address the issue herein.

a. “Against” or “To the Aid Of”

The controversy revolves about the following passage:

In his days Pharaohnechoh king of Egypt went up *against* the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him (2 Kings 23:29, author’s italics).

The problem arises over the italicized word “against” as rendered by the King James translators. The New King James Version gives the verse as:

In his days Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt *went to the aid of* the king of Assyria, to the River Euphrates; and King Josiah went against him. And Pharaoh Necho killed him at Megiddo when he confronted him (2 Kings 23:29, NKJV, author’s italics).

The phrase “went to the aid of” the king of Assyria as found in the NKJV is certainly not the same as “against” the king of Assyria in the KJB. The New International Version, Revised Standard Version, New English Version – indeed, the majority of the modern translations all read similar to the New King James Version which strangely relegates to a footnote the alternative “or to attack.”

However, the old AD 1560 Geneva Bible along with all the old English translations prior to AD 1611 such as Wycliffe’s, Coverdale’s, Matthew’s, The Great Bible, The Bishop’s Bible, etc., as well as the American Standard, and Amplified

are among those whose reading is “against” in agreement with the Authorized King James Bible. The highly touted New American Standard compromises stating simply “Pharaoh Neco king of Egypt went up *to* the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates” and thus one way or the other perverts the Scripture.

What then is at the heart of this discrepancy? Did Pharaoh Neco go to help or fight against the king of Assyria, and why cannot the various translators make up their minds? The forthcoming analysis reveals the tragic current state of affairs with regard to textual criticism and translation prevailing in today’s academia.

First, the Hebrew word in question here is transliterated “al” (Hebrew = ayin-lamedh = לע, Strong’s Concordance number 5921). It is a preposition which occurs 1896 times in Scripture and has a wide variety of meanings depending upon syntax and context. According to computer analysis, the 47 King James translators rendered “al” as against 542 times, over 409, on 292, at 83, concerning 78, and above 68 times.

Further, in descending order of usage it was translated as off, into, thereon, because, according, after, toward, beside, about, before, therein, under, thereto, within, among, than, through, and the word “forward” bringing the study down to being so referenced but 3 times with quite a few other less frequent meanings having been recovered as well. However, *not one time* was it rendered “to the aid of” or even “together with” as the NKJV margin suggests (and never as “to” as in the New American Standard version).

In fact, not once was a word found which bore any resemblance whatsoever to that meaning and neither Strong, Gesenius, nor Jay P. Green offers any support to such a translation. Keil and Delitzsch accepted unreservedly that the “against” rendering was correct.¹ So again the question must be asked: “Why this discrepancy between the various translations?”

This alteration in wording is not at all the result of a different translation of the Hebrew word “al” (לע). Actually the Hebrew Text has been *rejected* by most scholars as corrupt. The

¹ Keil and Delitzsch, *op. cit.*, vol. 3, pp. 492–493.

change which states that rather than opposing the king of Assyria, Pharaoh Neco (Necho) went to *join* the king of Assyria is based totally upon a conjectured restoration of a portion of the historical records of Babylon. Hence an alteration has been made in the biblical text based upon the assumption that some *other* nation's historical writings are correct, true and have no "scribal blunders" or misstated facts rather than the God-inspired Hebrew Scriptures.

b. Egypt Allied with Assyria

As a matter of fact, the archaeological records upon which the reading in the NKJV (and many others) are based *do not even say* the king of Egypt joined with the king of Assyria. With reference to the years of Nabopolassar's reign and recalling that the Babylonian records habitually refer to their various monarchs as "the king of Akkad," what they actually say is:

- 58 The sixteenth year: In the month Iyyar the king of Akkad mustered his army and marched to Assyria. From [the month ...] until the month Marchesvan
 59 he marched about victoriously in Assyria. In the month Marchesvan the Umman-manda, [who] had come [hel]p the king of Akkad,
 60 put their armies together and
 61 marched
 60 to Harran [against Ashur-uball]it (II) who had ascended the throne in Assyria.
 61f. Fear of the enemy overcame Ashur-uballit (II) and the army of Eg[...] had come [...] and they aban[...] the city [...] they crossed.
 62
 63 The king of Akkad reached Harran and [...] he captured the city.
 64 He carried off the vast booty of the city and the temple. In the month Adar the kings of Akkad left their [...]
 65 He went home. The Umman-manda, who had come to help the king of Akkad, withdrew.
 66 <The seventeenth year>: In the month Tammuz Ashur-uballit (II), king of Assyria, the large army of Egypt [...]
 67 crossed the river (Euphrates) and marched against Harran to conquer (it) [...] they [capture]d (it).
 68 They defeated the garrison which the king of Akkad had stationed inside. When they had defeated (it) they encamped against Harran.

Babylonian Chronicle 3:58–68 has been interpreted by Albert Kirk Grayson such that 61f. reads:

- 61f. Fear of the enemy overcame Ashur-uballit (II) and the army of Eg[yp]t which] had come [to help him] and they aban[doned] the city [...] they crossed.

However possible this rendering may be, it represents conjecture on the part of the translator. The words contained in brackets and parentheses are not found in this Assyrian document.¹ The reader can also see for himself that the numbers have been arranged *out of order* to facilitate the translation as given. It is further most instructive to note that, as this author has often asserted, the Babylonian records are not nearly as complete or flowing as the Hebrew Old Testament record.

We hasten to add that the letters which precede each of the brackets (i.e., in 61f., "Eg[...]" and "aban[...]") may also be viewed as being of an extremely doubtful nature as letters from one language do not readily lend themselves to be translated unless one has the whole word before him. In many languages, the endings of many words make a great difference as to the correct meaning. Nearly always in such circumstances, all that can be done is to merely transliterate the letters into the other alphabet, the result of which is usually nonsensical. Such seldom results in the forming of a word or even part of a recognizable word in the other language.

Thus the questions may be fairly asked, does Chronicle 3:61f. actually testify to and prove the word "Egypt" is present in the text and/or to the fact that whatever army it may be, it has come to "help" the Assyrian king, Ashur-uballit (II)? Moreover, does 3:66–67 categorically state that the Egyptian army united with Ashur-uballit's Assyrian forces against the Babylonian army? When taken alone, the truthful reply must be declared as "no, they do not so state." Donald Wiseman underscores this fact in his work by adding a question mark within the bracket, "Eg[yp]t(?)".²

As a result of the above stated weaknesses and overstatements concerning the Babylonian records and, in the hope that the matter may be put to rest for all interested parties on both

¹ Grayson, *ABC*, *op. cit.*, pp. 95–96.

² D.J. Wiseman, *Chronicles of Chaldaean Kings (626–556 B.C.) in the British Museum*, (London: 1956) BM 21901, Reverse side, p. 63.

sides of the question, a thorough examination seems in order before concluding with a solution to this issue. In order to realize this intended goal, further weaknesses must first be raised that nothing be left undisclosed now, only to be brought up at some later occasion and thus undo that which has been accomplished. These will be followed by factual rejoinders which heretofore have been generally lacking in the literature thereby possibly leaving much in doubt and unsettled in the minds of many.

First, the Assyrian word for Egypt transliterates “mi-sir.” It occurs frequently throughout the Babylonian records. Only the “mi” portion is legible in 61f.; however, as the context relates to an army, “mi” must be a portion of the word for some nation. Chronicle 3:66, referring to the following year (substantiated by the months mentioned from 58-69) contains the word “mi-sir” in clear un-mutilated condition¹ and as this study has found no other nation designated in the Chronicles as beginning with “mi” the matter would appear to be resolved. Therefore the restoration “Eg[ypt]” by Grayson seems justified; yet Wiseman’s question mark within the brackets still enjoins caution.

The second part of the problem as to whether the Egyptian army came to “assist” the Assyrian forces against the Babylonian’s is not so straightforward. First, Chronicle 3:66–68 has been said to substantiate the interpretation rendered to 61f.; however, this testimony alone would not be truly sufficient for, due to its fragmented condition, the same data could have just as easily been rendered:

- 61f. Fear of the enemy overcame Ashur-uballit (II) and the army of Eg[ypt stood firm which] had come [to assist the king of Akkad (ie: from the south)] and they aban[doned] the city [...] they crossed.
- 66 <The seventeenth year>: In the month Tammuz Ashur-uballit (II), king of Assyria, the large army of Egypt [having withdrawn,]
- 67 crossed the river (Euphrates) and marched against Harran to conquer (it) [...] they [...]d (it).
- 68 They defeated the garrison which the king of Akkad had stationed inside. When they had defeated (it) they encamped against Harran.

or some similar reading (e.g., 61f. ... and the army of Eg[ypt arrived which] had come [to

resist him] and they aban[doned] the city ..., etc.). Clearly, this approach has the advantage in that appeal for such a “speculative” interpretation could be made to the Hebrew Text for substantiation.

Moreover, the overall historical setting would certainly seem against Egypt’s coming to assist the Assyrian forces, and this fact has been appealed to over the years by more than a few. The Assyrian Empire had long held prominence in the area. Josiah died about the year 609 BC. As recently as 671, Esarhaddon, the Assyrian monarch, had conquered Egypt. Ashur-banipal, his son and successor, made a new conquest (667 or 666), advancing as far as Thebes. In his second campaign, Ashur-banipal took and sacked Thebes (the biblical city “No”), the great capital of Upper Egypt (663 BC).

The Assyrians were infamous for their great cruelty as noted in profane history as well as the biblical narrative (for example Nahum, especially chapter 3). It seems almost inconceivable that only 54 years later and after the ensuing years of enduring these ruthless brutalities, suddenly these same beleaguered Egyptians would travel nearly 500 miles over rugged terrain in an attempt to rescue the barbarous & hated Assyrians from the upstart Babylonians.

The Babylonians had successfully revolted from under the Assyrian yoke in 625 BC under the leadership of King Nabopolassar, founder of the Neo-Babylonian Empire. His son and commander of the army, crown prince Nebuchadnezzar, was to become king of Babylonia shortly after the Josiah confrontation with Neco. It had been hundreds of years since the Babylonians had been an empire of distinction and might. Over these many years, the Babylonians had been no threat to Egypt, having several times become vassals to Assyria as far back as around 824 BC.

In view of all of this historical background between these two empires, one is certainly justified to doubt and wonder why the Egyptians would have feared or hated the Babylonians enough to put aside their recent viciously cruel persecutions at the hand of the Assyrians. Nevertheless, the Babylonian records declare

¹ Wiseman, *Chronicles of Chaldaean Kings*, op. cit., pages 62–63. Cp. plates III and XI.

they so did. Chronicle 3:1 identifies itself as being the account of the tenth year of Nabopolassar and states:¹

- 10 In the month of Tisri the Egyptian army and
the Assyrian army marched after the king of
Akkad as far as the town of Qablinu but
11 did not overtake the king of Akkad and then
went back. ...

Therefore we have an un-mutilated portion of Babylonian history linking the Egyptian and Assyrian armies as allies against the king of Akkad (Babylonia) only six years prior to the event in question.

c. Resolving the Josiah-Neco-Assyrian Question

As has been documented, the context and frequency analysis presented on page 184 justifies the King James rendering of the Hebrew word “al” (ל) in 2 Kings 23:29 as saying that Pharaoh Neco went up to the River Euphrates “against the king of Assyria.” Still, at the same time it has been shown that one seems warranted in concluding that the Babylonian Chronicles do testify that Neco possibly did join with the Assyrian forces against Babylonia in the Euphrates area during both the 16th and 17th years of Nabopolassar.

However, on the basis of the Hebrew Text (viz. 2 Kings 23:29; 2 Chron. 35:21-25), it must be conceded that at some point during the years from Nabopolassar’s 10th to his 16th Egypt could have found cause to change allegiances. Then, in this scenario, after the Assyrian Empire’s total collapse the Egyptian rulers, unable to maintain a peace with the Neo-Babylonian monarchy, eventually engaged them in battle at Carchemish during Nabopolassar’s 20th and 21st years (Chronicle 4:16–28; 5:1–11). At present, this author knows of no data which would refute such a possibility and has no objection to it as a viable solution to the problem.

Notwithstanding, it is offered that the best resolution is the one given well over three hundred years ago by Ussher.² First, bear in mind Josephus’ statement with regard to this incident. He says that the occasion in which Neco slew Josiah was the result of the Egyptian army’s passing through Judah on its way to the River Euphrates to engage the *Babylonians and*

Medes who had just overthrown the Assyrian Empire.³ With Nineveh’s fall to these allied forces in 612 BC, followed by that of the city of Haran 610 BC, the Assyrian Empire collapsed. As leader of the allied forces, king Nabopolassar of Babylonia now engaged in the well known and commonplace ancient custom of taking unto himself the title of any and all kings whom they had conquered. Keil and Delitzsch acknowledge this as a viable solution⁴ as well as that of our first offered possibility.

Thus, with its land already nearly totally occupied by the allied forces, in 609 BC the kingdom of Assyria was no longer an entity. Its remaining army was in hiding with Ashur-uballit II as its leader⁵ and was regrouping near the Euphrates for its doomed counterattack, which attempted to retake Haran in 609 (the 17th year of Nabopolassar).⁶ The land had become mainly the property of the king of Babylonia who had therefore also captured for himself the appellation, “King of Assyria.”

A scriptural example of this practice is seen in Ezra 6:22 where Darius (I) Hystaspis, king of Persia, having overcome Babylonia and Assyria, also bore the title “King of Assyria” (Compare with vs. 15 and consider that, as Ussher states, heathen authors relate how Babylon was formerly part of Assyria. Scripture also records that the kingdom of Chaldea was founded by the king of Assyria, Isa. 23:13.).

Thus, taking into account Josephus’ statement along with the aforementioned Babylonian Chronicle BM 21901, the 2 Kings 23:29 passage is seen to refer to Neco’s going up to join the beleaguered remnant of the Assyrian army, which had been driven out to only a small corner of that kingdom. This coalition then crossed the Euphrates at Carchemish, overcame the garrison left at Haran to take the initial shock from any counter assault and proceeded to unsuccessfully besiege the city for about two months. Nabopolassar, the new possessor of the title “King of Assyria,” arrived to relieve his beleaguered troops, and the Assyrian empire forever ceased to exist.

³ Josephus, *Antiquities*, op. cit., X, 5, 1.

⁴ Keil and Delitzsch, op. cit., vol. III, (2 Kings) p. 493.

⁵ A member of the Assyrian royal family and brother (?) of Sin-shur-ishkun (reigned 622–612 BC, he was a *tartan* of the army and crowned himself king in the city of Harran.

⁶ Grayson, *ABC*, op. cit., Chronicle 3, p. 96.

¹ Wiseman, *Chronicles of Chaldaean Kings*, op. cit., BM 21901, Obverse side, p. 55.

² Ussher, *Annals*, op. cit., p. 94 (1658 ed., p. 81).

d. Remaining Limitations

Most sources place Neco's slaying of Josiah in the 17th year of Nabopolassar; however, upon referring back to Chronicle 3:58-70 and comparing this to the relevant Scriptures, it will be seen that the death of Josiah cannot be readily fixed with certainty and thus could have taken place in either the 16th or 17th year of Nabopolassar. Being fixed by the heretofore mentioned 22 April, – 620 (Julian Period: 15 April, 621 BC Gregorian – page 123) lunar eclipse recorded by Ptolemy which took place during the 5th year of Nabopolassar, the year for this and other various Babylonian dates are usually given as unquestionably certain. However, things are not so simple or positive.

For example, Faulstich has recently challenged this assignment. Ptolemy placed the eclipse in the fifth year of Nabopolassar because he assigned 13 years to Assaradinus (Esarhaddon) in the Canon; however, in three different places the Babylonian Chronicles records his reign as but 12 years. Which then is the correct number?

This has led Eugene Faulstich to date this eclipse as 15 April 621, but in Nabopolassar's sixth year rather than his fifth.¹ Thus, biblical chronology, though well determined and contained within very certain narrow bounds, must be seen as an ongoing project so that some small uncertainties and refinements remain.

Thiele placed the Josiah-Neco confrontation in the 17th year of Nabopolassar (609 BC). But then he added that Josiah perished in the month of Tammuz (June–July) as Chronicles 3:66–67 gives that month as the beginning of the Assyrian-Egyptian counterattack against Haran.² This decision resulted in his placing the three-month reign of Jehoahaz (2 Kings 23:31) from Tammuz (June–July) to sometime in September or October;³ yet neither is correct.

Thiele failed to consider logistics. It could well have taken as much as several months for Neco to regroup, rest his troops after the Battle of Megiddo, and then march his massive army some 425+ miles over often rugged to moun-

tainous terrain in order to join with the Assyrian's under Ashur-uballit II. After again resting his soldiers (they must be fit to fight man-to-man with swords, spears and bows), the two kings must lay out battle plans, recross the Euphrates River, march their immense joint forces some 70 miles to Haran, and finally launch the attack. Thus, Josiah could hardly have been killed during the month of Tammuz. Accordingly, he was slain months earlier.

Moreover, charting the data quickly clarifies the matter (see next page and Chart 5c). From this, it will be seen that Josiah had to die near mid-March (Adar) but shortly *before* Nisan 1 of 609 BC (Tuesday, March 20th, Gregorian). Thus, this event occurred in the same year yet months *before* the Ashur-uballit-Neco counter-attack against Haran as recorded in Nabopolassar's 17th year on BM 21901. Otherwise, Josiah would have received credit for a 32-year reign rather than 31. Jehoahaz's three-month reign would have begun shortly thereafter.

e. Concluding Remarks

Finally, we have shown that the the Babylonian account and the King James Bible, which is a faithful rendering of the Hebrew Text, can be reconciled. Thus, there is no legitimate reason to reject either concerning this incident. Part of the problem has been due to the fragmented nature of the Chronicle.

Still, the alteration of the Hebrew Text from "against" to "to the aid of" the king of Assyria by the NKJV, NIV, RSV, NEB, etc. is totally unwarranted. Neither their translators nor that of BM 21901 was free to ignore the Hebrew historical record and *imagine* "to the aid of."

The Hebrew record must not be altered; and even more especially, it must not be so capriciously changed with the latest often mutilated or misunderstood archaeological discoveries. As the divine historical Hebrew Text relates, Neco "went up *against* the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates." We maintain this king was the new overlord of the Assyrian Empire: namely, King Nabopolassar of Babylonia.

Has it not been appalling to see to what lengths critics and translators will go in their exaggerated and, at times, dishonest reporting of facts as well as in their interpretations and translating where the Holy Writ is concerned? Yet such is the pit into which modern scholarship in general has plummeted. Shame!

¹ Faulstich, *History, Harmony and the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., pp. 218–219 (referred to earlier in footnote 3, p. 123).

² Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., p. 181.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 182.

623	622	621	620	619	618	617	616	615	614	613	612	611	610	609	608	607	606	605	604	603	
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	AC	21	1	2
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	AC	1	2	3	4	5	6	

Josiah

Jehoahaz

Jehoiakim

5. DANIEL 1:1 AND CARCHEMISH

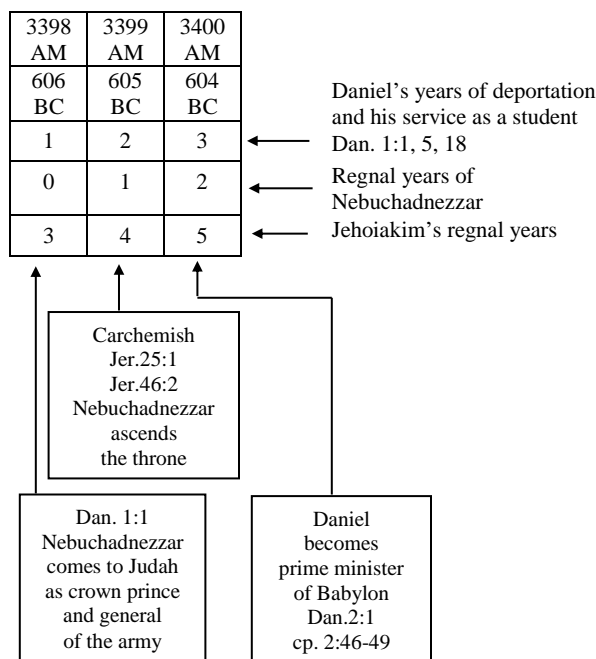
The following chart is constructed from the data contained in the first and second chapters of the Book of Daniel. Beginning in the third year of the reign of Jehoiachin (Dan. 1:1), the first chapter is said to span a three-year period (vv. 4, 5, 18). Since the events recorded in chapter 2 transpired in the second year of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, the question arises – does the story contained in chapter 2 occur *within* the three-year span of chapter 1 or does it take place *afterward*? In other words, does chapter 2 follow chapter 1 chronologically or not? Moreover, what is the relationship of the years of King Jehoiachin of Judah's reign to those of Nebuchadnezzar's?

The first step in resolving this issue revolves around the fact that it simply would not be possible that Daniel and his three friends could be so highly elevated in the affairs of the government of Babylonia in chapter 2 (Dan. 2:48 & 49) and afterward still have to appear before King Nebuchadnezzar in order to obtain his approval by proving their abilities “to stand in the king's palace” (Daniel 1:4, 18–20) as though they were yet mere students. But such would be the case were the happenings of chapter 2 imbedded within the three year time frame of chapter 1. Accordingly, the context of chapter 2 undoubtedly follows chronologically *after* chapter 1.

Since chapter 1 encompasses most of a three-year span (cp. vv. 4, 5, 18), then the events in chapter 2 must have occurred after Daniel's schooling. Thus, the second year of Nebuchadnezzar's reign must take place after Daniel's and the other princes of Judah's “graduation.”

Furthermore, Jeremiah 25:1 reveals that Nebuchadnezzar's first regnal year was Jehoiakim's fourth regnal year. Consequently, Nebuchadnezzar's second year of reign (Dan. 2:1) was during Daniel's third year in the school of the Chaldeans. Further, the events of chapter 2

must occur *during* that year (604 BC) but *after* Daniel's face-to-face “final exam” (Dan. 1:18–20) with Nebuchadnezzar.



By numbering backward from that point, it will be seen that Daniel's first year of deportation and schooling must have occurred one year prior to Nebuchadnezzar's actual accession to the throne (see above graphic where year 1 for Daniel is thereby compelled to equal year zero for Nebuchadnezzar).

Jeremiah 46:2 states that Jehoiakim's fourth year was the year in which Pharaoh Neco was defeated by Nebuchadnezzar at the battle of Carchemish on the Euphrates River. The date of this battle has been established as firmly as possible by secular scholars and astronomers, assigning it the year 605 BC. If this date is correct, it in turn serves as one of the two great connecting links between Bible chronology and secular dating (the other being the 15th year of Tiberius Caesar in which Christ Jesus was “about 30 years of age,” cp. Luke 3:1 & 23). Consequently, the “first” year of Nebuchadnezzar

(which is the 21st and last year of his father, Nabopolassar: see our page 125 ff. where “first” equals the accession year) is the 4th year of Jehoiakim (605 BC), the same year in which the Battle of Carchemish was fought.

Considering the graph and comparing these last facts to the first paragraphs in which chapters 1 and 2 of Daniel were examined, it is concluded that this data demands both an invasion and a deportation by Nebuchadnezzar in the year *before* that king began to reign: that is, the year prior to Carchemish. The fact is that Daniel chapter 2 is contextually after the final testing of Daniel, and chapter 1 states the examination took place during the third year of Daniel’s deportation (Dan. 1:5, 18). Furthermore, when this is compared to Jeremiah 25:1 (which states that Nebuchadnezzar’s first year of reign was Jehoiakim’s 4th), it demands the conclusion that the 3rd year of Daniel’s deportation was the 2nd year of Nebuchadnezzar’s reign (plat, p. 189).

It follows then that Daniel 1:1 does not conflict with Jeremiah 25:1 as is often claimed. Observe that Daniel 1:1 does not say the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim is the first year of Nebuchadnezzar’s *reign*. As illustrated, such would be impossible from the data in chapter 1 when compared to 2:1 which is said to occur in Nebuchadnezzar’s second year of dominion. Moreover, Daniel 1:1 is merely a statement of *identification*, i.e., the Nebuchadnezzar who came and besieged Jerusalem in Jehoiakim’s third year is the same man who ascended to the throne and became sole rex the following year (Jer. 25:1). The apparent contradiction has been resolved by simply allowing the Scriptures to speak for themselves, wholly apart from profane materials.

This simple graphic also corrects the current vogue of making Daniel’s deportation occur in the year of the Battle of Carchemish. Those who so insist consider the opening verse of Daniel as being a blunder for it states that Nebuchadnezzar besieged Jerusalem “in the third year of Jehoiakim.” To prove their point they invariably invoke a quote from Berosus, the Babylonian historian.

Berosus was also a Chaldean priest of Belus. He resided at Babylon and lived at the time of Alexander the Great (356–323 BC). About 268 BC, he wrote a history of Babylonia in Greek, beginning from the Creation unto his own time.

Preserved in quotes within the works of Apollodorus (144 BC), Polyhistor (88 BC), Abydenus (60 BC), Josephus (AD 37–103), and Eusebius (AD 265–340), only fragments of these books remain. Berosus says he obtained the materials for his history from the archives of the temple of Belus.

According to the Babylonian Chronicles, almost every year during the period from 609–598 BC, a Babylonian army under the command of Nabopolassar or his son Nebuchadnezzar entered the area along the Mediterranean coast toward Judah to oppose Egyptian domination of that part of the Fertile Crescent. The famous Battle of Carchemish, and consequently Jehoiakim’s fourth year, has been dated by Babylonian evidence as having taken place the 21st and last year of King Nabopolassar.¹ The Babylonian Chronicles go on to say that Nabopolassar died on the 8th of Ab (8th August) 605 BC, and that Crown Prince Nebuchadnezzar returned to Babylon from the fighting near Hamath and took the throne on 1 Elul (30 August).

The critics pretend that this account of the 605 Carchemish expedition extended into Judah, and that this is when Daniel, etc., were carried back to Babylon in Jehoiakim’s fourth year in order to make it “fit” Jeremiah 25:1 and 46:2. The former cited account of this battle in the Babylonian Chronicles states that the Egyptians fled from Carchemish to Hamath where they were overtaken and slain to the very last man. Combining portions of Berosus’ account with that of the Chronicles, scholars commonly report that after the Carchemish victory, Nebuchadnezzar hastened back to Babylon “over the desert” to secure the throne. The particular quote from Berosus relating to one of these incursions is preserved by Josephus:²

When his father Nabopolassar heard that the governor whom he had set over Egypt, and the places about Celesyria and Phoenicia, had revolted from him, while he was not himself able any longer to undergo the hardships (of war), he committed to his son Nebuchadnezzar, who was still but a youth, some parts of his army, and sent them against him. So when Nebuchadnezzar had given battle, and fought with the rebel, he beat him and

¹ Wiseman, *Chronicles of Chaldaean Kings*, *op. cit.*, pages 67–69.

² Josephus, *Antiquities*, *op. cit.*, X, 11, 1.

reduced the country from under his subjection and made it a branch of his own kingdom; but about that time it happened that his father Nabopolassar fell ill, and ended his life in the city of Babylon, when he had reigned twenty-one years; and when he was made sensible... that his father Nabopolassar was dead, and having settled the affairs of Egypt, and the other countries, as also those that concerned the captive Jews, Phoenicians, and Syrians, and those of the Egyptian nations, and having committed the conveyance of them to Babylon to certain of his friends, together with the gross of his army...he went himself hastily, accompanied with a few others, *over the desert* and came to Babylon. (italics, FNJ)

So he took upon him the management of... the kingdom which had been kept for him by...the principal of the Chaldeans, and he received the entire dominions of his father and appointed, that when the captives came, they should be placed...in the most proper places of Babylonia; but then he adorned the temple of Belus and the rest of the temples...with the spoils he had taken in the war.

It should be pointed out that the account as recorded by Berosus differs from the Chronicles' account in that Berosus says that the governor whom Nabopolassar had set over Egypt rebelled and that this is he with whom Nebuchadnezzar did battle and subdued. In contrast, the Battle of Carchemish was fought against Pharaoh Neco. Neco was a king, not a governor. Neither was he appointed by Nabopolassar. He inherited the throne from his father, Psammetik.

Yet another question arises concerning these accounts: how could Nebuchadnezzar return to Babylon "over the desert" from Carchemish on the Euphrates? Not even from Hamath would he have crossed the desert. Of course the supposed answer is that he was far to the south having just raided Syria, Phoenicia, Egypt, and Judah as Berosus states, but the Chronicles merely say that "at that time Nebuchadnezzar conquered the whole area of the Hatti-country." Wiseman asserts that the geographical term "Hatti" included "*at this period*" all of Syria and Palestine;¹ however, this is not as certain as he indicates (author's italics).

The key italicized words from the quote underscore the fact that conjecture is involved in this identification. Only several hundred years

previous, the region known as "Hattina" (Hatti) was far to the north in the Hamath-Orontes River-Aleppo area. It started about 50 miles southwest of Carchemish and more than 150 miles north of the Sea of Galilee.²

In any event, the Babylonian Chronicles and the account by Berosus exhibit a number of other significant discrepancies between them justifying one to doubt and wonder if the Berosus narrative is little more than his confused compilation of several different incursions. As it stands, the modern practice of combining these two accounts into one (whereby after his 605 BC Carchemish victory and having already subjugated Judah such that Daniel was carried back to Babylon in Jehoiakim's fourth year, Nebuchadnezzar hastened back to Babylon "over the desert" to secure the throne) does not actually "fit" Jeremiah 25:1 and 46:2. Instead, the contrivance invents a direct contradiction with the faithful testimony of Daniel 1:1. The Scriptures clearly declare that Nebuchadnezzar came against Jerusalem in Jehoiakim's third year, the year before Carchemish (Dan. 1:1, cp. Jer. 25:1; 46:2), and the Lord Jesus endorsed these Scriptures.

The construction of an elementary graph depicting the data in Daniel chapters 1 and 2 enables us to clearly identify the third year of Daniel's deportation as the 2nd year in which Nebuchadnezzar reigned as sole rex (see plat, page 189). This in turn leads one to the inescapable determination that Nebuchadnezzar could not be reigning when he carried Daniel away to Babylon (the Babylonian records state he was merely the crown prince at the time, see page 310). Indeed, the Daniel account says that he, the children of Israel, the king's seed, and the princes were carried away – yet neither 2 Kings 24 nor 2 Chronicles 36 mentions any captives being taken to Babylon.³ Can royalty have been removed and neither historical book records it? This underlines that Daniel speaks of a 606 BC happening, the year prior to Carchemish.

This finding harmonizes the paradox between Daniel 1:1 and Jeremiah 25:1, leaving us to see that no contradiction exists between these two passages as is often reported. Indeed, the cited

¹ Wiseman, *Chronicles of Chaldaean Kings, op. cit.*, pages 67–69.

² Yohanan Aharoni & Michael Avi-Yonah, *The Macmillan Bible Atlas*, (New York: The Macmillan Co., 1968), p. 88.

³ If Nebuchadnezzar attacked Jerusalem near the end of Jehoiakim's 3rd but took it *after* Nisan, such would place us in his 4th year, but it would still not account for this.

Babylonian record indicates their army was south of the Euphrates in Nabopolassar's 20th year (606 BC) for perhaps as much as four months¹ — which was time enough for an incursion against Jerusalem.

To try to force the Babylonian account of the Battle of Carchemish from either Berosus or the Babylonian Chronicles to be the year in which Daniel is deported is unwarranted. This is all the more so since these accounts have been shown to contradict one another with respect to important particulars. As the Chronicles have been found reliable many times over, Berosus' description must come into question.

Furthermore, were Daniel 1:1 in error as compared to Jer. 25:1 and 46:2, his contemporaries would not have regarded him as a true prophet, but Ezekiel so did (Ezek. 14:14 & 20, 28:3) as did the Lord Jesus about 600 years afterward (Mat. 24:15). Thus, not only should the matter be settled in the mind of the secular inquirer, for the Biblicist it should so be without even the slightest reservation.

6. JEHOIACHIN (JECONIAH) — 8 OR 18?

Another well-known problem whose solution is facilitated by use of the visual benefits derived from Charts 5 and 5c is that which results from comparing the following.

Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem (2 Kings 24:8).

Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD (2 Chron. 36:9).

The problem is that the first verse relates that Jehoiachin was 18 years old when he began to reign; yet the second states that he was only 8. As the two verses appear to contradict one another, this is commonly touted as a scribal error in the Hebrew Text. Surely in view of all the foregoing proofs and solutions which consistently have borne out the faithfulness and accuracy of the Holy Scriptures as well as the testimony of the manner in which we have seen the many mathematical chronological statements contained within that same Book per-

fectly fit together time and time again; by now we "know" there is a Bible-honoring solution. In fact, three feasible as well as possible answers are offered, none of which violates either the context or veracity of Scripture.

As may be viewed on Charts 5 and 5c, the first is that Jehoiachin was actually 18 years old upon his ascension (see 2 Kings 24:8), whereas the 2 Chronicles 36:9 passage, which literally translates that he was "a son of eight years," is referencing the fact that his dynasty or kingdom had been under Nebuchadnezzar as its suzerain since the fourth year of his father, Jehoiakim (605 BC, Jer. 25:1, cp. 2 Kings 24:1). From that year until Jehoiachin succeeded his father on the throne, an eight-year span had elapsed during which he was a vassal crown prince. Thus, upon his accession, the beginning of his reign could be rightly referenced to the time in which Nebuchadnezzar placed the Babylonian yoke upon him and his kingdom; thereby, he was "a son of eight years" under Nebuchadnezzar's dominion.

Moreover, the Chronicles passage is looking back nearly 500 years after the fact. It is so relating to emphasize the fact that upon Jehoiachin's coming to the throne; Nebuchadnezzar was already conducting a siege against Jerusalem (as punishment for Jehoiakim's rebellion) which, along with the new king, had already been under Babylonian authority for the past eight years.

A second alternative explanation for the confusion is that, taking both statements as being factual, Jehoiakim named or anointed his son to succeed him at an early age (Judaic reckoning) in an attempt to secure the throne through his lineage by way of Jehoiachin (Jeconiah). This would have been done in order to deny the throne to his weak and ineffective younger brother, Zedekiah.

The third solution offered, and that preferred by this author in light of that which follows, is that Josiah must have anointed Jehoiachin, his grandson, to succeed him just prior to his encounter with Pharaoh Neco. This answer, along with the two previous, has been proffered many times in the past. However this study has developed and refined this third resolution with additional internal biblical evidence to a far higher degree of certitude and believability than that given in the past.

¹ Wiseman, *Chronicles of Chaldaean Kings*, op. cit., p. 67.

Realizing his sons were wicked, godly Josiah must have hoped that his grandson Jehoiachin (Jeconiah), though only eight years old at the time, would turn out better. As Josiah himself was but eight when he began to reign, he would have few qualms in placing so young a child upon the throne of Judah. Josiah fully realized that he might not return from this conflict with the Egyptians.

In the first place, he was going up against a much larger contingency. Secondly, it had been prophesied that he would die young and also prior to the judgment that God would send upon the Kingdom of Judah (2 Kings 22, 2 Chron. 34). Having already reigned 31 years, Josiah was now about 39 years of age. Thus he knew that his time was very possibly at hand.

The only biblical and legal way that a grandson, etc., could be made to inherit the throne while his father and uncles were still alive was that of *adoption* to the status of a full son. (See Genesis 48 where Joseph's sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, are placed as sons, adopted by Jacob [verse 5, cp. vv. 12 and 16 for the ritual] so that they could become equal heirs with his other sons). It is the contention of this writer that Josiah did adopt and name as his successor young Jehoiachin (Jeconiah) just prior to departing for his fatal encounter with Neco at Megiddo. Furthermore, this scenario enjoys scriptural corroboration:

And Josiah *begat Jeconiah and his brethern*, about the time they were carried away to Babylon (Mat. 1:11, author's emphasis).

This Scripture occurs in Matthew's roll of Christ Jesus' ancestors. Beginning with David and Solomon at the 6th verse, it continues through the 11th listing the kings of Judah in His lineage. Verse 11 asserts that Josiah *begat* Jeconiah (Jehoiachin being his "throne" name) though he was not his son. Although in a larger biblical sense, it is permissible to speak of "begetting" descendants beyond the generation of one's own offspring, the context of this "begetting" would have occurred at the time of the adoption. The truth of this is clearly seen in that which follows: "and his brothers."

Now this is indeed very strange, for the allusion is clearly to Josiah's sons and as such, are Jehoiachin's uncles and father – unless he had been adopted. Then and only then could it be

rightly said that Josiah's sons are Jehoiachin's brothers! Lest there remain any reservations, consider:

And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him (Jehoiachin: see vs. 9) to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made *Zedekiah his brother* king over Judah and Jerusalem (2 Chronicles 36:10: italics are the author's).

Again, how can Zedekiah be called Jehoiachin's brother? Only by his being adopted to full sonship. However, the people of the land did not abide by Josiah's decision, placing instead Josiah's 23-year-old son Jehoahaz (not his eldest, 2 Ki. 23:36) on the throne (2 Ki. 23:8). After reigning but three months, Jehoahaz was removed by Pharaoh Neco and carried prisoner to Egypt where he died. Placing the land under tribute, Neco installed Jehoahaz's older brother Jehoiakim (father of Jehoiachin) as his vassal on the throne of Judah (2 Kings 23:33-37) where he reigned 11 years.

Of course, this does not demand he reigned 11 years to the very day. For example, if he reigned 10 years and 3 months, that would qualify as being "in his eleventh year." Thus, whereby Jehoiachin (Jeconiah) was *anointed to be king* when but a child (2 Chron. 36:9), he did not actually occupy the throne until he was 18 years of age (2 Kings 24:8-12) – a span of 11 years when numbered inclusively. Moreover, Chronicles is stating the situation as viewed from the priest's, the Temple's, and God's perspective whereas the Book of Kings is presenting it from the historical political/throne view.

The "discrepancy" or so called "scribal error" between 2 Kings 24:8 and 2 Chronicles 36:9 is thus resolved. The verses are seen to signify that Jehoiachin's first year upon the throne would have been his "year of accession"; hence, he would have been eight during his first official year of reign (Judaic method of reckoning). Thus 2 Kings 24:8, 2 Chron. 36:9, and Matthew 1:11 – Scriptures long held by liberals, agnostics, infidels, and most scholars to be in error – when placed together actually explain, confirm and sustain one another.

Yet once again Gleason Archer misses the mark, considering this as another scribal error.

Tragically failing to grasp the import of the mischief against the Word of God, which the Assyrian Academy has brought about with its various mishandling of the ancient records, he naively states that “even Thiele” readily acknowledges 2 Chron. 36:9 as an error.¹

Furthermore, we know Jehoiachin (Jeconiah) was actually 18² and not 8 when installed to reign; for we are informed by the writer of Kings that after reigning only 3 months and 10 days, he and *his wives* were carried away to Babylon (2 Kings 24:15). An 8-year-old would hardly be married, much less have multiple wives. Neither is it tenable that God would brand an 8-year-old as “evil” (2 Chron. 36:9).

Thus, like his “father” David, Jehoiachin was anointed to reign, but many years passed before he actually ascended to the headship of the monarchy. The first time “he came unto his own” and presented himself as their anointed king, “his own received him not” (John 1:11) saying “we will not have this man to reign over us” (Luke 19:14). The second time, he was welcomed as king, for no one is said to have installed him.

Both thereby become types of another and far greater in this same dynasty, even the Lord Jesus – the Christ. Jesus was anointed to rule by the last of the Old Testament prophets, John the Baptist. The Father confirmed the same at that occasion by audibly speaking from heaven (Mat. 3:13-17; 11:7-15); yet the Lord Jesus has not yet occupied “the throne of His father, David” (Luke 1:31-32). “Oh, that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down...” (Isaiah 64:1a).

7. THE ADAD-GUPPI STELAE

Of special interest is the document recorded on two stelae found in Haran, which is the tomb inscription of Adad-guppi, mother of Nabonidus — the last king of Babylon. One stele was found in AD 1906 and the other in 1956. On these two stones, Adad-guppi relates she was born in the 20th year of the reign of Ashurbanipal (king of Assyria, 650 BC) and that from

her birth into the 4th year of Neriglissar, the Babylonian monarch, was a span of 95 years. She also relates that the city of Haran fell in the 16th year of Nabopolassar. A postscript adds that she died a natural death in the 9th year of her son, Nabonidus (at age 104).

This invaluable information, taken from James B. Pritchard’s classic anthology of the ancient near East,³ was discovered by the author long after the completion of Chart 5 and thus served as a most stringent test on our work. This find is of immense value in bridging the complex and often puzzling section from Josiah across the life span of Nebuchadnezzar. Charts 5 and 5c honor this data by placing the 4th year of Neriglissar as 556 BC, 95 years after Ashurbanipal’s 20th (650 BC – 556 = 95 years by inclusive numbering).

The significance of this can hardly be overstated for it allows one to close with certainty the span around 560 BC where the Hebrew record is suddenly becoming almost devoid of data, and brings the chronology into very close proximity to the lunar eclipses of 523, 502 and 491 BC⁴ (Gregorian), thereby establishing the bridge.

The Adad-guppi stelae also confirms the exactness of the 621 BC lunar eclipse in the fifth year of Nabopolassar with regard to this later trio of eclipses, as well as authenticate the synchronization of the Assyrian monarchs with the Babylonian and hence with the kings of Judah over this time period.

All of this valid profane data places exceedingly rigorous mathematical restraints and demands upon the analysis depicted on the fifth chart. Thus, the complex area around the time of Nebuchadnezzar and the fall of Jerusalem is not only “date attested” by the many Scriptures referred to on the chart (none of which has been violated), much secular data of a precise nature has been interwoven into the warp and woof of the fabric. Recalling that two of the three “Bible to secular” bridges are located along this sector, such interlocking becomes significantly meaningful and final.

¹ Archer, *A Survey of Old Testament Introduction*, *op. cit.*, p. 292.

² A youth of 18, Jeconiah could not have a son capable of reigning. As his nearest kin, Zedekiah was first in line to rule.

³ Pritchard, *ANET*, *op. cit.*, pp. 560–562.

⁴ Ptolemy, “The Almagest,” *Great Books of The Western World*, *op. cit.*, Bk. 4, pp. 136–137; Bk. 5, p. 172.

8. DAVID AND SHALMANESER I (II)

Chronologically, this problem belongs to a much later period. However, its discussion has been postponed until after the former examples which showed the mishandling or misreporting of the Assyrian data so that it may better be appreciated. The problem here is that many of the Assyrian Academy scholars attempt to force synchronization between Shalmaneser I (II) and David. As a result, many conservatives, intimidated by Academy publications, follow them in this determination. Recently, Eugene W. Faulstich has fallen into this classification.

Relying solely upon Scripture, our study (also Ussher, Clinton, Anderson, etc.) places the reign of David around 1055 to 1015 BC. Faulstich dates David as reigning between 1026 to 985 BC, and he has set 1018 BC as the year in which David and Shalmaneser I (II) engaged in battle. The year 1018 therefore becomes a principal anchor date in his chronology.

Faulstich's deductions are typical of those who make this determination; hence, his work is cited. He contends that 2 Kings 10 in the Septuagint (our 2 Samuel 10) and Josephus (*Antiquities*, VII, 6, 3) indicate that King David fought the Assyrian monarch Shalmaneser I (II) the year David took Jerusalem.¹

Faulstich continues by insisting that "Chalamak" in the LXX and "Chalaman" in Josephus are Greek variations of the same name and that they refer to Shalmaneser I (II). He further states that 1 Chronicles 19:16 refers to this same Shalmaneser, "the king of Assyria beyond the river" (i.e., the Euphrates). These are the central proofs in his argument.

First, it should be noted that this crucial anchor date is actually based solely upon extra-biblical data plus, as we shall soon see, much erroneous surmising. Furthermore, the LXX neither supports Faulstich's claim that "Chalamak" is

the "Chalaman" of Josephus nor that they both are referring to Shalmaneser I (II). The LXX unequivocally calls "Chalamak" a river!

And the Syrians saw that they were worsted before Israel and they gathered themselves together. And Adraazar [the biblical king of Syria, Hadarezer] sent and gathered the Syrians from the other side of *the river Chalamak*, and they came to Aelam; and Sobac [the biblical captain of the Syrian forces, Shopach] the captain of the host of Adraazar was at their head. (2 Kings 10:15, LXX: 2 Sam. 10:15 in the King James Bible; author's brackets and italics)

Moreover, the word "Chalamak" is not even to be found in the Hebrew Text with reference to this military engagement.

It should also be noted that the Hebrew Text, as well as the LXX and Josephus, states this battle was fought between David and the Syrian's, not the Assyrians as Faulstich and many others maintain. Faulstich's rationale for this is that the name "'Syria' is a Greek expression which is derived from Assyrios, 'Assyria(n)'. To this it must be replied that the Hebrew Text is careful to always clearly distinguish between the two different nations: Syria is always unmistakably spelled Syria when those people are in view and Assyria is always so denoted when that empire is the subject.

Now it is true the king of the Syrians is called "Chalaman" in Josephus' account; however, this has nothing whatever to do with the Septuagint's identification as Faulstich relates. The fact that Josephus calls him "the Syrian king of Mesopotamia" (*Antiquities*, VII, 6, 1) is self-explanatory; he is a Syrian king who has added Mesopotamia to his realm.

Indeed, whether the name "Chalamak" referred to a man or a river would still miss the point and must be seen as even more ludicrous, for the king of Syria is "Adraazar" (Bible = Hadarezer) in the LXX passage before us, not "Chalamak." "Chalaman" is either an error by Josephus or it is another designation for Hadarezer.

In summation: David fought the Syrians, not the Assyrians – and Hadarezer was their king, not "Chalamak." Furthermore, "Chalamak" is the name of a river, not that of a king of Syria.

¹ Faulstich, *History, Harmony & the Hebrew Kings*, op. cit., pages 84–86, 201. More than any other decision, it is this one which causes Faulstich to violate the testimony of Scripture in his chronology of the divided monarchy. He has been found to transgress the witness of 1 Kings 22:51; 2 Kings 3:1; 2 Kings 13:1; 2 Kings 15:8–18; 2 Kings 15:30; 2 Kings 15:32; and 2 Kings 16:1 as well as Acts 13:10 which assigns 40 years to the reign of Saul, yet Faulstich allows him but 11 years on the throne (1031–1020 BC).

Faulstich's identification and date must therefore be rejected.

9. THE MOABITE STONE

This inscription was discovered intact in 1868, and it was later deciphered by the Arabs. It was placed in the Louvre Museum in Paris, France in 1873 where it currently resides. The translation of the stele seems to indicate it is a victory monument carved and raised by Mesha, king of Moab. The date of the stone is approximated by the biblical reference to King Mesha in 2 Kings 3:4–5:

And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool. But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

The first verse of 2 Kings 3 relates that Joram came to the throne of Israel upon the death of his father Ahab in the 18th year of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah. As this was about the year 897 BC (Charts 5 and 5c), the time of Mesha's rebellion against Joram in the above citation is fixed as being very close to that date. This, along with the translation of Elijah to heaven, places the ensuing defeat of Mesha by the alliance of Israel, Judah, & Edom as probably occurring early during 896 BC (2 Ki. 3:6-27).

The stone inscription claims that King Mesha conquered most of the territory beyond the Jordan River belonging to the tribe of Reuben including the cities of Dibon, Nebo, and even drove the king of Israel out that had built Jahaz and attached the city to the district of Dibon. Mesha also states that, located within Reuben's territorial boundary, he took the Gadite city of Ataroth and ruled over a hundred towns which he had annexed to his land. Mesha claims to have built several cities including Baal-meon, Aroer and a highway in the Arnon (valley).

Comparing these statements to 2 Kings 3, it would seem that the two are not differing versions of the same story; thus, it appears that Mesha must have rebelled twice against Israel. The Scriptures say nothing of these Moabite victories; however, both 2 Kings 3:4-5 and the Moabite Stone begin by stating that King Mesha had been a vassal to the king of Israel and had rebelled in the days of Omri's (grand) son. Omri had founded a new dynasty in the

Northern Kingdom which endured over the span of only four monarchs. Upon wicked Omri's death, his son Ahab came to the throne. He was followed by Omri's two grandsons; first Ahaziah and then his brother Joram (Jehoram).

From a biblical-chronological standpoint, the most important data on the stone is that Moab had been under subjection to Israel for 40 years:¹

I (am) Mesha, son of Chemosh-[...], king of Moab, the Dibonite – my father (had) reigned over Moab thirty years, and I reigned after my father ... As for Omri, king of Israel, he humbled Moab many years (lit., days), for Chemosh was angry at his land. And his son followed him and he also said, "I will humble Moab." In my time he spoke (thus), but I have triumphed over him and over his house, while Israel hath perished for ever! (Now) Omri had occupied the land of Medeba, and (Israel) had dwelt there in his time and half the time of his son (Ahab), forty years; but Chemosh dwelt there in my time.

Thus, the Mesha Stele declares that Moab's vassalage began during the reign of Omri and ended 40 years later after "half the time of his *son*." Once again it is to be noted that the word "Ahab" is in parenthesis and thus is not in the original text. Several possibilities are open concerning the data on the Moabite Stone.

First, if it is to be understood that the stele means that Omri himself was responsible for the vassalage of Moab and that he was king when this event took place, then the 40-year period would have as its maximum beginning 929 BC (see page 140 and Chart 5). The "son" would not then be Ahab, but Omri's grandson, Joram, whose reign covered the years 897-886 BC. Now it is well known that such extended usage of the middle eastern words for "son" is commonplace and that often only the context will enable one to know if a son, grandson, great grandson, etc. is intended.

The mid-point or half of this would bring the date down to 891 (maximum) and thus a span of 38 (929 – 891 = 38) or 39 years (inclusive) is obtained (the same as Thiele). In this scenario, the "forty" years would be seen as a rounded

¹ Pritchard, *ANET*, *op. cit.*, pp. 320–321.

figure, not having been intended as a precise number. This position is certainly tenable, especially in view of the fact that Mesha clearly is given to exaggeration when he says “Israel has perished for ever!”

However, the more probable and better answer is that “half the time of his son” is intended as a rounded off or approximate statement and nothing more. After all whether he meant them to be taken as such or not, Mesha has given precise numbers for the length of his father’s reign (30 years) and Moab’s vassalage to Israel (40 years). From this it would seem both reasonable and logical to conclude that if he had known the exact duration of Joram’s reign, he would have stated it with an explicit numerical value as he had done in the other two instances. Actually, the very nature of his wording: “half the time of his son” (like similar expressions “middle,” “at the beginning,” or “at the end” of his reign) is one that is normally understood as being an approximation.

The possibility of a small latitude to either side of the exact middle is implied although unspoken. Therefore the expression should be seen in this context, thereby allowing it to include another year or so into Joram’s reign and thus arrive at the exact 40-year terminus. To understand the phrase as having been intended as anything more than a general approximation seems in itself an act of pressing the data beyond that which the overall setting demands.

Still another, and perhaps the correct solution, is that the subjugation of Moab began prior to Omri’s enthronement – at the time when he was the “captain of the host” (2 Kings 16:16) under either King Elah or King Baasha. This would allow for a precise 40-year span to the middle of Joram’s reign, thereby completely honoring the stele’s testimony. In any case, the Moabite Stone data does not justify anyone to take a dogmatic stand as to its actual chronological resolution; hence, the fifth chart cannot rightly be said to have not harmonized this secular witness with the biblical history.

10. THE KINGS OF SYRIA

It will surprise most to learn that in the biblical narrative, the role of the kings of Syria over the time frame in which the kingdoms of Israel and Judah coexisted was far greater than that of

any of the Assyrian or Babylonian monarchs. The problem is, there are no extant Syrian records of that period; hence, we have no king list bearing names, lengths of reign, or other synchronous data to assist in a biblical chronological study. Actually the reverse is the case, the biblical record is that source used to reconstruct this period of Syrian chronology. However, as has been explained and demonstrated, the factual biblical record has been placed in subjugation to the Assyrian documents, usually wrongfully, and thus the resulting contorted Hebrew chronology is that which is used to construct and fix the Syrian dates. The previously cited work of John Walton is a typical example of this practice.

Walton’s charts contain much fine material presented in an easy-to-follow format but, as may be seen from his dates, he uses Thiele’s chronology for the period of the disruption.¹ As Walton’s resulting regnal years reflect the general consensus of modern scholarship, the following king list and regnal dates reflecting the results of a prolonged and detailed study into the matter are offered as a brief summation of that effort. A more delineated account would go beyond the present scope of this dissertation. Although many of the dates on our ensuing diagram are not necessarily precise and could be inexact by several years, they enjoy the benefit of generally matching the recorded Hebrew history and thus synchronize well with that record.

SYRIAN KINGS	DATES	SCRIPTURE
Rezon	c. 980-970	1 Ki.11:23-25 (father = Eliada)
Hezion*	c. 970-960?	1 Ki.15:18
Tabrimmon	c. 960-945	1 Ki.15:18
Ben-hadad I	c. 945-905	1 Ki.15:18, 20
Ben-hadad II	c. 905-886	1 Ki. 20; 2 Ki. 6:8, 24; 8:7-15
Hazael	c. 886-840	1 Ki.19:17; 2 Ki. 8:15; 10:32; 12:17; 13:7, 13:22; Jer. 49:27; Amos 1:2-5
Ben-hadad III	c. 840-804?	2 Kings 13:3, 22-25; Jer. 49:27; Amos 1:2-5
Rezin	c. 757-740	2 Kings 15:37; 16:5-9; Isa. 7:1-17

* May be the same as Rezon.

As demonstrated, Dr. Thiele’s numerous forced synchronisms produced anachronisms in the

¹ Walton, *Chronological And Background Charts of The Old Testament*, op. cit., pp. 56-59.

Hebrew records. Nevertheless, many of the Assyrian king dates, at least from about 609 to 783 BC, seem basically correct when compared to the biblical chronology. Thus, by using Thiele as his guide, Walton has dated the Syrian kings mentioned in Scripture in that distorted scheme and thereby imposed those erroneous dates on the Syrian dynasties and reigns.¹

11. HIGH PRIESTS — DARIUS THE PERSIAN

The Scriptures tell us that Seraiah, Ezra's father (Ezra 7:1) was the high priest in 586 BC when Nebuchadnezzar's army captured Jerusalem and burned the Temple (2 Kings 25:18-21, cp. 1 Chron. 6:14). Seraiah was then taken to Nebuchadnezzar in Riblah of the land of Hamath and slain. At that time, Jehozadak succeeded his father, Seraiah, as high priest and was carried away with Judah and all Jerusalem to Babylon. He apparently died there as his son Jeshua (Joshua) was high priest at the time of the return (1 Chron. 6:15, cp. Ezra 2:2; 3:2).

The Book of Nehemiah (12:10-11) lists the six high priests who followed Jehozadak as being:

1. Jeshua (Joshua, returned from the "servitude" with Zerubbabel, held office from at least 536 BC to c. 519 – the 2nd year of Darius I, Ezra 2:2, 3:2; Neh. 12:10; Hag. 1:1; Zech. 1:7; 3:1; 6:11.),
2. Joiakim (contemporary with Nehemiah, Ezra, and Xerxes I; Nehemiah 12:10,12,36; Josephus, *Antiq.* XI, 5, 1),
3. Eliashib (allied to Tobiah – a younger contemporary of Nehemiah in the 20th year of Artaxerxes; Neh. 3:1, 20, 21; 6:18; 12:10; 13:4-7),
4. Joiada,
5. Jonathan (Johanan, Grk. = John; 2 Maccabees 1:23 speaks of him as contemporary with Nehemiah; the Elephantine papyri possibly places him [Yedoniah?, texts 30 and 31, Cowley edition] in the 14th and 17th years of Darius II Nothus [c. 410-407 BC]; Jos. *Antiq.* XI, 7, 1), and
6. Jaddua (Neh. 12:1-11, 22, cp. Ezra 3:2).

Nehemiah goes on to say that the names of the heads of the Levitical houses and the chief priests were recorded down to Jaddua's administration which extended to the reign of "Darius the Persian" (Neh. 12:22). The phrase "until the days of Johanan, the son of Eliashib"

(Neh. 12:23) indicates that Johanan also officiated during part of this Persian king's reign.

Josephus identified this Darius the Persian as Darius III (Codomannus), the ruler whose empire fell to Alexander the Great in 331 BC. Thus, beginning at Eliashib, Josephus lists the same high priests as Nehemiah 12:10-11 (albeit with spelling differences) and relates in great detail that Jaddua was serving as high priest when Alexander came to Jerusalem shortly after decisively defeating Darius III.²

However, as Sir Isaac Newton pointed out over 250 years ago, this creates a difficulty, for it leaves only seven high priests to serve from 586 to 331, a span of 255 years. Thus, the average term of service for each would be a little more than 36 years. As one had to be at least 30 years old before he could serve as high priest (Num. 4:3), and since the tenure ended only at death, an age question arises.

Further, over the 390-year period from the beginning of the schism until Nebuchadnezzar destroyed Jerusalem in 586, 17 high priests served yielding an average term of only about 23 years. This has caused some scholars to wrongly conclude that Nehemiah's roster was merely an appendix, even though the line of succession was basically confirmed by Josephus.

Contrary to Josephus, the Talmud states that the high priest who came out to meet Alexander when he marched on Jerusalem in 331 BC was Simon, son of Onias, not Jaddua.³ Hence, Jaddua did not live to the end of the Persian Empire as Josephus stated. Thus, (1) taking 23 years for an average as derived above and (2) apply it from both Jehozadak in 586 (586 – [7 priests x 23 years] = 586 – 161 = 425) and Jeshua in 540 (540 – [6 priests x 23 years] = 540 – 138 = 402) unto Jaddua, (3) average the two results (425 + 402 ÷ 2 = 414) and (4) then search for a Persian king called "Darius" near

² Josephus, *Antiquities*, op. cit., XI, 7 and 8. Josephus also says Jaddua and Alexander died about the same time; *Antiq.* XI, 8, 7. Josephus adds that Jaddua's son, Onias, succeeded him as high priest (*Antiq.* XI, 8, 7) and that Eleazar, Onias' son who was also called "Simon the Just," replaced his father (*Antiq.* XII, 2, 5).

³ Beecher, *The Dated Events of the Old Testament*, op. cit., page 172; *Talmud*, Soma fol. 69, I. The *Encyclopedia Judaica* sides with the Talmud against Josephus, vol. 9, p. 1246.

¹ Walton, *Chronological And Background Charts of The Old Testament*, op. cit., p. 65.

414 BC, one would conclude that Darius the Persian was likely Darius II Nothus (423-405).

The Talmud transmits that Simon had been preceded by Onias who is said to have served 19 years, Onias by Jaddua for 20 years and Jaddua by Johanan for 32. If these numbers are correct, they may be summed and added to 331 BC, obtaining the year 402 which represents the latest possible date for the accession of Johanan to the high priesthood. Adding to 402 the number of years Simon had held that post prior to Alexander's arrival will push that date farther back in time & again place Jaddua as well as Johanan near Darius II Nothus.

Archbishop Ussher¹ made the same conclusion. It was also set forth with great logic and care by Sir Isaac Newton.² Although Beecher did not reach the identical conclusion, his excellent study produced similar deductions.³ Note that the average lengths of officiating for Onias, Jaddua, and Johanan also comes to nearly 23 ($19 + 20 + 32 = 71$ and $71 \div 3 = 23.67$).⁴

Although it is concluded that Darius II Nothus is "Darius the Persian," as long as Eliashib is seen as a younger contemporary of Nehemiah in the 20th year of Artaxerxes the biblical chronology will not fall or rise on this assessment. Whether one places his confidence in Josephus or the Talmud is not the real issue for the chronology may be determined without taking into account the conflicting information contained in these non-biblical sources.

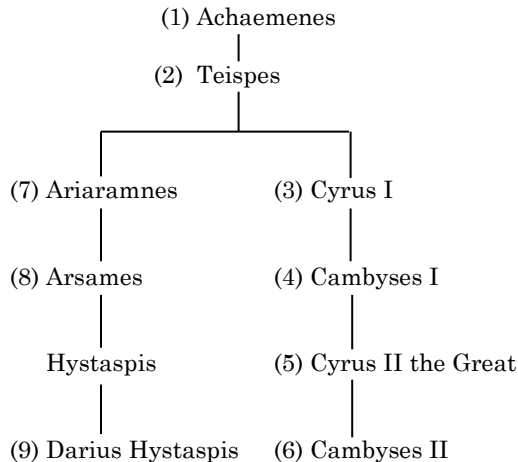
M. THE IDENTITY OF AHASUERUS IN THE BOOK OF ESTHER

The Book of Esther begins with a great feast "in the 3rd year of the reign of Ahasuerus" (Esther 1:3). Although at one time or another nearly every monarch from Cyaxares (624–586 BC) to Artaxerxes III Ochus (358–338 BC) has been

declared as the Medo-Persian ruler in question, in nearly all theological circles today it is conceded almost beyond question that the man is Xerxes I of Thermopylae (486-465 BC). This identification was initially offered by Scaliger, the first modern chronologer.

The proofs offered are: (1) a supposed congruity of the character of Ahasuerus with that of Xerxes as portrayed by Herodotus and other classic writers and (2) a philological conjecture. These will be examined in that which follows, comparing secular data with Scripture. The secular will not be taken as judge but merely as a witness. If the secular fits, it will be incorporated, but the framework will be based upon the Scriptures which, in context, are the only and final authority on the matter, not the reverse.

Before proceeding, heed must be given for although the duration of the Persian Empire is probably accurately established, it is not based upon eye witness accounts. Secondly, the exact listing of kings and the lengths of their reigns are not absolutely verifiable and thirdly, the same Persian monarch may have had two or more different titles or "throne" names.



Profane literature will now testify as to the identity of this Ahasuerus. It shall be shown that this material declares him to be Darius Hystaspis (of Marathon, the Great or Darius I), and not Xerxes, as is commonly believed. Darius I, a kinsman of Cyrus II (The Great, the Cyrus of Scripture), recorded: "Eight of my family have been kings before me. I am the ninth. In two branches have we been kings."⁵

¹ Ussher, *Annals*, *op. cit.*, p. 160 (1658 ed., p. 146).

² Newton, *The Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*, *op. cit.*, pp. 363–373.

³ Beecher, *The Dated Events of the Old Testament*, *op. cit.*, pp. 164–165, 170–175.

⁴ A workable scenario that also honors Scripture is: Jehozadak 586–c.540 BC, Jeshua 540–c.500, Joiakim 500–c.468, Eliashib 468–c.442, Joiada 442–c.438, Jonathan 438–c.406, Jaddua 406–c.386, Onias 386–c.367, and Simon the Just 367–c.327.

⁵ *Sculptures and Inscriptions of Darius the Great on the Rock of Behistun, in Persia*, (London: British Museum,

1. BRIEF HISTORIC BACKGROUND

As we can see, both are related to Teispes (Kishpish). Darius was an officer in the famous “Ten Thousand Immortals,” the special elite portion of the Persian army, as well as spear-bearer and personal bodyguard to Cyrus’ son, Cambyses II. Cambyses had contracted the murder of his brother, Smerdis, to secure the throne. Leaving Patizithes in control of the government, Cambyses embarked on a campaign into Egypt and succeeded in conquering that empire in the fifth year of his reign (525 BC). He then invaded Ethiopia, but the swamps, deserts, etc. frustrated his attempts for its complete annexation.

During the latter campaign, Patizithes usurped total control placing his brother Gomates on the throne in the year 522 BC.¹ These brothers were Magians, a priestly cultic caste similar to the Druids and often referred to as the “*magi*.” It was proclaimed to the populace that Gomates (identified by the Behistun Inscription and Ctesias) was actually Smerdis; hence his name commonly appears in the literature as “Pseudo-Smerdis.”² These *magi* ruled seven months.

When Cambyses learned of this betrayal, he intended to return and reclaim his throne. History here gives differing accounts.³ Some authorities say he was murdered on the way back to Babylon; others that he died of an infected wound en route. Still others insist that he committed suicide, fearing either the assassin had not carried out the deed or that Smerdis had somehow come back to life.

Regardless, as Cambyses had no son, Darius, his 28-year-old⁴ captain and distant relative,

moved to claim the kingship. This seizure was greatly facilitated by the fact that Darius was related to Cyrus. He took charge of the whole army and marched toward Babylon. Upon nearing the seditious city, six young Persians from noble families having learned of his arrival met Darius and pledged their support, forming a seven family pact.

Darius entered Babylon and slew the brothers. These six Persian families, linked to each other by intermarriages, became established as counselors to the king with special privileges. They even bore the right to rule their estates as semi-independent princes for the duration of the Persian Empire.

2. SECULAR DATA IDENTIFYING AHASUERUS

Firstly, Esther 1:14 refers to “The seven princes of Persia and Media.” As the Book of Esther mentions Persia *before* Media (1:3,18,19), this Ahasuerus *cannot precede* Cyrus’ first year as sole king over the expanded empire (536 BC) for during Darius the Mede’s short reign⁵ (539–537 BC) the Medes were named *before* the Persians (Dan. 6:8, 12, 15). During Cyrus’ “first year,”⁶

reliable. He gives Darius’ life span as 73 years. This would give him 44 years of sole reign (73 – 28). See *The New Westminster Dictionary*, *op. cit.*, p. 210 (Darius #2).

⁵ Darius the Mede, son of Ahasuerus, was the uncle of Cyrus (II) the Great (Xenophon, *Cyropaedia*, I, ii, 1 [not Grandfather? Herodotus, *op. cit.*, I, 107–108]). He was Cyaxares II, son of Astyages (Jos., *Antiq.* x. 11. 4 = the Ahasuerus of Dan.9:1). Belshazzar, son and pro-rex of Nabonidus, king of the Babylonian empire, was on the throne in the capitol city, Babylon, during the prolonged absence of his father. A great pagan feast was being held in the besieged city celebrating the impregnability of its famed walls. As the prophet Daniel predicted when he interpreted the cryptic message scrolled miraculously upon the wall by a bodiless hand, the confederate armies under the Median and Persian leadership of Cyrus entered Babylon that selfsame night, 16 Tishri, 539 BC (6 October, 539, Gregorian). Belshazzar was slain and Cyrus placed his 62-year-old relative, Darius the Mede, on the throne to rule over Babylon while he personally continued his military conquest at the head of his armies, annexing the remainder of the empire (Dan.5:30–31: note Darius was “made” king, Dan.9:1; thus under authority).

⁶ Henry Browne, *Ordo Saeclorum*, *op. cit.*, p. 173. That is, the first year of his sole reign over his newly enlarged empire (536 BC), not the first year in which Cyrus became a sovereign. When Cambyses I died in 559, Cyrus inherited the throne of Anshan, a Persian kingdom but vassal of the Medes. Cyrus became king over all of Medeo-Persia in 550. Scripture makes no reference to these earlier accounts as they had no bearing upon Israel. He conquered Babylon in 539, placed his uncle on the throne while he continued at the head of the army,

1907). This quote, taken with the Cylinder Inscription of Cyrus (*ANET*, *op. cit.*, p. 316), yields the genealogy of Darius as given on page 199. See Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, p. 260.

¹ Herodotus, *The Histories*, 4 Vols. Loeb, III, 65.

² As the natural reading of Ezra 4 puts the Artaxerxes of Ezra 4:7–23 as the second king between Cyrus & Darius, he must be Pseudo-Smerdis; also “kings” in Ezra 4:13, 22 implies a plural reign (with Cambyses: see fn.3, p. 303).

³ Carlton J.H. Hayes & James H. Hanscom, *Ancient Civilizations*, (New York: The Macmillan Co., 1968), p. 175.

⁴ *Collier’s Encyclopedia*, *op. cit.*, vol. VII, page 718, referencing Ctesias. Ctesias of Cnidus (flourished 401–384 BC) was a Greek physician to Artaxerxes Mnemon, residing at court for 17 years in Susa. Based upon the Persian Royal Archives, he wrote *Persica*, a history of Assyria and Persia in 23 books. Like most ancient authorities, Ctesias often exaggerates and is not always

the Persians gained political ascendancy over the Median constituency and were thereafter consistently mentioned *ahead* of the Medes.

Secondly, Darius the Mede had set 120 princes over the kingdom (Dan. 6:1). At the time of Esther, King Ahasuerus' Medo-Persian Empire, extending from India to Ethiopia, had increased into 127 provinces or "satrapies" (Esther 1:1). These satrapies constitute a major key as to the correct identity of Esther's "Ahasuerus."

Although today's standard chronologies would have Esther the wife of Xerxes (485–464 BC), by the *beginning* of his reign the Persian Empire had begun to *lose* satrapies.¹ Therefore, the name "Ahasuerus" must refer to a monarch *after* Darius the Mede, but *before* the reign of Xerxes (see the diagram below). Conventional chronological schemes have completely ignored this problem choosing instead to give preference to and place reliance upon a tenuous etymological identification, the merit of which will be presently examined.

THE PERSIAN KING LIST FOR THE
PERIOD UNDER DISCUSSION

2 yrs	7 yrs	8 yrs	36 yrs	21 yrs	41 yrs
Darius the Mede	Cyrus the Great	Cambyses II	Darius I Hystaspis	Xerxes I	Artaxerxes Longimanus

Indeed, it is completely illogical that after spending four years with Darius planning to again invade Greece to avenge his father's humiliating 490 BC defeat at Marathon, Xerxes would spend half of his 3th year as king in a drunken orgy prior to *departing* for Greece in his 5th year (481 BC). However, it makes perfect sense that after putting down 19 revolts in a single year (the last weeks of 522 into December of 521, his 1st official year), Darius would have spent his second year (520 BC)

annexing territory. In 536, Cyrus returned to resume control of the government. Thus 536 is his "first year" in the connotation that: (a) Cyrus' kingdom more than doubled in extent, his power and prestige soared proportionately, and (b) it was Cyrus' first year as suzerain over the Jews. Xenophon indicates this reign over Babylon was 7 years by recording that Cyrus went from Babylon to Susa every spring and that he made this trip 7 times (*Cyropaedia*, *op. cit.*, VIII, vi, 22 and VIII, vii, 1).

¹ Herodotus, *The Histories*, *op. cit.*, VII, 4. After the Persian defeat by the Greeks at Marathon, not only were the Ionian states in revolt, Egypt also revolted. When Xerxes ascended the throne, the empire was beginning to crumble; the number of provinces began to diminish.

organizing his vast newly acquired empire with men whom he could trust, etc. Having so secured his kingdom, it is altogether logical that he would set aside a large portion of his 3rd year celebrating – exactly as we find Ahasuerus doing in the first verses of Esther.

If this king is Xerxes, why does the Book of Esther say nothing of his 480 BC defeat at the hands of the Greeks in his 6th year? The simple answer is – because he is not Ahasuerus. But if Ahasuerus is Darius and as the first 9 chapters only involve the first 13 years of its king, Greece would not be mentioned for Darius had no military involvement with the Greeks until the 499 BC Ionian Revolt in the 23rd year of his reign. Thus, we find that Esther fits the historical facts regarding Darius, not Xerxes.

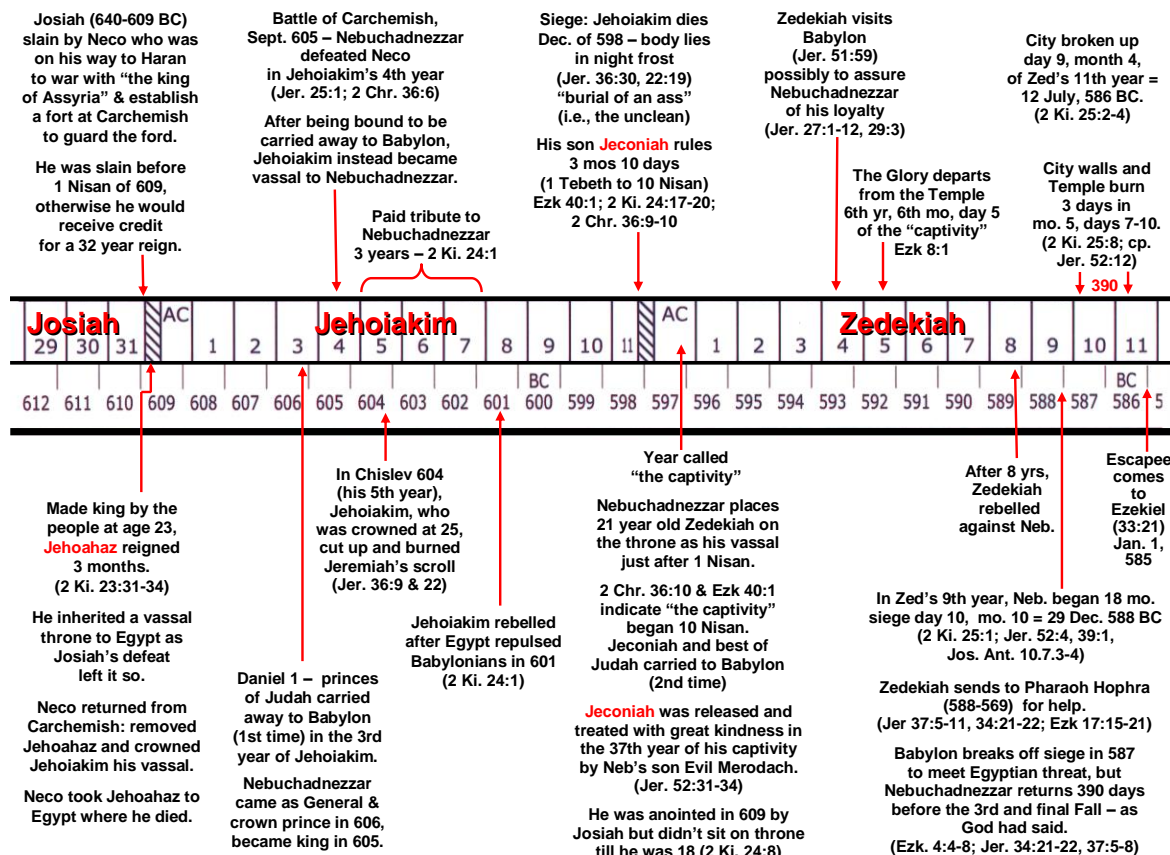
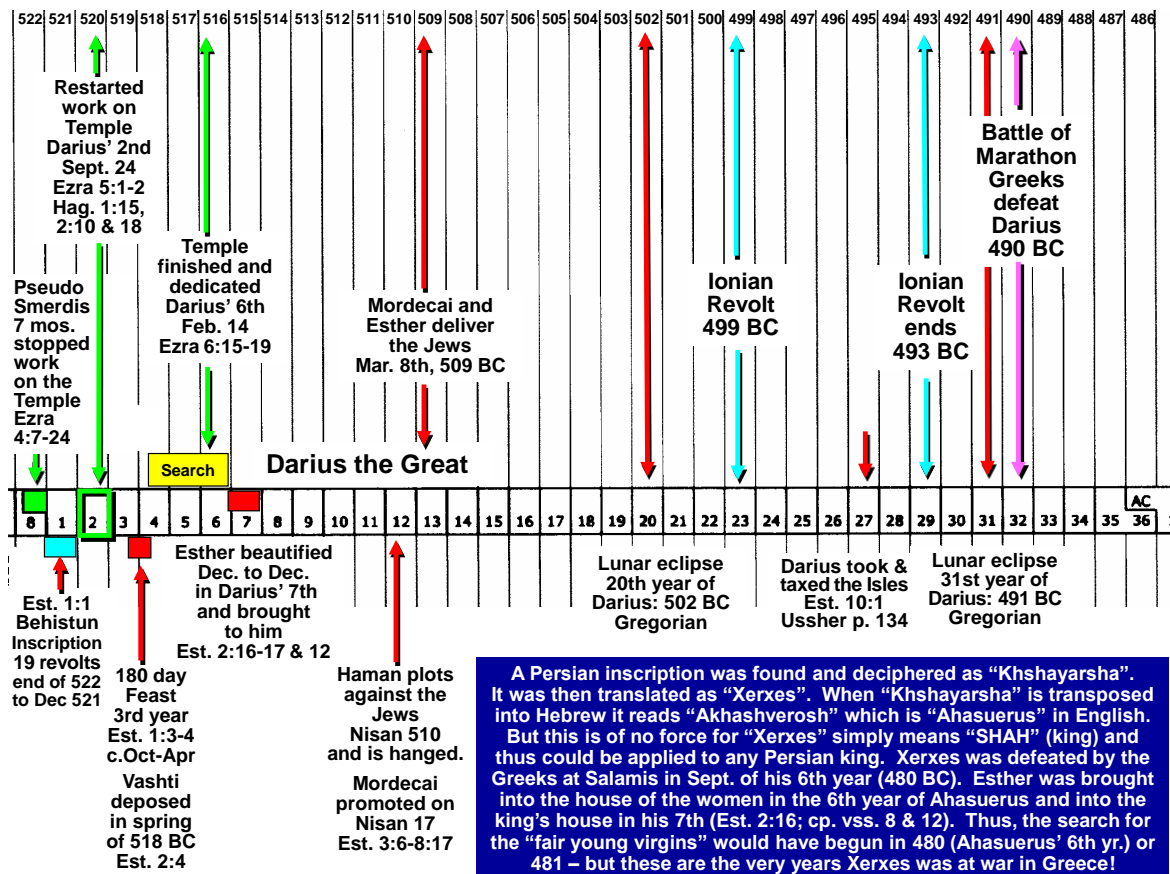
Furthermore, Esther 1:1 declares: "This is (*that*) Ahasuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia over 127 provinces."² During the fifth year of his reign, all Egypt had submitted to Cambyses (525 BC). He also subdued the Ethiopians, at least in part.³ Having already inherited Cambyses' conquests in Egypt and Ethiopia, Darius I Hystaspis invaded and conquered India (506 BC).⁴ Therefore, the Ahasuerus of Esther cannot be a Persian *before* Darius Hystaspis (Darius of Marathon) because it was not until Darius that the Empire extended from "India unto Ethiopia." These hard facts are decisive, yet there is more:

And King Ahasuerus laid a *tribute* upon the land and upon the Isles of the Sea (Est. 10:1).

² This statement proves that Ahasuerus was a throne name and that more than one Persian monarch bore that title. Although this author had already discovered and put in writing much of that which follows in identifying Ahasuerus, upon finding Anstey's excellent summation in which he had uncovered and organized even more references, his discoveries were checked and added to my original research. Therefore, much of the credit for this disclosure rightly belongs to that indefatigable scholar as well as to Ussher whom I later discovered to be Anstey's source for the data in paragraph 3 on my page 202. Whereas Anstey's association of Darius I Hystaspis as being the Artaxerxes of Ezra 7:1–21 and Neh.2:1, 5:14, 13:6 (with which Faulstich agrees) is deemed by this study to be totally faulty, his carefully documented research with regard to the Ahasuerus in Esther is that of a chronologer *par excellence*. See: Martin Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, pp. 240–243 and Ussher, *Annals*, *op. cit.*, page 134 (1658 = p. 119).

³ Herodotus, *The Histories*, *op. cit.*, III.

⁴ *Ibid.*, III and IV.



During 496 BC, the fleet of Darius conquered Samos, Chios, Lesbos and the rest of the islands of the Aegean Sea.¹ Herodotus says that Egypt, India, the Island of Cyprus and the Islands of the Erythraean Sea paid tribute to this Darius Hystaspis.² He also says that “The Ethiopians bordering upon Egypt, who were reduced by Cambyses” paid no fixed tribute but like others, brought gifts regularly to Darius Hystaspis:³

The Ethiopians paid no settled tribute, but brought gifts to the King. Every 3rd year the inhabitants of Egypt and Nubia brought 2 quarts of virgin gold; 200 logs of ebony, 5 Ethiopian boys and 20 elephant tusks.

When compared to the previously cited Esther 10:1 passage, this secular data testifies and declares that Ahasuerus is Darius I Hystaspis. Moreover, upon being chosen as his royal residence, Susa (or Shushan) was embellished and extended by Darius Hystaspis (521 BC).⁴ There, he built his palace and kept all his treasures within.⁵ These data militate against Cambyses, or anyone before him, as being the Ahasuerus of the Book of Esther for the palace therein was at Shushan (Esther 1:2).

This excluding determination is especially legitimate when coupled with Esther 1:14 concerning the “seven princes of Persia.” It was Darius I who established the Persian tradition of having a council of seven wise and powerful men at court to serve and assist the king. This custom was a continuation of the policy resulting from the Persian noblemen’s aiding Darius in procuring the throne from the Magians. Obviously then, no monarch prior to Darius Hystaspis could be the “Ahasuerus” in question.

Moreover, Thucydides (571–396 BC) also tells us Darius Hystaspis used his Phoenician fleet to subdue all the islands in the Aegean Sea,⁶ and Diodorus Siculus relates that they were all lost again by his son Xerxes immediately after

his 479 BC defeat to the Greeks – well *before* the 12th year of his reign.⁷ Yet it was *after* the 12th year of the reign of Ahasuerus of Esther that he imposed a tribute upon the Isles (Esther 3:7, 12, 13; 9:1, 21; & 10:1 – chapt. 9 is March of 509 BC, his 13th year: Charts 5 & 5c). Further, as Ussher pointed out, the terms of the 387 BC “Peace of Antalcidas” recorded by Xenophon shows that, except for Clazomene and Cyprus, Xerxes’ successors held none of these islands.⁸

All of this external secular data tells us that the Ahasuerus of Esther is *not* Xerxes, and it harmonizes well with the internal evidence contained within Scripture. Neither Cyrus nor Cambyses ever imposed tribute, although they did receive presents. Polyaeus writes that Darius was the first of the Persians to impose a tribute on the people.⁹ This act led Herodotus to pen that the Persians called Cyrus a father, Cambyses a master, but Darius a huckster, “for Darius looked to make a gain in everything.”¹⁰

This description of Darius is consistent with Haman’s behavior in the account. Being aware of this aspect of his king’s character and in order to secure approval to massacre all the Jews within the empire, Haman offered to pay the monarch 10,000 talents of silver to offset the expenses that would be incurred in his proposed plan (Esther 3:9). Esther also seems aware of this trait as she mentions in her petition that the king would lose revenue if the exterminations were carried out (Esther 7:4).

Although the Old Testament Apocrypha is not the inspired Word of God; thus is neither authoritative nor trustworthy, it does reveal how the writers of that time interpreted the story of Ezra. The first Book of Esdras (c. 140 BC) recites verbatim Esther 1:1–3; the only change being that of replacing the name “Ahasuerus” with “Darius” (1 Esdras 3:1–2). This Darius is later firmly identified as Darius Hystaspis by relating that it was in the sixth year of this king’s reign that the Temple was completed (1 Esdras 6:5, cp. Ezra 6:15; see fn. 3, p. 303!).

¹ Herodotus, *The Histories*, op. cit., VI.

² *Ibid.*, III, 89–97-tribute in 495 BC, Ussher, *Annals*, p. 134.

³ *Ibid.*, III, 97.

⁴ Pliny, *Natural History*, vol. XX, Loeb Classical Library, VI, p. 27.

⁵ Herodotus, *The Histories*, op. cit., V, 49.

⁶ Thucydides, *History of Peloponnesian War*, vol. I, Loeb, (Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP, 1980), Bk. I, Chapt. 16.

⁷ Diodorus Siculus, *The Library of History*, Book XI, 36–37 and Bk. XII (Loeb, vol. IV, 1968, pp. 221, 223, 375).

⁸ Ussher, *Annals*, op. cit., p. 134 (1658 = 119). Xenophon, *Hellenica*, Book V. i. 31–36 (Loeb, vol. II, pp. 21–25).

⁹ Polyaeus, *Stratagematum*, (Chicago, IL: Ares Pub., 1974), Bk. 7, Ch. 11, 3. (also called *Stratagems in War*)

¹⁰ Herodotus, *The Histories*, op. cit., III, 89.

In the Apocrypha account of “The Rest of Esther” as well as in the LXX, Ahasuerus is everywhere called “Artaxerxes”; however, these are not necessarily attempts to identify him as the Persian king of Ezra chapter 7 and/or the Book of Nehemiah. Though there have been able, conservative Christian chronologers who have made this connection, two things must be remembered. First, “Artaxerxes” may here only be intended as an appellation meaning “king” (as “pharaoh” or “caesar”).

Secondly, none of these books is inspired. They do not contain God-breathed words; thus they are not authoritative and are only useful as incidental witnesses. Nevertheless, Sir Isaac Newton took the Book of Esdras to be the “best interpreter of the Book of Ezra” and thus, although he never refers to the Book of Esther anywhere in his discussion of the Persians, his chronology accepted Esdras to be correct in identifying the Ahasuerus of Esther as Darius Hystaspis.¹ Ussher and Bishop Lloyd made the same identification.²

3. THE TESTIMONY OF MORDECAI’S AGE

The last and most pertinent data necessary in correctly identifying Ahasuerus is the direct *internal evidence* within the biblical story itself concerning the age of Mordecai. The erroneous identification of Ahasuerus with Xerxes, compounded by other poor judgments, has caused most modern scholars to reject that Mordecai was taken away from Jerusalem with Jeconiah in “the captivity” of 597 BC despite the clear declaration of Esther 2:5-6 which so proclaims.

¹ Newton, *The Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*, *op. cit.*, pp. 368–370. When Newton calls Ahasuerus “Xerxes,” he means the Ahasuerus in Ezra 4:6 and not the Ahasuerus of Esther. Newton so did because Xerxes succeeded Darius on the throne, and the Ahasuerus in Ezra 4:6 follows Darius in Ezra 4:5. By the same reasoning, he identifies the “Artaxerxes” that followed in Ezra 4:7–23 as being Artaxerxes Longimanus.

² Ussher, *Annals*, *op. cit.*, pp. 127–129 (1658 edition, pages 112–114). Josephus also calls the Ahasuerus of the Book of Esther “Artaxerxes,” but he does not mean the Artaxerxes of Ezra 7 and Nehemiah. Josephus identified him as “Cyrus the son of Xerxes whom the Greeks called ‘Artaxerxes’.”

In other words, Josephus supposes Ahasuerus to be Artaxerxes I Longimanus. The point is, he does not corroborate the testimonies of “The Rest of Esther” and the LXX even though he refers to Ahasuerus as “Artaxerxes” because he does not intend the same “Artaxerxes” that they propose. Josephus, *Antiquities*, *op. cit.*, II, 6, 1.

This biblical assertion is rejected because, having already erroneously presumed that Ahasuerus is Xerxes, the acceptance of the verse as it stands would force Mordecai to be at least 114 years old (597 – 483 BC [the 3rd year of Xerxes; Esther 1:1–3]) at the beginning of the story (if he were a newborn when carried away). Moreover, Mordecai would have been a minimum of 123 at the close of the book when he became “prime minister” in the king’s 12th year (Esther 10:3, cp. 3:7).

Though this would be possible, it is somewhat unlikely as only one man’s age has been reported in Scripture as being that great since the days of “the judges” (over 700 years!). Besides, as Esther is Mordecai’s first cousin (Esther 2:7), she would tend to be too old to fit the context of the story.

The solution to the dilemma, accepted by nearly all, has been to impose an unnatural rendering of the Esther 2:5–6 passage compelling the verse to read as though it were Kish, Mordecai’s great-grandfather, who was carried away in 597 BC with Jeconiah rather than Mordecai himself. Notwithstanding, this interpretation is neither true nor an accurate rendering of the Hebrew construction which affirms that it *was* Mordecai who was carried away with Jeconiah. Only by a tortured, forced grammatical construction could this sentence ever be applied to his great-grandfather Kish.

The entire matter is resolved by simply letting the Bible speak for itself. This excessive age problem is plainly due to a failure to accept the obvious, which is that the Ahasuerus of Esther is actually Darius Hystaspis and not Xerxes. When this is seen, the age of Mordecai will be significantly reduced to a more reasonable and believable value (as will Ezra’s and Nehemiah’s, see fn. 1, p. 204). Moreover, it is the persistent insistence by most modern scholars that “Ahasuerus” is Xerxes that has caused the problem.³

³ After his defeat at Salamis in 480 BC (end of September in his 6th year), Xerxes fled 400 miles in 45 days to the Hellespont (mid-November) – still some 1,300 miles from Shushan. Now Esther was brought into the house of the women in the 6th year of Ahasuerus and into the king’s house in his 7th (Est. 2:16; cp. vv. 8 and 12). Thus, the search for the “fair young virgins” would have begun in either 480 (his 6th year, Chart 5c) or 481 – but these are the very years Xerxes was at war in Greece! Moreover, Ahasuerus was at the palace in Shushan at the beginning of the search! (Est. 2:4-5) Again, the events in Esther do not well fit the historical facts regarding Xerxes.

With the Ahasuerus of Esther as Darius I Hystaspis (of Marathon, the Great), his third year would fall in 519 BC. Thus, Mordecai could have been as young as 78 in the first chapter of Esther and ten years older (88) rather than 123 years old when promoted to prime minister during the 12th year (510 BC) of that Persian monarch (597 BC – 519 = 78 years; Esther 1:3, cp. 2:5–7, 3:7, hence 12 – 3 = 10 years inclusive).

Indeed, the Mordecai of Ezra 2:2 and Nehemiah 7:7 should, in all likelihood, be identified as the Mordecai of the Book of Esther such that we have only one Mordecai, not two as is being taught today.¹ This is much more in line with other Bible ages for this period and unifies the Books of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther into one continuous story with only one principal person named Mordecai (and as we shall soon see, probably only one Nehemiah and one Ezra, not two).

The sum of all the foregoing particulars is conclusive evidence offered, both for the proper identification of the Ahasuerus of Esther as Darius Hystaspis and against his being Xerxes I or any Persian ruler after Xerxes I. Evidence has also been presented as to why Ahasuerus cannot be an occupant of the throne preceding Darius I Hystaspis of Marathon.

¹ A check of almost any recent Bible dictionary will identify the Ezra of Neh.12:1,7 as a chief priest and leader who returned with Zerubbabel in the first year of Cyrus as different from the one in the Book of Ezra who is also a priest (Ezra 7:1–12) and leader. Yet “both” men are clearly alive during the reign of the same Persian monarch, Artaxerxes (cp. Ezra 7:1, 12 & 21 with Neh.2:1; 5:14; 8:1-4 & 9; 12:1). Both are contemporaries of Zerubbabel and associated with a Nehemiah who is a leader (Neh.8:1-4 & 9) and a Nehemiah who is associated with Zerubbabel (Neh.7:7). It is equally dismaying to “learn” that the Nehemiah who returned from Babylon as a leader with Zerubbabel (Ezra 2:2; Neh.7:7) is not supposed to be the same Nehemiah of the Book of Nehemiah who succeeded Zerubbabel as governor under Artaxerxes. A further check will almost certainly “uncover” that the Mordecai of the Book of Esther will not be seen as the leader who returned with Zerubbabel (Ezra 2:2; Neh.7:7).

Apparently Nehemiah, Mordecai and possibly Ezra, as key Jewish leaders, were recalled to serve various Persian kings who followed Cyrus. The biblical narrative reveals the circumstances as to what became of them: how Nehemiah and Ezra, undoubtedly young among the leaders in the days of Cyrus and Zerubbabel, were subsequently allowed to return in the wisdom of their gray heads and be used by the LORD in Jerusalem while God’s purpose for Mordecai was for the good of His people back in Persia who had chosen not to return from the captivity.

4. AMBIGUOUS CONTRARY EVIDENCE

What then is the overwhelming evidence to the contrary upon which all modern scholarship has succumbed? As mentioned in the second paragraph at the onset of this subject, the first consideration is that of the descriptions passed down to our day by Herodotus (484–425 BC). Although Herodotus is reasonably authoritative for the period of the great Persian War with Greece (490–479 BC), his accounts of older periods are not always reliable. Vivid pictures are given in his writings concerning the first four Persian kings, i.e.,²

1. Cyrus, the simple hardy, vigorous mountain chief, endowed with vast ambition, and with great military genius, changing as his Empire changed, into the kind and friendly paternal monarch, clement, witty, polite familiar with his people;
2. Cambyses, the first form of the Eastern tyrant, inheriting his father’s vigour and much of his talent, but violent, rash, headstrong, incapable of self-restraint, furious at opposition, not only cruel, but brutal;
3. Darius Hystaspis, the model Oriental prince, brave, sagacious, astute, great in the arts of both war and peace, the organizer and consolidator as well as the extender of the Empire; and
4. Xerxes, the second and inferior form of tyrant, weak and puerile as well as cruel and selfish, fickle, timid, licentious and luxurious.

The first argument put forth by those who favor Xerxes as the Ahasuerus of Esther is that the character of Ahasuerus fits that of Xerxes as given by Herodotus and other classic writers. But this is highly subjective and hardly tenable or admissible in light of all that we have offered to the contrary. Indeed, were we to ask twenty or so historians, news commentators, etc. to describe the character of a certain world leader, what would we actually hear in reply? Widely varied opinions would issue forth. Much would depend upon the writer’s ethical views, political affiliations, prejudices, etc.

When human beings judge others, there is no such thing as pure objectivity. Moreover, Herodotus’ descriptions are neither first nor secondhand information. They are hearsay portrayals gleaned from various sources over the course of his many travels.

² George Rawlinson (ed.), *History of Herodotus*, 4 vols., (London: n.p., 1858), Introduction.

Besides, from our knowledge of the classic literature there is nothing in the character of Ahasuerus which could not equally apply to Darius I Hystaspis. In fact, the money matters mentioned as well as his friendly attitude toward the Hebrews agree exactly with what one would expect from Darius the “huckster,” the money-maker and organizer of the empire.

The second and supposedly conclusive argument that Ahasuerus is Xerxes is derived from the similarity between a name found on an inscription in a ruin with the name “Xerxes.” A young student at the University of Gottingen, Georg Friedrich Grotefend, deciphered the inscriptions of Persian characters found among the ruins of the ancient Persian city, Persepolis. The name of the son of Darius Hystaspis was deciphered as “KHASHAYARSHA” which is the “old” Persian. Grotefend translated this into Greek as “Xerxes.” When “KHASHAYARSHA” is transposed into Hebrew, it becomes almost letter for letter “AKHASHVEROSH,” which is rendered “Ahasuerus” in English. Thus the “Ahasuerus” of the Book of Esther was established to be Xerxes.

At first glance this seems decisive. However, this is actually of no force when we recall that the word “Xerxes” in any form, regardless of spelling, simply means “SHAH” (king) and as such could be applied to *anyone* sitting upon the throne of Persia. Moreover, sound exegesis dictates that no etymology may ever take precedence over a clear context.

The opposite is quite popular today among both those who overemphasize lexical word studies and Greek dilettantes; however, it is the path to error. Etymology may *confirm* a context or even assist in clarification, but it is not an exact science and thus should be used as sole judge with extreme caution – and then only when there is nothing else available to consult. It must *never* be used to overturn clear context!

Finally, there is something amiss with the above etymological reasoning inasmuch as “Ahasuerus” means “the mighty” (Aha) and “king” (Suerus). How then in translating does this suddenly reduce to “Xerxes” which means only “shah” or “king”? Actually it would seem that “Artaxerxes” would have been a more faithful rendering. The translators of the Septuagint certainly so concurred (Esther 1:1, etc., LXX). What, we ask, happened to “The Mighty” portion during the translation? Selah.

N. DANIEL’S 483 (490) YEAR PROPHECY

The ninth chapter of the Book of Daniel contains the well known “seventy weeks” prophecy which has become the subject of many varied interpretations and disagreements without end. The setting for the prophecy is that of the period of the servitude of Israel to Babylonia (606–536 BC). Specifically, it was the year the Medes and Persians had conquered the Neo-Babylonian Empire, the first year of the reign of Darius the Mede, son of Ahasuerus (c. 539 BC, Dan. 5:25–31; 9:1; cp. 2 Chronicles 36:21–23; Ezra 1; 6:3–5).

Daniel was studying the writings of Jeremiah, his contemporary, and was given to realize that along with the fall of Babylon and the empire, the seventy-year servitude and especially the seventy-year span of the desolations of the city of Jerusalem and its temple were all soon to end (Daniel 9:2, 16–19; see various seventy-year prophecies depicted on Charts 5 and 5c). While Daniel was praying and confessing his sins and those of his people at the time of the evening sacrifice (about mid-afternoon or c. 3:00 P.M., Dan. 9:21), the angel Gabriel came to him.

Gabriel had appeared to Daniel nearly 13 years earlier to explain a former vision concerning the future conquest of the Median-Persian Empire (the ram with two uneven horns) by Alexander the Great (the he-goat with one large horn, Dan. 8), etc. The purpose of this second visitation was to explain a new vision to the prophet. The prophecy, given to Daniel and interpreted for him by the angel Gabriel, was:

Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate (Daniel 9:24–27).

It is not the purpose of this undertaking to examine the eschatological aspects of this prophecy; but rather, those which are of a chronological nature. In so doing, it will be assumed that the reader has some background in the study of the prophecy.¹

Accordingly, that which is before the reader will begin with the acceptance of the position that the terminology of the “seventy weeks” or, more properly in the Hebrew, the “seventy sevens” prophecy is speaking of “seventy sevens” of *years* or a total span of 490 years ($70 \times 7 = 490$). Further, that there is a natural break in the prophecy (actually several breaks exist) after the completion of “sixty-nine sevens” or at the end of a 483-year period ($69 \times 7 = 483$) which relates to the First Advent of the Messiah, Jesus the Christ.

As a definitive *terminus a quo* is given with reference to a specific decree locatable within the Holy Writ and since its *terminus ad quem* is in the time of Christ Jesus, this prediction becomes a most invaluable chronological tool in spanning from the period of the Persian rule over the Hebrew people to the era of New Testament times.

1. WHICH DECREE?

Four decrees regarding the restoration of the Jews from the deportations to Babylonia are mentioned in the Books of Ezra and Nehemiah. Each has been offered by able advocates as being the *terminus a quo* for the Daniel 9:25 prophecy. They are:

1. The decree issued to rebuild the Temple in the first year of Cyrus (536 BC: 2 Chron. 36:22–23; Ezra 1:1–6, 4:1–5, 5:13–17);
2. The decree issued to complete the Temple in the second year of Darius (I) Hystaspis (520 BC: Ezra 4:24, 6:1–12; Hag. 1:1–2 & 14–15);
3. The decree issued to beautify the Temple in the seventh year of Artaxerxes (Ezra 7:7–28); and
4. The decree issued to build the city of Jerusalem and its wall in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes (Neh. 2:1–8, 13 & 17).

One of these must be identified as the decree that included “the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem ... the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.”

The first three were issued by Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes and are all recorded in the Book of Ezra. Without exception, the decrees in Ezra have only to do with the *Temple* (i.e., the house of the Lord). Nothing is said concerning the rebuilding of the city and its walls “in troublous times.” Indeed, the reconstruction of the Temple was stopped because the Jews were rebuilding the city without authorization (Ezra 4:1–4). Thus, the conditions of Daniel 9:25 were not met in any of the above first three decrees.

Despite the fact that the first three decrees do not fit the conditions of the Daniel prophecy, several have had able proponents. Anstey and others have strongly advocated the decree of Cyrus on the grounds that other Scripture in Isaiah demands that it was under this Persian monarch that the city would be built.²

The notes in Doctor C.I. Scofield’s Study Bible originally favored the decree in the 20th year of Artaxerxes I as being that which fulfilled the Daniel 9:25 prophecy. However, after reading Anstey’s book, Scofield became convinced and concluded that it was the decree of Cyrus which was the proper starting point for the “seventy weeks.” In AD 1918, he published a book in which he stated this decision and added: “whatever confusion has existed at this point has been due to following the Ptolemaic instead of the biblical chronology, as Martin Anstey in his *Romance of Bible Chronology*.”³ Interestingly, those dates have never been changed in any of the Scofield Bible notes.

¹ For those lacking such a background, the marketplace is rife with works which address the “seventy weeks” of Daniel. The classic composition cited by all who have investigated the matter during the past century is *The Coming Prince* by Sir Robert Anderson, *op. cit.* Many other books from various Dallas Theological Seminary graduates such as Walvoord, D. Pentecost, Lindsey, and Hoehner; as well as the Scofield Bible notes, McClain, Willmington, and Jeffrey, to name but a few, may be readily found for consultation. However, as shall be shown, this subject was thoroughly addressed much earlier by Sir Isaac Newton, Ussher, many of the Reformers, and Julius Africanus in the 2nd century AD.

² Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, pp. 277–293.

³ C.I. Scofield, *What Do the Prophets Say?*, (Phil., PA: The Sunday School Times Co., 1918), p. 142.

The decree in the 7th year of Artaxerxes has also had able supporters. One was the redoubtable Sir Isaac Newton.¹ He was later followed by Dr. Humphrey Prideaux² and Frank Klassen.³ But it was chosen, not because it matched the conditions of the Daniel prophecy but because it seemed to best “fit” the time frame. Yet it only allowed the Jews under Ezra to “beautify the house of the Lord” (7:27), nothing more.

Moreover, accepting Ezra 7 ignores that the first seven chapters of Nehemiah give a very detailed account of the rebuilding enterprise in “troubled times” as called for by Daniel 9:25. There is no indication whatsoever that the Ezra 7 decree was given in a time of great trouble.

The seventh year of Artaxerxes I Longimanus fell about 458 BC (or 457) and 483 years (some give $483 + 3\frac{1}{2} = c. 487$) after that date would fall c. AD 24–28. This brings the chronology to about the 15th year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar (AD 26–28 at which time Christ Jesus, being about 30 years of age, was baptized by John, Luke 3:1–3, 21–23).

2. DANIEL FULFILLED – ARTAXERXES’ DECREE

However at least as far back as the days of Julius Africanus (c. AD 200–245), it has been widely accepted by historians, chronologers and biblical commentators⁴ that only the decree in the Book of Nehemiah which was issued in the 20th year of Artaxerxes I granted permission for the rebuilding of the city of Jerusalem (along with its plaza street and walls “in troubled times”). Thus, it alone fulfilled the conditions of the prophecy. Regarding this, Africanus wrote:⁵

And the beginning of the numbers, that is, of the seventy weeks which make 490 years, the angel instructs us to take from the going forth of the commandment to answer and to build Jerusalem. And this happened in the 20th year of the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia.

¹ Newton, *Observations Upon the Prophecies of Daniel*, op. cit., pp. 130–143.

² Dr. Humphrey Prideaux, *The Old and New Testament Connected in the History of the Jews*, 25th ed., 2 Vols., (London: 1858; originally pub. 1718). See Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, op. cit., pp. 279–280.

³ Klassen, *The Chronology of the Bible*, op. cit., pp. 46–54.

⁴ E.g., Africanus, Petavius, Ussher, Lloyd, D. Pentecost, Marshall, Anderson, McClain, Walvoord, Hoehner, Unger and most present day students of Daniel’s prophecy.

⁵ Julius Africanus, *Chronographies, Anti-Nicene Fathers*, vol. VI, Roberts and Donaldson, eds., (Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1885), chapter xvi., para. 3.

The present author’s study has led him to the same conclusion (see Appendix M, page 300 ff.); thus, establishing the date of the 20th year of Artaxerxes becomes paramount.

O. THE TIME OF THE SAVIOR’S BIRTH, MINISTRY, & CRUCIFIXION

Over the years Cyrus the Great, Darius I Hystaspis, Artaxerxes I Longimanus, and Artaxerxes II Mnemon have been offered as being the Artaxerxes of Ezra 6:14, ch. 7, and the Book of Nehemiah. Nevertheless, at least three clear guiding parameters exist to assist the historian or chronologer in making the right association.

Taking the Scriptures at face value, one looks for the first “Artaxerxes” who reigned *after* Darius Hystaspis (Ezra 6:14) whose dominion extended for at least 32 years (Neh. 5:14) and whose accession to the throne was at least 483 years from the time of Christ Jesus’ first advent (Dan. 9:24–27). Accordingly, Longimanus (465–424 BC) has been generally acknowledged for many years as the correct choice and that his 20th year would fall c. 445 BC (though some argue for 446 or 444).

However, it is at this very point that a long debated problem arises. It is true that 483 years (or $483 + 3\frac{1}{2}$ years or $483 + 7$ as some insist) from 445 BC does take one to AD 39 and some have indeed set AD 39 (or AD 38 if 446 BC is taken as Artaxerxes’ 20th year) as the death and resurrection year of the Lord Jesus.

Nevertheless, other biblical data clearly places the Lord as “about 30 years of age” (Luk. 3:23) in the “15th year of Tiberius Caesar” (Luk. 3:1, AD 26–28). Thus, whether one begins when Tiberius was made co-rex with Augustus or when he became sole rex, it would seem His crucifixion could not have extended past AD 33. That the Gospel of John mentions or alludes to only four Passovers (at most) during Christ’s ministry tends to confirm this conclusion.

1. THE YEAR OF THE SAVIOR’S BIRTH

The Christian Era began with the birth of Christ Jesus; however, the exact date of this event has given rise to much controversy. The Nativity year in use today was established in AD 525 by Pope John I who commissioned Dionysius Exiguus the Little, a Roman abbot, to

calculate the dates for Easter. Beginning at 527, he prepared a list that covered 95 years.¹

Not wanting the years of history to be reckoned from the life of a persecutor of the church, Dionysius modified the Alexandrian system of dating which used as its foundation the reign of Diocletian, the Roman Emperor.² Dionysius calculated the commencement of the Christian Era as being January 1, 754 A.U.C. (*anno urbis conditae* = from the foundation of the city of Rome) and Christ's birth was thought to have been the preceding December 25th.³

Thus 754 A.U.C. (also called YOR = years of Rome: to convert to AD, subtract 753 or 754 for BC years) became AD 1 on Dionysius' calendar. Unfortunately his date, which has secured wide adoption in Christian countries, apparently errs for the birth of Christ actually occurred some four years before AD 1 (i.e., in 4 BC).

Having clarified this, let us examine the most simple, direct way to establish Christ Jesus' birth year. We merely begin at AD 12 when Tiberius was made co-rex and therefore equal in power with Augustus; especially with regard to the provinces (see page 218 and chart on page 256). Speaking to events in the province of Judea, it was thus natural for Luke to intend AD 12 as Tiberius' first year rather than AD 14 when, upon Augustus' death, he became sole ruler. Now we *inclusively* number forward 15 years to AD 26 – the “15th year of Tiberius.” As Christ is c.30 at that time (Luk. 3:1, 23), we now count back 30 years which brings us to 4 BC as the year of our Lord's birth. Let us now see if any other data supports this.

The Scriptures reveal that Jesus' birth occurred very shortly before the death of King Herod the Great (Matthew 2, compare with Luke 2:21–39). Consequently, Herod's death has been universally relied upon as the most significant and dependable data upon which to fix the year of Christ Jesus' birth. Josephus mentions an

eclipse of the moon which occurred shortly before Herod died.⁴ This eclipse is the only one alluded to by Josephus and, as the Lord Jesus was born while Herod was still living (Matthew 2:1–6), it thus serves to fix with “absolute” certainty the time after which the birth of Jesus could not have taken place.⁵ Astronomical calculations locate a partial eclipse of the moon March 10/11 Gregorian (Julian = 12/13) in the year of Rome 750 (aka YOR); no eclipse occurred the following year that was visible in Palestine.

Josephus also says that Herod died 37 years after he was declared king by the Romans.⁶ According to Jewish reckoning, Herod was proclaimed king in 714 bringing his death (at the age of 70)⁷ to the year from 1 Nisan 750 to 1 Nisan 751 YOR (Josephus normally counts from Nisan to Nisan). Josephus further states that Herod died just *before* a Passover.⁸

As there was no eclipse in 751,⁹ Herod's death is firmly placed shortly before the Passover in the 750th year (April 9) from the foundation of Rome. Hence, the death of Herod took place between 10 March and 9 April (c. March 30, Greg.) in the year 4 BC. This is four years before the usual period fixed as the beginning of Christian chronology according to the eclipse and the length of his reign.¹⁰ Thus it would

⁴ Josephus, *Antiquities*, *op. cit.*, XVII, 6, 4.

⁵ A.T. Robertson, *A Harmony of the Gospels for Students of the Life of Christ*, (New York: Harper & Row, 1922), page 262. Whereas the material in this study was originally researched from Dr. Robertson years ago, many other publications have since been considered in checking and verifying his findings. Notwithstanding, this section of his “Notes on Special Points” (pp. 262–267) is deemed by this author to be among his finest and most incisive. Still, especially in recent years, some have rejected these findings (see: footnote 10 below).

⁶ Josephus, *Antiquities*, *op. cit.*, XVII, 8, 1.

⁷ Samuel J. Andrews, *The Life of Our Lord upon the Earth*, 4th ed., (New York: Charles Scribner & Co., 1867), p. 1.

⁸ Josephus, *Antiquities*, *op. cit.*, XVII, 8, 1, cp. 9, 3.

⁹ Robertson, *A Harmony of the Gospels*, *op. cit.*, p. 262.

¹⁰ However, there was a total lunar eclipse visible at Jerusalem on 7/8 January, 1 BC (Greg.) which some offer as the one referred to by Josephus (Sir Robert Anderson, *The Coming Prince*, Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Pub., 1882, page 262). Although 4 BC currently receives the majority support among conservatives, the 1 BC date also has had staunch supporters in the past and presently is making somewhat of a comeback. The result has been in placing the Nativity at 1 or 2 BC (continued p. 250).

¹ Easter dates are governed by the moon and thus vary from year to year on both Julian & Gregorian calendars.

² Thus, 285 had been year one in the Alexandrian part of the Empire, and Anno Diocletian 241 became Dionysius' *Anno Domini* 525. Before Exiguus, the western part of the Roman Empire named their years after the consuls of Rome who held office for that year.

³ The effect of this has been that the foremost attention of the church eventually shifted from Easter to Christmas.

seem that four years must be counted between the first year of the Christian Era (754) and the birth of Christ: that is, He was born about 750 A.U.C. (aka YOR) or 4 BC (see table, page 255). Some erroneously make this difference as much as five or six years.

Other ancient authorities also testify to a 4 BC birth year (or at least to its near proximity). Around AD 180, Irenaeus penned: "Our Lord was born about the 41st year of the reign of Augustus."¹ Tertullian, another early church father, writing about AD 198 stated that Augustus began to reign 41 years before the birth of Christ.² These convert to a 4 BC date (see table, page 256: Augustus = Octavian; he began to reign March 15, 44 BC).

About AD 194 Clement of Alexandria wrote that Jesus was born in the 28th year of the reign of Augustus.³ Finegan correctly understands Clement as not meaning 28 years from 44 BC when Augustus succeeded Julius Caesar which would place our Lord's birth in 17 BC, but rather 28 years from when Augustus began to reign over Egypt following the death of Anthony and Cleopatra.⁴ The 28th year of the Egyptian reign of Augustus is 3 BC.⁵

Julius Africanus (AD c. 160–c. 240) also dated the birth of Christ. His dating method converts to Olympiad 194, year 2 which is 3 BC.⁶ Africanus' contemporary, Hippolytus of Rome (AD

circa 170–236), indicates the same date in his *Chronicle*.⁷ In a Greek fragment of the *Homilies*, Origen (c. AD 185–c. 254) says that Christ Jesus was born in the 41st year of Caesar Augustus (4 BC).⁸ Eusebius of Caesarea (c. AD 325) places the Savior's birth in the 42nd year of the reign of Augustus and/or 28 years "after the submission of Egypt and the death of Anthony and Cleopatra" (= 3 BC).⁹

In addition to these, Epiphanius (about AD 315–403, born in Palestine, became bishop of Salamis on the island of Cyprus in AD 357) wrote that Jesus was born in the 42nd year of Augustus.¹⁰ Writing in his *Panarion* (or "medicine chest" for the healing of all heresies), Epiphanius mentions a group which he designates as the Alogi (so named Αλογοι because they did not receive the Logos proclaimed by John and rejected the books John wrote) and says that they placed Christ's birth in the 40th year of Augustus.¹¹ Finally, we mention Cassiodorus Senator (AD c. 490–585), a Roman monk and historian who in his *Chronica* placed the Savior's birth as occurring in the 41st year (4 BC) of the reign of Augustus.¹²

Despite the slight variations found in the preceding sources, they support the aforementioned scriptural requirement that our Lord's birth must be placed within the reign of Herod. Their overall testimony confirms our conclusion that the best date to satisfy both Scripture and the data found in Josephus concerning Herod is 4 BC.

¹ Irenaeus, *Against Heresies*, *Anti-Nicene Fathers*, vol. I, Roberts and Donaldson, eds., (Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1885), Bk. III, xxi, 3.

² Tertullian, *An Answer to the Jews*, *Anti-Nicene Fathers*, vol. III, Roberts and Donaldson, eds., (Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1885), Part I, vii, 8. However, he also gives the Lord's birth as being 28 years "after the death of Cleopatra."

³ Clement of Alexandria, *Stromata*, *Anti-Nicene Fathers*, vol. II, Roberts and Donaldson, eds., (Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1885), Bk. I, xxi, 145.

⁴ Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, *op. cit.*, p. 223 (see footnote 3 above, "Tertullian"). The actual year depends upon whether accession or nonaccession year systems were being used as well as to which nation's calendar the various ancient writers were referring. Often, the answers to these questions are not obtainable with certainty.

⁵ *Ibid.*

⁶ Africanus, *Chronographies*, *op. cit.*, I; Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, *op. cit.*, p. 225; also see pages 143–144.

⁷ Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, *op. cit.*, pp. 225, 228–229 and also 145–147.

⁸ Cited by Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, *op. cit.*, p. 226.

⁹ Eusebius, *Ecclesiastical History*, 2 Volumes, The Loeb Classical Library, trans. by Kirsopp Lake, (Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP, 1980), vol. 1, v, 2.

¹⁰ Epiphanius, *Panarion haereses*, 20, 2; and cited by Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, *op. cit.*, pp. 227–228. Epiphanius compiled this work in which he described and attempted to refute no less than 80 heresies, 20 of which were extant before the time of Christ [Elgin S. Moyer, *Who Was Who in Church History*, (Chicago: Moody Press, 1962), p. 134].

¹¹ Epiphanius, *Panarion haereses*, 51, 3, 2: Finegan cites it in *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, *op. cit.*, p. 228.

¹² Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, *op. cit.*, pp. 229 and 95.

2. THE DAY OF OUR LORD'S BIRTH

The Holy Scriptures do not record information that will allow us to calculate the precise day of this singular event. Moreover, it has long been acknowledged by the most learned students that the day of our Lord's birth cannot be determined and that the exact date has not been preserved in its festivals. Indeed, within the Christian Church the festival of Christmas was completely unheard of until the 3rd century AD. In fact, it was not until well into the 4th century that the celebration became widely observed.¹

Although this study will show that biblical data does exist that will allow us to narrow His birth day down to two closely approximated "seasons" which are six months apart, it should be obvious that had God wanted the date known and/or celebrated He would have recorded it plainly in Scripture much as He did the precise months and days of the "Feasts of the Lord" as recorded in Leviticus 23.

Of course, as there is also no biblical injunction against setting aside a day to observe the divine birth, it would seem we are free to so do at any date we might choose. The following are the facts as best as this author can determine.

When Constantine issued forth his decree of religious tolerance known as the Edict of Milan (AD 313), it suddenly became fashionable to profess Christianity. Overwhelmed by thousands upon thousands of new but unregenerate members, the "Church" soon became the State Church of the Roman Empire. Bringing their traditions and religious holy days with them, these pagans gradually subverted the Church and eventually installed the 25 December birthday of the Egyptian god Horus (Osiris) as being that of our Lord.²

The earliest allusion to December 25 (modern reckoning) as the date of the Nativity is by Clement of Alexandria (c. AD 155–220), around

the beginning of the third century.³ However, Clement is somewhat vague and he merely mentions several dates which others have given as the birth day of the Lord. He does not actually give us his view. Further ancient evidence offering December 25th as the Savior's birthday is from as early as Hippolytus⁴ and the Calendar of Furius Dionysius Filocalus (aka Philocalus, AD 354), which placed Jesus' birth as Friday, December 25,⁵ AD 1. This day was officially accepted by the church fathers in AD 440. The date was selected to coincide with the Roman heathen festival of Saturnalia which was held annually to honor the birth of the son

³ Clement, *Stromata*, *op. cit.*, Bk. I, xxi.

⁴ Harold W. Hoehner, *Chronological Aspects of the Life of Christ*, (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan Pub., 1977), p. 25. Hoehner also accepts a near 25 December birth (p. 27).

⁵ The main arguments against December 25 as being the Nativity date are: (1) That Mary, being in her 9th month and "great with child" (Luke 3:5), could hardly have undertaken a journey of over 70 miles through a rugged hill region which averages about 3,000 feet above sea-level in the depth of winter. Moreover, Mary's sacrifice at the Temple on the 40th day after the birth is unmistakable evidence that she and Joseph were poor (Luke 2:21–24, cp. Lev. 12:8) and therefore probably did not own a donkey for her to ride upon to Bethlehem (however the gold from the Wise Men would have made such a purchase possible for the trip to Egypt);

(2) Shepherds would not normally be "abiding" with their flocks in the open fields at night in December (*Tebeth*); not only due to the cold but primarily because of the lack of pasturage at that season. It was the custom, then as now, to bring the flocks out of the field in the month *Bul* (Oct.–Nov.) and house them for the winter (still, see page 210, fn. 2);

(3) Roman authorities would hardly impose a census for the hated, unpopular "foreign" taxation (Luke 2:1) at the most inconvenient, inclement season of the year. To force the subjugated populace to enroll at their respective cities in December would cause great inconvenience and interfere with the habits and pursuits of the Jewish people. A competent Roman administrator would also tend to avoid the annual agricultural festivals such as Passover-Unleavened Bread (which included firstfruits day that marked the beginning of barley harvest) or the Feast of Tabernacles (which was the celebration of the end or completion of the final ingathering of the years harvest) when all the males were commanded by God to go to Jerusalem. Such an interruption during harvest when the men needed to be home reaping their crops would greatly affect their income and thus reduce Rome's tax revenue from the province. Moreover, to enforce the edict of registration for the purpose of imperial taxation in the cold depth of winter would have likewise been resented. Either could have led to open revolt and would hardly have been attempted by such astute rulers as Augustus and the Roman Senate [see Bullinger, *The Companion Bible*, *op. cit.*, Appendix 179, pp. 199–200].

¹ Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons*, (Neptune, NJ: Loizeaux Bros., 1916), page 93; Andrews, *Life of our Lord*, *op. cit.*, p. 19.

² Andrews, *Life of our Lord*, *op. cit.*, p. 15. Although it is widely accepted by nearly all recent scholars that Christ's birth could not possibly have been on 25 December, such conclusion has not been without defenders in the not too distant past. Andrews, for example, sets forth a strong argument in its favor (continued p. 250).

of Semiramis, the Babylonian “queen of heaven” (cp. Jer. 7:18, 44:15–30).¹

Known as Isis in Egypt, this “Queen’s” son was said to have been born “about the time of the winter solstice.”² Observed near that solstice, it was among the many pagan traditions the compromising organized Church absorbed from the ancient Babylonian priesthood.

3. THE COURSE OF ABIJAH (ABIA) – LUKE 1:5

It is the intent of this author to examine the matter before us by depending solely, as nearly as possible, upon the testimony of Scripture as well as regarding the correct context of those selfsame passages. In so endeavoring, it is first noted that many workers in the past have given much weight to the Luke 2:8 passage and concluded the impossibility (or at least the high improbability) of the shepherds around Bethlehem being in the field “keeping watch over their flocks by night” as far into winter as the end of December. Thus they have ruled out Christmas day as a possible birthday for our Lord.

Whereas the result of this study concurs that 25 December is neither the date nor season of His birth, Luke 2:8 is viewed as having little or no force in determining the matter one way or the other. Indeed, many strong arguments have been presented in the past which reflect the possibility of shepherds pasturing their animals near Bethlehem even at so late a date (see page 210, fn. 2 and page 210 fn. 5).

The real reason that the Nativity did not transpire on the 25th of December has to do with the circumstances centered upon a statement found in Luke 1:5. Here we read that John the Baptist’s father, Zacharias, was a priest of the course of Abia (from Greek, Hebrew = Abijah).

As a priest, Abijah was a descendant of Aaron. By the time of David, Abijah’s family had grown and risen to prominence as a “father’s house” among the priests. It became the eighth of the 24 divisions (called a course) into which David separated the Aaronic priesthood just prior to his death when he organized the kingdom for his son, Solomon (1 Chron. 24:1, 6, 10). Each course ministered in its turn at the Temple for a week from Sabbath to Sabbath twice during the year.³ The first course fell by lot to Jehoiarib, the eighth to Abijah, and so on.

Obviously then, if we knew when the reckoning commenced we could determine the dates of the first and second administrations of the 8th course of Abijah for any given year. Although the Scriptures do not state with absolute certainty when the reckoning began, we conclude it began on the first Sabbath of the first month of each year. This deduction is based upon the fact that when David organized the kingdom for the youthful Solomon (1 Chron. 23–27), he established a military sentinel to guard the capital city of Jerusalem.

This consisted of 12 changes of the guard (each of which contained 24,000 warriors), one for each month throughout the year beginning at the first month (1 Chron. 27:1, 2 and 15). As there is no other Scripture or any reliable profane data relating to the question,⁴ it seems

¹ Hislop, *The Two Babylons*, op. cit., pp. 91–103, esp. p. 93. The origin of this may be traced back to Babylon at the time of the Tower of Babel. The Tower was built under the direction of the founder of the world’s first kingdom, Nimrod-bar-Cush, the son of Cush (“the black one”) and grandson of Ham (“the dark or the sunburned one”). Secular records state that Nimrod (Orion, or Kronos [a corona or crown] “the horned one”) married the infamous Semiramis I. She is reputed to have been the foundress of the Babylonian “Mysteries” and the first high priestess of idolatry. Tradition also ascribes the invention of the use of the cross as an instrument of death to this same woman (continued p. 250).

² Sir J. Gardiner Wilkinson, *Manners and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians*, vol. IV, (London: 1841), p. 405.

³ 2 Chron. 23:4 and 8; also see Josephus, *Antiquities*, op. cit., VII, 14, 7. This accounts for 48 weeks of each year (24 courses x 2): what about the other weeks of the year? Whereas there are c.52 weeks in a solar year, the Hebrew lunar-solar year usually has only c.51 (see pp. 106–109).

As all the males of Israel were commanded by the Lord to come to Jerusalem during the feasts of Unleavened Bread, Pentecost, and Tabernacles (Deut. 16:16), all 24 courses would be required to serve during those days in order to minister to so great a multitude.

This is indicated by the fact that the priests were all said to be present at Tabernacles when Solomon brought the Ark into the Temple (2 Chron. 5:3, “the 7th month” and vs. 11: they “did not *then* wait by course”). Thus, these great feasts must be taken into account when arranging the various times of administration for the 24 courses. Unfortunately, to my knowledge this has completely been over-looked in the past.

⁴ Bullinger, *The Companion Bible*, op. cit., Appendix 179, p. 200. Bullinger states that the reckoning commenced on “the 22nd day of Tisri or Ethanim” which was the 8th and last day of the Feast of Tabernacles = the “Great Day of the Feast” (John 7:37); however, he gives no source.

Moreover, after carefully studying and charting his work, it would seem that Bullinger began with a preconceived

logical that the reckoning of the priesthood would begin at the same time.

The only remaining question withholding us from calculating the approximate time of the Savior's birth is whether the year being used was Tishri-to-Tishri or Nisan-to-Nisan. As it has already been categorically shown that the Scriptures uniformly depict the Hebrews as using a Nisan-to-Nisan year,¹ we therefore conclude that the reckoning commenced in the spring on the first Sabbath after the first day of Nisan (Abib) on the Jewish calendar. Then after all 24 courses had served (taking about one half year) the first course would again minister for a week beginning in the autumn.

4. THE COURSE OF ABIJAH AND NISAN YEARS

As scriptural as all has been so far, resolving the problem is still limited in that we have no sure way of determining whether Zacharias was ministering at the Temple during the first or second yearly administration of the course of Abijah. We shall therefore give both solutions and examine them as best we can.

a. The Course of Abijah – First Administration

The first Sabbath in Nisan 6 BC was the sixth day of the month (March 25). As all the priests would be serving in the week of Unleavened Bread, the second course would not begin until the following Sabbath (Nisan 20 = April 8th). As a result, Pentecost fell in the 7th week, so

idea and actually worked backwards from 25 December (which he maintains is the day Mary miraculously *conceived* Christ, the day on which Jesus was “begotten of the Holy Spirit” and “the Word became flesh”) in order to obtain the 22 Tishri date. Bullinger also has Christ's birth falling on Tishri 15, BC 4 (the first day of the Feast of Tabernacles). But the birth could not have been on Passover, Pentecost or Tabernacles for all the Jewish males were required to be in Jerusalem during those times (Deut. 16:16), but at the Nativity they all had to go “into his own city” (Luk. 2:3). We have no theological objection to 25 December as being the day our Lord was “begotten,” but for this to be accepted authentication by a reliable ancient source is deemed necessary.

Also see page 250 where Andrews cited the Talmud as saying that at the destruction of the Temple by Titus on the 4th August, 823 (AUC or YOR, i.e., AD 70 on the 10th day of Ab, FNJ), the first class of the priesthood had just entered on its course. Again, when one checks the calendar, it does not seem feasible that the first course could have had either of its administrations begin 10 Ab (the 5th Jewish month); thus for me Andrews' calculations and conclusion cannot be accepted.

¹ See “B. The Biblical Hebrew Year,” page 106 ff. as well as “1. The Regnal Year,” page 116 ff.

the first administration of the 8th course of Abijah in 6 BC² was delayed from 10 Sivan to 17 Sivan (May 27–June 3: all dates Gregorian).

Were this the course during which the angel Gabriel announced the conception of John the Baptist (Luke 1:11–15), Zacharias would have departed to his own home in the hill country of Judah (Luke 1:23) on the 18th of Sivan (Luke 1:39, June 4).³ Consulting Joshua 21 we learn that of the 48 cities assigned to the Levites, 13 were set aside for the priests (21:4, 10–19). Of these, three were located in the Judean hills. They were Hebron, Juttah, and Eshtemoa.

As Scripture does not designate and as Juttah is located between Hebron and Eshtemoa, to limit the amount of error we will take it as the home of Zacharias. Bearing in mind he was old (Luke 1:7), possibly traveling on foot and that the Judean hill country is very rugged terrain, we estimate the time for Zacharias to travel the 25 or so miles – perhaps rest a bit – unto the conception of John to have been about three to four days: to around Sivan 21 (June 7, 6 BC).

Luke records the begetting of our Lord as c.six months after the conception of John the Baptist (vv. 1:26, 36). The six months would be about 183 days (the solar year: 365.2422 days ÷ 2). Thus, we count 183 days from Sivan 21 and approximate the conception day of Christ Jesus as Chisleu 26 (Dec. 6, 6 BC).⁴

Now the average gestation period for humans is 270–290 days. To limit our error, we now take 280 as the mean gestation span and go forward from our Lord's Chisleu 26 conception and come to Elul 10, or Sept. 10, 5 BC as an approximate date for the Savior's birth (calendar p. 222 ff.).⁵

² Editions before 2017 erroneously read “5” here. As this is the beginning year for calculating the relevant courses, *all* dates concerning them had to be recalculated. This edition refines the 2017 as well as all previous ones.

The calendar on pages 222–223 will assist the reader in following the reckoning of the days (both Hebrew and Gentile) concerning the Lord's birth.

³ Zacharias did not leave Jerusalem Sivan 11 as Pentecost fell in that week; therefore, his departure was delayed.

⁴ Scripture indicates that John the Baptist was born three months after our Lord's conception (Luke 1:56, 57).

⁵ BC 5 had a “Veadar” (Harvard Center for Astrophysics calendar program). OT Jews made Adar 59 days in such years. If this is missed, all calculations will be off. The Tishri 10 Feast of trumpets was October 9 and the Tishri 15 first day of Tabernacles was October 14 in 5 BC.

b. The Course of Abijah – Second Administration

Beginning again at the first Sabbath in Nisan 6 BC (the sixth day of the month = March 25), which was when the first course began its ministration, we number 24 courses x 7 days each = 167 inclusive days. To this we add 14 more for Passover week and Pentecost. These 181 days brings us to September 21, 6 BC, (Tishri 10) which is the end date of the First Administration of the Course of Abijah.

To obtain the beginning of the 8th course for the second administration, we first add 49 days: the first 7 courses at 7 days per course. To take us to the end of the 8th course, we add 7 more days and then include another 7 for the Feast of Tabernacles during which the priests in all 24 courses had to minister at Jerusalem. This plus the approximate 4 days for Zacharias to return home at the end of the 8th course and conceive John the Baptist is a 67 day total.

Thus, we start at 9-21, 6 BC (the end of the 1st administration) and go forward these 67 additional days to November 26, 6 BC. Were this the course and administration during which the angel Gabriel announced the conception of John the Baptist (Luke 1:11–15), then 11–26, 6 BC is his conception date (Chisleu 16).

Again, Luke indicates that John is about six months (circa 183 days) older than our Lord (1:26, 36). Therefore, we number forward 183 days from John's 11–26, 6 BC origin and fix the conception day of Christ Jesus at May 26, 5 BC (Gregorian: the Hebrew is Zif 21).

Numbering a 270–290-day swath from Zif 21 places us between Shebat 25 to Adar 15, BC 4 for the Savior's birth. Again using the mean 280 day gestation span, we come to 1 March, 4 BC as the day of the King's birth (Adar 5).¹ In this scenario, the Nativity is in springtime – not

summer, winter or fall (see calendar on pages 222–223). Moreover, our Lord could not have been born on Passover, Pentecost or any fall feast day (see fn. 4, p. 211 & continued on 212).

c. The Course of Abijah — Conclusion

But which of these two scenarios is correct? The total data relevant to our Lord's birth presented heretofore (p. 207 ff.), especially when we add that in footnote 1 below, absolutely requires a springtime 4 BC date – on or very near 1 March (± 10 days). As the data for the graphic on page 217a was assuredly taken by Josephus from the work of an eyewitness, historian Nicolaus of Damascus, it should be taken as factual.

Of course, those advocating the first administration will counter that our Lord was crucified on the 14th of Nisan (April 4th, p. 273) and that His ministry spanned 3½ years (p. 220). Going back these 3½ years to the beginning of His ministry (when He was “about” 30, Luke 3:23) puts them near 1 October. Going back 30 years from there again places one in the fall.

Engaging as this is, the reasoning is obviously not absolutely conclusive. Moreover, as we shall soon learn, a fall birth presents several very thorny, seemingly fatal problems (pp. 216–217).

Remember, Mary traveled about 100 miles from Nazareth to Juttah(?) to visit her cousin Elizabeth (John the Baptist's mother) who was some six months along in her pregnancy (Luke 1:36, 39–40). The 1st administration of Abijah would place this journey near mid-December. Such winter travel would be arduous, although not impossible. During the 2nd administration the same trip would have taken place c.1 June.

Now springtime is the lambing season and as Jesus is the “Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world” (John 1:29), it would seem fitting if the Savior were born at this time. Of course, taken by itself, such is not convincing.

More significantly, as our Lord fulfilled the first group of feasts given in Leviticus 23 (Passover, First-fruits, Unleavened Bread, and Pentecost) to the very day at the first advent, this author stands convinced Christ will fulfill the second group (Trumpets, the Day of Atonement with its affliction of soul and mourning, and Tabernacles – along with its 8th day) at His second coming. At that time, Israel will fulfill Atonement Day by looking upon “me whom they have pierced” and *mourn* (Zech. 12:10 & Mat. 24:30).

¹ Herod left Jerusalem and went to Jericho the day of a March 11, 4 BC lunar eclipse (Gregorian) and died there c.19 days later (March 30; see p. 217a) just before the 9 April Passover – yet he had been in Jerusalem when the wise men came (Jos. *Ant.* 17.6.1-3; Mat. 2:1-3, 19-20).

This well fits our March 1 BC 4 date, as Christ was born before Herod died and thus *prior* to this lunar eclipse. His birth could not have been much before this for such would place it in early February, and shepherds would not likely then be in the field tending sheep (Luk. 2:8).

Thus, the date of this last refinement wonderfully falls between the winter and March 11 eclipse constraints. Also note that our p. 217a chart reveals that Herod died very shortly after his slaughter of the infants (Mat. 2:16).

Of course, this understanding & biblical insight necessitates a springtime birth. Also observe that both Abijah courses expose the improbability of a December 25th Nativity.¹

Finally, as impressive as the calculations in this section may seem, we remind our reader of the many uncertainties involved. For example, the number of days after the ending of the eighth course of the first administration for John's conception, exactly how many days to allow for the six months of Elizabeth's pregnancy – and thus for the conception day of Christ as well as His actual gestation span, which administration of the course of Abijah to use, etc.

Furthermore, it cannot be overstated that time in Scripture is always based on *observed* time (moon, going down, rising of the sun, crop maturation, etc.) whereas "Gentile" time is the result of calculation (this is why today we rely on aids such as clocks and calendars). Therefore, it must be understood that any astronomical calculation, no matter how carefully it may be obtained and scientific it may seem, may well not yield the actual Hebrew day one is trying to establish in the biblical past. All computer software uses 7 Veadars every 19 years to keep the calendar from drifting but, as already explained, the ancient Jews used a different system (p. 106 ff.).

Thus, without a reliable near contemporaneous written witness (which remains undiscovered as of this writing), the actual day of our Lord's birth cannot be determined. The various unknowns place it beyond the scope of calculation.

5. EVENTS ACCOMPANYING JESUS' BIRTH

Many have attempted to demonstrate from Matthew 2:16 that the visit of the Wise Men (*Magi* = Latin from Greek *Magoi*, plural of *Magos*) and Herod's subsequent slaughter of the infants in Bethlehem occurred when Christ was about two years old.

Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wrath, and sent forth and slew all the children that were in Beth-

lehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

To strengthen their thesis, they note that the Lukan account uses the Greek term "*brephos*" (βρεφος, 2:12) which they say is used to pertain to an unborn, newborn, or an infant whereas Matthew uses the words "*paidion*" (παιδιον, 2:8, 9, 11, 13, 14, 20, and 21) and "*pais*" (παις, 2:16) which supposedly designates a child of at least one year of age – a toddler – rather than an infant.² They add that the Wise Men came to the house in Matthew's account (2:11) rather than a manger as did the shepherds (Luke 2:16), indicating a different time frame is involved. Thus, they insist Luke is speaking of the time of Christ's birth whereas Matthew is referring to events about two years after His birth.

However, the distinction is not that precise in the Greek or in the Scriptures.³ *Paidion* is used of infants. John the Baptist is said to be a *paidion* when he is but 8 days old (Luke 1:59, 66 & 76), as is Jesus when only 40 days old (Luke 2:27; cp. John 16:21; Heb.11:23). Indeed, Luke calls the baby Jesus both *paidion* and *brephos* in successive verses!

2:16 And they came with haste, and found Mary, Joseph and the babe (*brephos*) lying in a manger.
17 And when they (the shepherds) had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child (*paidion*).

Furthermore, *brephos* is used of a young child (2 Tim. 3:15; Luke 18:15–17). Moreover, *pais* would fall into the same age group as *paidion* in Matthew 2:16 since the latter term is used nine times in the same context in that chapter.⁴

To insist that Jesus was no longer an infant because the *Magi* visited Him in a house rather than a stable is imprudent. His parents would have moved into a house as soon as possible. After all, Bethlehem was the city of Joseph's birth (Luke 2:2–3), and he would be known there. Further, the whole tone of Matthew 2:1 ff. is that the *Magi* visited the Christ child soon after His birth. This is seen by their question: "Where is he that is born King of the Jews?"

¹ Such would have Mary undertaking a most difficult journey of at least 70 miles over rugged hill country in her ninth month in the depth of winter. She and Joseph would then also have to take the 120 to 200-mile trip from Bethlehem to Egypt with the newborn king almost immediately after having given birth. They would then have to return all the way back to Nazareth during a bitter cold January season (see chronology on pp. 215 ff.).

² Leslie P. Madison, "Problems of Chronology in the Life of Christ," (unpublished Th.D. dissertation, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1963), pp. 25–27.

³ Hoehner, *Chronological Aspects of the Life of Christ*, op. cit., p. 24.

⁴ *Ibid.*

They did not say “was” born (past tense) which would have been proper had two years elapsed.

The timing in the Authorized Version is clear that “**When**¹ Jesus was born in Bethlehem ... there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem.” As far back as c. AD 135, Justin Martyr wrote in support of our thesis saying, “the Magi from Arabia, who as soon as the Child was born came to worship Him,” as did Tertullian (c. AD 200) and John Chrysostom (c. AD 386).²

Indeed, they were directed to go to Bethlehem as it was the foretold place of the child’s birth. Were Jesus two years old when the Wise Men came, they should then have been led to Nazareth not Bethlehem, for that is where he was living at that time (Mat. 2:23; Luke 2:39–40). Yet no mention whatsoever is made of Nazareth in the verses that follow until after the return from Egypt.

Moreover, the “two years” of Matthew does not demand that Jesus be of that age. Herod’s slaughter of children up to two years of age was only to make certain that his infant rival did not escape. This is in keeping with his documented wicked and ruthless character. He already had 3 of his own sons murdered, 45 members of a rival faction slain, his wife’s 17-year-old brother drowned in a bath, her 80-year-old grandfather put to death, and even had her falsely accused and executed — all in order to secure the throne for himself.³

So desperate a man would neither take chances nor have any compunction for slaying additional innocent children to maintain that security. Herod’s natural propensity for overkill, inherent in his makeup, is unmistakably demonstrated by the salient fact that his edict did not merely call for the destruction of the male children in Bethlehem. He extended the blood bath as far

as Ramah, a village in the tribal allotment of Benjamin some ten miles north of the City of David (Mat. 2:16–18).⁴

Finally, if Matthew is telling us of a time when Jesus is two years old and living in Nazareth (Matthew 2:23; Luke 2:39), why should God instruct Joseph to flee to Egypt in order to escape Herod? The children were only being slain in the area around Bethlehem. This would hardly seem prudent as in order to reach Egypt from Nazareth they would have to pass through or in close proximity to Herod’s domain of Judea.

Being about 70 miles north of the slaughter, they would already be manifestly safe where they were. Indeed, the same reasoning applies to the fact that the Wise Men returned to their own country “another way” (Mat. 2:12).

Were they in Nazareth such action would have been unnecessary for they would have been well out of harms way by simply returning back up the “Fertile Crescent” to the “east,” as King Herod was in Jerusalem (Mat. 2:3). However, such evasive steps would have been judicious had they have been south of Jerusalem in Bethlehem.

Now **when** Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, (Mat. 2:1)

Thus, the correct order of events concerning the birth of Christ Jesus is:

1. He was born in Bethlehem – five miles south of Jerusalem (Mat. 2:1). The shepherds came that night (Luke 2:11–16).
2. **When** He was born in Bethlehem, the *Magi* (or Wise Men) came (Matthew 2:1, KJB; compare “having been” or “after” in other versions).

Thus the *Magi* came before Herod’s presence the following morning or afternoon and, being warned of God in a dream that night, departed to their own country (singular! thus they are all from the same country, not 3 different ones as tradition relates) from Bethlehem by a route that would by-pass Jerusalem and Herod (Mat. 2:12).

¹ William Tyndale’s 1534 NT, the 1557 Geneva Bible, the 1380 Wycliffe, the 1539 Great Bible (Cranmer’s), the 1595 Bishop’s Bible and other pre-King James English versions also read “When” here at Matthew 2:1.

² Justin Martyr, *Dialogue with Trypho*, *Ante-Nicene Fathers*, vol. I, Alexander Roberts and James Donaldson, eds., (Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans Pub. Co., 1885), 88; Tertullian, *On Idolatry*, *Ante-Nicene Fathers*, vol. III, ch. ix, p. 65; Chrysostom, *Homily VI*, *Ante-Nicene Fathers*, vol. X, p. 37 Jack Finegan reached the same conclusion: *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, op. cit., p. 248.

³ Gehman, (ed.), *The New Westminster Dictionary of the Bible*, op. cit., pp. 379–382 (Herod).

⁴ Flavius Josephus, *Josephus Complete Works*, trans. by William Whiston, (Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Publications, 1960), *Wars of the Jews*, I, 29, 2; *Antiquities*, op. cit., XVI 11, 7; XVII 3, 2, etc.

He was born in a manger because there was no room for them in the inn due to the taxation (Luk. 2:1-7) and was moved into a house almost certainly on the following day (Mat. 2:7), as word of the birth had not yet reached Jerusalem (a point which will be explained subsequently).

Note: There is no mention of a cave or is the number of the *Magi* given as 3; their names are not given or their races. The number 3 was selected because three gifts were brought (Mat. 2:11), but such reasoning is pure conjecture and constitutes adding to Scripture. This is all based upon Roman Catholic tradition and is unsupported by Scripture.

3. Only a day or so old, they fled to Egypt before news of Jesus' birth could reach Jerusalem.
4. He was circumcised on the 8th day (Luke 2:21), almost certainly while en-route to Egypt – as was done to Moses' "firstborn" son, Gershom, on the way to Egypt (Exo. 4:21-25, 2:22, cp. 18:4).
5. Herod dies within 40 days of his edict to slaughter the male children (like Pharaoh's attempt to kill the male babies – again similar to Moses) so that Joseph and Mary returned from Egypt to Jerusalem by the 40th day after Jesus' birth in order to dedicate Jesus at the Temple (Luke 2:22; Leviticus 12:26: see Mat. 2:22 and note "notwithstanding," KJB).
6. Immediately after, they returned to Nazareth (Luke 2:39, cp. 2:4 and Mat. 2:19–23), being warned of God in a dream and not wanting to tarry there for fear of Herod's son, Archelaus.

So Joseph and Mary fled to Egypt very soon after Jesus' birth. Herod died within a few days so that they can return to Jerusalem by the 40th day after the birth for the Temple dedication.

Luke 2:11 & 17–18 teach us that the shepherds gave testimony as to the message which the angels had given unto them:

For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

These verses tell us that this event was made known throughout the entire region. Bethlehem is only about five miles south of Jerusalem. It is inconceivable that two years could have elapsed and such a momentous story had not yet reached Herod or the priests in Jerusalem.

The entire religion of Judaism is founded upon the coming of Messiah. The whole expectancy of that religious order was looking forward to His appearance. Yet when Herod inquired of all the chief priests and scribes as to where the Messiah should be born, not one of them made

mention of the testimony of the shepherds. Rather, they quoted from Micah 5:2:

But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

Are we to believe that the rabbi from the synagogue in Bethlehem did not report this message to his superiors in Jerusalem? Are we actually expected to think that in two years no layman had carried this story to the Temple and that so ruthless a despot as Herod had no "ears" to hear of his rival's birth – that he knows nothing of an event which is being told openly and that has occurred under his very nose? The answer is obvious.

This constitutes irrefutable proof that the Wise Men came at Jesus' birth for if *two* years (or even six months) had elapsed, Herod would surely have already heard of the birth. The priest and scribes did not mention the testimony of the shepherds when Herod inquired of them (Mat. 2:1, 4) because the story had not yet had time to travel the five miles to Jerusalem!

This point is greatly strengthened when Luke 1:57–66 and 76 are considered. A similar series of events had occurred only six months earlier at the birth of John the Baptist; namely, a supernatural birth (Luke 1:7 & 18), an angel's presence, and the whole matter being published throughout all the hill country of Judea (Luke 1:65–66). Furthermore, this wonder child was to be the forerunner of the Messiah (Luke 1:76, cp. Mal. 3:1, 6). Moreover, not only was no effort made to keep these happenings "under wrap." They were openly proclaimed abroad.

Lastly, the account of Mary's purification at the Temple in Jerusalem on the 40th day after Jesus' birth (Luke 2:22–39; Lev. 12:2–6) relates that two credible witnesses, Simeon and Anna, gave public testimony as to Jesus' personage. Again, this was all done openly at the Temple.

Could two years (or six months) have passed and *none* of these events come to the attention of Herod, much less to that of the priests and scribes who ministered at the Temple daily? Do not these simple considerations from the Holy Writ instruct all would-be scholars and laity alike as to the actual circumstances attendant to the birth of our Lord?

Indeed, the prophecies foretold Messiah's birth – the birth of the God-King, of Immanuel – that God would become flesh. Thus, the *birth* was the momentous event. There is neither mention nor allusion to His second year anywhere in the Old Testament; hence, no significance whatever can rightly be attached to it.

The openly told stories of John as Messiah's forerunner, the shepherds report of His birth, the coming of the wise men *when* He was born, the flight to Egypt, His circumcision on the 8th day, Simeon's and Anna's testimony at the Temple on the 40th day – these cannot be made to reconcile with a fall Nativity¹ where Herod knows nothing of these events. Indeed, those who offer such never seem to grasp the significance of the openly reported accounts of the above two births or see the dilemma they cause.

Moreover, the reason the Lukan account of the Birth and that in Matthew are so dissimilar is that they are from two different perspectives. The Holy Spirit directed Matthew to record the events attendant to the birth of Christ Jesus from the husband's point of view. This is obvious for in it we find Joseph as the main personage (second only to Christ). Matthew depicts:

- (1) Joseph's struggle over Mary's pregnancy;
- (2) the angel's appearance giving him encouragement and instructions as to the baby's name (Mat. 1:18–25);
- (3) the dream wherein the angel tells Joseph (not Mary), the family head, to flee to Egypt (2:13);
- (4) instructions to him by the angel to return from Egypt (2:19–21); and
- (5) his bringing his family to Nazareth (2:23).

Clearly, Joseph is prominent in the Matthew account revealing that he is recording the Birth from the "father's" viewpoint. Thus, the genealogy in Matthew 1:1–17 is Joseph's. It depicts him as a descendant of King David through whom Messiah Jesus (as Joseph's adopted son) obtained the *royal right* to David's throne as

prophesied in many Scriptures (2 Sam. 7:4–29; Psa. 89:3–4 and 19–37; Luke 1:30–33).

Conversely, Luke records the events relevant to the Birth from the mother's perspective: the doctor features Mary. In Luke we find:

- (1) the angel Gabriel appearing to Mary to explain the impending miraculous conception (1:26–38);
- (2) her reception and commendation from cousin Elisabeth (who had been carrying John the Baptist in her womb six months, Luke 1:31–45);
- (3) Mary's "Magnificat" (Luke 1:46–56);
- (4) her purification and sin offering 40 days after Jesus' birth during His Temple dedication; and
- (5) that Mary "kept" all the events surrounding these days and "pondered" them in "her heart," as is twice recorded in Luke (2:19, 51).

Even at the Passover episode at the Temple in Jesus' 12th year, it was Mary's words that were recorded – not Joseph's (Luke 2:48). Therefore it must be seen that the genealogy preserved in the third chapter of Luke is that of Mary's.

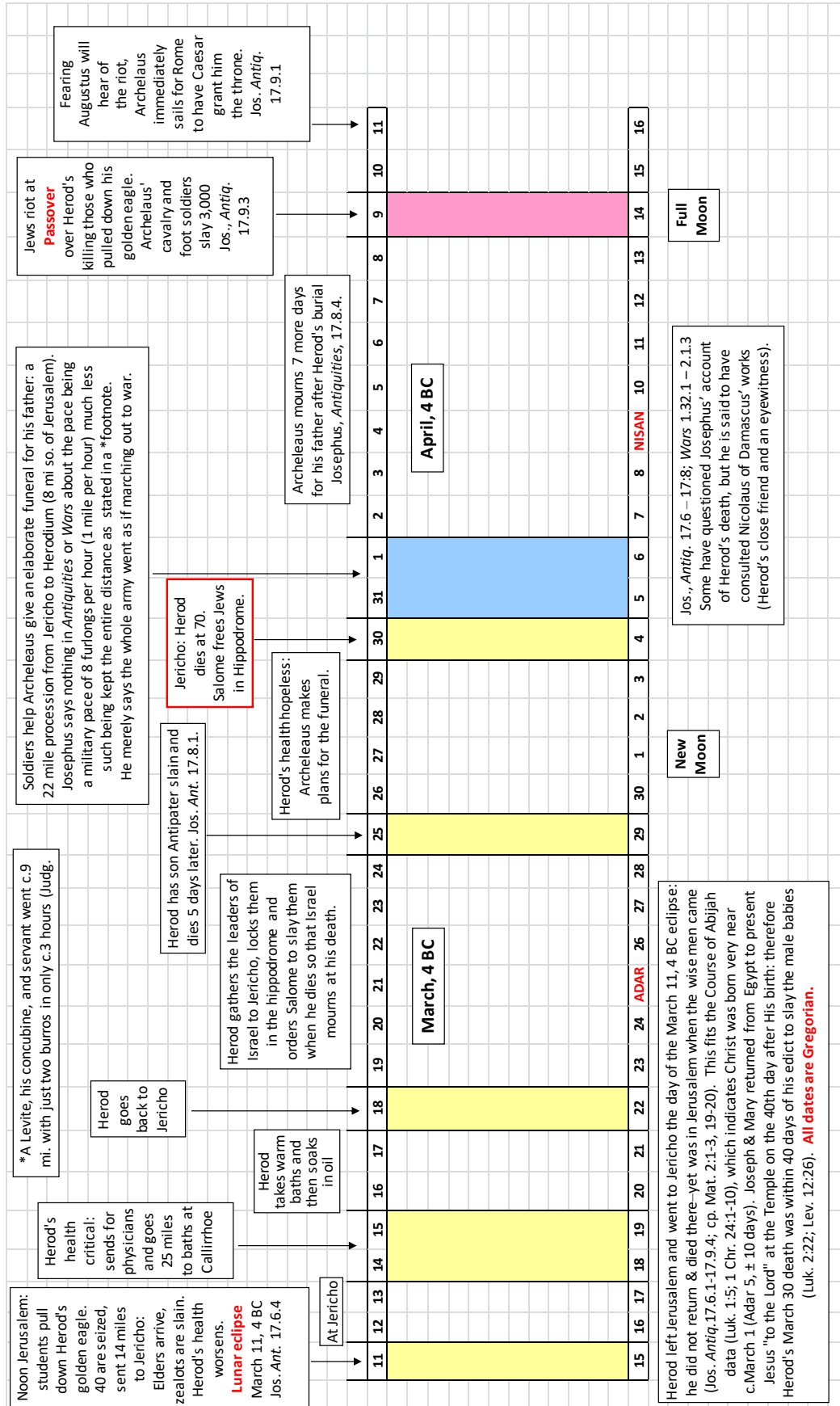
This genealogy shows that although she was maternally of the tribe of Levi (Luke 1:5, cp. vs. 36), she was also of the family of David and thus of the Tribe of Judah but through a different non-regal lineage than Joseph (cp. Psa. 132:11; Rom. 1:3; 2; Tim. 2:8; Acts 2:29–30; Heb. 7:14; Rev. 22:16). Therefore, it was through Mary's egg that Jesus obtained the *legal blood right* to David's throne; fulfilling Scripture for Messiah was to be David's *physical* descendant. And He was, for Mary had a genuine, albeit miraculous, "conception" (Isa. 7:14; Mat. 1:20; Luke 1:31 & 35–36 – cp. Gen. 3:15).

Hence, the Matthew and Lukan genealogies are identical in the generations from Abraham to David, but Matthew traces our Lord's ancestry from the royal lineage through David's son Solomon. Conversely, Luke follows the line through another of David's sons, Nathan – who did not inherit the throne. Thus the differences between the two Gospel accounts may be appreciated and understood.

The Wise Men (Hebrews whose ancestors had remained in Persia after the Babylonian exile and had not returned under Zerubbabel) were *not* astronomers or astrologers as is often surmised, but were Jewish rabbis or priests who were looking for the promised "Star out of Jacob" (Num. 24:17–19; Esther 1:13).

¹ But all the events recorded in Josephus as to Herod's illness, death, funeral procession, & Archelaus' 7 day mourning will fit between the 11 March lunar eclipse and the 9 April 4 BC Passover (see p. 217a: *Antiq.* 17.6–17.9; *War* 1.32.1–2.1.3).

As Archelaus was desperate to go before Caesar to be named king, time was of the essence. Thus, a springtime Nativity is absolutely viable. Some question Josephus' account of Herod's death, but he is said to have consulted Nicolaus of Damascus' works as a source (Greek historian, philosopher & Herod's friend: he was an eyewitness).



Moreover, the star was neither the result of a conjunction of the planets nor a comet. Viewed from earth, the sun, moon, stars and planets all move from east to west. Thus, it is scientifically *impossible* for any conjunction to move south from Jerusalem to Bethlehem (Mat. 2:9)! This Scripture demands a miraculous occurrence. It moved, disappeared, reappeared and stood still over where Jesus lay – retrograde motion *cannot* account for the southern movement. These are the scriptural facts concerning the Lord's birth.

6. TIBERIUS' 15TH – PREPARATION YEAR FOR JESUS' PUBLIC MINISTRY

Thankfully, there is far less uncertainty about the starting point of Christ's ministry, since it is set forth clearly as beginning in the 15th year of Tiberius Caesar's reign (Luke 3:1–3, 21–23). Tacitus (*circa* AD 55–120) tells us Tiberius was adopted by Augustus as his son.¹ He reigned as co-regent with Caesar Augustus from AD 12–14, when the latter died.² Velleius Paterculus (c. 19 BC–AD 30⁺), a friend of Tiberius,³ relates in his history that at the request of Augustus, Tiberius was invested with equal authority in all the provinces.⁴ Suetonius also shows they governed the provinces jointly in AD 12.⁵

Thus in AD 12, Tiberius' power was already equal to that of Augustus in the provinces (see “co-regent,” page 141). As he had become the practical ruler in the provinces, many would well argue that it would be natural for Luke to use the provincial point of view.⁶ Adding 15 years to the first year of Tiberius' reign would

bring us to AD 26 (numbering inclusively), when Pilate was procurator of Judea, Herod Antipas was the tetrarch of Galilee, with Annas (probably the president of the Sanhedrin) and Caiaphas being the high priests – as Luke relates. Taken together, these historic facts would lead us to determine and establish that John the Baptist began his ministry AD 26. This also sets the year of the baptism of the Lord Jesus Christ (Luke 1:35–36; cp. 3:23).

Note that this date establishes a more direct and absolute method of determining the birth year of Christ. Now beginning at AD 26 and working backward, the year of the birth of the Lord Jesus may be established. Luke 3:23 records that Jesus “*began to be about 30*” when John baptized Him, which places the Nativity at 4 BC. In determining the length of time covered, one year must be deducted from the total when moving from BC to AD as there is no year zero. However the span remains 30 years as the Jews, although not without exception, commonly numbered inclusively.⁷

This date is also somewhat confirmed by the statement of the Jews (John 2:20), made soon after Jesus' baptism: “Forty and six years was this temple in building.” The rebuilding of the Temple by Herod was begun in the 18th year of his reign which is c. 20 BC.⁸ Although Josephus possibly contradicts himself elsewhere (not uncommon) by mentioning work that was done on the Temple in Herod's 15th year,⁹ he says that the Temple was begun the year that the Emperor came to Syria. Dio Cassius places this visit in 20 BC.¹⁰ If we presume that the 46 years had elapsed when the remark in John was given, we come again to AD 26.

Again, Matthew 2:1 states that Jesus was born “in the days of Herod the king”; and Luke 1:5 likewise fixes the annunciations to Zacharias and Mary as being “in the days of Herod, king of Judea.” Now Josephus states that Herod received the kingship from Mark Antony and Augustus (Octavian) “in the hundred and

¹ Cornelius Tacitus, *Annals*, The Loeb Classical Library, (Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP, 1931), Book 1, 3.

² In a brilliant demonstration of his powers of observation, Ussher took Pliny's account of Tiberius' making Lucius Piso prefect of Rome after their two day drinking bout in celebration of Tiberius' promotion and noted that Tacitus said Piso held the position for 20 years. As Piso died in AD 32, Ussher fixed 32 – 20 = AD 12 as the first year of Tiberius' co-regency (*Annals*, §6198, p. 794).

³ Sir William M. Ramsay, *Was Christ Born at Bethlehem?*, 2nd ed., (London: Hodder & Stoughton Pub., 1898), p. 200.

⁴ Velleius Paterculus, *Roman Histories*, The Loeb Classical Library, translated by F.W. Shipley, (Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP, 1924), Book II, 121, 1.

⁵ *Lives of the Caesars*, Loeb, Bk. 3, Tiberius, 20-21.

⁶ Charles Merivale, *History of the Romans under the Empire*, 7 Vols., (New York: D. Appleman & Co., 1896), vol., 4, p. 367; Robertson, *A Harmony of the Gospels*, *op. cit.*, p. 264. Ussher, Bengel, Jarvis, Greswell etc. favor the computation from the colleagueship.

⁷ See “inclusive reckoning” p. 119 ff.

⁸ Josephus, *Antiquities*, *op. cit.*, XV, 11, 1.

⁹ Josephus, *Wars*, *op. cit.*, I, 21, 1. Many apparent discrepancies in Josephus can be resolved by consulting the table on p. 219 which depicts Herod's regnal years.

¹⁰ Dio Cassius, *Roman History*, vol. VI, The Loeb Classical Library, trans. by Earnest Cary, (Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP, 2000), Book LIV, p. 299.

eighty-fourth Olympiad” when Calvinus was consul for the second time.¹ The consular date of Calvinus corresponds with the year 40 BC.² Josephus indicates that Herod did not actually go from Egypt to Rome until winter,³ thus the date Herod was named king was late in 40 BC (Oly. 185, 1, the year 40 began Oly. 184, 4 but as Greek years began c. July 1 winter would fall during the following Greek year as indicated).⁴

Josephus also states that Herod actually began his reign upon his taking of Jerusalem by force “during the consulship at Rome of Marcus Agrippa and Caninius Gallus, in the hundred and eighty-fifth Olympiad” at which time his rival Antigonus was slain.⁵ The consular date for Agrippa et Gallo is 37 BC (Oly. 185, 4 – extending from c. July 1, 37 to June 30, 36 BC) which is the year Herod became king in fact by actual residence in Jerusalem.⁶

Josephus further relates that Herod died “having reigned 34 years, since he had caused Antigonus to be slain and obtained his kingdom; but 37 years since he was made king by the Romans.”⁷ From these two starting points Herod’s regnal years have been depicted on the following table. This again fixes his death as BC 4, and disallows 3, 2, or 1 BC as a birth year for Christ, as Herod was alive at that event. It also proves that the March 11, 4 BC lunar eclipse is the one to which Josephus referred!

7. THE BEGINNING YEAR OF OUR LORD’S PUBLIC MINISTRY

Furthermore, biblical chronological studies with regard to the years of Jubilee (especially note Isa. 37:30) yield the result that AD 27 was a

Jubilee year (Whiston in Josephus concurs, see Appendix I, page 289).⁸ This is manifestly confirmed by Jesus’ message at the synagogue at Nazareth near the onset of His public ministry when He read from Isaiah 61:1–2a. This portion of Scripture is an undeniable offer of Jubilee (i.e., the kingdom; “to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord,” Luke 4:18–19).

HEROD THE GREAT’S REGNAL YEAR⁹

BC	Years since being named king at Rome	Years since becoming king in fact by taking Jerusalem	Olympiad
40	1		185, 1
39	2		2
38	3		3
37	4	1	4
36	5	2	186, 1
35	6	3	2
34	7	4	3
33	8	5	4
32	9	6	187, 1
31	10	7	2
30	11	8	3
29	12	9	4
28	13	10	188, 1
27	14	11	2
26	15	12	3
25	16	13	4
24	17	14	189, 1
23	18	15	2
22	19	16	3
21	20	17	4
20	21	18	190, 1
19	22	19	2
18	23	20	3
17	24	21	4
16	25	22	191, 1
15	26	23	2
14	27	24	3
13	28	25	4
12	29	26	192, 1
11	30	27	2
10	31	28	3
9	32	29	4
8	33	30	193, 1
7	34	31	2
6	35	32	3
5	36	33	4
4	37	34	194, 1

Jubilee begins on the 10th day of the Jewish 7th month (Lev. 25:8–12). This computes to the Gregorian date of Tuesday, September 28, AD 27 according to astronomical computer calculation, six months after the first Passover of our Lord’s earthly ministry (John 2:13). The beginning of the public ministry of Jesus the Christ is firmly fixed by this data.

¹ Josephus, *Antiquities*, op. cit., XIV, 14, 5.

² Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, op. cit., p. 230, cp. Finegan’s table 38, p. 96.

³ Josephus, *Antiquities*, op. cit., XIV, 14, 2.

⁴ Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, op. cit., p. 230.

⁵ Josephus, *Antiquities*, op. cit., XIV, 16, 4.

⁶ Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, op. cit., pp. 230–231. Again cp. Finegan’s table 38, page 96. Dio Cassius (AD c.155–c.235) gives as the consuls for this event Claudius and Norbanus who precede Agrippa and Gallus on his list, hence that Herod took the city in 38 BC *Roman History*, XLIX, 22–23). However, writing nearly a century afterward, he is probably less accurate in this than Josephus.

⁷ Josephus, *Wars*, op. cit., I, 38, 8; *Antiq.*, op. cit., 17, 8, 1.

⁸ Whiston’s Josephus (1974 ed.) Dissertation V, p. 706.

⁹ Adapted after Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, op. cit., p. 232.

8. THE YEAR OF THE CRUCIFIXION

These facts also help establish the date of His crucifixion and resurrection as the spring of AD 30. Several diverse interpretations have been placed on the identification of the feast in John 5:1 largely because it reads “feast” without any qualifying words (i.e., of Passover, Pentecost, etc.), especially since the definite article “the” is absent. Notwithstanding, this author is confident that it was with reference to Jesus’ second Passover, bringing the total of Passovers recorded by John to four (2:13; 5:1; 6:4; 13:1).

The issue over the proper identity of this feast bears significantly on the length of Christ’s ministry and thereby on establishing His crucifixion year. Briefly, it is offered that the word “feast” without the article occurs with specific reference to the Passover in Matthew 27:15, Mark 15:6, and Luke 23:17¹ (cp. John 18:39) thus diminishing the force of that objection.

As this feast brought Christ from Galilee up to Jerusalem (cp. John 4:46, 54 and 5:1), John 5 is most probably one of the three annual feasts held at that ancient capital city (Deut. 16:16). Further, as John 4:35 places us around the first of December, John 5 is seen as a feast held *after* December and, as the general setting of the story best fits a time when the weather is warm, before the cooler fall Feast of Tabernacles. Whereas a Pentecost is possible, taking this occurrence as chronologically following John 4:35 whereupon it would be the first of the three great feasts after December, Passover appears to be the simplest and best solution.

Purim, observed the 14th and 15th of Adar (c. March 1), may be eliminated from consideration even though it is only one month before Passover, as the Jews did not go up to Jerusalem to celebrate that festival. The worldwide observance of Purim consisted solely of reading the Book of Esther in the synagogues on those days and making them “days of feasting and joy and of sending portions [food] one to another and gifts to the poor.”² Indeed, as Edward Robinson noted,³ “the multitude” of John 5:13 would seem to contextually require that one of the three great feasts is intended.

Lastly, the controversy between the Pharisees and Jesus’ disciples over their plucking ears of grain as they walked through the fields on the Sabbath (Mat. 12:1-8; Mark 2:23-28; Luke 6:1-5) is seen by nearly all to chronologically follow John 5. In these passages, Jesus and the disciples are probably on the way back to Galilee from Jerusalem having left for the reason given at John 5:16 and 18 (they then withdrew to the Sea of Galilee, Mark 3:7). The point is that the plucking of the ears of grain indicates a time shortly after the Passover yet before Pentecost. This exactly ties in with the visit of the Lord to Jerusalem and verifies our identification.

Since the first chapter of John’s gospel records that Christ Jesus was baptized shortly before the first of the four Passovers in that same gospel (2:13) and as it seems best to conclude that His ministry ended at the 4th, the duration of our Lord’s ministry must have been about three and a half years in length. Most conservative scholars have also so concluded. Having just shown His public ministry began in AD 27 (p. 219), we now go forward these 3½ years and establish that He was crucified on Passover day in the year AD 30. Christ died near 3:00 P.M. Thursday the 14th of Nisan (Heb. = Abib = an ear of ripe grain: April 4th Gregorian). Thursday is the proven day of the Cross by Luke 24:1 (a Sunday), 24:13 (the same day), compared to 24:21 (today is the third day *since!*). A Friday crucifixion is thus impossible and would also violate Matthew 12:40, 27:63; and Mark 8:31.

Christ Jesus was triumphantly resurrected from the grave 3 days and 3 nights later⁴ (Mat. 12:40) near but before sunrise (Mat. 28:1-4, cp. John 20:1) on Sunday Nisan 17 (April 7th Gregorian – see p. 275a: the “high day” 2nd Sabbath, Joh. 19:31).

8. THE CRUCIFIXION YEAR AND DANIEL’S 483-YEAR PROPHECY

These conclusions have important bearing on the matter of biblical chronology. We have seen that Jesus must be “about 30 years of age” in the 15th year of Tiberius Caesar (Luke 3:1, 23). Secular history has been examined and it declares this to have been about AD 26. Profane material has established the death of Herod as being in the spring of 4 BC (some give

¹ Robertson, *A Harmony of the Gospels*, op. cit., p. 269.

² Esther 9:22; Josephus, *Antiquities* op. cit., XI, 6, 13.

³ Edward Robinson, *Harmony of the Gospels in English*, (Boston: Crocker & Brewster, 1846), p. 177.

⁴ Compare Jonah 1:17; Gen. 7:12; 1 Sam. 30:12. In Esther 3:12, 4:16, & 5:1 the 3 nights & 3 days are 3 full nights, 2 full days, & part of the 3rd day – not 72 hours. Thus, biblically the term includes all or at least part of each of the 3 days as well as all or part of each of the 3 nights.

3 BC). Obviously if Jesus were two years old when the *Magi* came, then He would have been born in 6 BC and would be *above* 30 years of age in the 15th year of Tiberius! Jesus' birth, therefore, occurred circa 4 BC.

These conclusions also well fit the prophecy given in Daniel 9:25-26, which foretold that the Messiah would come 483 years after the decree was given allowing the Jews, having returned from their deportation, to rebuild the city of Jerusalem and its *wall* "in troublous times."

The return and rebuilding of the Temple began in 536 BC, the first year in which Cyrus, king of Persia, became *sole* ruler over the people of Israel (Cyrus having placed his uncle, Darius the Mede, on the throne to run the affairs of government from Babylon, 539 BC, while he continued at the head of his army conquering and adding to his kingdom until 536 BC). The story of this decree of Cyrus is recorded in the Book of Ezra.

However, the decree concerning the rebuilding of the city of Jerusalem (Although some homes had been rebuilt at the 536 BC return under the leadership of Zerubbabel — cp. Isa. 44:28, 45:13 and Neh. 7:4, Appendix M, p. 308) and its walls was issued after Cyrus' decree in the 20th year of Artaxerxes Longimanus, king of Persia (Nehemiah 2:1,9 — c. 454 BC, not c. 445 as most suppose: the proof is given in the next sections and Charts 5 & 5c). This rebuilding undertaking is recorded in the Book of Nehemiah.

As the correct determination of Artaxerxes' 20th year allows an independent method for the verification of the crucifixion year of the Lord Jesus, its importance with regard to Bible chronology can hardly be overstated. This derivation will be given beginning at the following new heading. For now, it will suffice to merely give our conclusion, which is that in the year 473 BC Xerxes installed Artaxerxes I Longimanus as his pro-regent (pro-rex years are never included in a king's total official years, but Scripture does include co-rex years).

As 473 would have been the first year the Jews began to have dealings with him as their sovereign, they would quite naturally begin to reference the dates associated with him from that year. Starting at that date would place his 20th year over the Jews as 454 BC (or AM 3550 inclusive) and the 483 years of the Daniel 9:25 prophecy would bring us to AD 30 for its

fulfillment¹ at the time of our Lord's crucifixion (454 BC + AD 30 = 484 less 1 for going from BC to AD = 483).

As will be shown in that which follows, Jesus the Christ, Immanuel — GOD from everlasting (Mic. 5:2), was born in Bethlehem of Judea of the lineage of David. He was crucified and resurrected from the dead precisely 483 years after the decree of Artaxerxes and thereby fulfilled the Scriptures. "Let God be true, but every man a liar" (Rom.3:4).

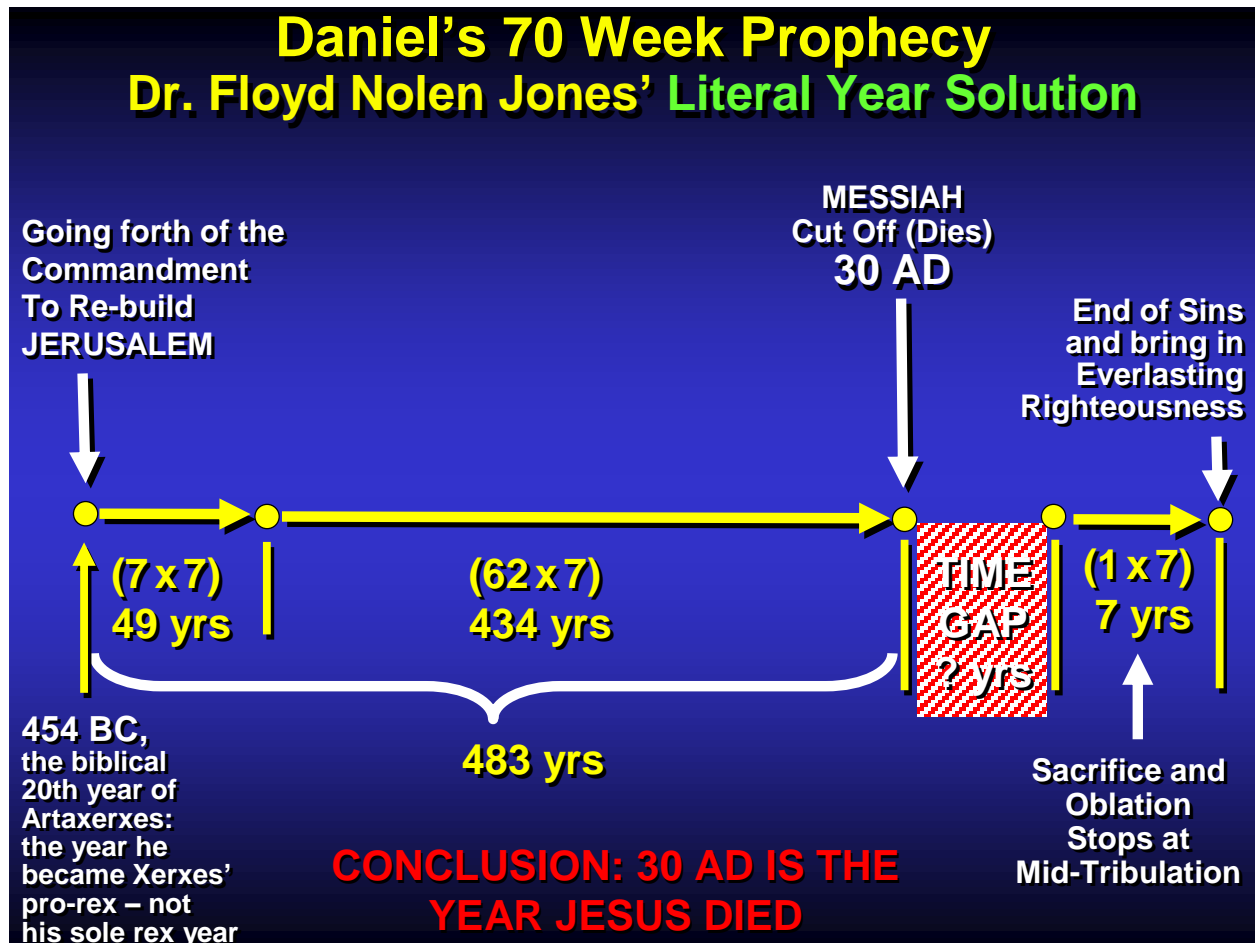
¹ Eusebius and Ussher (*Annals, op. cit.*, p. 822 (1658 ed., p. 847) arrived at AD 33 largely due to Phlegon of Tralles', a 2nd century pagan, mention of a great solar eclipse and earthquake in Bithynia in Oly. 202, year 4 which they took as a reference to the darkness and quake at the Passion. Yet, Philoponus (end of 6th cent.) quotes Phlegon as Oly. 102, year 2 (*de Mundi Creatione*, ii, 21), Maximus (7th cent.) quotes it as "at the 203rd Olympiad," and others after Ussher have concluded Phlegon was, at best, referring to an eclipse in year 1 of Oly. 202 (AD 30).

As the Jews regulated the beginning of their months by the new moon, the time of our Lord's crucifixion was virtually mid-month — at the full moon phase — when a solar eclipse is impossible. Further, 7 minutes 40 seconds is the maximum duration of a total solar eclipse. Yet the Scriptures say that, beginning at noon, the sky was black for 3 hours (Mat. 27:45; Mark 15:33; Luke 23:44–45). Moreover, the path of a total eclipse is never wider than 167 miles and as Bithynia is c.650 miles from Jerusalem it simply would not have been seen there!

Being clearly of a supernatural origin, the phenomena associated with the crucifixion were dramatically different from those of an ordinary solar eclipse, and Phlegon should have noted these extraordinary differences. His failure to comment on any of these miraculous particulars greatly damages his credibility. He does not mention Judea. Reference to the month and day of the event, essential details one would expect to accompany the statement, are also conspicuously absent. This is a most serious circumstance and further diminishes our estimation of his testimony. In addition, Browne says there was only one significant eclipse visible in western Asia in Oly. 202: 29 Nov. AD 29 (*Ordo Saeclorum, op. cit.*, p. 76.).

Eusebius and Ussher also cited Thallus. Supposedly about the middle of the 1st century AD, Thallus argued that the abnormal darkness alleged to have accompanied the death of Christ was a purely natural phenomenon [Will Durant, *The Story of Civilization, Caesar and Christ*, vol. 3, (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1944), p. 555.]. Thallus speaks "of a darkness over all the world, and an earthquake which threw down many houses in Judea and in other parts of the earth."

The above failings plus other grounds which apply to Phlegon and generally to Thallus may be found in: McClintock and Strong, *Cyclopedia, op. cit.* p. 146, and Dr. Adam Clarke, *Clarke's Commentary*, vol. V, *op. cit.*, p. 276 (Matthew 27:45 comments). Africanus (c.200–245 AD) also dismissed Phlegon and Thallus (Syncellus, *Historia Chronographia, op. cit.*, p. 391) and, after all the above as well as reasons to follow, so does this author.



Bul [Marchesvan] (29 days)	1=	11-12	October 6 BC (31 days)	12=	18-19	Iyyar [Zif] (29 days)	22=	27-28	May (31 days)	3=	4- 5	
	2=	12-13		13=	19-20		23=	28-29		4=	5- 6	
	3=	13-14		14=	20-21		24=	29-30		5=	6- 7	
	4=	14-15		15=	21-22		25=	30- 1		6=	7- 8	
	5=	15-16		16=	22-23		26=	1- 2		7=	8- 9	
	6=	16-17		17=	23-24		27=	2- 3		8=	9-10	
	7=	17-18		18=	24-25		28=	3- 4		9=	10-11	
	8=	18-19		19=	25-26		29=	4- 5		10=	11-12	
	9=	19-20		20=	26-27		30=	5- 6		11=	12-13	
	10=	20-21		21=	27-28		1=	6- 7		12=	13-14	
	11=	21-22		22=	28-29		2=	7- 8		13=	14-15	
	12=	22-23		23=	29-30		3=	8- 9		14=	15-16	
	13=	23-24		24=	30-31		4=	9-10		15=	16-17	
	14=	24-25		25=	31- 1		5=	10-11		16=	17-18	
	15=	25-26		26=	1- 2		6=	11-12		17=	18-19	
	16=	26-27		27=	2- 3		7=	12-13		18=	19-20	
	17=	27-28		28=	3- 4		8=	13-14		19=	20-21	
	18=	28-29		29=	4- 5		9=	14-15		20=	21-22	
	19=	29-30		30=	5- 6		10=	15-16		21=	22-23	
Chisleu [Kislev] (30 days)	20=	30-31	November 6 BC (30 days)	Adar (30 days) usually 29 days except when followed by a Veadar <i>Ency Judaica</i> Vol. 5, p. 43.		February (28 days)	11=	16-17	Elul (29 days)	22=	23-24	September (30 days)
	21=	31- 1					12=	17-18		23=	24-25	
	22=	1- 2					13=	18-19		24=	25-26	
	23=	2- 3					14=	19-20		25=	26-27	
	24=	3- 4					15=	20-21		26=	27-28	
	25=	4- 5					16=	21-22		27=	28-29	
	26=	5- 6					17=	22-23		28=	29-30	
	27=	6- 7					18=	23-24		29=	30-31	
	28=	7- 8					19=	24-25		30=	31- 1	
	29=	8- 9					20=	25-26		1=	1- 2	
	1=	9-10					21=	26-27		2=	2- 3	
	2=	10-11					22=	27-28		3=	3- 4	
	3=	11-12					23=	28-29		4=	4- 5	
	4=	12-13					24=	29-30		5=	5- 6	
	5=	13-14					25=	30-31		6=	6- 7	
	6=	14-15					26=	31- 1		7=	7- 8	
	7=	15-16					27=	1- 2		8=	8- 9	
	8=	16-17					28=	2- 3		9=	9-10	
	9=	17-18					29=	3- 4		10=	10-11	
	10=	18-19					1=	4- 5		11=	11-12	
Tebeth (29 days)	11=	19-20	December 6 BC (31 days)	Veadar (29 days)		March (31 days)	2=	5- 6	June 5 BC (30 days)	12=	12-13	October 5 BC (31 days)
	12=	20-21					3=	6- 7		13=	13-14	
	13=	21-22					4=	7- 8		14=	14-15	
	14=	22-23					5=	8- 9		15=	15-16	
	15=	23-24					6=	9-10		16=	16-17	
	16=	24-25					7=	10-11		17=	17-18	
	17=	25-26					8=	11-12		18=	18-19	
	18=	26-27					9=	12-13		19=	19-20	
	19=	27-28					10=	13-14		20=	20-21	
	20=	28-29					11=	14-15		21=	21-22	
	21=	29-30					12=	15-16		22=	22-23	
	22=	30- 1					13=	16-17		23=	23-24	
	23=	1- 2					14=	17-18		24=	24-25	
	24=	2- 3					15=	18-19		25=	25-26	
	25=	3- 4					16=	19-20		26=	26-27	
	26=	4- 5					17=	20-21		27=	27-28	
	27=	5- 6					18=	21-22		28=	28-29	
	28=	6- 7					19=	22-23		29=	29-30	
	29=	7- 8					20=	23-24		1=	30- 1	
Shebat (30 days)	30=	8- 9	January 5 BC (31 days)	Nisan [Abib] (30 days)		April, 5 BC (30 days)	21=	24-25	July 5 BC (31 days)	2=	1- 2	November 5 BC (30 days)
	1=	9-10					22=	25-26		3=	2- 3	
	2=	10-11					23=	26-27		4=	3- 4	
	3=	11-12					24=	27-28		5=	4- 5	
	4=	12-13					25=	28-29		6=	5- 6	
	5=	13-14					26=	29-30		7=	6- 7	
	6=	14-15					27=	30- 1		8=	7- 8	
	7=	15-16					28=	1- 2		9=	8- 9	
	8=	16-17					29=	2- 3		10=	9-10	
	9=	17-18					30=	3- 4		11=	10-11	
	10=	18-19					1=	4- 5		12=	11-12	
	11=	19-20					2=	5- 6		13=	12-13	
	12=	20-21					3=	6- 7		14=	13-14	
	13=	21-22					4=	7- 8		15=	14-15	
	14=	22-23					5=	8- 9		16=	15-16	
	15=	23-24					6=	9-10		17=	16-17	
	16=	24-25					7=	10-11		18=	17-18	
	17=	25-26					8=	11-12		19=	18-19	
	18=	26-27					9=	12-13		20=	19-20	
	19=	27-28					10=	13-14		21=	20-21	
Ab (30 days)	20=	28-29	Bul [Marchesvan] (29 days)			August (31 days)	11=	14-15		22=	21-22	
	21=	29-30					12=	15-16		23=	22-23	
	22=	30-31					13=	16-17		24=	23-24	
	23=	31- 1					14=	17-18		25=	24-25	
	24=	1- 2					15=	18-19		26=	25-26	
	25=	2- 3					16=	19-20		27=	26-27	
	26=	3- 4					17=	20-21		28=	27-28	
	27=	4- 5					18=	21-22		29=	28-29	
	28=	5- 6					19=	22-23		30=	29-30	
	29=	6- 7					20=	23-24		1=	30-31	
	1=	7- 8					21=	24-25		2=	31- 1	

13=	11-12		24=	18-19		5=	27-28		15=	3- 4
14=	12-13		25=	19-20		6=	28-29		16=	4- 5
15=	13-14		26=	20-21		7=	29-30		17=	5- 6
16=	14-15		27=	21-22		8=	30-31		18=	6- 7
17=	15-16		28=	22-23		9=	31- 1		19=	7- 8
18=	16-17		29=	23-24		10=	1- 2	June	20=	8- 9
19=	17-18		30=	24-25		11=	2- 3	(30 days)	21=	9-10
20=	18-19		1=	25-26		12=	3- 4		22=	10-11
21=	19-20	Adar	2=	26-27		13=	4- 5		23=	11-12
22=	20-21	(30 days)	3=	27-28		14=	5- 6		24=	12-13
23=	21-22		4=	28-29		15=	6- 7		25=	13-14
24=	22-23		5=	29- 1	March	16=	7- 8		26=	14-15
25=	23-24		6=	1- 2	(31 days)	17=	8- 9		27=	15-16
26=	24-25		7=	2- 3		18=	9-10		28=	16-17
27=	25-26		8=	3- 4		19=	10-11		29=	17-18
28=	26-27		9=	4- 5		20=	11-12	Tishri	1=	18-19
29=	27-28		10=	5- 6		21=	12-13	[Ethanin]	2=	19-20
1=	28-29		11=	6- 7		22=	13-14	(30 days)	3=	20-21
2=	29-30		12=	7- 8		23=	14-15		4=	21-22
3=	30- 1	December	13=	8- 9		24=	15-16		5=	22-23
4=	1- 2	5 BC	14=	9-10		25=	16-17		6=	23-24
5=	2- 3	(31 days)	15=	10-11		26=	17-18		7=	24-25
6=	3- 4		16=	11-12		27=	18-19		8=	25-26
7=	4- 5		17=	12-13		28=	19-20		9=	26-27
8=	5- 6		18=	13-14		29=	20-21		10=	27-28
9=	6- 7		19=	14-15		30=	21-22		11=	28-29
10=	7- 8		20=	15-16	Tammuz	1=	22-23		12=	29-30
11=	8- 9		21=	16-17	(29 days)	2=	23-24		13=	30- 1
12=	9-10		22=	17-18		3=	24-25		14=	1- 2
13=	10-11		23=	18-19		4=	25-26		15=	2- 3
14=	11-12		24=	19-20		5=	26-27		16=	3- 4
15=	12-13		25=	20-21		6=	27-28		17=	4- 5
16=	13-14		26=	21-22		7=	28-29		18=	5- 6
17=	14-15		27=	22-23		8=	29-30		19=	6- 7
18=	15-16		28=	23-24		9=	30- 1		20=	7- 8
19=	16-17		29=	24-25		10=	1- 2	July	21=	8- 9
20=	17-18		30=	25-26		11=	2- 3	(31 days)	22=	9-10
21=	18-19	Nisan	1=	26-27		12=	3- 4		23=	10-11
22=	19-20	[Abib]	2=	27-28		13=	4- 5		24=	11-12
23=	20-21	(29 days)	3=	28-29		14=	5- 6		25=	12-13
24=	21-22		4=	29-30		15=	6- 7		26=	13-14
25=	22-23		5=	30-31		16=	7- 8		27=	14-15
26=	23-24		6=	31- 1	April	17=	8- 9		28=	15-16
27=	24-25		7=	1- 2	4 BC	18=	9-10		29=	16-17
28=	25-26		8=	2- 3	(30 days)	19=	10-11		30=	17-18
29=	26-27		9=	3- 4		20=	11-12		1=	18-19
30=	27-28		10=	4- 5		21=	12-13	Bul	2=	19-20
1=	28-29		11=	5- 6		22=	13-14	[Marchesvan]	3=	20-21
2=	29-30	January	12=	6- 7		23=	14-15	(29 days)	4=	21-22
3=	30-31	4 BC	13=	7- 8		24=	15-16		5=	22-23
4=	31- 1	(31 days)	14=	8- 9		25=	16-17		6=	23-24
5=	1- 2		15=	9-10		26=	17-18		7=	24-25
6=	2- 3		16=	10-11		27=	18-19		8=	25-26
7=	3- 4		17=	11-12		28=	19-20		9=	26-27
8=	4- 5		18=	12-13		29=	20-21		10=	27-28
9=	5- 6		19=	13-14		1=	21-22		11=	28-29
10=	6- 7		20=	14-15	Ab	2=	22-23		12=	29-30
11=	7- 8		21=	15-16	(30 days)	3=	23-24		13=	30-31
12=	8- 9		22=	16-17		4=	24-25		14=	31- 1
13=	9-10		23=	17-18		5=	25-26		15=	1- 2
14=	10-11		24=	18-19		6=	26-27			November
15=	11-12		25=	19-20		7=	27-28			4 BC
16=	12-13		26=	20-21		8=	28-29			
17=	13-14		27=	21-22		9=	29-30			
18=	14-15		28=	22-23		10=	30-31			
19=	15-16		29=	23-24		11=	31- 1			
20=	16-17		1=	24-25		12=	1- 2	August		
21=	17-18	Zif	2=	25-26		13=	2- 3	(31 days)		
22=	18-19	[Iyyar]	3=	26-27		14=	3- 4			
23=	19-20	(29 days)	4=	27-28		15=	4- 5			
24=	20-21		5=	28-29		16=	5- 6			
25=	21-22		6=	29-30		17=	6- 7			
26=	22-23		7=	30- 1		18=	7- 8			
27=	23-24		8=	1- 2	May	19=	8- 9			
28=	24-25		9=	2- 3	(31 days)	20=	9-10			
29=	25-26		10=	3- 4		21=	10-11			
1=	26-27		11=	4- 5		22=	11-12			
2=	27-28		12=	5- 6		23=	12-13			
3=	28-29		13=	6- 7		24=	13-14			
4=	29-30		14=	7- 8		25=	14-15			
5=	30-31		15=	8- 9		26=	15-16			
6=	31- 1		16=	9-10		27=	16-17			
7=	1- 2	February	17=	10-11		28=	17-18			
8=	2- 3	(29 days)	18=	11-12		29=	18-19			
9=	3- 4	Leap	19=	12-13		30=	19-20			
10=	4- 5	Year	20=	13-14		1=	20-21			
11=	5- 6		21=	14-15	Elul	2=	21-22			
12=	6- 7		22=	15-16	(29 days)	3=	22-23			
13=	7- 8		23=	16-17		4=	23-24			
14=	8- 9		24=	17-18		5=	24-25			
15=	9-10		25=	18-19		6=	25-26			
16=	10-11		26=	19-20		7=	26-27			
17=	11-12		27=	20-21		8=	27-28			
18=	12-13		28=	21-22		9=	28-29			
19=	13-14		29=	22-23		10=	29-30			
20=	14-15		1=	23-24		11=	30-31			
21=	15-16	Sivan	2=	24-25		12=	31- 1	September		
22=	16-17	(30 days)	3=	25-26		13=	1- 2	(30 days)		
23=	17-18		4=	26-27		14=	2- 3			

P. THE IDENTIFICATION AND DATE OF ARTAXERXES

Of course several suppositions have been made which could alter the apparent precision in all the preceding. Perhaps the 15th year of Tiberius in reality should be taken as AD 14 as many well argue. Although all the preceding reasoning for four Passovers has been logical and valid, it still may be wrong. Indeed, perhaps all the Passovers were never intended to be mentioned over the course of the Lord's ministry, hence selecting them as a criteria in judging the length of his ministry may be wholly without merit. Regardless, the real point is that although 483 years (or $483 + 3\frac{1}{2}$ years or $483 + 7$ as some insist) from 445 BC takes us to AD 39, the general period of Christ Jesus' life; yet every detail of secular history cannot be worked out to perfectly fit that date.

Again, because it fully agreed with the time frame of the Daniel 9:25-27 prophecy, Sir Isaac Newton, Dr. Prideaux, and Klassen were led to settle on the 458 BC decree issued in the seventh year of Artaxerxes as being the correct edict. Despite this, the *context* still best fits that of the decree given in the 20th year of Artaxerxes, and this led Sir Robert Anderson to re-examine the entire matter in the late 1800's.

1. SIR ROBERT ANDERSON'S SOLUTION

The fact that the decree given in Artaxerxes' 20th year so tantalizingly nearly fit the time of Jesus (Anderson rightly rejected AD 39 as being too late) became an annoyance to the Presbyterian scholar and former Head of the Criminal Investigation Division of Scotland Yard. Himself a Biblicist, Anderson was confident that Daniel 9:25-27 had to have been precisely fulfilled else such failure would have given the Hebrews of Jesus' day just cause to reject His claim as Messiah and rightful heir to David's throne. Indeed, never would He have been able to attract so many followers if His antagonists, themselves expert in the Law, could have so easily dismissed Christ by pointing out such a lack of fulfillment.

Anderson began his research with another preconception. Namely, that he would "accept without reserve not only the language of Scripture but the standard dates of history" as established by the best chronologists of his day.¹

¹ Anderson, *The Coming Prince*, op. cit., preface to the tenth edition, p. ii.

The subtle danger in this latter commitment is that it elevates the secular data, which is subject to refinement and change, to the level of that which is God-breathed. It carries with it the potential of mixing the sweet with that which may be bitter and thus, so believes this author; Anderson unwittingly laid a snare for himself.

From Scripture (Gen. 7:11, 24; 8:3-4; Rev. 12:6, 13-14; 13:4-7), Anderson deduced that the Daniel 9:25 prophecy should be based upon "prophetic" years of 360 days rather than the solar year. Thus, Dan. 9:25's 483 years \times 360 = 173,880 days. This reduced the 483 to about 476 "normal" years ($173,880 \div 365 = 476.3836$). He then engaged the services of the Royal Astronomer and concluded that the 14 Nisan full moon at the Passover of our Lord's crucifixion occurred in AD 32². His famous calculation is:³

Nisan 1 in the 20th year of Artaxerxes Longimanus was March 14, 445 BC.

Nisan 10 whereupon Christ entered Jerusalem on the donkey was Sunday April 6, AD 32.

The intervening period was 476 years (plus the 24 days from 14 March to 6th April), thus:

476 \times 365 =	173,740 days
Add 14 March to 6th April, inclusive.....	24 days
Add for leap years.....	116 days
	<hr/>
	173,880 days

As this total represents the entire number of days from the issuing forth of the decree in the 20th year of Artaxerxes (it assumes Neh. 2:1 is 1 Nisan) unto the crucifixion, all that now need be done was to divide 173,880 by 360 and obtain precisely 483 so-called "prophetic" years – with no remainder. Thus, Daniel 9:25-27 was apparently fulfilled to the very day.

For Anderson, and nearly all conservatives since the 1882 publishing of his findings, this resolved the matter. Today, over a century above the release of his celebrated computation, others such as Dr. Harold Hoehner, using slightly different dates for Artaxerxes' 20th

² Anderson used the Julian calendar (*Coming Prince*, op. cit., pages 127, 128 fn.): 476 may also be obtained by subtracting AD 32 from 445 BC (the 20th year of Artaxerxes) = $477 - 1$ as the Julian calendar has no year zero. One BC to AD 1 is one year.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 121-128.

year, have applied his logic and principles to their own private interpretations.¹ By so doing, they have “refined” Anderson’s values while obtaining similar results.²

The great weakness in this reasoning is that the material in Daniel must be compared to that of Genesis and Revelation in order to so calculate. The Hebrews were given this prophecy so they could know the time of Messiah’s visitation, but as the Book of Revelation was not written until AD 90–98 it would not have been at their disposal. Thus, it is not probable that these Jews would have understood to use a 360-day year in order to make a calculation like Anderson’s.³ Indeed, as they had never experienced such a year they never would have so done, for from long before Abraham they had only known solar years of c. 365.2422 days.

¹ An exception to this entire assessment is E.W. Faulstich’s interpretation. Taking 551 BC as being Cyrus’ first year (rather than 536 BC, 2 Chron. 36:22–23; Ezra 1:1–4) and the *terminus a quo* for the Daniel 9:24–27 prophecy, Faulstich incredibly rejects that Christ Jesus is the object of these verses. Instead, he makes Nehemiah the “anointed one,” the prince who comes to Jerusalem with permission to rebuild the walls after 49 years (seven sevens, Dan. 9:25a) bringing the 20th year of “Artaxerxes” (Faulstich’s Darius I) to 502 BC (551 – 49 = 502).

Fulfilling the 434-year (62 sevens) part of the Daniel prophecy in 68 BC is Faulstich’s second “anointed” individual, Hyrcanus the high priest who also functioned as a king (502 – 434 = 68). For Faulstich, when Hyrcanus’ brother, Aristobulus, replaced him by mutual consent in that position in order to stop the civil war between them, Hyrcanus fulfilled Daniel 9:26a (i.e., “cut off” but not of his own doing). Then when 3½ years later (64 BC) Aristobulus stopped Pompey, the Roman general from sacrificing, he fulfilled Daniel 9:27b (causing the sacrifice to cease in the “midst of the week”).

Faulstich concludes that the *terminus ad quem* of the 490 years (70 sevens, vs. 25) is 61 BC with Julius Caesar’s taking control of the Jews (551 – 490 = 61). For Faulstich, Julius is the prince of verse 26, and “the people” of that prince who are to destroy Jerusalem are the Romans under Titus in AD 70. Thus, Faulstich presents the 490 years of Daniel 9:25 as the span from the time Cyrus issued the edict and restored the Jewish government in 551 BC until the Romans took their government in 61 BC (Faulstich, *History, Harmony and Daniel*, *op. cit.*, pp. 105–110).

² Hoehner, *Chronological Aspects of the Life of Christ*, *op. cit.*, pages 134–139. Dr. Harold W. Hoehner (Ph.D. Cambridge) of Dallas Theological Seminary is one of the better known who might be cited. He favors 444 BC as Artaxerxes’ 20th year and AD 33 as the crucifixion year.

³ The feast in Esther 1:1–5 which lasted 180 days – exactly six months of a 360-day-year – was Persian and thus has no bearing.

This is true because the data in Genesis does indicate that the original creation years were 360 days long (Gen. 7:11 & 24; 8:3–4). Furthermore, the Book of Revelation indicates that the 360-day year will be restored during the Tribulation Period and extended through Christ Jesus’ 1,000-year millennial reign on the earth (Rev. 12:6, 13–14; 13:4–7). However, at the time of the Flood, the earth’s spin rate was altered and has been fixed near 365.2422 days per year until our day.⁴ The so-called 360-day “prophetic year” always was, and still is, an artificial contrivance. The 360-day years were *never* “prophetic.” They were, and shall again be, real years.

Moreover, the precision achieved by Anderson and more recently by Dr. Harold Hoehner, which has won them many supporters, is not as exact as they purported. Each particular calendar is defined by its own set of rules. Both Anderson and Hoehner unwittingly violated the internal Julian calendar mathematics.

Anderson did this when he calculated that 119 leap years would occur in his 476-year prophetic period ($476 \div 4 = 119$) but then removed three and obtained 116 leap year days (his p. 128, see my page 224). He subtracted these because the last three of the 4 century-years (400, 300, 200, and 100 BC) between 445 BC and AD 32 were not divisible by 400 and thus not leap years. Removing these 3 century-years yielded 116.

But years “ending in ‘00’ that cannot be divided by 400 with no remainder are not leap years” is a Gregorian calendar rule (see my page 287) and can not be used in a Julian-to-Julian calculation where one simply divides by four. The two systems cannot be mixed; 119 was the correct value all along.

⁴ My contention is that the earth’s rotation sped up at the time of the Flood and has remained very near the new rate. Vast volumes of water burst forth from the subterranean “fountains of the deep” (Gen. 7:11, this implies accompanying worldwide volcanic activity). As this entrapped water rose up through fissures, the creation rocks above would have sunk into the void it left. At that time, the invisible water vapor canopy above our atmosphere indicated by Genesis 1:7 condensed and fell to earth for 40-days and 40-nights (Gen. 7:12). These two events slightly lowered earth’s center of gravity. To conserve angular momentum (= mass x velocity x distance from the center of the mass), earth’s rotation rate had to increase – as when ice skaters pull their arms in, the distance from the center decreases and they spin faster.

Anderson compounded this three-day error when he said 10 Nisan AD 32 was Sunday April 6th (Julian¹). It was *Wednesday* April 9. This would result in Christ dying on *Sunday*; yet Scripture teaches Sunday was the day He arose from the dead. This means that Anderson's *year* is wrong! (see: next page display)

Dr. Hoehner also used Julian years and caught this latter Anderson mistake (his page 137). However, instead of using the Julian defined year of 365.25 days, Hoehner multiplied the 476 years by the 365.242199-day solar year (his page 138, cp. page 134). This yields a violation of 4 days, 6 hours, 43 minutes, and the 6 hours, 43 minutes places his error into day five.²

Dr. Hoehner also gave 1 Nisan of 444 BC as March 4 (or 5, his page 138), but this is Julian. In order to stay in synchronization with the biblical agricultural feasts, this must be converted to Gregorian. Now Nisan 1 becomes 26 February —and the barley would not yet be Abib ripe! He should have used the next new moon to begin Nisan. This year, Adar lasted 59 days. The following new moon was visible in Jerusalem on Friday March 28 (Gregorian) and by then the barley would have been Abib ripe. If one now uses the 360-day “prophetic year” motif and measures 173,880 days from the actual Nisan 444 BC month, he goes into Iyyar of AD 33 — one month past Nisan — but Christ died on 14 Nisan! Thus, the “prophetic year” proposal is shown as impossible for 444 BC.

Finally, it must be seen as somewhat incongruous that from Creation to the 20th year of Artaxerxes only “normal” 365¼ (approx.) day years were utilized by Anderson and all others; yet suddenly at this point one is supposed to resort to 360-day “prophetic” years in order to complete the Old Testament chronology. Furthermore, Anderson and those who subscribe to his system do not then continue using such years throughout New Testament chronology. Hence, the entire line of reasoning seems to be little more than an expedient (see graphics pp. 226b and 249 text for my solar year solution).

Anderson's acceptance that Longimanus was the biblical “Artaxerxes” followed by his pre-

supposition to accept without reservation all secular history's standard dates for that monarch must be seen as the critical factors in his searching for and deriving this expedience. In point of fact, other relevant historic data was known to Anderson, but his total commitment to Ptolemy's Canon brought him to reject its testimony. It is this almost forgotten data that must now be addressed.

2. DATING ARTAXERXES LONGIMANUS WITH ANCIENT HISTORICAL DATA

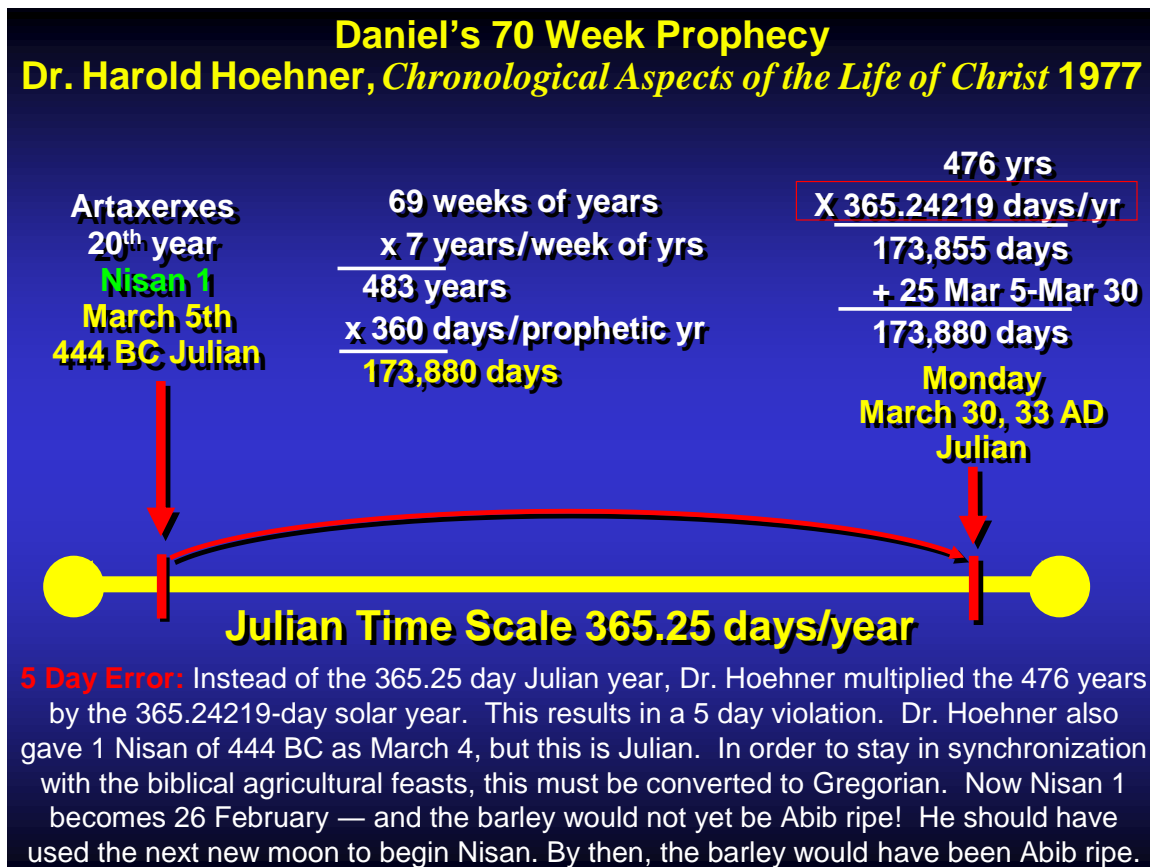
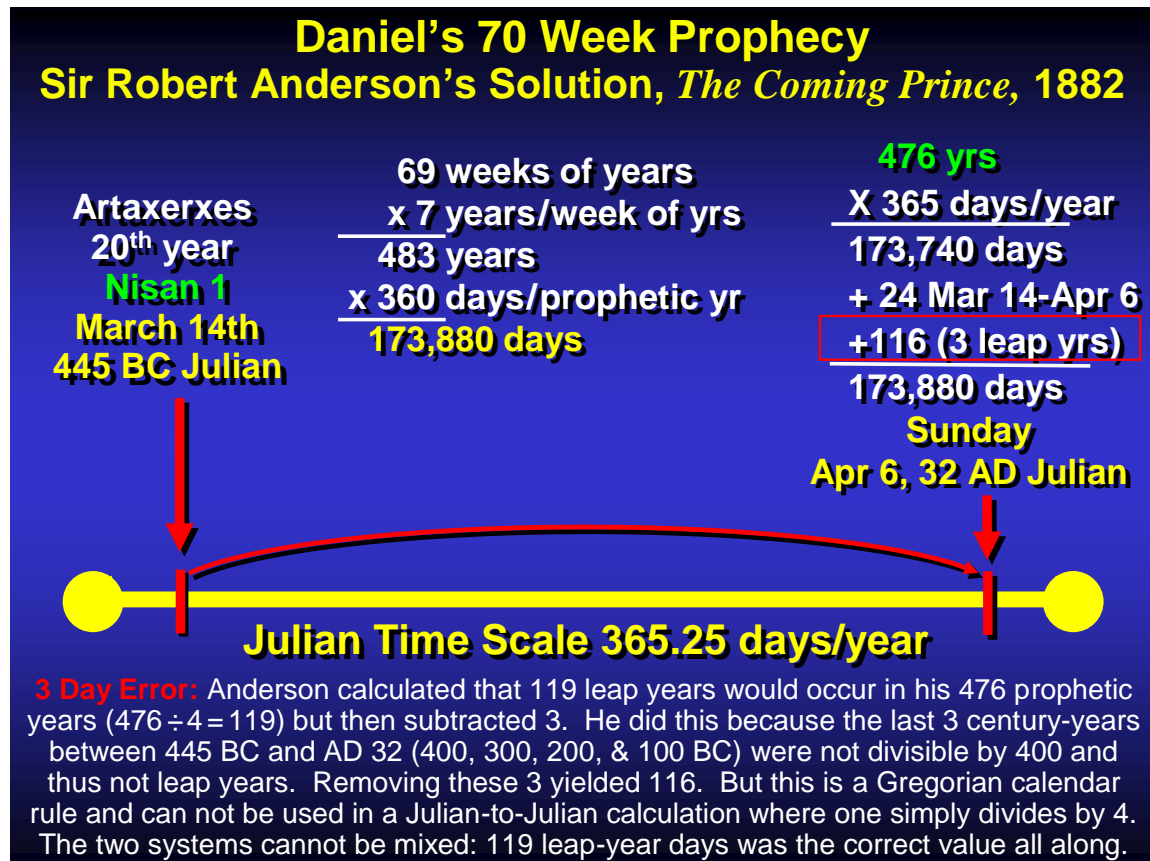
As twentieth century scholars have uniformly accepted Ptolemy's Canon, it may come as a surprise for many to learn that there is significant ancient historic data that opposes (or modifies) it with regard to the dates of the Persian monarch Artaxerxes I Longimanus. This is possibly even more true of most biblical intellectuals who are familiar with the “Ussher” dates appearing in the Bibles published during the first half of the 20th century, for the years assigned to the “Artaxerxes” in question in those Texts are the same as Ptolemy's (i.e., *circa* 465–424 BC), leaving them with the impression that the matter is certain and without question or doubt. However, such is not the actual situation.

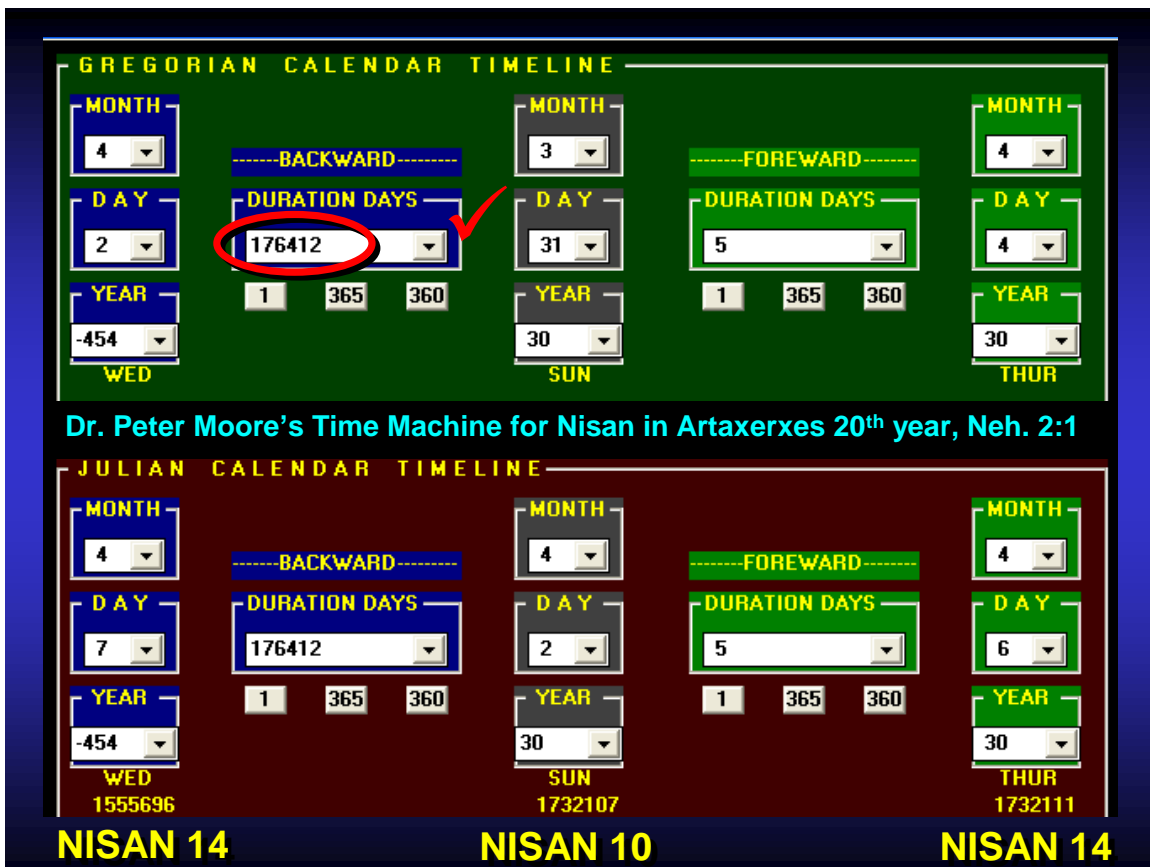
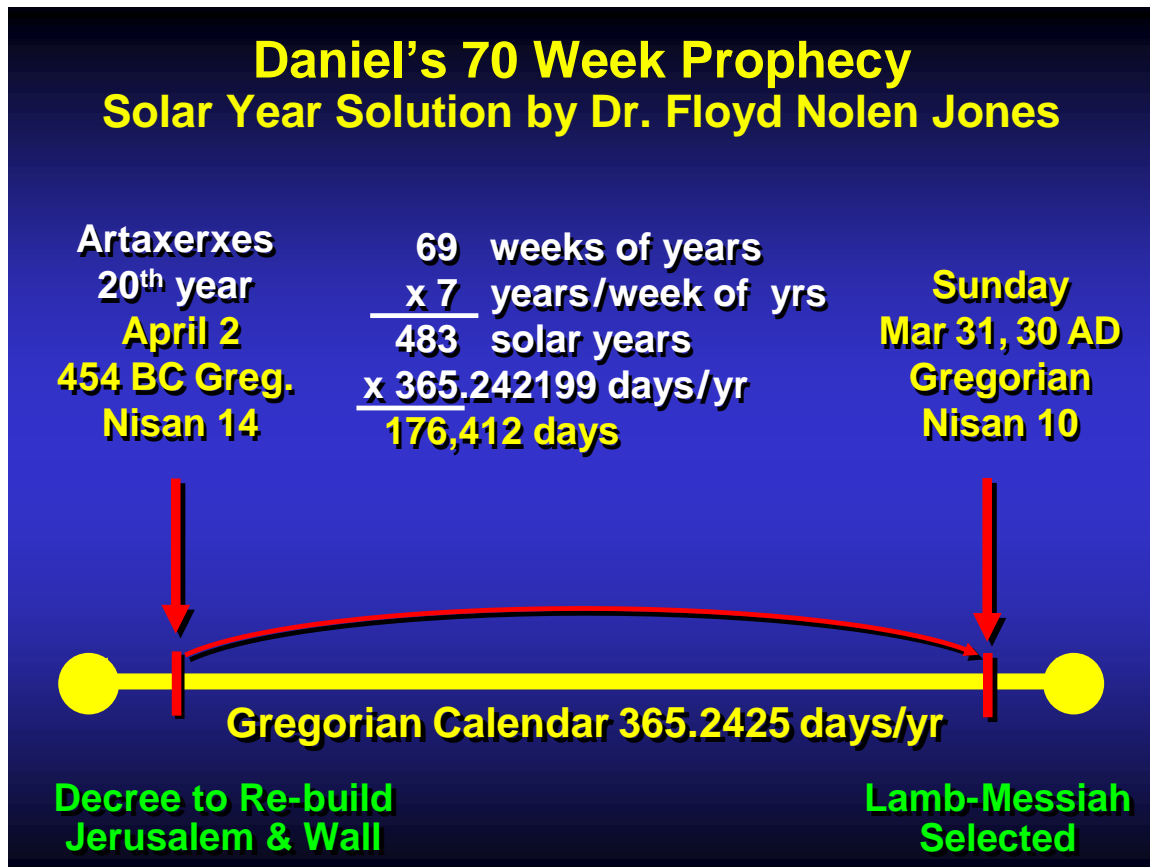
Whereas it is true that the marginal dates in the earlier Authorized Bibles (King James) represented in the main Archbishop Ussher's chronology, the reader is asked to recall that when Lloyd, the Bishop of Worcester, was entrusted with the task of editing the Bible that he chose to add those dates for the first time. Lloyd often adopted Ussher's dates but made many alterations in this edition which came to be popularly known as “Lloyd's Bible.”

The foremost of these changes were the dates concerning Jacob's marriages, the birth of his children, and the departure from Laban by about seven years as well as changes to the Books of Judges and Nehemiah. The alterations were explained by Lloyd in his *Tables* at the end of the 1701 edition and in his *Chronological Tables* (printed but never published and now resides in the British Museum). In addition, several private papers of Lloyd's were published in 1913 by his chaplain, Benjamin Marshall, in Marshall's own *Chronological Tables* (see his appendix to Table 3 and the whole of Table 4).

¹ Anderson, *Coming Prince*, *op. cit.*, p. 127

² We are indebted to Dr. Peter W. Moore of Houston, TX for bringing these violations to my attention.





Ussher had set aside Ptolemy's 465 BC date for the commencement of the reign of Artaxerxes Longimanus in favor of 473 BC (AM 3531). This latter year was based on much older historic data which Ussher considered more reliable than that of the Canon. It places the 20th year of Artaxerxes at 454 BC and brings the 483 years to a promising AD 30 fulfillment. However in 1701, 51 years after Ussher had published, Lloyd set aside Ussher's chronology and inserted Ptolemy's date in its place. Let us now examine this ancient historical data and its effect on the 483 years of the Daniel 9 prophecy.

a. Ussher and the Ancient Records

At the onset, it must be noted that a truly serious period of time is not in question in the issue before us. Of all the many works which this author has examined, not one differs more than ten years from the other. Indeed, all chronologists to our knowledge agree that Xerxes ascended to the throne of Persia c. 486 BC and that his son, Artaxerxes Longimanus, died c. 424 BC. Thus it cannot be overstressed that the only matter in dispute before us here concerns the year that Artaxerxes Longimanus ascended the throne.

Ussher's objections to the "received" chronology (the Canon) largely depended on the testimony of Thucydides. He states that Longimanus had just come to the throne when Themistocles (having fled from the false charge of being in league with Pausanias' treason with Persia against Sparta and the punishment of ostracism [a ten-year public banishment] by his fellow Athenians) arrived at the Persian Court.¹

Thucydides places the flight and coming of Themistocles to Artaxerxes' court between two notable historic events, the siege of Naxos² (c. 474/473 BC) and the famous victory over the Persians by the Athenian general, Cimon, at the mouth of the river Eurymedon. This river is located in Pamphylia of Asia Minor, some 125 miles from Cyprus.³

Moreover, Thucydides relates that during his passage from Athens to Asia Minor, Themisto-

cles was driven by a storm into the midst of the Athenian fleet which was blockading Naxos. This is most significant for although he does not date the event, Thucydides places this siege of Naxos *before* the great victory of Cimon on the Eurymedon which Diodorus Siculus (a Greek historian c. 80–20 BC) places in 470 BC.⁴

Further, Plutarch (AD 45–120) decidedly connected the death of Themistocles with the expedition of Cimon.⁵ He adds that, like Thucydides, Charon of Lampsacus (one of three cities the Persian king gave to Themistocles), a contemporary of Themistocles (flourished back in Olympiad 69 or 504 BC, according to Suidas), related that Xerxes was dead and that his son Artaxerxes was the king who received the fleeing Athenian.⁶

In the sentences following, Plutarch states that Ephorus, Dinon, Clitarchus, Heracleides, and others maintained Xerxes was alive at the time Themistocles came to the Persian court and that it was he with whom the interview was conducted rather than Artaxerxes. Notwithstanding, Plutarch continued in saying that although not securely established, the chronological data seemed to him to favor Thucydides over the opinions of these latter writers.

Although he believes Xerxes to still be king, Diodorus Siculus dates the arrival of Themistocles at the Persian court as being the year after the 77th Olympiad when Praxiergus was archon in Athens.⁷ As the 77th Olympiad took place in 472 BC, Diodorus sets 471 as the year in which Themistocles sought refuge in Persia from his fellow Athenians. Cicero gives the year of the flight as 472⁸ and Eusebius records the flight in the 4th year of the 76th Olympiad or 473 BC.⁹

⁴ Diodorus Siculus, *The Library of History*, *op. cit.*, Book XI, 60–61. Diodorus flourished c.AD 8.

⁵ Plutarch, *Plutarch's Lives*: "Themistocles," vol. II, Loeb Classical Library, (Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP, 1967), Book II, 31.

⁶ *Ibid.*, Book II, 27.

⁷ Diodorus Siculus, *The Library of History*, *op. cit.*, Book XI, 53–57.

⁸ Cicero, *Laelius de Amicitia*, vol. XX, Loeb Classical Library, translated by W.A. Falconer, (Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1923) Ch. 12.

⁹ Eusebius, *Chronicon*, *op. cit.* See Ussher, *Annals*, *op. cit.*, p. 147 (1658 ed., p. 132).

¹ Thucydides, *History of Peloponnesian War*, vol. I, *op. cit.*, Bk. I, Ch. 137.

² *Ibid.*, Chapt. 98, cp. 137. Naxos is a Greek island in the southern Aegean Sea. It is also the name of the most important town on the island.

³ *Ibid.*, Ch. 98–100.

It must not be overlooked that with regard to the varying ancient testimonies of the flight of Themistocles to Artaxerxes Longimanus rather than Xerxes, the true resolution unquestionably favors the authority of Thucydides and Charon of Lampsacus. Unlike all other voices, they were writing as contemporaries to the facts.

Thucydides, the “prince” of Greek historians, was contemporary with Artaxerxes I Longimanus and was born around the time of Themistocles’ flight. Moreover, he relates that the reason for his digressing to give a brief summary of the events between the Persian and Peloponnesian War was that all his predecessors had omitted this period in their works except Hellanicus, who had only treated it “briefly, and with inaccuracy as regards his chronology.”¹ From this statement, it should be evident that the accounts of the period as found in the later authors cannot be certain because they can have no credible contemporary source from which to glean as such would surely have been known by Thucydides.

Indeed, Charon’s witness must be given the highest regard for he was a writer of history and living in Lampsacus of Asia near the Hellespont (modern = Dardanelles) at the very time of the arrival of Themistocles. Remember, this was the same Lampsacus which was given to Themistocles – an event Charon could hardly have not noticed. On the other hand, the oldest witnesses for the opposite position lived more than a century after this event. Ephorus outlived the passing of Alexander the Great (323 BC); Clitarchus accompanied Alexander, and Dinon was his father.

Thus, with the testimony of these and other witnesses, Ussher first raised a doubt on the matter while lecturing on “Daniel’s Seventies” at Trinity College, Dublin in 1613.² He eventually wrote the argument in his *Annals of the World*, placing the date of Artaxerxes’ first year as 473 BC.³ This date was later adopted

by Petavius (AD 1627) and Campegius Vitranga (1698). Nearly a century later Kruger, working independently, obtained the same result with many of the same arguments.⁴

In 1830, Kruger released a Latin translation of Clinton’s “Tables BC 560–278” which included pages 2–207 of the second volume of *Fasti Hellenici*. Within the work, Kruger inserted some comments and observations in which he stated his views with regard to the first year of Artaxerxes as differing with the received Ptolemaic dates and agreeing with Ussher’s previous findings. Still for over a century, it has been Ernest Wilhelm Hengstenberg who has been recognized as the champion of this position, and his treatise sets forth the view as thoroughly as has yet been done.⁵

Before continuing to give an evaluation and decision on this matter, it seems proper to first review the Canon of Ptolemy. In the following, we shall come to find just what it is, what it is not, and how it came to be.

b. An Examination of Ptolemy and the Canon

Claudius Ptolemaeus, or more commonly just “Ptolemy,” was born at Pelusium in Egypt about AD 70 and flourished during the reigns of Hadrian and Antoninus Pius, surviving the latter who died in AD 161. Ptolemy was an astronomer, astrologer and geographer. He recorded astronomical observations at Alexandria from AD 127 to 151, compiling the results into a system in which he placed the earth at rest at the center of the universe. He envisioned the planets and other heavenly bodies as encircling the earth in fixed orbits on a daily rotation about a celestial axis.

In AD 827, the 13 books bearing the title *Mathematike Syntaxis* (Mathematical System) which reflected all Ptolemy’s astronomical observations, calculations, and solar system theory were translated by the Arabians into their language, coming to eventually be known among them as the *Al Magest* (The Great Work). From them, its contents were made known to Europe as the *Great System* (Ptolemaic System, The Great Construction or

¹ Thucydides, *History of Peloponnesian War*, vol. I, *op. cit.*, Book I, Ch. 97.

² James Ussher, *The Whole Works of the Most Rev. James Ussher*, C.R. Elrington and James Henthorn Todd, eds., (Dublin Ireland: Hodges & Smith Pub., 1864), vol. XV, p. 108.

³ Ussher, *Annals*, *op. cit.*, pp. 146–149 (1658 ed., 131–134).

⁴ Ernest W. Hengstenberg, *Christology of the Old Testament*, trans. by T.K. Arnold, (Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel, 1835), pp. 459–460.

⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 459–470.

in Greek as *Megala Suntaxis* and in Latin as *Magna Constructio*).

Although believed erroneous by modern science, his system represented the phenomena of the heavens as they actually appear to a spectator on the earth. This enabled observers to have a practical workable procedure with regard to the motions of the sun and moon, as well as the ability to calculate and thus predict eclipses. Ptolemy welded the phenomena of the heavens into a system so comprehensive that it maintained its hold on European thought for 14 centuries.

It was not superseded until well after the AD 1543 publication of Nicolas Copernicus' (1473-1543) epoch-making *De Revolutionibus Orbium Coelestium* (Concerning the Revolutions of the Celestial Spheres) which contained the essence of the modern heliocentric system. This accomplishment is all the more amazing when one considers that Copernican astronomy, which places the sun at the center of the solar system, was taught in its essentials by Pythagoras (582–circa 500 BC) in his *Harmony of the Spheres* in which he explained the motions of the heavenly bodies some six centuries before Ptolemy saw the light of day (the basis of Pythagoras' decision was that the sun should be the center because it was the most magnificent of the gods).

The Royal or Ptolemy's Canon is merely a list of kings with the number of years of their reigns. It is not accompanied by any explanatory text.¹ Each king's year of accession is given as the last year of his predecessor. For example, Cyrus died and Cambyses began to reign in 530 BC, but the Canon gives the whole year to Cyrus and reckons it as his *last* year. Ptolemy does not address Cambyses' year of accession but would place 529 as his first year. Further, Ptolemy made no allowance or notice for reigns of less than a year. Those kings were completely omitted and their months were included in the last year of the preceding or the first year of the following monarch.

Significantly, Ptolemy made no indication or allowance for any co-regencies. The Royal Canon

terminates with the Roman Emperor Antoninus Pius. Ptolemy's beginning point was the new moon on the first day of the first month (Thoth, 26 February) of the first year of the Era of Nabonassar (that Era being founded in Egyptian years of 365 days) or 747 BC.²

THE CANON OF PTOLEMY*

Monarch	Years of rule	Anno Nabonassar
---------	---------------	-----------------

BABYLONIAN KINGS

Nabonassar	14	14
Nadius	2	16
Chinzer and Poros	5	21
Iloulanius	5	26
Mardokempad	12	38
Arkean	5	43
First Interregnum	2	45
Bilib	3	48
Aparanad	6	54
Rhegebel	1	55
Mesesimordak	4	59
Second Interregnum	8	67
Asaridin	13	80
Saosdouchin	20	100
Kinelandan	22	122
Nabopolassar	21	143
Nabokolassar	43	186
Iloaroudam	2	188
Nerigasolassar	3	192
Nabonadius	17	209

PERSIAN KINGS

Cyrus the Great	9	218
Cambyses II	8	226
Darius I	36	262
Xerxes I	21	283
Artaxerxes I	41	324
Darius II	19	342
Artaxerxes II	46	389
Ochus	21	410
Arogus	2	412
Darius III	4	416
Alexander of Macedo	8	424
*partial listing		

¹ Ptolemy, "The Almagest," *Great Books of The Western World*, op. cit., Appendix A, p. 466.

² Newton, *The Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*, op. cit., pp. 35, 80–81.

As Anno Nabonassar 1 is 747 BC, the “running” Anno Nabonassar years seen on the preceding abridged Canon may be converted to BC dates by subtracting them from 747. Since the year after Nabonassar (the first name appearing on the Canon) is “14” (his total length of reign) all the Anno Nabonassar years (the second column of numbers on the preceding chart) must be seen to represent the first year of the succeeding king. Hence, subtracting the 218 after Cyrus’ name from 747 yields 529 BC, the first *official* year in which Cambyses came to the throne.

Although this “received” chronology is universally accepted, during the past century its reliability has been occasionally challenged. These challengers have underscored weaknesses in this work and many of them are, to some extent, valid. After all, Ptolemy was neither an eyewitness nor a contemporary historian. Yet despite the fact that he is merely a late second century compiler writing nearly a hundred years after Christ Jesus, he is our only authority for no other system bridges the gulf from 747 BC to AD 137. His Canon, or list of reigns, is the only thread connecting the reign of the biblical Darius I Hystaspis with Daniel’s “notable” horned “he-goat” king of Greece who was to defeat the Medo-Persian empire (Dan. 8:5–8, 21–22; 11:2–4).

In producing the Canon, Ptolemy had access to the information written by the Chaldean priest Berosus (356–323 BC), the calculations of the astronomers Eratosthenes (276 BC, called the “Father of Chronology”) and Apollodorus (2nd century BC), the writings of Diodorus Siculus¹ (c. 50 BC), and all the literature of ancient Greece and Rome at the Alexandrian library.

However, it is the lunar eclipse data gleaned from the Chaldean records that accompanied portions of his king list that has given the Canon its high position of esteem in the realm of academia. As a result of these recorded lunar observations and calculations, it has always been regarded unsafe to depart from Ptolemy.

¹ Writing c. 200 years before Ptolemy and drawing heavily on Ctesias of Cnidus’ *Persica* (*Library*, Bk. I, p. xxvi), Diodorus of Sicily described the Persian Empire from Xerxes to Alexander. His king list and dates are virtually those in the Canon.

c. Challenges Against Ptolemy

Nevertheless, as Anstey, Ussher and others have pointed out, there are other voices more ancient than Ptolemy’s which do not corroborate him. Early in this century, part of the Canon was questioned in the *Companion Bible* notes reflecting the work of Bullinger. Later Anstey, having been greatly influenced by Bullinger, enlarged upon his ideas compiling these ancient witnesses into a unified challenge against Ptolemy.²

The main point of contention is that from the 491 BC lunar eclipse in the 31st year of the reign of Darius, no other recorded eclipse data was available for Ptolemy to verify his king list over most of the later Persian period. It was this very portion of Ptolemy’s chronology which Anstey (and Bullinger) felt contradicted the Hebrew Text as well as the other more ancient records whose testimony he amassed. As Anstey offers relevant material not discussed within the present work, it is recommended reading.

Much of the challenge against the Canon has been based upon statements by Sir Isaac Newton. Anstey especially based much of his thesis on Newton’s observations and conclusions. Newton pointed out that all the nations of the distant past (particularly the Greeks, Egyptians, Latins and Assyrians), in order to assign credibility and status to themselves, greatly exaggerated the antiquity of their origins.

Over and over, Anstey emphasized Newton’s statements regarding the Greek Antiquities, notably those relating to the deficiencies of Eratosthenes, and brought them to apply against Ptolemy.³ As Ptolemy drew upon Eratosthenes, Anstey (and Bullinger) coupled that with other limitations with which Ptolemy was encumbered, and felt justified in concluding that the Canon was 82 years too

² Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, pp. 288–293. Although Anstey repeats many of Bullinger’s arguments and various proofs against Ptolemy’s Canon throughout his work, this portion is his final summation and a fair concise representation of his thesis.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 35–36, 58, 103–106, etc. Eratosthenes (born 276 BC) wrote about 100 years after Alexander the Great. His method of conjecture rather than testimony led him to greatly exaggerate the antiquity of the events of Greek history.

long in the later Persian period between the lunar eclipse in the 31st year of Darius I and Alexander the Great.¹

Newton truly did maintain that all nations had, before they began to keep exact records of time, been prone to exaggerate their antiquities, saying:²

Some of the Greeks called the times before the reign of Ogyges, Unknown, because they had no history of them; those between his flood and the beginning of the Olympiads, Fabulous, because their history was much mixed with Poetical fables: and those after the beginning of the Olympiads, Historical, because their history was free from such fables.

As Anstey reported, Newton (in demonstrating that mankind was not older than that represented in Scripture) did say the “Greek Antiquities” were full of poetic fictions before the time of Cyrus. Newton related that they did not reckon events or kings’ reigns by numbers of years or dateable events such as the Olympiads, but rather set reigns equivalent to a generation with about three generations to a hundred or a hundred and twenty years. From this, Newton argued that this resulted in the antiquities of Greece as being three to four hundred years older than the truth.³

He proceeded to point out that even the famous Arundelian Marble, composed 60 years after the death of Alexander the Great, made no mention of the Olympiads. Sir Isaac added that it was not until the following 129th Olympiad (260 BC) that Timaeus Siculus (*circa* 352 – *circa* 256 BC) published a history which utilized Olympiads to date historical people and events.

With regard to the late Persian period, Anstey noted that the only kings of Persia mentioned on the Arundelian Marble⁴ after Xerxes were

the brother of Cyrus the younger (Artaxerxes Mnemon) and his son Artaxerxes III Ochus. Anstey further added that Newton proclaimed Eratosthenes, writing about a hundred years after Alexander, had produced a completely artificial chronology. Newton maintained that Apollodorus had followed Eratosthenes and that they had been followed by the chronologers who succeeded them.

Newton demonstrated the uncertainty of their chronology by showing that Plutarch quoted Aristotle who used the Olympic Disc which bore the name of Lycurgus making him contemporary with the first Olympiad in 776 BC; yet Eratosthenes and Apollodorus made him 100 years older. Newton added that Plutarch related the historic interview of Solon with Croesus (ruled Lydia 560–546 BC) whereas Eratosthenes and Apollodorus had placed Solon’s death many years before the date of his visit to that Lydian monarch.⁵

Anstey forcibly maintained that when compared to the history of this latter Persian period as recorded in Josephus as well as the Jewish and Persian chronological traditions, all these weaknesses and the witness of the Marble testified that the chronology from Xerxes to Alexander had been exaggerated by Ptolemy.

Anstey reasoned from these witnesses that the six Persian kings listed on the Canon as filling this span were probably in reality only two or three who had been “multiplied” into more in order to fill the gap which he felt had been made by the artificial enlargement of the chronology by at least 82 years.

Writing in the eighteen hundreds concerning the Canon of Ptolemy, Philip Mauro said: “Ptolemy does not even pretend to have had any facts as to the length of the Persian period (that is to say, from Darius and Cyrus down to Alexander the Great)”; his dates are based on

¹ Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, pp. 20, 286, 292–293, etc.

² Newton, *The Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*, *op. cit.*, pages 44–45. Here Newton is quoting, at least in part, from Varro and Censorinus; see Ussher, *Annals*, *op. cit.*, p. 75 (1658 ed., p. 56).

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 1–4.

⁴ Martin Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, pp. 289–290. Found on the island of Paros, Anstey relates that this Parian (Arundelian) marble became the

property of Thomas, Earl of Arundel in AD 1624. Being 5 inches thick and 3 feet 7 inches by 2 feet 7 inches, the marble slab displays the principal events of Greek history from its legendary beginnings down to Anno 4 of the 128th Olympiad (264 BC), the year in which it was engraved.

Among other events, it dates the reign of Cyrus, Darius I of Marathon, and Xerxes of Thermopylae.

⁵ Newton, *The Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*, *op. cit.*, pp. 3–4, 96.

“calculations or guesses made by Eratosthenes, and on certain vague floating traditions.”¹ Mauro complains that despite this, Ptolemy’s dates are often quoted as though they had special authority.

Indeed, Biblicists such as Anstey, Bullinger, and Mauro are not the only challengers against Ptolemy. In 1977 a well-published astronomer, Dr. Robert R. Newton, issued forth a work entitled *The Crime of Claudius Ptolemy*. In it Newton charged, described, and demonstrated that Ptolemy was guilty of a betrayal against his fellow scientists. Robert Newton declared that Ptolemy had deliberately fabricated astronomical observations and that he may have also invented part of his king list, although he acknowledged that the latter part of the list concerning Cambyses and Darius I was verifiably correct.

Newton concluded that Babylonian chronology needed to be completely reviewed in order to remove any dependence upon Ptolemy’s king list, stating that astronomically speaking, it was unlikely any serious error was present after “– 603, but errors before that year can have any size.”² Professor Newton continued:³

... no statement made by Ptolemy can be accepted unless it is confirmed by writers who are totally independent of Ptolemy on the matters in question. All research in either history or astronomy that has been based upon the Syntaxis must now be done again. ... He [Ptolemy] is the most successful fraud in the history of science. (author’s bracket)

In March 1979, *The Scientific American* published a repudiation of a previous article by Newton entitled “Claudius Ptolemy Fraud” (October 1977, pages 79–81) in which the above mentioned charges were detailed. The 1979 article, “The Acquittal of Ptolemy,” listed several renowned astronomers who, having reviewed Newton’s charges of fraud, concluded they were groundless stating that such was

“based on faulty statistical analysis and a disregard of the methods of early astronomy.”⁴

It is significant to note that R.R. Newton’s article in *The Scientific American* was but three pages; hence, it hardly gave him full opportunity to document his case as he was able to do in his book. The present author admits that he has neither the time, disposition, nor skill to fully resolve this dispute. For the purpose at hand, it is sufficient to merely observe that the matter concerning the Canon of Ptolemy continues to produce much smoke and is an ongoing one, not having been completely resolved 350 years after Ussher. This again underscores my earlier position with regard to the improbability of ever attaining an “absolute” chronology.

Indeed, Ussher, Anstey, as well as Hengstenberg must be seen as correct when they insist that where the Canon has no astronomical observations, especially lunar eclipses, upon which to depend, Ptolemy had to rely on the same materials as other chronologists. In such places, his Canon stands on the same ground as all other historical sources such that when other substantial authorities oppose its testimony, it is not of itself sufficient to outweigh them. As Anstey himself remarked, this is not said to fault Ptolemy the man. It is only intended to call attention to his limited materials.

Nevertheless, after using Sir Isaac Newton at length in making the point that: (1) much of Eratosthenes’ chronology was based upon conjecture and certain vague floating traditions; (2) the Greek chronology was much too long; and (3) Ptolemy consulted this data for his king list, Anstey continues arguing that the period which Ptolemy assigned to the Persian empire was 82 years too long in such a way as to give the impression that Isaac Newton concurred (Bullinger makes it 110, *Companion*, Appen. 86, p. 124). Whether intentional or not, Anstey and Bullinger are guilty of referencing a man of great stature to add credence to their position; yet that man would never have agreed with their final conclusion. The *Companion Bible* best states their view:⁵

¹ Philip Mauro, *The Seventy Weeks and the Great Tribulation*, (Boston, MA: Scripture Truth Depot, 1923), pp. 22, 24.

² Robert R. Newton, *The Crime of Claudius Ptolemy*, (Baltimore, MD: John Hopkins Uni. Press, 1977), pp. xiii, 371-379. Professor Newton died in 1991.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 379.

⁴ *The Scientific American*, (March 1979), pp. 91–92.

⁵ Bullinger, *The Companion Bible*, *op. cit.*, p. 122; Anstey acknowledged following *The Companion Bible* (pp. 54, 139, 169).

If Newton was right, then it follows that the Canon of Ptolemy, upon which the faith of modern chronologers is so implicitly – almost pathetically – pinned, must have been built upon unreliable foundations. Grecian chronology is the basis of “Ptolemy’s Canon”; and, if his foundations are “suspect,” and this is certainly the case, then the elaborate superstructure reared upon them must necessarily be regarded with suspicion likewise.

Sir Isaac Newton did accuse the aforementioned chronologers of exaggerating the antiquity of Greek history, antedating its earlier events by 300–400 years. Furthermore, he did say:¹

The Europeans had no chronology before the times of the Persian Empire; and whatsoever chronology they now have of *ancient* times, hath been framed since, by reasoning and conjecture. (author’s emphasis)

Yet whereas it is true that Sir Isaac Newton took issue with the length of Greek chronology as passed along by Eratosthenes, he fully *endorsed* the Canon for the period that Anstey questioned. This may be established beyond any doubt, for Newton used those dates and lengths of reigns of the Persian kings in his “Short Chronicle.”² Therefore, as the italicized “ancient” in the foregoing quote makes evident, it was the older dates beyond the 776 BC Olympiad, not the younger, that Newton rejected. This may also be seen in that whereas he normally references events and reigns by Anno Nabonassarian years, he also occasionally referenced by the Canon (*Chron. Amended*, pp. 302–303, esp. 358) as well as the Olympiads (*Chron. Amended*, pp. 353–355).

Moreover, Anstey pressed the fact that Newton noted the Arundelian Marble (also called the “Parian” Marble) made no mention of the Olympiads, and that it was not until the 129th Olympiad (260 BC) that Timaeus Siculus first dated historical people and events utilizing them. From these two facts, Anstey declared that the 776 BC date for the Olympiad of Coraebus, long held as the first date in Grecian history which could be firmly established upon

accurate authoritative evidence,³ must be taken as untrustworthy.⁴ Hence according to Anstey and the *Companion Bible*,⁵ all events whose dates are referenced to the Olympiads before 260 BC are suspect or wrong.

Yet, as has been shown, these were not Newton’s conclusions. Thus these men, who otherwise contributed much good work, have themselves erected chronologies based upon Newton’s statements but, by the witness of Newton’s own work, they have taken him out of context. Unfortunately, Newton’s works are not easy to obtain in order to check his views against Anstey, etc. Thus, many who have read their work were not able to so discern and have followed them, not realizing that Newton did not agree with the final opinions concerning the reliability of the later Greek chronology as expressed by these men.

For that matter, neither did Clinton whom they also often cite sometimes favorably, other times negatively. While acknowledging that Eratosthenes date for the fall of Troy had been founded upon conjecture, Clinton stated that the 776 Olympiad of Coraebus was “the first date in Grecian chronology which can be fixed upon authentic evidence.”⁶

As shall be shown, the real problem here is not at all that of the Greek records from the 776 Olympiads to the time of Christ or even with the Canon. Being a true Biblicist and firmly believing these to be the problem, Anstey was drawn to conclude: “We have to choose between the Heathen Astrologer and the Hebrew Prophet. ... Here I stand. ... The received Chronology is false. The chronology of the Old Testament is true.”⁷ Whereas this author entirely agrees with the intent and commitment inherent in such an affirmation, the actual case of the matter is not at all as Anstey perceived.

¹ Newton, *The Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*, op. cit., p. 45.

² *Ibid.*, pages 40–42, 358. Indeed, Newton clearly endorses the value of the Canon of Ptolemy, especially with reference to the Persian Empire and its application to the books of Ezra and Nehemiah.

³ Clinton, *Fasti Hellenici*, op. cit., vol. I, p. 123.

⁴ Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, op. cit., pages 31–32, 291, etc.

⁵ Bullinger, *The Companion Bible*, op. cit., p. 122; Martin Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, op. cit., p. 25.

⁶ Clinton, *Fasti Hellenici*, op. cit., vol. I, p. 123.

⁷ Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, op. cit., pp. 20, 284.

The real problem bringing about this apparent impasse between the secular data and the biblical record has nothing to do with a difficulty or mistake in the Canon. In wrongly deciding upon the decree of Cyrus as being the fulfillment of the Daniel 9:25 prophecy,¹ Anstey himself actually created the problem between Ptolemy and the Scriptures (as did *Companion Bible* in a similar vein). However when the decree in the 20th year of Artaxerxes is seen to be the only one of the four edicts which meets the requirements of the prophecy, the drastic and radical removal of 82 years (or 110, *Companion Bible*) of history is not at all necessary (again, see Appendix M, pp. 300-308).

Thus, the difficulty arose from well-intending Biblicists having made faulty judgments with regard to Scripture and then forcing that error on the Canon: the very opposite of the practice of the Assyrian Academy. Both sides, the secular and the Biblicist, therefore must be seen as being guilty of such practices from time to time and strong responsibilities toward one another's data must be better faced if the ultimate goal of reconstructing the truth is ever to be obtained.

Nevertheless, with the exception of this mistaken final conclusion, the present writer holds Anstey and the main of his work in the highest esteem. He has been selected, not for ridicule, but because of his deep commitment and the fact that he so well serves to illustrate how easy it is for even the most honest well-intended researcher to miss the mark and having done so, take the created mistake and use it to "correct" the efforts of others.

Having hopefully learned from such and trusting that this author is not guilty of the same error, let us return from this necessary digression to where we left off with a similar problem, yet of a much smaller magnitude. Namely, that the c. 445 BC date for the 20th year of Artaxerxes, although coming into very close proximity, probably does not precisely bring the 483-year Daniel 9:25 prophecy into the lifetime of Christ Jesus. It is now time to see if a discrepancy, regardless of how small it may be, is demanded between the Canon and the Hebrew Text.

¹ Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, op. cit., pp. 275-284.

3. THE RESOLUTION OF PTOLEMY AND THE ANCIENT HISTORIANS

Being contemporaries of Artaxerxes I Longimanus and Themistocles, the testimonies of Thucydides and Charon of Lampsacus concerning the date in which that Persian monarch came to the throne must not continue being ignored by nearly all scholarship. Indeed, we have seen that Ussher and Anstey had an impressive array of ancient data, most of which was far older than that of Ptolemy, upon which to formulate conclusions which differed a few years from the Canon.

Having related that Eratosthenes, the astronomer-chronologer from whom Ptolemy not infrequently referred, and Apollodorus framed a chronology within which they made all the known facts of past history to fit as best they could. Many credible former researchers have been called to testify that much of this was founded on conjecture, guesses, and "certain vague floating traditions." Besides, Eratosthenes flourished (c. 275-194 BC) and wrote many years after the time of Artaxerxes Longimanus. Thus, he was not an eyewitness nor even in the immediate proximity to the event under examination. He, Apollodorus, and Ptolemy are all late compilers of this history.

Another allegation often repeated by Anstey and others is that Ptolemy is not corroborated in this period of Persian history, that his witness stands alone against many who contradict it.² To this Anderson has argued that Julius Africanus, writing around AD 240, independently confirmed Ptolemy's dates for Artaxerxes Longimanus in his *Chronographies*.³ In it, Africanus does define that king's 20th year as the 115th year of the Persian Empire (reckoned from Cyrus at 559 BC) and the 4th year of the 83rd Olympiad (445 BC).⁴ Of course it may equally be contended that as Ptolemy preceded Africanus by about a century, the latter's statement is not truly independent but rather derived from consulting the Canon.

Regardless, Ptolemy cannot rightly be as easily dismissed as Bullinger, Anstey, and Mauro, etc.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 19-20, etc.

³ Anderson, *The Coming Prince*, op. cit., p. 254.

⁴ Africanus, *Chronographies, Ante-Nicene Fathers*, op. cit., vol. VI, p. 135.

would have us believe, especially with respect to the magnitude of error which they have ascribed to him. After all, no less authority than Sir Isaac Newton, himself a most capable astronomer, defended Ptolemy with regard to the years of Cambyses and Darius I by stating that their years were “determined by three eclipses of the moon recorded by Ptolemy, so that they cannot be disputed.”¹

As to Xerxes’ dates, Sir Isaac Newton continued (*Chron. Amended*, pp. 353-354) saying that his expedition against the Greeks took place at the time of the 75th Olympic Games (480 BC); adding the critical comment that all chronologists agreed on that date. Diodorus Siculus (c. 80–20 BC), writing nearly a century before Ptolemy, gives these same facts² with regard to Xerxes and is undoubtedly Newton’s primary source for that information.

Newton added that the Battle of Salamis was fought in the autumn and that an eclipse³ took place a short time later on October 2nd. Herodotus mentions this same solar eclipse⁴ and Ussher, citing him, also dates the famous naval conflict at Salamis as 480 BC.⁵ The point is that having mentioned the October 2nd eclipse, Newton uses it to set the first year of Xerxes’ reign as 485 BC (Anno Nabonassar 263). Sir Isaac added that he reigned “almost twenty one years by the consent of all writers.”

The importance of this or any support certifying Ptolemy can hardly be overstressed. This is all the more true since Robert Newton has recently shown the extreme limitations of Ptolemy’s king list. Robert Newton convincingly illustrated that any modern historian or chronologist using Ptolemy’s lunar eclipse records, even if many or all of the aspects of these eclipses were

fabricated as Newton charged, would seem to verify his king list. Moreover, he showed quite remarkably that any king list, regardless of its accuracy, would seem to be eclipse validated such that, taken alone, Ptolemy’s king list is of little value.⁶

However, Robert Newton goes on to show that the later part of his king list has independent verification such that there is strong confirmation for its correctness for Nebuchadnezzar and reasonable affirmation for Cambyses. From this, Newton concluded that any error in Ptolemy’s list could be no more than a few years for dates after – 603 JP (604 BC Gregorian), but as there was no astronomical confirmation available for earlier dates, errors before that year could be of any size.⁷

Yet from the foregoing testimony by Ussher, Diodorus Siculus, Herodotus, and Sir Isaac Newton, it cannot be fairly said that Ptolemy is not on firm ground at this place in the Canon. The length of Artaxerxes Longimanus’ reign and the date of Alexander the Great are also settled within very narrow bounds by ample ancient voices; all of which confirm Ptolemy. What then is to be done with the impasse between Ussher and his sources (Thucydides, Charon of Lampsacus, etc.) and Ptolemy? Amid so much conflicting evidence and doubt, can the truth be found?

Although from all that has now been said on the matter, we may not be unconditionally certain. Still, it is believed that a heretofore unattained responsible resolution has been reached. It is offered that, in general terms, all of the formerly cited witnesses (page 224 ff.) have told the truth and are basically correct!

The solution proposed by this author is that, as many writers have heretofore stated, following Xerxes’ humiliations at the hands of the Greeks in encounters such as Thermopylae, Salamis, Plataea etc., his spirit was crushed resulting in the giving of himself over to a life of indolent ease, drink, the sensual enjoyment of the harem as well as dallying with the most beautiful women of the court and the wives of some of his

¹ Newton, *The Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*, *op. cit.*, p. 353.

² Diodorus Siculus, *The Library of History*, *op. cit.*, Book XI, 53–57.

³ Newton, Sir Isaac, *The Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*, *op. cit.*, p. 354. Although Newton calls it a lunar eclipse, it was solar as the current text indicates. Undoubtedly this was a lapse by the great genius, almost certainly having been written during his final illness at the advanced age of 85.

⁴ Herodotus, *The Histories*, *op. cit.*, vol. IV, Bk. 9, 10.

⁵ Ussher, *Annals*, *op. cit.*, pp. 136, 141 (1658 = 121, 126).

⁶ Newton, R.R., *The Crime of Claudius Ptolemy*, *op. cit.*, pp. 372–376.

⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 375–376.

chief officials.¹ Further, that after some time of this debauched living, his desire and/or abilities to govern were diminished or impaired to the extent that he placed Artaxerxes Longimanus on the throne as his pro-regent some years before his death (in his 21st year of rule), leaving the affairs of state in his son's hands.

Thus when Themistocles' flight ended, he arrived with Artaxerxes I Longimanus' having just come to the throne as Thucydides and Charon of Lampsacus reported. Most scholars have assumed from their histories that with Artaxerxes in power, his father was dead. Yet in point of fact, at no place in his narrative does Thucydides make mention of Xerxes' actually being dead at this time!² This allows the possibility that Ephorus, Dinon, Heracleides, Clitarchus, Diodorus Siculus and others were also correct in part in maintaining that Xerxes was alive at the time the fleeing Athenian arrived at the Persian court and was the monarch with whom the interview was conducted rather than Artaxerxes. Xerxes was alive, but it was Artaxerxes with whom Themistocles spoke.

This solution differs from Ussher, Vitranga, Kruger, and Hengstenberg who interpreted Thucydides, etc. as meaning that Themistocles arrived at the onset of the *sole* reign of Artaxerxes I; hence they rejected Ptolemy's 21 years for Xerxes' kingship, conceding him only 11 or 12 years. The above resolution completely maintains the integrity of the Canon.

Although, as previously stated, there is some discrepancy as to the exact date for this event with Diodorus Siculus setting the year as 471, Cicero placing it as 472, and Eusebius along with Ussher opting for 473 BC, it seems certain to this author that it should be placed somewhere between 473–470. Nor should it be thought that he is alone in this determination among today's scholars.

As recently as AD 1990, Doctor Edwin M. Yamauchi, internationally noted professor of history at Miami University of Ohio, has decided in favor of Thucydides and that it was

Artaxerxes I Longimanus before whom Themistocles appeared, giving 471/470 BC as the date for the ostracism of Themistocles.³ This is all the more significant when we take into account that the foreword to Dr. Yamauchi's *Persia* was written by Donald J. Wiseman, world renowned Professor Emeritus of Assyriology at the University of London. While not meaning to imply that Professor Wiseman agrees with all of Dr. Yamauchi's determinations, we read:⁴

The author's writings on archaeology and the Bible always give a balanced presentation of the evidence, and he brings out clearly and fairly those controversial points where scholars differ in interpretation. For this Yamauchi has rightly earned a good international reputation.

Thus if, for example, we take 473 BC as the year in which Xerxes installed Artaxerxes I Longimanus as his pro-regent (see section from Chart 5 on page 237), the Jews would quite naturally begin to reference the dates associated with him from that year as that would have been the point from which they began to have dealings with him as their sovereign. Numbering from that date would place his 20th year over the Jews as 454 BC (or AM 3550 inclusive, exactly as Ussher)⁵ and the 483 years of the Daniel 9:25 prophecy brings us to AD 30 for its fulfillment (454 BC + AD 30 = 484 less one for going from BC to AD = 483). This date agrees with our previous determination.

Going to the other extreme and taking 470 BC as the commencement year of Artaxerxes' pro-regency would result in 451 BC as being his twentieth and AD 33 would be the 483rd year from that point. However, Tertullian says that Tiberius received word from Pilate about the events associated with Christ's death, His resurrection, as well as the miracles done by Him publicly prior to this along with those being done by His disciples in His name, and this disallows AD 33. Why? Because upon hearing that

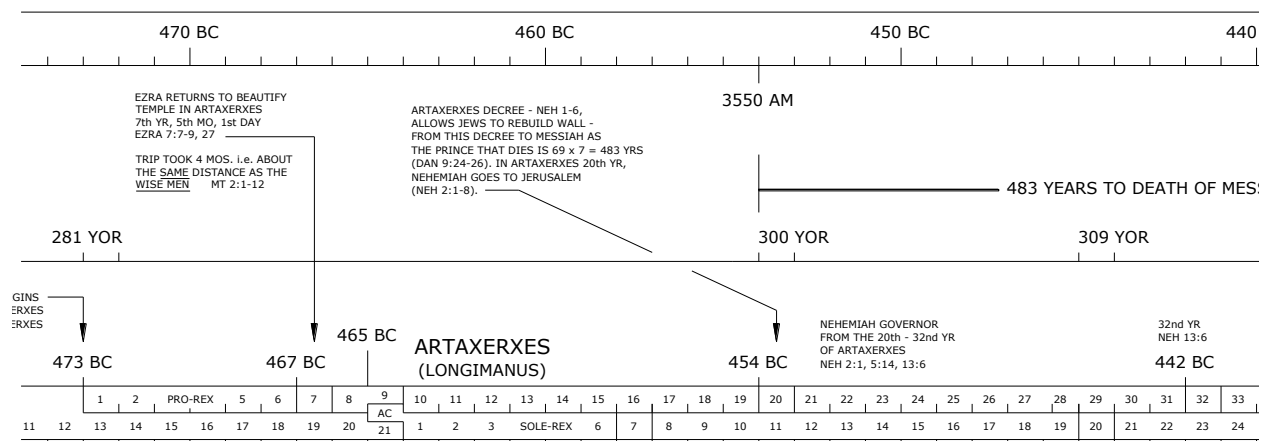
¹ Eugene H. Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel*, (Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Book House, 1997), p. 499.

² Thucydides, *History of Peloponnesian War*, vol. I, *op. cit.*, Book I, Ch. 137–138.

³ Edwin M. Yamauchi, *Persia and the Bible*, (Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Book House, 1990), pp. 225–226.

⁴ *Ibid.*, Foreword, p. 9.

⁵ Ussher, *Annals, op. cit.*, page 152 (1658 ed., page 137). Based on Thucydides and Charon, Dionysius Petavius (a French Jesuit historian and theologian) also dated the 20th of Artaxerxes as 454 BC (rather than 445 BC) in his *Opus de Doctrina Temporum* (2 Vols., 1627; see Anstey, *Romance, op. cit.*, p. 280).



many believed Christ to be a god, Tiberius proposed to the senate of Rome that Jesus be included among their gods. It was rejected¹ — and Orosius adds that it was due mainly to the adamant opposition of Sejanus, the anti-Semitic prefect of Tiberius.² Tacitus fixes Sejanus' death at 18 Oct., AD 31.³ This being two years *before* 33, the crucifixion could not possibly have taken place in 32 or 33! How could Sejanus die in AD 31 and yet address the Roman Senate after a 32 or 33 crucifixion? Writing in AD 417, Orosius adds that Augustus died in AUC 767 (AD 14) and that Christ died in the 17th year of Tiberius' sole reign⁴ which was AD 30! (see my page 256)

Taken from Chart 5, the above illustrates the author-modified Ussher-Thucydides solution to the Daniel 9:25 “483-year” prophecy. As explained in the preceding paragraphs, Artaxerxes Longimanus became associated on the throne as pro-rex with Xerxes I around 473 BC (also see Chart 5c and the display on p. xiv).

Not only does AD 30 fall during the accepted life time of our Lord, the solution must be seen as superior to Anderson's expediency for the reasons given above as well as the fact that the chronology does not suddenly have to resort to inserting 360-day years instead of the solar year (which were used in the present work from

the Flood forward, see page 225). Moreover, the fact that not one historic event is known of Xerxes after his 11th year⁵ should be viewed as a most significant circumstance in support of this resolution. To the possible objection that Artaxerxes would have been too young at this time to assume the responsibilities of the government, it is replied that the Hebrew Text unmistakably places him of sufficient age in the seventh year of his dominion to have already fathered more than one son (Ezra 7:23).

We now remind our reader that beginning at page 220 and continuing to this point we have established AD 30 as best fitting the examined data in establishing the crucifixion year. Before closing this section, the following material is also presented toward forever fixing the correctness of this determination. Taken alone, these proofs are not of themselves deemed to be as significant as those already delineated but as a group, they must be seen as most substantial.

1. Whereas this author is absolutely not into numerology, it is nevertheless well-known that because of the frequency of the occurrence of the number “forty” and the uniformity of its association with a period of probation or testing, this number has long been recognized as significant within

¹ Tertullian, *Apology*, 5 & 21 (written c.207 AD).

² Paulus Orosius, *Seven Books of History Against the Pagans*, (New York: Columbia UP., 1936), pp. 325–326. Neither refers to the well-known Catholic forgeries.

³ Tacitus, *Annals*, *op. cit.*, vi., 25 & 15 (written c.117 AD).

⁴ Orosius, *Seven Books of History*, *op. cit.*, pp. 325–326.

⁵ Sir Robert Anderson has taken exception with this by offering that the Book of Esther speaks of the 12th year of Ahasuerus and that the narrative carries into his 13th (*The Coming Prince*, *op. cit.*, pp. 256–257). This is true (Est.3:7, 12; 8:9; 9:1, 13–17); however, Anderson accepts that Ahasuerus is Xerxes and thus erroneously considers that these two years apply to Xerxes' reign. Of course, it has already been shown that this identification is false. Besides, the scenario offered herein allows for Xerxes to still be alive over a full 21-year reign as Ptolemy listed.

Scripture. Examples of “forties” abound: Israel in the wilderness, Israel under dominion of the Philistines (Judg. 13:1), Moses in Egypt, Moses in Midian, Moses on Mount Sinai, Jonah’s preaching of judgment on Nineveh, the span the 12 spies searched out Canaan, Elijah’s fasting while fleeing from Jezebel, the span Goliath challenged Israel for a champion, the period of our Lord’s being tempted by Satan, the length of days He showed himself to the disciples after the resurrection, etc.

Thus, it is deemed reasonable that God gave Israel a 40-year period from the crucifixion to reconsider, repent, and receive the Lord Jesus as their long-awaited Messiah before bringing the Roman judgment under Titus down upon them. Moreover, is it not logical to conclude that our Lord would forever end the efficaciousness of the animal sacrifice system by the willing sacrifice of himself 40 years prior to this historic event?

2. As Titus’ destruction of the Temple is firmly fixed at AD 70, Eusebius places our Lord’s death in AD 30 by writing: “For forty whole years it (i.e., God’s Providence) suspended their (the Jews) destruction, after their crime against the Christ.”¹ (parentheses mine, graphics 238a & b)
3. Even the Jewish sages, who certainly have no reason to assist us in this determination, imply an AD 30 crucifixion. The Jerusalem (Yoma 43c) and Babylonian (Yoma 39b) Talmuds tell us that every night for 40 years before the destruction of the Temple the main (western) candle on the golden lampstand went out despite all efforts to keep it continually burning. Moreover, the great brass Temple-gates, which were closed each evening, swung open every night of their own accord. These doors were so massive it took 20 men to close them (Josephus, *Wars*, vi, 5, 3.).
4. The 40 years of Judah’s iniquity and its association to a siege of Jerusalem in Ezekiel 4:4–7 is herewith offered as a double reference prophecy with its second fulfillment being the span from the crucifixion to God’s ending of the sacrifice system by Titus’ AD 70 destruction of the Temple and its altar.² (graphics, p. 238a & b)
5. Moreover, Titus began the siege of Jerusalem on 14 Nisan AD 70.³ Are we to actually believe it is a mere coincidence that this was 40 years to the very day from a 14 Nisan AD 30 crucifixion?

¹ Eusebius, *Ecclesiastical History*, op. cit., vol. 1, III, vii, 9.

² Continued on page 252.

³ Josephus, *Wars of the Jews*, op. cit., V, 13, 7. Orosius confirms 14 Nisan as the crucifixion day (not the 15th as some declare), *Seven Books of History*, op. cit., p. 327.

When these five considerations are added to the detailed thesis already presented, the year AD 30 should be seen as the actual date of our Lord’s crucifixion and thereby settle this issue.⁴

As to Ptolemy and the Royal Canon, we add that the formerly cited Adad-guppi inscription (page 194) gives all the reigns of the Neo-Babylonian kings from Nabopolassar to the ninth year of Nabonidus and the lengths of reign are in complete accordance with Ptolemy.⁵ This is most significant as she was their contemporary and intimately associated with all these kings.

In addition to Adad-guppi’s confirmation of these kings and their regnal spans, Nebuchadnezzar’s 37th year has been absolutely fixed as Nisan 568 to Nisan 567 BC by an astronomical diary in the Berlin Museum designated as VAT 4956 which gives about 30 verified observations of the moon and the five then-known planets. Such a combination of astral positions is not duplicated again for several thousand years before or after this date. The tablet twice states that the observations were made in the 37th year of Nebuchadnezzar.⁶

Further, the Nabonidus No. 18 cylinder inscription gives a lunar eclipse which has been dated and confirmed as having occurred on September 20, 554 BC (Gregorian) during the second year of Nabonidus.⁷ This, along with the data given by Adad-guppi and the VAT 4956 observations, gives strong, added validation to Ptolemy.

Finally, Nabonidus relates that the god Marduk instructed him to rebuild Ehulhul, the temple of the moon god Sin (Ezk. 30:15–16?), in Haran which had been lying in ruin for 54 years due to its devastation by the Medes.⁸ Adad-guppi dates

⁴ It is urged that the combined force of these 5 points and the facts about Tiberius & Sejanus (pages 236–237) far outweigh the uncertain statements of Phlegon & Thallus on which Ussher relied to establish AD 33 (fn. 1, p. 221).

⁵ Pritchard, *ANET*, op. cit., p. 561. She lists: Nabopolassar 21, Nebuchadnezzar 43, Evil Merodach 2, Neriglissar 4.

⁶ Carl Olof Jonsson, *The Gentile Times Reconsidered*, 3rd edition, Rev. and Expanded, (Atlanta, GA: Commentary Press, 1998), pp. 158, 186.

⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 109–110. Charts 5 and 5c were completed many years prior to my learning of this eclipse and the VAT 4956 observations. Both precisely confirm the dates that were already recorded on 5 and 5c.

⁸ Pritchard, *ANET*, op. cit., p. 311, (X).

The 390 Year Prophecy of Ezekiel 4:4-8 Solar Year Solution by Dr. Floyd Nolen Jones



But what about the 40 year part of Ezekiel's prophecy?

The 40 Year Prophecy of Ezekiel 4:4-8 Solar Year Solution by Drs. Jones & Moore

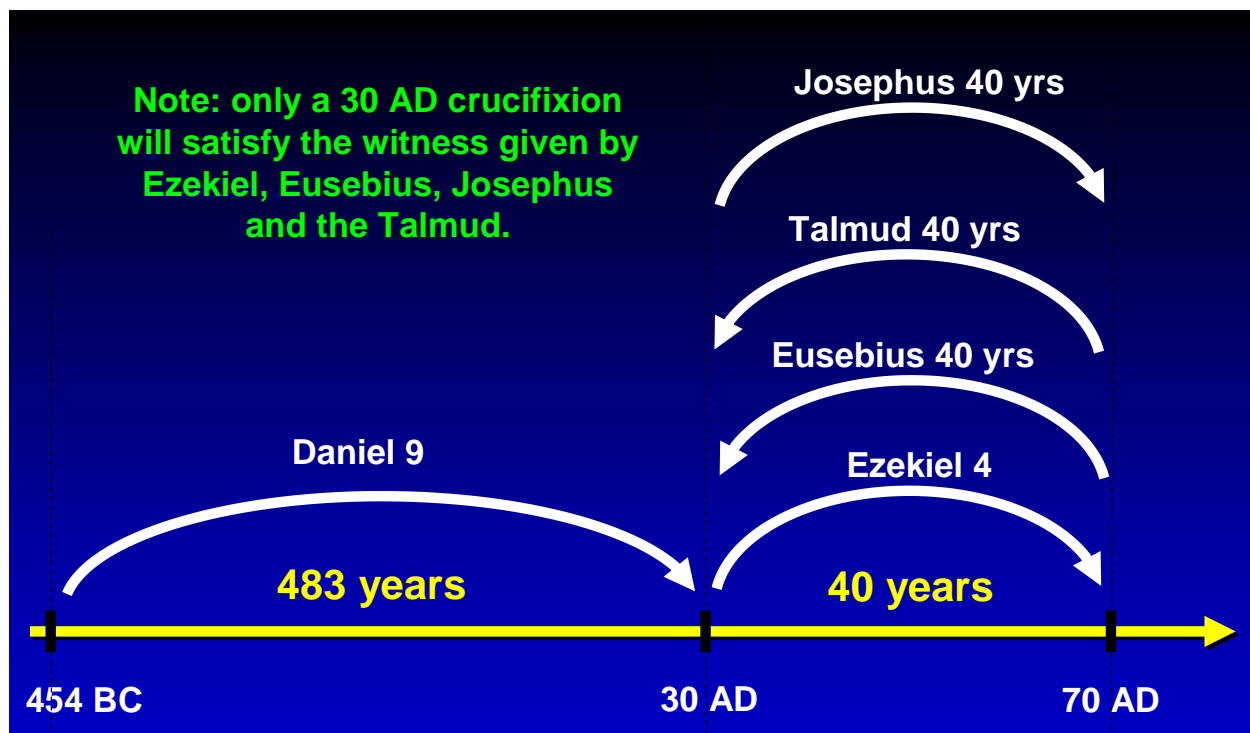
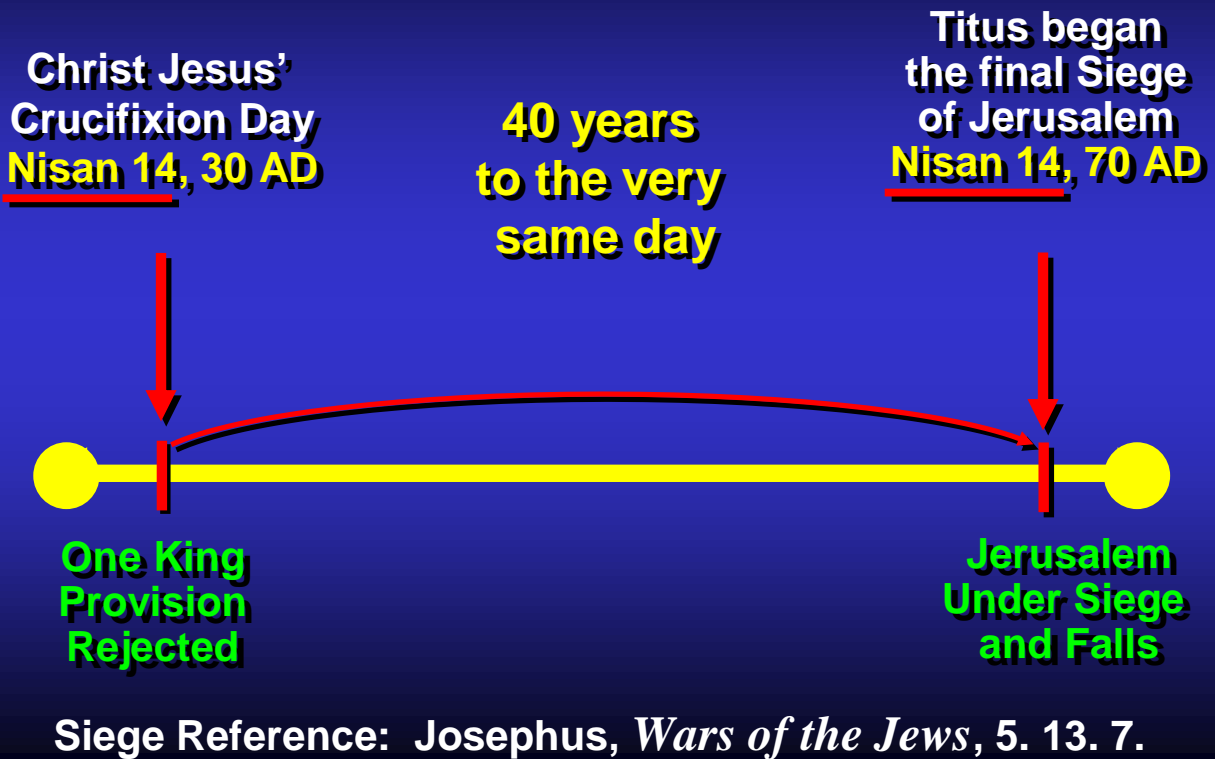


"- - - that all gracious Providence (of God) that had deferred their (the Jews) destruction for forty years after their crimes against Christ." Eusebius – 325 AD
Ecclesiastical History, Vol. 1, Bk. III, Ch vii (my parenthesis)

Siege Reference: Josephus, *Wars of the Jews*, 5. 13. 7.

The 40 Year Prophecy of Ezekiel 4:4-8

Solar Year Solution by Drs. Jones & Moore



this devastation as occurring in the 16th year of Nabopolassar¹ (= 610 BC: see Chart 5c). Now the Nabonidus No. 18 cylinder eclipse just cited fixed the 2nd year of Nabonidus as 554 BC. Thus, his first year was 555, and Nabonidus is obviously reckoning the 54 years *from* the 16th of Nabopolassar to the beginning of his own reign. That is, it is 54 years *from* 610 to 555 (numbering exclusively) as shown on Chart 5c.

Ptolemy gives Nabopolassar a reign of 21 years; hence, 5 remained from his 16th to his final year. If we take these five and add them to the 43 for Nebuchadnezzar, two for Evil Merodach, and four years for Neriglissar before Nabonidus ascended the throne we obtain 54 – which is the very number Nabonidus gives on his stele!

The sum of the evidence offered by this as well as the four preceding paragraphs is absolutely decisive. These, along with the cluster of lunar eclipse years recorded on page 194 (also Charts 5 and 5c), absolutely fix the years and reigns of the Neo-Babylonian kings listed by Ptolemy. True, a single eclipse calculation taken alone may prove faulty. In fact, many will never be seen as they transpire during the daylight hours, but the validity of such an array of astral observations presented here cannot be denied.

To the objection that too much emphasis has been placed on such astronomical observations, we remind our reader that God states in Genesis that one of the main purposes for His creating the sun, moon, and stars was for mankind to use them for telling time (i.e., seasons, days, and years – Genesis 1:14–19). Further, these astral observations have been confirmed by this author through the use of many scriptures relevant to the time-span in question.

In light of all the preceding, it should be clear that regardless of any challenges one may lay against the inherent weaknesses in the Persian chronology listed by Ptolemy, the Babylonian astronomical data absolutely fixes the number of years from the reigns of the Neo-Babylonian monarchs to the time of Christ. Thus, it is not possible that any years could have been added to history. Future discoveries could bring about some adjustments, but in view of all that supports the Royal Canon, any such changes would be extremely minimal. Hence, the 82

year discrepancy insisted upon by Anstey or the 110 years by the *Companion Bible* must be seen as totally unfounded and indefensible.

Accordingly, Ptolemy's dates and king list are acceptable as they stand within their heretofore stated known limitations such as his omissions of kings who reigned for less than a year. Examples of this practice are Artabanus, who reigned only seven months in 465 BC, Xerxes II but 45 days, and Sogdianus who held the throne six months and 15 days – both these final two reigned in the year 424 BC.² All this author's explanation does is merely add the pro-regency aspect to the relationship between Xerxes I and Artaxerxes I Longimanus which does no violation to Ptolemy for, as has been formerly stated, he makes no mention of such affinities.

Indeed, the fabric of the entire thesis concerning the biblical "Artaxerxes" as presented thus far has been remarkably corroborated by an essay published in the 1863 *Journal of Sacred Literature and Biblical Record*. The article reports an Egyptian hieroglyphic inscription as having been found which states that Artaxerxes Longimanus was associated with his father on the throne in the 12th year of Xerxes' reign:³

It is satisfactory to know that the idea entertained by Archbishop Ussher of dating the commencement of Artaxerxes' reign nine years earlier than the canon of Ptolemy allows, grounded upon what Thucydides says of Themistocles' flight to Persia, has been confirmed by hieroglyphic inscriptions in Egypt, shewing that Artaxerxes was associated with his father in the twelfth year of

² Clinton, *Fasti Hellenici*, *op. cit.*, vol. II, p. 378 and Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, p. 228 (see: Internet–Sogdianus, Wikipedia encyclopedia).

³ Bouchier Wrey Savile, "Revelation and Science," *Journal of Sacred Literature and Biblical Record*, Series 4, (London: Williams and Norgate Pub., April, 1863), p. 156. This amazing documentation evidently confirms all that the author deduced from the available data before him at the time of the original writing.

One cannot help wondering why in my many years of research, especially with regard to the Daniel 9:25 prophecy as related to the 483 years to the Messiah, this incredible find was never detected in any written reference or in verbal discussions with contemporaries who are also knowledgeable concerning these matters. That notwithstanding, we are most grateful to have "happened" upon it so soon after having submitted the original paper.

¹ Pritchard, *ANET*, *op. cit.*, p. 560.

Xerxes' reign, so that there ought to be no longer any doubt respecting that famous prophecy of Daniel, so far at least as regards the crucifixion.

Admittedly, this citation stunned the present author as it apparently confirms the preceding deduction given in this paper – yet the report is over a century old! The 1863 *Journal* was happened upon nearly six months after the completion of the previous research. This excerpt, taken from so prestigious a publication, is offered as being seemingly conclusive external evidence. Added to all the foregoing evidence given in this dissertation, it is submitted that the “Artaxerxes” problem is forever solved – his 20th year having been established as being 454 BC (graph, p. 240a).

Remember, Anderson's solution did not provide a *direct* resolution. As formerly stated (page 224), it required the expediency of having to convert to the 360-day “prophetic year” in which the 483 years of the Daniel 9:25 prophecy are actually reduced to but 476.¹

The solution given within the current paper must be seen as being far superior to such an artificial contrivance, especially as there is no stated scriptural basis for so computing. Conversely, the secular testimonies of Thucydides, Charon of Lampsacus, and this “new” hieroglyphic evidence combine forming a powerful, threefold witness (Eccl. 4:12b) as to the correct historical date for Artaxerxes which agrees straightforwardly with the biblical data and confirms the AD 30 crucifixion year of our Lord.

One may continue clinging to the Anderson type scenario but only by setting these independent witnesses, along with Tertullian and Orosius regarding the Pilate-Tiberius-Sejanus account, all at naught – yet with what justification? It has been clearly shown that both 32 and 33 AD are impossible for the year of our Lord's death (pages 225 ff. & 237) and that the 20th year of Artaxerxes should be 454 BC, not 444 or 445. Accordingly, it is submitted that the actual history has been reconstructed in the body of this work and is portrayed on Chart 5c as well as by the solid line upper solution on Chart 5.

¹ Indeed, Anderson's idea was not completely original. Bishop Lloyd had already (1701) adopted such a ploy by proposing that the 483 years were Chaldean years, rather than Anderson's “prophetic” years, of 360 days each; thereby obtaining the same results as did Sir Robert in 1882.

In view of all the foregoing regarding the Daniel 9 prophecy, the people of Jesus' day should have been aware its fulfillment was at hand and known “the time” of their Messiah's “visitation” (Luke 1:68, 78, and 19:44).

4. THE EZRA-NEHEMIAH PREDICAMENT AND ARTAXERXES' IDENTIFICATION

Nevertheless, a persisting problem remains. The unresolved matter is a serious one which places all previous solutions squarely on the horns of a dilemma.

It has long been recognized that the books of Ezra and Nehemiah exhibit a built-in yet distasteful quandary. The Book of Ezra begins in the 1st year of Cyrus, about 536 BC (Ezra 1:1), and the Book of Nehemiah ends around the 32nd year of a Persian king designated as “Artaxerxes” (Neh. 2:1; 13:6). Since nearly all scholars identify this monarch as being Artaxerxes Longimanus, the Book of Nehemiah is seen to close near 434 BC (his 32nd year).

In so doing, these two books apparently span nearly 102 years ($536 - 434 = 102$). Within them, the names “Ezra” (Neh. 12:1, cp. Ezra 1:1–2:2) and “Nehemiah” (Ezra 2:2) are found throughout, beginning from the first year of Cyrus. Now at this time the men bearing these names are listed among the leaders returning from the Babylonian servitude with Zerubbabel, unto the end (or very nearly so, Neh. 12:36, etc.).

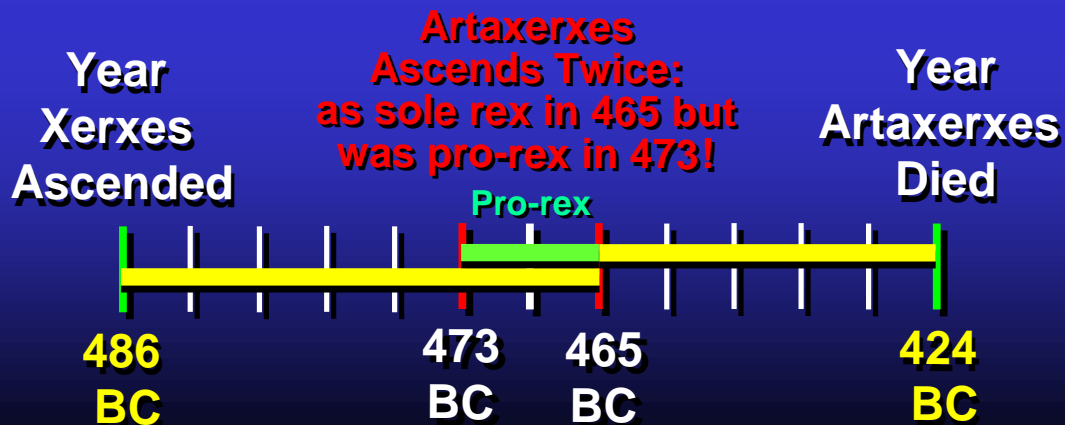
The “unpleasantness” produced by this is that although the context of the narrative seems to depict them as being the same two men, their ages become uncomfortably large. Being portrayed as leaders demands a minimal age of 30 in the first year of Cyrus, and when the 102-year span is added to this, Nehemiah would have been at least 132 and Ezra, who is last mentioned in the 20th year of “Artaxerxes” (c. 445?), a minimal of 121 years ($536 - 445 = 91 + 30$) by the story's end.

This is a problem for most, as biblical life spans between these dates had shortened, coming in line with those of today (Psa. 90:10). The fact that the Books of Ezra and Nehemiah were originally only one volume makes this all the more troublesome.

Daniel's 70 Week Prophecy

Recognition of Artaxerxes' Pro-rex Reign: nearly all Historians agree that Xerxes ascended the throne in 486 BC and that Artaxerxes died in 424, but almost all are unaware that an Egyptian hieroglyphic has been found stating that Xerxes associated his son Artaxerxes Longimanus with him on the throne in the 12th year of Xerxes' reign.

The drawing below is based on the ancient Greek historians Charon of Lampsacus (fl. 504 BC) and Thucydides (471– 400 BC). It has been confirmed by Plutarch (AD 45–120), Ussher, Dr. Edwin M. Yamauchi, an Egyptian hieroglyphic inscription, and Dr. Floyd Nolen Jones.



Modern scholarship has resolved this perceived dilemma by deciding that there must surely be two Ezras and also two Nehemiahs, one pair at the first year of Cyrus who subsequently died and a second pair during the latter part of the narrative. This seems a simple and tidy solution; however the problem has not been resolved at all for there is much more to the enigma, which few scholars seem to have noticed. This unresolved, “unnoticed” data is that which is at the heart of the matter.

The predicament arises from a comparison of the list of 31 priests and Levites returning with Zerubbabel in the first year of Cyrus as sole rex of Persia and Babylonia (536 BC, Neh. 12:1–9) with the list of priests and Levites who sealed a covenant with Nehemiah (Neh. 10:1–10). The consensus of nearly all scholarship is that this latter event of sealing the covenant took place in the 20th year of “Artaxerxes” (445 BC?). The correlation reveals that at least 16 and possibly as many as 20 of the 31 who returned with Zerubbabel in leadership positions over Israel (hence 30 years and older) were still alive in the 20th year of Artaxerxes, if indeed most scholars are correct in assigning the Nehemiah covenant to that date (see next page).

If this “Artaxerxes” were Longimanus, as is currently taught (and indeed is), then this generation of leaders would still have been alive 91 years ($536 - 445 = 91$) after they returned to Jerusalem!¹ The youngest would then have been 121 ($91 + 30 = 121$) and others much older. Yet the Scriptures reveal that life spans were foreshortened such that for over 700 years only one man is recorded as having lived past age 100 (Jehoiada, 2 Chron. 24:15). It is thereby inconceivable that an entire generation suddenly lived so long.

¹ The association of the biblical “Artaxerxes” with Artaxerxes I Longimanus resulted quite naturally as chronologers were understandably looking for the first “Artaxerxes” who reigned after Darius Hystaspis whose dominion extended for at least 32 years (Nehemiah.5:14). The last parameter that had to be met was that his accession to the throne had to be at least 483 years from the time of Christ Jesus’ first advent. Thus Longimanus was readily acknowledged as the correct choice.

Yet this decision potentially does much violence to Scripture, lengthening beyond reason the ages of the returning generation under Zerubbabel as seen by comparing the Nehemiah 10 and 12 rolls of returnees. The attempt by scholars to “fix” this gave rise to the “two Mordecais,” “two Ezras,” two Nehemiahs,” etc. theory. The resulting disfigured chronology has until now gone unchecked.

Therefore unless there is some resolution to this dilemma it would seem that the “Artaxerxes” of Nehemiah was another king of Persia *prior* to Longimanus, thereby reducing these men’s ages. Thus the “creation” of a second Ezra and a second Nehemiah does nothing to resolve the problem. Not having noticed the problem inherent in comparing these two registers in relation to the dates they have assigned to them, nearly all scholars have failed to fathom the true extent and depth of the perplexity.

Probably because they failed to compare the two lists, few chronologers other than Anstey² and Faulstich³ have addressed this awkward issue. Unless a solution is found, the time disparity between the Nehemiah 10 and 12 lists invalidates not only Sir Robert Anderson’s solution and that formerly detailed and offered by this author in which Artaxerxes I is seen to function as his dissipated father’s pro-regent beginning around 473–470 BC but all other accepted scenarios in use today as well. As a result of not having resolved this problem, *all* modern works dealing with the Books of Ezra and Nehemiah have chronologically misplaced all the material from Nehemiah 7:73b to 12:1–9.

Finally, the astral observations cited herein absolutely fix the 5th year of Nabopolassar (621 BC) to the 37th year (568/567) of his son Nebuchadnezzar. The 21-year reign of Nabopolassar recorded by Ptolemy has been confirmed by the Babylonian records and the Adad-guppi inscription. As the latter also confirms the 43 years Ptolemy assigned to the length of Nebuchadnezzar’s reign, these dates are forever established.

Again, VAT 4956 fixes Nebuchadnezzar’s 37th year as Nisan 568 to Nisan 567 (Babylonian reckoning: see Charts 5, 5c, and page 238). Counting backward, we fix both this king’s 19th year and Zedekiah’s 11th as 586 (588 nor 587 satisfy the data). Continuing back establishes Nebuchadnezzar’s *accession* year as 605 (Jehoiakim’s 4th). This precisely synchronizes with the 621 BC eclipse in Nabopolassar’s 5th and his 21 year reign. Moreover, the eclipses in Darius’ reign fix his 6th year at 516 BC. As Scripture indicates this date is 70 years from the 586 destruction of Jerusalem, all the secular and biblical data have been completely harmonized.

² Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, p. 271.

³ Faulstich, *History, Harmony, The Exile and Return*, (Spencer, IA: Chronology Books Inc., 1988), pp. 155–156.

Priests and Levites who returned
with Zerubbabel and Jeshua in the
1st yr of Cyrus, 536 BC, Neh. 12:1–9.

Priests and Levites who sealed a covenant
with Nehemiah in the 20th yr of Artaxerxes.
Traditional date is c. 445 BC, Neh. 10:1–13

I. PRIESTS

1. Seraiah	Seraiah
2. Jeremiah	Jeremiah
3. Ezra	(Azariah) ?
4. Amariah	Amariah
5. Malluch (Melicu)	(Malchijah) ?
6. Hattush	Hattush
7. Schechaniah (Shebaniah)	Shebaniah
8. Rehum (Harim)	Harim
9. Meremoth	Meremoth
10. Iddo	--
11. Ginnethon	Ginnethon
12. Abijah	Abijah
13. Miamin	Mijamin
14. Maadiah	(Maaziah) ?
15. Bilgah	Bilgai
16. Shemaiah	Shemaiah
17. Joiarib	--
18. Jedaiah	--
19. Sallu (Sallai)	--
20. Amok	--
21. Hilkiyah	--
22. Jedaiah	--

Neh. 12:7 “These were chief of the
the priests and of their brethren
in the days of Jeshua.”
(cp. spelling of these men
and their sons in Neh. 12:10–21)

Neh. 10:8 “These” (with Zidkijah,
Pashur, Malluch, Obadiah, Daniel,
Baruch and Meshullam) “were the
priests” who sealed with Nehemiah.

II. LEVITES

1. Jeshua	Jeshua, the son of Azaniah
2. Binnui (Bani, 8:7; 9:5?)	Binnui of the sons of Henadad
3. Kadmiel	Kadmiel
4. Sherebiah	Sherebiah
5. Judah	(Hodaviah, cp. Ezra 2:40; 3:9, Hodevah)
6. Mattaniah (over the choirs)	--
7. Bakbukiah	--
8. Hashabiah (12:24, cp.vv 8 and 9, 25, 11:17 and 19).	Hashabiah
9. Unni	-- (and 11 others)

a. Sir Isaac Newton's Solution

At least as far back as AD 1728 Sir Isaac Newton, the great scientific and mathematical genius as well as a remarkable Bible scholar, recognized that the Nehemiah 10 list of priests and Levites who sealed a covenant with Nehemiah were the same who had returned with Zerubbabel in the first year of Cyrus (Neh. 12; again, see diagram on previous page). Newton noted that the Levites Jeshua, Kadmiel, and Hodaviah (or Judah, Ezra 3:9 or Hodevah, Neh. 7:43 or even Hodijah? Neh. 8:7, 9:5, 10:10) were among the chief fathers returning with Zerubbabel in 536 BC (Ezra 2:40). They assisted:

- (1) in laying the Temple foundation (Ezra 3:9),
- (2) in the reading of the law (Neh. 8:7, along with Sherebiah, cp. Neh. 12:8 and possibly Binnui, Neh. 10:9; 12:8, cp. 8:7; 9:5), and
- (3) in making and sealing the covenant (Neh. 9:5; 10:9–13).

Taking into account these overlaps between the Books of Ezra and Nehemiah, Sir Isaac Newton set forth the following chronology.

Beginning this segment of Jewish history at the return from their servitude in the first year of Cyrus (536 BC), Newton correctly depicted “Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah” (Zerubbabel) leading nearly 50,000 returnees along with the holy vessels and a commission to rebuild the Temple (Ezra 1). The people came to Jerusalem and Judah, every one to his city, and dwelt in their ancestral cities until the seventh month (Tishri). Then the men gathered in Jerusalem.

Under the leadership of Zerubbabel and Jeshua the high priest, the altar was rebuilt, and on the first day of the seventh month they began offering the daily morning and evening burnt offerings (Ezra 2:1, 70, cp. Neh. 7:5–73; Ezra 3:1–3, 5–6). According to Newton, on that same day Ezra the priest read from the Book of the Law and then he, Nehemiah the Tirshatha, and the Levites taught the people (Neh. 7:73b–8:12).

Beginning on the 15th day of the 7th month, the people observed the Feast of Tabernacles (Ezra 3:4, cp. Neh. 8:13–18; Lev. 23:34). Then on the 24th day of the same month the children of Israel assembled for a solemn fast, read the Scriptures, confessed, worshiped the Lord, and sealed a covenant under Nehemiah the Tirshatha (Neh. 9:1–10:38). Thereafter, the rulers dwelt at Jerusalem. The rest of the people cast

lots to bring one out of every ten persons to Jerusalem in order to more fully repopulate it. The remaining were left to dwell in the other cities of Judah (Neh. 11).

After listing the priests and Levites returning with Zerubbabel in the first year of Cyrus and their genealogies, etc. (Neh. 12:1–26), Newton then resumes the chronology at Ezra 3:8 during the second month of the second year of their return at which time the work began on the house of the Lord. After completing the foundation of the Temple (Ezra 3:9–13), the adversaries of Judah troubled their building efforts and hired counselors against them all the days of Cyrus (*circa* 6 more years) until the reign of Darius I Hystaspis (Ezra 4:1–5). From there, Newton continues sequentially through Ezra chapter six with Darius’ decree unto the completion of the Temple in the month of Adar (12th) of the sixth year of that Persian monarch ending with its dedication, the Passover, and Feast of Unleavened Bread.

Again, taking into account the aforementioned overlaps between the Books of Ezra and Nehemiah, Sir Isaac Newton concluded that the Nehemiah 10 covenant was drawn up and sealed in the first year of Cyrus (536 BC). Although he does not say it as clearly as one would like, a careful reading of page 361 in his *Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended* will reveal his resolution to the problem.

Like all others, he recognized that Nehemiah 7:4 leaves off in the 20th year of Artaxerxes with the insertion of data previously recorded in the second chapter of the Book of Ezra which applies to the return of Zerubbabel in the first year of Cyrus. However, whereas nearly all scholars regard the repeated insertion to end where “all Israel in their cities” of Ezra 2:70 corresponds to “all Israel, dwelt in their cities” in Nehemiah 7:73, Newton continued connecting the “seventh month” portion of Nehemiah 7:73 to the “seventh month” of the next verse – Nehemiah 8:2 (as does the Jewish chronology).¹

Finding no contextual break in the narrative, he placed everything from Nehemiah 7:5 to 12:9 together as occurring in the first year of Cyrus. By inference, Newton then had Nehemiah 7:4 resume with the wall of Jerusalem having just

¹ *Seder Olam*, Guggenheimer, *op. cit.*, p. 257.

been completed (Neh. 6:15) to Nehemiah 12:27, at which point the wall was being dedicated. In general, Newton's chronology is:¹

1. Ezra 1:1–11 followed by
2. Ezra 2:1–6 being overlapped by Nehemiah 7:5–73a with
3. Nehemiah 7:73b–12:9 following as an inserted unit after which comes
4. the remainder of the Book of Ezra (i.e., 3:8–10:44), then
5. Nehemiah 1:1 to 7:4 with the story of the completed walls of Jerusalem picking up again at
6. their dedication at Nehemiah 12:27 and thence in normal sequence to 13:31.

¹ A precise Scripture summary of Newton's chronology for Ezra and Nehemiah is: Ezra 1:1–3:7 (Ezra 2:1,70, cp. Neh. 7:5–73); Neh. 7:73b–8:12; Neh. 8:13–18 (cp. Ezra 3:4); Neh. 9:1–12:26 (Believing that Darius the Persian was Darius II Nothus [423–405 BC, as did Newton, see p. 363 in his *Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*, *op. cit.*], this author acknowledges that the genealogy from 12:10–26 could have been prophetic or a later inserted addition.); Ezra 3:8–Neh. 7:4; Neh. 12:27–13:31. Again, Newton places everything from Nehemiah 7:5 to 12:9 together as all occurring in the first year of Cyrus (*Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*, *op. cit.*, p. 358). (See diagram on the following page.)

Newton also considered the naming of Cyrus, *, Darius, Ahasuerus, and Artaxerxes in Ezra 4 as their being given in order of succession such that these names represent Cyrus, *, Darius Hystaspis, Xerxes I (of Thermopylae), and Artaxerxes I Longimanus (*Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*, *op. cit.*, pp. 368–370).

The asterisk must surely represent Cambyases whom Newton acknowledges as having reigned (pp. 347 and 353) but believes he is passed over by the Scriptures. *The New Scofield Reference Bible*, *op. cit.*, makes the same identifications in the Ezra 4 footnotes and center reference, pp. 536–537. At first glance this perhaps somehow seems flawed in that opposition is portrayed as having taken place after the Temple project was completed for the Temple was completed on the 3rd day of the 12th month (Adar) in the sixth year of Darius I Hystaspis (Ezra 4:23–24, cp. 6:15), years before Xerxes I reigned.

Yet the above apparently envisions Ezra 4:6–23 as applying to the opposition related to the building of the wall and City of Jerusalem which transpired after the Temple was finished. It may well be argued that the context bears this out, for never within these verses is the Temple actually mentioned by direct reference, but the wall and city are (vv. Ezra 4:12–13, 16, 21). This interpretation considers Ezra 4:6–23 as a parenthetical insertion with verse 24 again picking up the narrative which had left off at 4:5. It bears due consideration.

Newton makes no mention of the Book of Esther and its "Ahasuerus" but on page 370 he states that he takes "the Book of Esdras to be the best interpreter of the Book of Ezra," and 1 Esdras 3:1–2 makes the Ahasuerus of Esther Darius I Hystaspis.

Thus, Newton's solution is that just as the Nehemiah 12 register represents men who returned in the first year of Cyrus (536 BC), the making and sealing of the covenant with Nehemiah (the Tirshatha) also transpired in that same year and not in the 20th year of Artaxerxes. Consequently, according to Isaac Newton's chronology, no 91-year gap existed between the two chapters, thereby resolving the predicament (see diagram on following page).

He envisioned Zerubbabel as the governor and Nehemiah as his Tirshatha or second-in-command; thus for Newton, every Scripture using that title signifies Nehemiah (Ezra 2:2, 63; Neh. 7:65, 70; 8:9; 10:1).² In this scenario, it was not until after Zerubbabel's death that Nehemiah was promoted and referred to by the higher appellation of governor, a position which he held for twelve years (Neh. 5:14).

Before apprising all of the foregoing, it should be remembered that the Hebrew manuscripts containing Scripture and the early printed editions of the Hebrew Text always treated Ezra and Nehemiah as *one* book. Moreover, the notes which the Masoretes placed at the end of each book appear at the end of Nehemiah; *none* are given at the end of Ezra.

Ezra primarily confined his narrative to events connected with the Temple whereas Nehemiah mainly addressed events connected with the wall and city of Jerusalem. As the Temple is morally and spiritually more important than the wall, the Book of Ezra logically comes first in the canonical order.

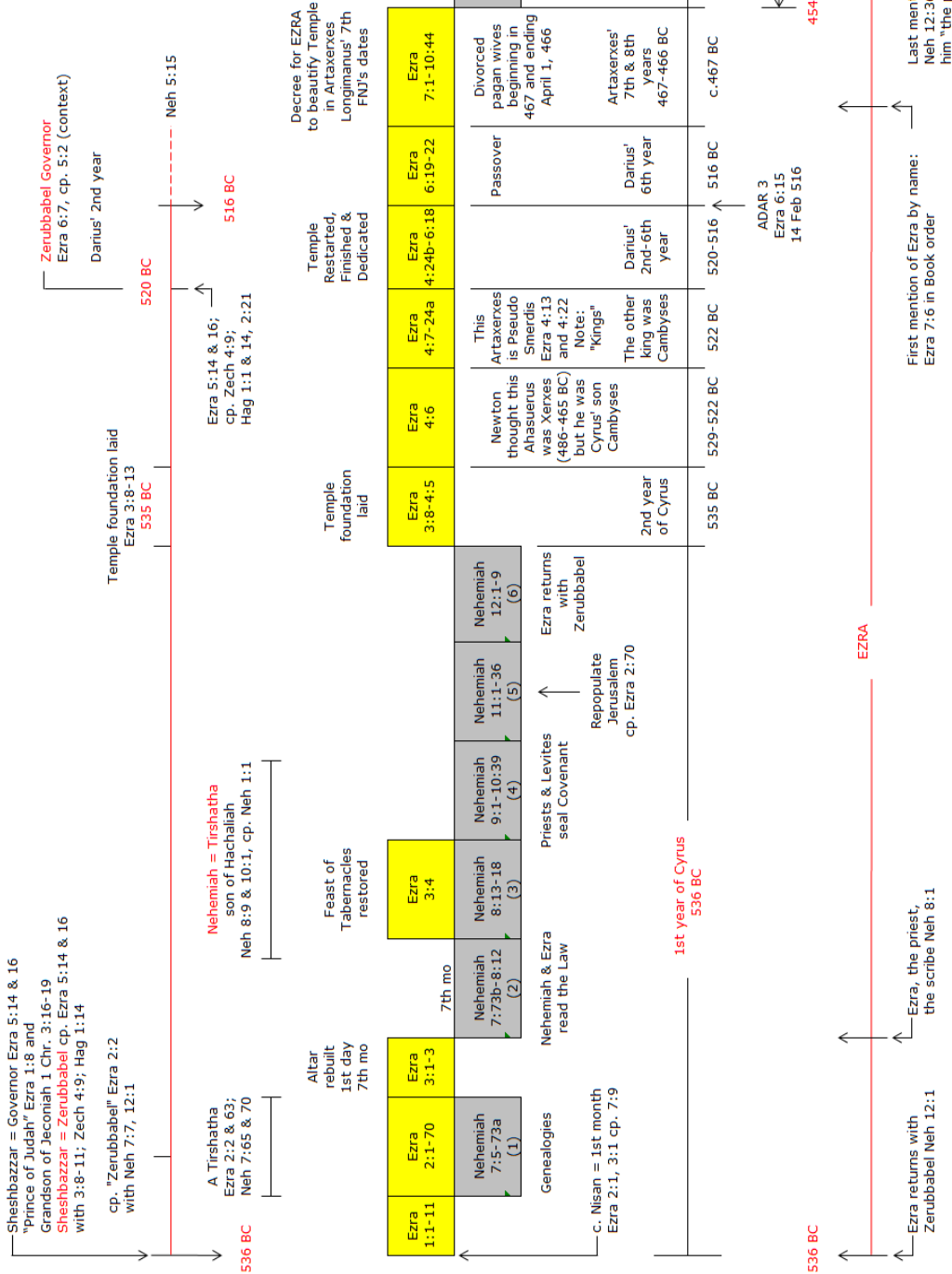
An assessment of Sir Isaac's treatise reveals both positive and, unfortunately, negative consequences inherent in his answer. In the first place, most of today's scholars insist that Nehemiah 7:73b is a connecting statement logically belonging with chapter 8.³

² Newton, *Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*, *op. cit.*, p. 368. Newton is right. Tirshatha (תִּרְשָׁתָּה) does not mean "governor"; it does mean second-in-command (e.g., lieutenant governor). As the covenant sealing took place in 536 BC and as Neh. 10:1 says that "Nehemiah, the Tirshatha," sealed at that time, he is the Tirshatha being referred to every time that title is used throughout Ezra & Nehemiah. *Pechah* (פֶּחָח), a Hebrew word for governor, only occurs in these two books of the Bible.

³ Merrill F. Unger, *Unger's Commentary on the Old Testament*, vol. I, (Chicago, IL: Moody Press, 1981), p. 646. In this, Unger represents the majority of today's academia.

Note: Nehemiah 12:10-26 is:

1. A list of high priests beginning with Jeshua who returned with Zerubbabel in 536 BC, down to Johanan & Jaddua - high priests who served in the days of "Darius the Persian" (vv. 10, 22 & 23; c.423-405 BC) who is Darius II Nothus, and
2. A list of the chief priests under Jeshua's son Joiakim (c.500-468 BC) during the days of Ezra and Nehemiah (vv. 12 & 26) along with a few of the chief Levites.



THE CHRONOLOGY OF EZRA & NEHEMIAH

A Scripture summary of Newton's chronology for Ezra and Nehemiah is Ezr.1:1-3:7 (Ezr.2:1, 70, cp. Neh.7:5-73); Neh.7:73b-8:12; Neh.8:13-18 (cp. Ezr.3:4); Neh.9:1-12:26. Believing that Darius the Persian was Darius II Nothus (BC 423-404, as did Newton, see p. 363 in his *Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*), this author acknowledges that the genealogy from 12:10-26 could have been prophetic or a later inserted addition (Ezr.3:8-Neh.7:4; Neh.12:27-13:31). Again, Newton places everything from Nehemiah 7:5 to 12:9 together as occurring in the first year of Cyrus (*Chronology*, p. 358).

Sir Isaac Newton also considered the naming of Cyrus, Darius, Ahasuerus & Artaxerxes in Ezra 4 as being given in order of succession and that these names represent Cyrus, *, Darius I Hystaspis, Xerxes I (of Marathon) & Artaxerxes I Longimanus (*Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*, p. 368-370: by his *, Newton indicates that others would place the Artaxerxes of Ezra 4:7 there - FNJ included!). We agree that the natural reading of Ezra 4:5 discloses they are in order of succession; however, the two monarchs given in verses 4:6-23 are those who ruled between Cyrus & Darius. Darius is again named at vs. 24, underscoring that the discourse begins with Cyrus (vs. 5) and ends with Darius - thus, the Ahasuerus in Ezra 4:6 is Cambyses, and the Artaxerxes from 4:7-23 is Pseudo-Smerdis (Patizithes his Magi brother was the real power behind the throne). The word "kings" in Ezra 4:13 & 4:22 seems to imply a plural reign - Pseudo-Smerdis on the throne in Babylon, while King Cambyses is with the army in Egypt. This further indicates that the Artaxerxes here is Pseudo-Smerdis.

Sir Isaac Newton makes no mention of the Book of Esther and its "Ahasuerus" but states on page 370 that he takes "the book of Esdras" to be the best interpreter of the book of Ezra", and I Esdras 3:1-2 makes the Ahasuerus of Esther Darius I Hystaspis. We agree with this identification.

Thus to these scholars, the “seventh month” statements are connected to each other as Newton believed, but they are separated in context and time from Nehemiah 7:5–73a. Of course as this is interpretative and not conclusive, it cannot set aside Newton’s proposition without strong additional support.

Moreover, this determination is not based upon the contextual flow of the scriptural narrative but upon the fragile deduction that the events in the eighth chapter of Nehemiah must transpire in approximately the 20th year of Artaxerxes Longimanus. This author stands with Newton here – as does Jewish chronology.¹

Further, on the positive side, Newton’s removal of the 91-year gap between chapters 10 and 12 of Nehemiah solved the ridiculous anomaly whereby an entire generation was suddenly presumed to have lived to and far beyond 120 years. After all, not since the time of Moses, almost 1,100 years hence, had an entire generation reached such an advanced age. However, in placing Nehemiah 10 in the first year of Cyrus (536 BC), Newton knowingly forced a great age on Nehemiah and subsequently Ezra.²

As the Nehemiah in 10:1 and Nehemiah in 1:1 of the book that bears his name both identify a Nehemiah “the son of Hachaliah” they must be one and the same man. Since Nehemiah 1:1 is in the 20th year of Artaxerxes (cp. Neh. 2:1) and as Newton correctly takes this Persian monarch to be Longimanus, Nehemiah’s life is seen to reach from 536 BC, at which time he must be at least 30 years of age, to at least the year 433 BC (Artaxerxes’ 32nd year of sole reign; Chart 5, 5c and Ptolemy, cp. Neh. 13:6). Using the Canon’s dates for Artaxerxes, the “wall builder” would have been at least 133 years old in the 32nd year of “Artaxerxes” ($536 - 433 = 103 + 30$).

Having identified “Darius the Persian” as being Darius II Nothus, Newton actually considered that Nehemiah wrote the entire narrative and that 12:10–26 was not a later addition. Thereby Nehemiah would have had to have lived unto at least 423 BC, the first year of Nothus’ reign. This would make the wall builder no less

than 143 years old at the time of his death ($536 - 423 = 113 + 30$). As Newton’s chronology also places Ezra in the first year of Cyrus (Neh. 8:1–2, cp. 12:26, 36: the priest, the scribe), he would have attained at least 121 years using the traditional date for Artaxerxes’ 20th year ($536 - 445 = 91 + 30$).

However, these ages may be somewhat reduced by using the adjusted dates based on the pro-regency arrangement for Artaxerxes Longimanus and Xerxes I as required by the testimonies of Thucydides and Charon of Lampascus. The reader will recall from page 228 that their witness was subsequently accepted and followed by Ussher, Vitranga, Kruger, Hengstenberg and in 1627, Petavius (also my refinement as formerly explained).

If, for example, one takes 473 BC as the “first year” of Artaxerxes Longimanus’ pro-regency, Nehemiah’s age would have been as little as 124 years in the 32nd year of that king’s reign ($536 - 442 = 94 + 30$). Having last been mentioned at the wall dedication during that same Persian monarch’s 20th year, Ezra’s life span could have been no more than 112 years ($536 - 454 = 82 + 30$). Although these are great ages, they are not excessive to the extreme as even today a few live to such an advanced age.

The conventional way around these two extended ages is to assume that there are two Ezras and two Nehemiahs who followed in successive generations, all having positions of leadership, and bearing the same general positions of authority (a most unlikely circumstance). However Newton’s arrangement simply does not allow for this, especially not for Nehemiah.

From the context, Newton was convinced that the Ezra and Nehemiah found in the Book of Ezra were the same men by those names who were mentioned in the Book of Nehemiah. Besides, the fact that they originally had been only one book argues strongly in behalf of this thesis.

This author is persuaded that were it not for the extended ages of these two men, Sir Isaac’s system would have long ago been accepted by conservative scholars. Yet strangely, they have instead adopted a chronology in which an entire generation lived to anomalous life spans. This latter is the great unresolved flaw inherent not

¹ Seder Olam, *op. cit.*, p. 257.

² Newton, *The Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*, *op. cit.*, pp. 368, 373.

only in Anderson's solution, but with all others who have not resolved the registers of priests and Levites in Nehemiah 10 and 12. Accordingly, Newton must be seen as a significant improvement.

That learned chronologer envisioned the Lord as granting long life to these two men in order that they might fulfill His desires with regard to the Temple, the wall, and city of Jerusalem similar to that which He had done in imparting the unusual span of 130 years to Jehoiada the priest nearly four centuries earlier (2 Chron. 24:15). It is urged that aged men with such vigor would have been seen as unique agents of God by their far younger contemporaries; thus, their advanced ages would have greatly added to their stature. Significantly, Josephus states that Ezra "died an old man"¹ and says Nehemiah died at a "great age."²

If, therefore, "Artaxerxes" were Longimanus as this author and nearly all other researchers hold, Sir Isaac Newton was correct for the chronology must then place both the 10th and 12th chapters of Nehemiah in the first year of Cyrus (as will be demonstrated below). By the context, no other way is seen at this time to keep the two registers from being separated by about 91 years. Consequently, Isaac Newton's system, used in concert with the pro-regency dates for Artaxerxes Longimanus as required by Thucydides and Charon of Lampsacus (Ussher et al., Charts 5, 5c and p. xiv), is taken as the correct refinement and is believed by this author to reflect the actual history.³

Let us now apply this and consider the logic involved in establishing the correct chronology for the Books of Ezra and Nehemiah as depicted on page 245. The problem revolves around the proper chronological placement of the gray rectangles containing the Nehemiah passages 7:5–12:9 (left side and numbered 1–6). Observe that chapters of Ezra are placed above those of

Nehemiah on the diagram in yellow and that the block containing Ezra 2:1–70 has been placed directly above the gray rectangle Nehemiah 7:5–73a (number 1). Both fall in the first year of Cyrus (Ezra 1:1). Further, the yellow block with Ezra 3:1–3 is also displayed in that same year. To this all scholars agree, as the context unmistakably demands it. The same may be said for the Nehemiah 12:1–9 block (number 6). That is, all agree that the biblical context also places Nehemiah blocks numbers one and six in the first year of Cyrus.

The problem is that modern scholars have uniformly placed Nehemiah 7:73b–11:36 (blocks 2–5) on the far right between the Neh. 1:1–7:4 and Neh. 12:27–13:3 blocks (the down arrow location) in accordance with their natural sequence in the Book of Nehemiah. However, such is not the correct *chronological* position.

Our study has established that many of the priests and Levites who returned with Zerubabel in the first year of Cyrus as listed in Neh. 12:1–9 (rectangle #6) are the same as many of those listed within the contextually consistent Nehemiah 9:1–10:39 block (#4, see pages 245–246). Therefore, the #4 Neh. 9:1–10:39 block must be kept somewhere between our gray rectangles numbered one and six. This fixes the Neh. 9:1–10:39 passages of Scripture as also being in the first year of Cyrus (536 BC) and thus establishes the true chronological date and positioning of gray blocks one, four, and six.

With these in place, we note that the Nehemiah 11:1–36 narrative (#5) sequentially as well as contextually fits as placed between the Neh. 9:1–10:39 (#4) and Neh. 12:1–9 (#6) blocks. Next, we find that Ezra 3:4 and Neh. 8:13–18 (gray block #3) both speak of a Feast of Tabernacles (also, Nehemiah 7:73b–8:12 – gray rectangle #2 – speaks of a seventh month). The positioning of the various blocks thus far makes the conclusion that these are one and the same most compelling.

Now it may be clearly seen that the verses are not speaking of two different seventh months which transpire in different years, as nearly all modern scholarship would have us believe. They are the same Feast in the same year. This deduction is confirmed by Neh. 8:17: "And all the congregation of them who were come again out of the captivity made booths ..." Such

¹ Josephus, *Antiquities*, op. cit., XI, 5, 5.

² *Ibid.*, XI, 5, 8.

³ Of course, the extended ages for Ezra and Nehemiah necessitated by Newton's (and now Jones') explanation does remain bothersome for some as it places us back where the problem began which tempts most to again ignore context and return to the "two Nehemiahs, two Ezras" scenario. Another possible solution is given in Appendix A, page 267 ff.

would be meaningless if 91 years had elapsed since Ezra 3:4, as nearly all of the returnees would surely have died during the interim. Seeing this avoids the unlikely placing of Nehemiah 7:73a around 91 years before 7:73b, which was always a most awkward handling of the 73rd verse.

Finally, the Neh. 7:73b–8:12 block (#2) contextually fits between the #1 Neh. 7:5–73a and the #3 Neh. 8:13–18 blocks. Now we find that the entire Nehemiah 7:5–12:9 section, not merely the first and sixth blocks, chronologically moves as a unit within the first year of Cyrus. Hence, blocks #2–5 are not located many years later in the 20th year of Artaxerxes (445 BC by Anderson's reckoning or c. 454 by this study) as all modern scholarship holds. The reason for this is clear. Had all the data been given in chronological order, the historical narrative in the Book of Ezra would have been obscured.

As positioned, the story is allowed to freely flow and is not lost amid all the lengthy lists, etc. contained in these six Nehemiah blocks – which have been placed out of sequence for the sake of continuity. Nehemiah chapter 7 repeats Ezra 2:1–70 to enable us to chronologically place Nehemiah 7:5–12:9. Decisively, we notice that Nehemiah 6:15–7:4 ends the first far right block of the Nehemiah data (1:1–7:4) at the completion of the city wall and the chronology of the Nehemiah 12:27–13:3 block follows with the account of the dedication of that very wall!

b. Summation of the Ezra-Nehemiah Predicament

The chronology of the Books of Ezra and Nehemiah in use today by nearly all scholars, Christian or secular, is not tenable. The presence of an Ezra and a Nehemiah at the beginning and end of these books has long created a problem as the history spans from the first year of Cyrus (536 BC) to at least the 32nd year of a Persian monarch designated as "Artaxerxes." Although his identification was long held in debate, for the past several centuries he has commonly been identified as Artaxerxes I Longimanus, placing the 20th year of his rule at c. 445 BC and his 32nd as 433.

As Ezra and Nehemiah are specified to be among the leaders who returned from the Babylonian servitude in 536 BC with Zerubbabel,

their minimal ages would have exceeded 120 by even Artaxerxes' 20th year ($536 - 445 = 91 + 30$).

Yet the biblical record reveals that by this time men's normal life spans were that of today (Psa. 90:10). Although Walter Williams, the last Confederate survivor of the American Civil War,¹ died in 1959 at 117, Carey White in 1991 at 115, a Japanese woman in 1986 at 120,² and nearly 5,000 individuals in the Caucasus Mountain region of Russia were documented as attaining 100 years with some becoming 110 to 141 years along with equal and even greater claims for Indians in the mountains of Ecuador,³ most scholars have not been able to accept such extended life spans for Ezra and Nehemiah.

The result is that, in the main, the predicament has been managed by assuming that there must be two different Ezras and Nehemiahs, despite the fact that the context seems to indicate that they are one and the same. Inasmuch as it has been undeniably demonstrated that there are not merely two men involved in the problem, these scholars have wrongly assumed that two Ezras and Nehemiahs solves the dilemma.

Comparing the lists of the leaders of the priests and Levites in Nehemiah 10 and 12 which are supposedly separated by 91 years leaves the traditional modern solution, dealing as it does with only Ezra and Nehemiah, totally inadequate. Unless one chooses to believe the preposterous alternative that in two successive generations the leaders of a nation just happen to have the same names and titles, they must now deal with the fact that although they have removed the great age problem by "creating" two Ezras and Nehemiahs, they have not at all

¹ George Gipe, *Last Time When*, (New York: World Almanac Pub., 1981), p. 272. Walter Williams age was disputed by William Marvel in the February 1991 *Blue & Gray* magazine. Albert Woolson, a Union drummer boy, died 2 August, 1956 at 109. Jones Morgan, probably the last survivor of the Spanish American War (1898), died August 29, 1993 at age 110. He joined the army just before his 16th birthday and was given the duties of cook as well as tending the Roughriders' horses.

² *The 1992 Guinness Book of Records*, Donald McFarlan, et al. eds., (NY: Bantam Books.). The Japanese woman, Shigechiyo Izumi, is given as 120 years and 237 days old.

³ Leaf, Alex. M.D., "Every Day is a Gift When You Are Over 100," *National Geographic*, vol. 143, no.1, Jan. 1973, pp. 93–119.

noticed or dealt with the excessive age question concerning this entire generation of leaders (and population in general). The difficulty is much larger than just that of Nehemiah and Ezra.

As Sir Robert Anderson did not take this matter into account, those who utilize his solution for the 483 (490) year Daniel 9:25 prophecy simply fail to unravel the issue (see page 225 ff.) and secure the proper chronology. Although Sir Isaac Newton recognized the full extent of the conundrum and formulated a solution with regard to the Books of Ezra and Nehemiah which reduced the ages of the priests and Levites on the Nehemiah 10 and 12 registers to conform to the normal range thereby constructing an improvement over the traditional scheme, he knowingly left Ezra and Nehemiah as having attained ages 120 and older.¹

Because of this, the vast majority of today's scholars find Newton's solution unsatisfactory. However, this author deems it as not only an acceptable answer² but a most meritorious piece of insight and revelation. Indeed, it appears that Azariah (IV), son of Hilkiah and Grandfather of Ezra, lived to the age of around 114, possibly older.³

¹ Of course, the proposal given in Appendix A whereupon the biblical "Artaxerxes" were a Persian king reigning before Longimanus resolves all these excessive age problems regardless of whose system is used with relation to the 483-year prophecy. Moreover, the fifth chart displays both solutions for comparison. The upper solution is the newly author modified Ussher-Thucydides explanation whereby Artaxerxes Longimanus entered into a pro-regency with Xerxes of Thermopylae around 473 BC (also see pages xiv and 237). The lower dashed alternative scenario depicts Xerxes I as "Artaxerxes" acting in concert on the throne with Darius (see Appendix A, page 267. Anderson's is portrayed as the upper possibility on Chart 6 for comparison).

² A recent challenge was issued to Newton's resolution. Comparing the 38 wall-builders named in Nehemiah 3:1–32 with the 84 covenant-signers in Nehemiah 10:1–27, the scholar taking issue concluded that "some sixteen of the wall-builders were also covenant-signers." As Newton placed Nehemiah 10 in 536 BC and Nehemiah 3 in 445 (454 by my study), a "fatal blow" to the Newton-Jones solution was perceived as the matching groups would again be separated by 91 years (continued p. 251).

³ Azariah's high priesthood must have begun c. 610 BC and terminated not long before the 586 BC exile or c. 594 BC for Seraiah, his son and Ezra's father, was the chief priest whom Nebuchadnezzar slew at Riblah when he took Jerusalem (1 Chron. 6:13–14; 2 Kings 25:18–22; Jer.

c. Closing Remarks Relevant to Chart 5

Chart 5a is merely Chart 5 with all documentation removed to yield a shorter, simplified version. Displaying the Nisan year positioning as well as the vast number of control points for "hands-on" study, Chart 5c is the most detailed, yet uncluttered, presentation of the divided monarchy period (again, to obtain a folded hard-copy set of charts, see p. 325).

We close this segment by noting that when the calculations of Sir Robert Anderson and Dr. Hoehner are corrected to the *solar* year by simply multiplying the 483 solar years of the Daniel 9:25 prophecy by 365.242199 (the days in a solar year), we obtain a 176,412-day span rather than their 173,880 duration. If we take the 9:25 fulfillment as being when our Lord rode the donkey's colt into Jerusalem on Nisan 10 (March 31, AD 30 Gregorian),⁴ as did both Anderson and Hoehner, and then number back 176,412 days we come to 14 Nisan (Passover day) 454 BC – thereby fixing it as the actual day Artaxerxes issued forth his famous decree⁵ (see page 226b and the calendar on page 273).

Finally, a graphic summation outlining the Daniel 9:25 prophecy of 483 years from the 20th year of Artaxerxes Longimanus unto Messiah, the Prince, is submitted on pages 253–255. The illustration on page 258 depicts the complex family relationships between the Persians, Medes, Babylonians, and Assyrians. Its synthesis and production was a natural consequence of the Persian study required while documenting and analyzing the relevant data regarding the chronological synchronization of much of the period covered on the fifth chart.

52:24–27; Ezra 7:1–6). Yet Azariah is recorded as still alive 74 years later and "ruler of the house of God" (cp. 2 Kings 25:18, "2nd priest") at the return in 536 BC when Jeshua his great grandson is the high priest (Ezra 3:2, cp. Hag. 1:1). Were he 30 years old in 610, he would be c.104 at the return (610–536 = 74 + 30) and c.114 had he been 40 upon attaining his high priesthood – 124 if when 50. Remember, Josephus described Ezra as dying "an old man" (*Antiq.* XI, 5, 5) and Nehemiah as having lived to a "great age" (*Antiq.* XI, 5, 8).

⁴ Dan. 9:26: "after" the 483 years Messiah will be "cut off." This was Christ's final offer of himself as Messiah and King in fulfillment of Zech. 9:9 (cp. Luke 19:35–38).

⁵ Nehemiah 2:1 reads simply "in the month Nisan" which has been assumed by all as 1 Nisan. The uncertainty of this date has now been solved. Thus, the edict was given on 14 Nisan 454 BC and fulfilled 483 solar years later on 10 Nisan AD 30: Christ died 4 days afterward (14 Nisan).

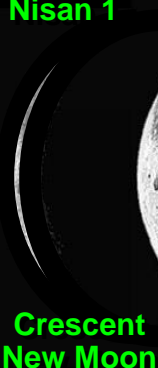
CALENDAR OF THE CRUCIFIXION MONTH

Based on the Calendar Conversion computer program designed by the
Harvard Center for Astrophysics.

The ephemeris generator for this software was developed from
Jean Meeus' *Astronomical Formulae for Calculators*.

His algorithms are the standard formula used by astronomers today.

Nisan 1

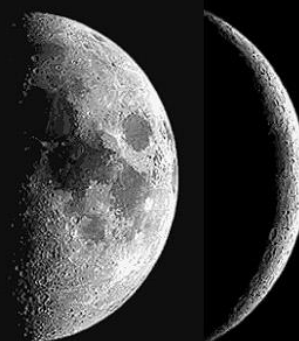


Crescent
New Moon

Nisan 14 - 15



Full Moon



Note: Nisan 14 is **Thursday**, April 4th Gregorian (6 April, Julian).
The actual first sighting of the new moon may be c.17 to c.24 hours
(lunar translation period) after the conjunction calculation date
and thus be as much as 2 days later.

A Friday crucifixion violates: Mat. 12:40, 27:63; Mark 8:31 & Luke 24:21.

NISAN 30 AD – Note: the 14th is a Thursday

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THUR	FRI	SAT
					01 Mar 24 J Mar 22 G	02 Mar 25 J Mar 23 G
03 Mar 26 J Mar 24 G	04 Mar 27 J Mar 25 G	05 Mar 28 J Mar 26 G	06 Mar 29 J Mar 27 G	07 Mar 30 J Mar 28 G	08 Mar 31 J Mar 29 G	09 Apr 1 J Mar 30 G
10 Apr 2 J Mar 31 G	11 Apr 3 J Apr 1 G	12 Apr 4 J Apr 2 G	13 Apr 5 J Apr 3 G	14 Apr 6 J Apr 4 G	15 Apr 7 J Apr 5 G	16 Apr 8 J Apr 6 G
17 Apr 9 J Apr 7 G	18 Apr 10 J Apr 8 G	19 Apr 11 J Apr 9 G	20 Apr 12 J Apr 10 G	21 Apr 13 J Apr 11 G	22 Apr 14 J Apr 12 G	23 Apr 15 J Apr 13 G
24 Apr 16 J Apr 14 G	25 Apr 17 J Apr 15 G	26 Apr 18 J Apr 16 G	27 Apr 19 J Apr 17 G	28 Apr 20 J Apr 18 G	29 Apr 21 J Apr 19 G	30 Apr 22 J Apr 20 G

(Herod's eclipse, 1 BC? & Star: cont. from p. 208)

These scholars often take the Bethlehem star to be a supernova, comet, or a conjunction. A supernova (an exploding star: a very rare event) shines brighter than all other stars in our galaxy for several months. However, such does not fit the biblical account. The star went unnoticed by Herod, the chief priests & scribes (Mat. 2:7). He had to ask the magi when the star appeared, but all would have noticed a supernova. Neither could it have been a comet. Nearly everyone would have noticed a comet. Herod would surely have been made aware of it. Moreover, none of the above 3 phenomena move in such a way as to ever travel *due south*, much less come and stand still over the very house Jesus was in – not just the city – as did this star (Mat. 2:9). As viewed from earth, the sun, moon, and stars only move from east to west.

Advocates of conjunction theories point out that the planets & stars involved had important religious significance in the ancient world. Jupiter was often considered the king of the gods – Regulus was considered the “king star.” However, the Bible describes the Christmas star as *a single star* – not a conjunction of two or more stars. Furthermore, the objects involved in these conjunctions were not close enough to one other to appear as a single star! (Jason Lisle, Ph.D. Astrophysics, Uni. of Colorado, *The New Answers Book 2*, Master Books, 2009, p. 180)

Now there was *only* one exceptional conjunction near the time of Christ's birth that could be called a “star.” In BC 2, Jupiter and Venus moved so close to each other that they *briefly* appeared to merge into a single bright star. Although this extremely rare event would have been spectacular, it still does not fully match the description of the Bethlehem star. The Bible indicates the magi saw it on at least *three* occasions: (1) when they were home “in the east” (Mat. 2:2); (2) when they arrived at Jerusalem (Mat. 2:2); and (3) after meeting with Herod (Mat. 2:9).

But the merging of Jupiter and Venus happened *only once* – the evening of June 17, 2 BC. When passing each other, the full occultation of these planets only occurred in the far southern hemisphere. In the Middle East, the two were in contact at sunset (in the western sky) and appeared in conjunction *as one* for only a little more than one hour! None of these events fully satisfies the reading of Matthew 2. Neither really explains how the star “went before” the wise men nor how it “stood over where the young child was” (Mat. 2:9). Indeed, no known natural phenomenon would be able to stand still over Bethlehem since all natural stars continually move relative to the earth (Retrograde motion will not satisfy the star's hovering over the very house Jesus was in, for both planets would not only have to retrograde at the same time, they would have to still appear as a single “star.”)

The Virgin Birth itself was a miraculous event; hence, it should not be surprising that a supernatural sign in the heavens would accompany the Creator's birth.

As to the year of this birth, our 1 March, 4 BC date (± 10 days) derived from the course of Abijah calculations (pp. 212–214) taken with Josephus' historical account of the 11 March, 4 BC lunar eclipse near the time of Herod's death (using Nicolaus of Damascus' works, p. 217a) and the historical data displayed on page 219, which also gives 4 BC as the death year for Herod should convince our reader that as AD 30 has been firmly established in this work as the crucifixion year – a BC 4 birth is also fact. Obviously, such confirmation disallows 3, 2, or 1 BC as a birth year for Christ, as Herod was alive at that event.

(Andrews defends 25 December birth date for Christ, continued from page 210)

Taking Luke's 1:5 statement that Zacharias “was of the course of Abijah” coupled with the fact, as we shall explain later within this study, that the priests were divided into 24 courses each of which officiated in its turn for a week at the Temple twice during the year (1 Chron. 24:1–19; Josephus, *Antiquities*, 7, 14, 7), Andrews states: “We need therefore only to know a definite time at which any one of the courses was officiating to be able to trace the succession. Such a datum we find in the Talmudical statements (supported by Josephus: *Wars*, 6, 4, 5), that at the destruction of the Temple by Titus on the 4th August, 823 (AUC or YOR, i.e., AD 70 on the 10th day of Ab, the 5th Jewish month, FNJ), the first class had just entered on its course. Its period of service was from the evening of the 4th August, which was the Sabbath, to the evening of the following Sabbath, on the 11th August. We can now easily compute backward, and ascertain as what time in any given year each class was officiating.”

Andrews then took the year 749 (AUC aka YOR) as the year of Christ's birth and 748 as the year of the appearance of the angel to Zacharias at which time he announced John's conception. The two periods of service for the course of Abijah for 748 were computed by him [and others such as Henry Browne, *Ordo Saeculorum*, *op. cit.*, p. 35 and Edward Greswell, *Dissertations upon the Principles and Arrangement of a Harmony of the Gospels*, 3 Vols., (Oxford, Eng: 1837), Vol. 1, p. 434] to be the week 17–23 of April and again from 3–9 October.

After a well documented defense in which he concluded that the Luke 2:8 passage did not preclude the possibility of the shepherds being in the field “keeping watch over their flocks by night” in the month of December (pages 16–18, also Hoehner p. 26), Andrews went on to show that if the 2nd course of 748 were the correct one, as it well may have been, and one counted forward 15 months from 3–9 October it would place the Lord's birth between the middle of December, 749 and the middle of January, 750. As a more definite result could not be obtained, Andrews went on to justify the acceptance of 25 December as the date of the Lord's birth based mainly on the “voice of tradition” [pages 18–22, also Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, *op. cit.*, p. 259].

As a priest and Pharisee who fought in the AD 70 war in which the Temple was destroyed, Josephus' date for that event should not be doubted. However, my research (which has not been inconsiderable) leaves me totally unable to verify and/or accept the Talmudic statement [Andrews does not give the reference; it is Mishna iii, 298, 3, see Browne, *Ordo Saeculorum*, *op. cit.*, p. 33] that the first course could have had either of its administrations begin 10 Ab (see page 211, fn. 4, paragraph 2). Thus, the above seems flawed at the onset.

(Hislop on Nimrod and the Tower of Babel, continued from page 211)

Apparently when Nimrod (a black) died, Semiramis became pregnant out of wedlock. The child, like its father, was white.

Semiramis acting to save the moment declared that Nimrod's spirit had become one with the sun (incarnated with the sun) and that he had come to her in the night so that she had miraculously conceived a god-son. As the first mortal to be so deified, Nimrod thus became the actual "father of the gods." Semiramis presented the infant to the people and hailed him as the promised "seed of the woman" — the deliverer. Thus was introduced the "mystery" of the mother and the child, a form of idolatry that is older than any other known to man. The rites were secret. Only the initiated were permitted to know its mysteries, and it (along with all of its "offspring" cults) became known as various "mystery" religions. The whole system of the secret Mysteries of Babylon was intended to glorify a dead man while Semiramis gained glory from her dead husband's "deification." The people did not want to retain God in their knowledge, but preferred some visible object of worship. Wherever the Negro aspect of Nimrod became an obstacle to his worship it was taught that Nimrod had reappeared in the person of his fair-complected, supernaturally conceived son (Hislop, p. 69; Chaldeans believed in transmigration and reincarnation); thus the father and son were one. It was Satan's attempt to delude mankind with a counterfeit imitation that was so much like the truth that man would not know the real Seed of the woman when He came in the fullness of time.

Eventually this mystery religion spread from Babylon to all the surrounding nations. Everywhere the symbols were the same. The image of "the queen of heaven" (Semiramis, Jeremiah 44:19, 25; compare Isa. 47:5 where she is referred to as "the" or "our lady" — *notre dame* in French) with the babe in her arms was seen everywhere. It became the mystery religion of the seafaring Phoenicians and they carried it to the ends of the earth. It was known as Baal (Nimrod, the sun-god) worship in Phoenicia where the mother was known as Astoreth and the child as Tammuz (Tammuz Adonis). In Egypt the cult was known as that of Osiris, Isis and Horus. The mother and child were worshiped as Aphrodite and Eros in Greece, Venus and Cupid in Italy (in Rome the child was formerly called Jupiter). The Chinese called the mother goddess Shingmoo or the "Holy Mother." She is pictured with child in arms and rays of glory around her head (Hislop, p. 21). Among the Druids, the "*Virgo-Paritura*" was worshiped as the "Mother of God." In India, she was known as Indrani. In and near India, the mother and child were known as Devaki and Krishna; in Asia they were Cybele and Deoios. They were known by many other names in other parts of the world, but regardless of her name and place, she was the wife of Baal, the virgin mother (Hebrew = *alma mater*), the queen of heaven who bore a child although she supposedly never conceived. The mother and child were called by different names, due to the dividing of the languages at Babel. Over time, some of the rites and parts of the doctrine and story varied from place to place and cult to cult, but the essentials always remained the same.

Allied with this central mystery were countless lesser mysteries, such as the teachings of purgatorial purification after death, salvation by countless sacraments such as sprinkling with holy water, priestly absolution, the offering of round (aka sun disks) cakes to the queen of heaven (Jeremiah 7:16–18; 44:15–30), the dedication of virgins to the gods, and weeping for Tammuz for a period of 40 days prior to the festival of Ishtar (Easter) to

commemorate Ishtar's (another name for this Semiramis) having received her son back from the dead. Tammuz was said to have been slain by a wild boar (the traditional Christmas pig) and afterward brought back to life. The egg became a sacred symbol depicting the mystery of his "resurrection." The evergreen tree became the symbol of his never ending life and birth at the winter solstice, when a boar's head was eaten (ham on Christmas or New Year's day) in memory of his conflict. The burning of a Yule log always accompanied this winter celebration. The ankh, a distinctive cross, was the sacred symbol of Tammuz. The first letter of his name, it signified the life-giving principle (Ezek. 8, weeping for Tammuz). This ancient pagan symbol did not originate with Christianity as most suppose.

The mystery religion of Babylon, which had begun under Nimrod's direction until its dispersal at the Tower of Babel (Gen. 10 and 11; Isa. 47) continued over the centuries to flourish in the "land of Shinar." When the city of Babylon fell in 539 BC, the high priest fled with a group of initiates and their sacred vessels and images to Pergamos (Rev. 2:12–17; see J.D. Pentecost, pp. 365–367, where he cites H.A. Ironside). There, the symbol of the serpent was set up as the emblem of the hidden wisdom. From there, many of them crossed the sea and settled in the Po Valley of northeast Italy where the Etruscans lived. When Rome conquered the Etruscans, the Etruscans brought their Babylonian cult religion to Rome where the child was known as Mithras (the mediator). Thus, when Christianity came to Rome, the whorish cult, the counterfeit, was waiting to join in an unholy union with it. These mystery cult teachings eventually invaded the Catholic church which is still full of its traditions, the roots of which lie deep in paganism. Every Roman emperor belonged to this cult. Every one of means (the upper class) was an initiate. It was the "country club" to which to belong; much as is Freemasonry in many parts of the world today (The Lodge drew its basic teachings from various "denominations" within this mystery religion. The major writers within Freemasonry freely confess this, but almost no one reads these works to so learn.).

(A recent challenge to Newton-Jones solution, continued from page 249) Were these indeed the same men, the challenger would be correct in his assessment. However, as these distinguished men bear Hebrew names that were especially common for the period in question, repetitions should be expected.

Moreover, as Nehemiah 10:1–27 and 12:1–26 show (see comparison, page 242), the Scriptures are peculiarly consistent in ascribing the titles of "priest" and "Levite" to the men found therein. Thus, the norm is that these titles accompany the name in each different narrative, at least at the initial identification. If the designation is not given, it is almost always because it is not appropriate. As Neh. 3 precedes Neh. 10, the general absence of titles in chapter 3 strongly implies that such do not pertain to these men — hence they are not the titled men in Neh. 10. Applying these observations to the following chart, we note:

(1) Out of 22 possible correlations, eight are impossible (i.e., 6, 13, 14, 15, 16, 20, and either 9 or 10 as well as 21

or 22 for both cannot be the Hashub and Hananiah of Neh. 10:23), and #s 11 and 12 are nearly so [The Hanuns in #s 11 and 12 are not the same as any of the Hanans in Neh. 10:10, 22 & 26. The spelling is also different in the Hebrew (חנני vs. חנני), and the Hanans are either Chiefs or a Levite] [#16, Bavai is not Bebai the Chief: their names are also spelled differently in the Hebrew]. Furthermore, 1, 3, 7, 8, 17, and 18 are doubtful or uncertain matches – thus 16 do not conclusively equate.

(2) Five others could be the same men but cannot be confirmed to equate; thereby, they cannot be said to resolve the matter with certainty [i.e., 4, 5, 19, and (again) either 9 or 10 and 21 or 22 but not both. Binnui (#19), the son of Henadad (and brother of Bavai, 3:18), is not conclusively Binnui the Levite “of the sons of Henadad.” Indeed, “The son of Henadad” and “of the sons of Henadad” are not equivalent terms.].

(3) Meremoth (number 2 on the display) the wall builder in Artaxerxes’ 20th year and son of Urijah, the son of Koz (priest family without genealogy; Ezra 2:61, Neh. 7:63) is almost certainly Meremoth, son of Uriah (Hebrew spelling the same as Urijah) the priest who came to Jerusalem with Ezra in Artaxerxes’ 7th year (Ezra 8:33). He also could be Meremoth the priest of Neh. 10:5.

However likely this may appear, such cannot be said to be an undeniable identification. Moreover, as none of the other comparisons can be substantiated with certainty, the likelihood of their being the same man must be seen as greatly diminished. Hence, there is no compel-

ling reason to conclude that they are not different men separated in time by a generation or more. Accordingly, the fabric of the Newton-Jones solution remains intact.

(The Ezekiel 40-year Prophecy, continued from

4. on page 238) The first fulfillment of the 4:4–7 Ezekiel 40-year prophecy began in the 13th year of Josiah (628 BC, see Chart 5) when Jeremiah began to prophesy and called on the kingdom of Judah to repent. It ended when the final siege began on the 10th day of the 10th month in the 9th year of Zedekiah (cp. Jer. 25:3, 39:1). As we have already shown (pages 132–135), the clock on Ezekiel’s 390-year prophecy began ticking in 975 BC when the Jews rejected God’s “one king” provision, and it ended exactly in the 390th year during the 586 BC final siege and fall of Jerusalem (see graphic on page 238a).

Similarly, the second fulfillment of Ezekiel’s 40-year prophecy began ticking in AD 30 when the Jews rejected God’s “one King” provision and slew Messiah Jesus on 14 Nisan. It ended exactly 40 years later when the final siege of Jerusalem began on the very same day – Nisan 14 of AD 70 (Josephus, *Wars*, V, 13, 7: also graphic on page 238b). All involved in this proposal should come as no surprise to us. After all, the OT is about Christ (Luke 24:27, 44–45).

Wall Builders in Artaxerxes 20 th Year Neh. 3:1–32					Covenant-Signers Neh. 10:1–27		
1	Zaccur	3:2	Son of Imri		Zaccur	10:12	Levite
2	Meremoth	3:4,21	Son of Urijah, of Koz-Ezr8:33	Priest	Meremoth	10:5	Priest
3	Meshullam	3:4, 3:30	Son of Berechiah, son of Meshezabeel, cp. Neh. 10:21 - Chief Meshezabeel		Meshullam	10:7	Priest
4	Meshullam	3:6	Son of Besodeiah – old gate		Meshullam	10:20	Chiefs
5	Zadok	3:4	Son of Baana		Zadok	10:21	Chiefs
6	Zadok	3:29	Son of Immer	Priest			
7	Hattush	3:10	Son of Hashabniah		Hattush	10:4	Priest
8	Malchijah	3:11	Son of Harim		Malchijah	10:3	Priest
9	Hashub	3:11	Son of Pahathmoab		Hashub	10:23	Chiefs
10	Hashub	3:23					
11	Hanun	3:13	repaired Valley Gate		Hanan (8:7)	10:10	Levite
12	Hanun	3:30	6th Son of Zalaph		Hanan	10:22	Chiefs
13					Hanan	10:26	Chiefs
14	Rehum	3:17	Son of Bani	Levite	Rehum	10:25	Chiefs
15	Hashabiah	3:17	Ruler of half of Keilah		Hashabiah	10:11	Levite
16	Bavai	3:18	Son of Henadad		Bebai	10:15	Chiefs
17	Baruch	3:20	Son of Zabbai		Baruch	10:6	Priest
18	Azariah	3:23	Son of Maaseiah, cp Neh 8:7	Levite?	Azariah	10:2	Priest
19	Binnui	3:24	Son of Henadad, brother of Bavai (#16)		Binnui	10:9	Levite, of the sons of Henadad
20	Shemaiah	3:29	Son of Shechaniah, keeper of the east gate	Levite	Shemaiah	10:8	Priest
21	Hananiah	3:8	Son of one of the apothecaries		Hananiah	10:23	Chiefs
22	Hananiah	3:30	Son of Shelemiah				

**Finding The 20th Year of Artaxerxes – Neh. 2:1
The Beginning of the Commandment for the
69 Weeks of Daniel – Dan 9:25**

BC

- 486 (AC) Xerxes became king of Persia, his year of accession
- 485 (1)
- 484 (2)
- 483 (3)
- 482 (4)
- 481 (5)
- 480 (6)
- 479 (7)
- 478 (8)
- 477 (9)
- 476 (10)
- 475 (11)
- 474 (12) Xerxes 12th year – Artaxerxes made pro-rex – (his accession year)
- 473 (1) Artaxerxes first official year over the Jews* (*begin* 20-year count here)
- 472 (2)
- 471 (3)
- 470 (4)
- 469 (5)
- 468 (6)
- 467 (7)
- 466 (8)
- 465 (9) Xerxes dies in the 21st official year of his reign
- 464 (10) First official year of Artaxerxes sole reign (see Chart 5c)
- 463 (11)
- 462 (12)
- 461 (13)
- 460 (14)
- 459 (15)
- 458 (16)
- 457 (17)
- 456 (18)
- 455 (19)

454 (20) In 20th year of Artaxerxes – decree to Nehemiah
to rebuild Jerusalem. Neh 2:1, 2:3, 2:8

- 453
- 452
- 451
- 450
- 449
- 448
- 447
- 446

445 *445 BC is commonly taken as the 20th year by wrongly starting
the count at 464. For Daniel's 69 weeks, it is imperative to know
that 454 BC was the true 20th year of Artaxerxes reign over the Jews.

Daniel 9:25 – 69 Weeks

Neh 2:1, 2:3, 2:8 – The commandment to rebuild Jerusalem
was given to Nehemiah by Artaxerxes in the year 454 BC.
(See Chart 5 proving 20th year of Artaxerxes)

Note – The Jews had:
Weeks of days = 7 days
Weeks of weeks = 7 weeks
Weeks of years = 7 years

Daniel 9:25 refers to weeks of years
Three score and two weeks = 62 weeks
7 weeks + 62 weeks = 69 weeks (weeks of years)
69 weeks of years means 69 “7’s” or 483 years

Daniel 9:25 says –
It would be 483 years from the commandment to rebuild
the city of Jerusalem to Messiah the Prince.

Counting 483 years from 454 BC puts us in 30 AD

454 BC			
453 BC	(1)		
452 BC	(2)		
451 BC	(3)		
↓	↓		
1 BC	(453)		
1 AD	(454)	16 AD	(469)
2 AD	(455)	17 AD	(470)
3 AD	(456)	18 AD	(471)
4 AD	(457)	19 AD	(472)
5 AD	(458)	20 AD	(473)
6 AD	(459)	21 AD	(474)
7 AD	(460)	22 AD	(475)
8 AD	(461)	23 AD	(476)
9 AD	(462)	24 AD	(477)
10 AD	(463)	25 AD	(478)
11 AD	(464)	26 AD	(479)
12 AD	(465)	27 AD	(480)
13 AD	(466)	28 AD	(481)
14 AD	(467)	29 AD	(482)
15 AD	(468)		
		30 AD	(483)

[Simple check: 454 BC + AD 30 – 1 (no year zero) = 483 years]

Jesus came into the city to be declared Prince (or King) on the 10th
day of Nisan in the year AD 30. On the 14th of Nisan He was
crucified. On the 17th of Nisan He resurrected.

Daniel had prophesied the beginning and the end of a 483-year
period of time at least 80 years before it started!!

**Finding The 15th Year of Tiberius –
The Year Jesus Began His Ministry – Luke 3:1, 23. (inclusive numbering)**

AD

12	(1) Tiberius became co-regent of Rome with Augustus = Emperor
13	(2)
14	(3) Tiberius' sole regency – wrong year 1 of Tiberius' reign*
15	(4)
16	(5)
17	(6)
18	(7)
19	(8)
20	(9)
22	(10)
22	(11)
23	(12)
24	(13)
25	(14)

26	(15) Jesus Baptized and tempted in preparation – “about” age 30, Luke 3:23
----	--

27	(16) In 27 AD Jesus' <i>public</i> ministry began – age 30, Luke 3:23
----	---

28 *By incorrectly starting the 15-year count at 14 AD, 28 is often taken as Tiberius' 15th year, but this puts Jesus' ministry beginning in 30 with an AD 33 crucifixion. Yet such ignores the AD 27 Jubilee near the onset of our Lord's ministry! (Luke 4:18-19) Thus, it lies exposed as fatally flawed.

**Finding Birth Year of Jesus Based On
Year of Public Ministry Beginning In 27 AD**

<u>AGE</u>	<u>YEAR</u>	<u>AGE</u>	<u>YEAR</u>	<u>AGE</u>	<u>YEAR</u>	<u>AGE</u>	<u>YEAR</u>
30	27 AD	22	19 AD	14	11 AD	6	3 AD
29	26 AD	21	18 AD	13	10 AD	5	2 AD
28	25 AD	20	17 AD	12	9 AD	4	1 AD
27	24 AD	19	16 AD	11	8 AD	3	1 BC
26	23 AD	18	15 AD	10	7 AD	2	2 BC
25	22 AD	17	14 AD	9	6 AD	1	3 BC
24	21 AD	16	13 AD	8	5 AD		
23	20 AD	15	12 AD	7	4 AD	BIRTH	4 BC

**Finding Death/Resurrection Year of Jesus Based
on 3½ Year Ministry Beginning in 26/27 AD**

26 AD	(¼)
27 AD	(1)
28 AD	(2)
29 AD	(3)

30 AD	(¼) Death/Resurrection
-------	------------------------

COMPARATIVE DATINGS FOR THE TIMES OF CHRIST JESUS

AM	BC-AD		YEARS OF CHRIST	AUC (YOR)	YEARS OF AUGUSTUS	YEARS OF TIBERIUS
3960	44	BC		710	1	← Julius Caesar
1	43			11	2	slain March 15.
2	42			12	3	Augustus (Octavian)
3	41			13	4	succeeds him for 57
4	40			714	← Herod made	5 years & c. 6 mos. =
5	39			15	king in 714 AUC by	6 in year 58
6	38			16	Rome. According to	7 (Jos. War, ii, ix, 1;
7	37			17	Josephus, he died	8 Finegan, Handbook
8	36			18	37 years later	9 pp. 217, 226).
9	35			19	(Antiq. xvii, 8, 1).	10
3970	34			720	Josephus usually	11
1	33			21	reckoned years from	12
2	32			22	Nisan to Nisan thus	13
3	31	Battle of Actium		723	the death of Herod	14
4	30			24	would be 750 AUC	← Augustus reigns
5	29			25	or 4 BC.	in Egypt upon death
6	28			26		of Antony/Cleopatra.
7	27			27		← 27 BC, the
8	26			28		Senate of Rome
9	25			29		voted Octavius the
3980	24			730		title "Augustus"
1	23			31		22
2	22			32		23
3	21			33		24
4	20			34		25
5	19			35		26
6	18			36		27
7	17			37		28
8	16			38		29
9	15			39		30
3990	14			740		31
1	13			41		32
2	12			42		33
3	11			43		34
4	10			44		35
5	9			45		36
6	8			46		37
7	7			47		38
8	6			48		39
9	5			49		40
4000	4	The Nativity-Lk.2:1-2	The age 0 of our Lord	750	← Herod dies just	41 ← Birth of Jesus,
1	3		1	51	after a lunar eclipse	Irenaeus, Against
2	2		2	52	and before Passover	Heresies, iii, xxi, 3
3	1	BC	3	53	(Jos., Ant. xvii, 9, 3;	44 (c. AD 180).
4004	1	AD - no year zero	4	54	6, 4).	45
5	2		5	55		46
6	3		6	56		47
7	4		7	57		48 Tiberius adopted
8	5		8	58		49
9	6		9	59		50
4010	7		10	760		51
1	8		11	61		52
2	9	The boy Jesus	12 in the Temple	62		53
3	10		13	63		54
4	11		14	64		55
5	12		15	765		56 the 1st yr. of Tiberius
6	13		16	66		57
7	14		17	67	19th August	58 Augustus dies
8	15		18	68		1 co-rex of Augustus</td
9	16		19	69		2
4020	17		20	770		3 Tiberius sole rex yr 1
1	18		21	71		4
2	19		22	72		5
3	20		23	73		6
4	21		24	74		7
5	22		25	75		8
6	23		26	76		9
7	24		27	77		10
8	25		28	78		11
9	26	John baptizes Jesus	& Satan tempts Him	79	His public ministry at	12
4030	27	Begin public ministry	the Lord Jesus being	30 years of age in yr.	780 (see Lk. 3:1 & 23) at	13
1	28		31	81	the	14
2	29		32	82	end of the 15th year	15 of Tiberius
4033	30	The Crucifixion year,	the Lord Jesus being	33 years of age in yr.	783 by Roman reckoning	16 of Tiberius
					in Tiberius' 19th year	17
						18
						19 but 17th of sole rex

AM = *Anno Mundi* = in the year of the world; AUC = *Anno Urbis Conditae* = from the year in which the city of Rome was founded.

Above graphic adapted and corrected from E.W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible*, (Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Pub., 1990), Appendix 179.

Remember, the Hebrew year begins around 1 April and thus differs from our calendar by about 3 months (1/4 year).

THE LISTS OF THE RETURNING EXILES IN EZRA 2 AND NEHEMIAH 7

<i>Family Clans</i>	Ezra 2:3–60	Nehemiah 7:8–62	Difference
Parosh	2,172	2,172	
Shephatiah	372	372	
Arah	775	652	–123
Pahath-Moab	2,812	2,818	+6
Elam	1,254	1,254	
Zattu	945	845	–100
Zaccai	760	760	
Bani (Binnui)*	642	648	+6
Bebai	623	628	+5
Azgad	1,222	2,322	+1,100
Adonikam	666	667	+1
Bigvai	2,056	2,067	–11
Adin	454	655	+201
Ater	98	98	
Bezai	323	324	+1
Jorah (Hariph)*	112	112	
Hashum	223	328	+105
Gibbar (Gibeon)*	95	95	
<i>Inhabitants from Towns</i>			
Bethlehem and Netophah	179	188	+9
Anathoth	128	128	
Azmaveth (Beth Azmaveth)*	42	42	
Kiriath-Jearim, Kephirah, and Beeroth	743	743	
Ramah and Geba	621	621	
Micmash	122	122	
Bethel and Ai	223	123	–100
Nebo	52	52	
Magbish **	156	—	–156
The other Elam	1,254	1,254	
Harim	320	320	
Lod, Hadid, and Ono	725	721	–4
Jericho	345	345	
Senaah	3,630	3,930	+300
<i>Priests</i>			
Jedaiah	973	973	
Immer	1,052	1,052	
Pashhur	1,247	1,247	
Harim	1,017	1,017	
<i>Levites</i>			
<i>Asaph singers</i>	74	74	
<i>Gate keepers</i>	128	148	+20
<i>Nethinim and children of Solomon's servants</i>	139	138	–1
<i>Nethinim and children of Solomon's servants</i>	392	392	
<i>Descendants of Delaiah, Tobiah, and Nekoda</i>	652	642	–10
Totals	29,818	31,089	+1,271

* The names in parentheses are the variant spellings in the Book of Nehemiah.

** None of the inhabitants of Magbish actually arrived in Jerusalem. They may have turned back or settled far north of the city.

Note: The list in Ezra 2 is probably that of the returnees taken *before* they departed from Babylon whereas the list found in Nehemiah 7 is that of those who *actually arrived* in Jerusalem. That is, some joined the returning exiles after their departure whereas others may have turned back. The main disparity is that of the Azgad clan. All or part of the 1,100 could also have been among the poor left in the land at the time of the deportation. Small changes could also be due to births/deaths en route.

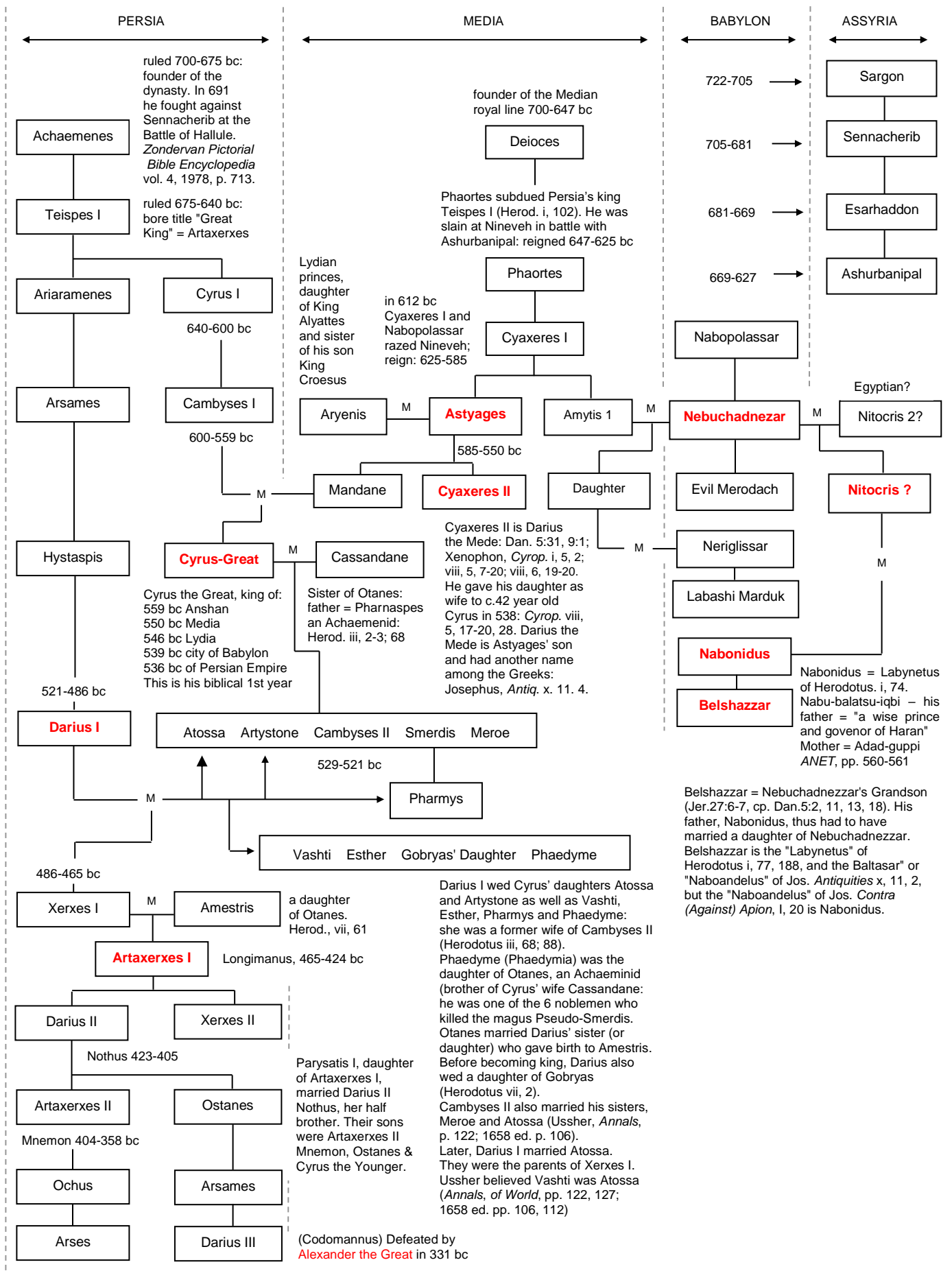


CHART SIX

A. GENERAL CHART OVERVIEW

This display is a much embellished form of the first chart. The large print values found on the fourth line from the top represent significant biblical time segments. They are all derived on Chart 1 and explained in the second chapter of this dissertation. Chart 6 is a concise graphic overview of all that has been addressed on the other charts as well as the accompanying treatise. Of course, the entire object of all the time represented on Chart 6 is to go from the Creation and arrive at the small, nearly inconspicuous event in red on the right side – the life span of the Lord Jesus the Christ. In a very real sense, that which has transpired in between these two events has been vanity (Rom.8:20). Yet such is the wisdom of our Father and God in “bringing many sons unto glory” (Heb.2:10).

More specifically, the principal purpose of Chart 6 is to visually display the mathematical outline of Chart 1 by starting at the left side with 4004 BC (or 1 AM) as taken from the first chart (see derivation of Creation date, page 26 ff.). The extreme left side of the sixth chart gives all the scriptural documentation necessary to enable one to graph the patriarchs’ lifelines beginning with Adam (life span = 930 years, Gen. 5:5) and displays those listed in Genesis 5 unto the year of the Flood (1656 BC).

Gleaned from the Scriptures on the left, these 1,656 years represent the time span from the birth, fathering, and death of each of the family patriarchs who lived from the Creation to the Flood. Thus the Word of God gives us a continuous uninterrupted genealogy of man’s earliest record (defense on Chart 1; also pages 21–41 herein).

Next is depicted a 427-year period portraying the patriarchs’ life spans from the Flood to the Covenant with Abraham as recorded in Genesis 10 and 11. This is followed by the 430-year interval from the covenant with Abraham to the Exodus, displaying the interval from 1921 BC to 1491 (Chart 1: see the encampments during the 40 years of wandering on page 262).

Then a 480-year segment (1 Kings 6:1) delineates the span from the Exodus to very early in Solomon’s 4th year when he began to build the Temple, (1491 – 1012 BC). The remaining 36 (nearly 37) years of Solomon’s 40-year reign beginning, not at the end of his 4th year but *during* the 4th (i.e., 3 years plus 1 month and 2 days, 1 Kings 6:1; 2 Chron. 3:1-2) is then added taking the history to 975 BC (AM 3029). This is the year of Solomon’s death and the resulting disruption or schism of the kingdom into the two Kingdoms of Israel and Judah. These figures total 479 complete years, 1 month and 2 days, bringing us *into* the 480th year (pages 72-77).

Chart 6 then visually portrays this division of the kingdom and the 390-year period over which the Kingdom of Judah continued to exist as an entity (Ezek. 4:4–5, defended and explained pages 132–135), terminating about 586 BC. From that point, the 70-year segment of the “desolations,” so called as throughout that interval there was no Temple in Jerusalem. This brings the study forward to 516 BC, the sixth year of Darius I Hystaspis during which the new Temple was completed (Ezra 6:15).

Beginning at the 20th year of “Artaxerxes” to the time of Christ Jesus, three different interpretations of the Daniel 9:24–27 prophetic 483 (490) year span bring the chronology to its conclusion. The upper line represents the traditional interpretation by Sir Robert Anderson, which has held sway among most conservative scholars for the past century.

The lower line represents the author’s secondary proposal whereby the biblical “Artaxerxes” is Xerxes I who is interpreted as having been installed around 505 BC as pro-regent by his father, Darius I (page 268 ff.). However, as already explained, the most logical and best solution is the author modified Ussher-Thucydides interpretation as portrayed by the middle line which continues directly from the 516 BC termination of the 70-year “desolation” segment to the Cross. (Note, all three honor Ptolemy’s Canon.)

Finally, over the years detractors have observed the differing chronological solutions and concluded that the attempt to construct a reliable biblical framework was futile.

Event	Ussher – 1654 AD	Greswell – 1830 AD	F. N. Jones – 2004 AD
Creation	4004 BC	4004 BC	4004 BC
Deluge	2348 BC	2348 BC	2348 BC
Call of Abraham	1921 BC	2004 BC	1921 BC
Exodus	1491 BC	1560 BC	1491 BC
David's accession	1048 BC	1054 BC	1048 BC
Division of the kingdom	975 BC	974 BC	975 BC
Begin 70-year servitude	607 BC	606 BC	606 BC
Birth of Christ	4 BC	4 BC	4 BC
Baptism of Christ	AD 27	AD 27	AD 27
Crucifixion	AD 33	AD 30	AD 30

However, observe from the above chart how comparable the overall results with respect to major events are when varying chronologers working centuries apart approach the task with similar commitments and frames of reference.¹

B. SPECIAL FEATURES

Several other items on this panoramic display are worthy of note which otherwise might pass unnoticed. First, the books of the Bible are placed near the top and immediately above the dates, events, and men's lives which transpired within their narratives so that it may be seen where they fit in relation and sequence to the unfolding history. In addition, the time span covered by each book has been carefully calculated, thus enabling one to place them at their precise proper location. The time of the writing of some of the books of the prophets is not known and, having been positioned as judiciously as possible, question marks designating their uncertain dates have been supplied.

The amount of time spanned by the events contained in the Book of Genesis is uncommonly conspicuous – that of 2,369 years! Being the “seedbed” for all the major doctrines of the New Testament, it is no small wonder that this book has been the special object of Satan's attacks concerning its validity and reliability over the centuries.

Second, as a result of the placement and length of time spanned by the various books, a peculiar result is that this becomes a visual aid to find-

ing where certain events occur in Scripture. For example, if one wishes to read about Saul (1095–1055 BC), he may look directly above Saul's name and learn that his life is recorded in 1 Samuel. Should we wish to study about David's reign as king, we would have to go to 2 Samuel, 1 Chronicles and, to a somewhat lesser degree, the Psalms.

If, however, one desires to read of David's life *before* he became king (i.e., when he slew Goliath or during his flights from Saul), he simply drops down to the lower line and locates the name “David.” This represents the portion of David's 70-year lifeline from his birth unto the birth of his son and successor in the direct lineage to Messiah Jesus. Locating that portion of the line before David became king, one merely looks directly above to 1 Samuel.

Finally, the chart has been arranged such that if we begin at Adam and move to the right along his lifeline until he begets Seth (3874 BC), at which point one drops down following along Seth's lifeline to his son Enos. Again, drop down following Enos unto the birth of Cainan, drop down, etc. to Jacob – and we are following the direct family lineage to Messiah Jesus.

A divergence is seen to occur at Jacob. Here the principal direction of the biblical narrative continues through the lives of Joseph, Moses, Joshua, the judges, Saul, David, Solomon, the kings of Judah, etc. to the time of Christ. However, although Joseph received the *birth-right* (the double portion of the inheritance, etc.), Judah received the *blessing* (Gen. 49:8–12; cp. Ps. 78:67) meaning that through his lineage would come the Messiah.

Therefore, to continue following the Messiah's genealogy, one must drop from Jacob to the

¹ Namely, that God has providentially preserved the entire biblical text without error and that this deposit is found in the Hebrew Masoretic text as well as the Greek *Textus Receptus* New Testament (Ussher's commitment is well known: for Greswell's see: *Dissertation, op. cit.*, vol. I, p. 383 and vol. IV, p. 739 ff. for his dates).

lower line at the year of Judah's birth (1755 BC, Chart 3d) arriving at Judah's lifeline. Then we proceed following the blood line through the births of Perez (Pharez, c. 1721 BC), Hezron (c. 1706 BC), etc. unto Mary and her husband Joseph. Finally, we arrive at the birth and life of Christ Jesus – Creator, Lord, and Savior.

C. ESTABLISHING AND MANAGING CHART LIMITATIONS

Often data is not sufficient to allow for precise computation and positioning of the detailed events associated with the lives of the individuals displayed on the chart. However many times enough information has been recorded such that the estimates, although not precise, are made to conform to very narrow restrictions by other related evidence and hence represent reasonable approximations to the actual dates. For example, Perez's (aka Pharez) and Hezron's dates are approximate; yet, there is much restraining pertinent data available allowing one to set their births within minimal boundaries of inexactness (see Chart 3f).

Still others such as Ram and Amminadab have no recorded controlling parameters from which to draw and Nahshon, Salmon, Boaz, Obed, and Jesse have but little more. Nevertheless, as Nahshon was the prince or leader of the tribe of Judah at the time of the Exodus (Num. 1:4–7, & 16, cp. Exo. 6:23; Mat. 1:4) and as Salmon married Rahab (the converted former harlot; Mat. 1:5) reasonably near the fixed year of the entry, some control is available for their positioning (Chart 4a: to obtain a folded hard-copy set of charts, see p. 325).

Having established the date of the disruption of the monarchy upon the death of Solomon as being some 390 years from Nebuchadnezzar's destruction of Jerusalem, David's birth as well as many other events in his life may be determined or very closely approximated (see Chart 4 and pages 103–104). The mathematical restrictions placed on Judah's lineage from Salmon to Boaz, Obed, and Jesse unto the reliable fixed dates associated with David, enable one to assign plausible estimates such that approximate birth dates may be assigned and the lineage carried on toward the Cross by filling in the gap over to David. (See Chart 4a where beginning with the 1451 date of the entry and David's birth set at 1085, the years were

equally distributed between Salmon, Boaz, Obed and Jesse¹ across that period.)

Scripture records many details concerning the lives of nearly all of the kings of Judah as to when they began to rule relevant to some fixed event or person, the lengths of their reigns and often their ages upon ascending to the throne (Chart 5). This made it possible to compute most of their birth dates allowing for the construction of a secure bridge from Solomon to Jeconiah (aka Jehoiachin) as displayed at the bottom of Chart 6. In this manner, uncertain birth dates for Abijah and Asa present no real problem for they are confined to a very small time zone and surrounded by the "absolute" dates associated with Rehoboam (see boxed diagram on the right side of Chart 4) and Jehoshaphat.

Zerubbabel, prince of Judah as well as direct descendant to Messiah Jesus through the kingly lineage (1 Chron. 3:17-18; cp. Matthew 1:12-16), was appointed governor of Judah in the first year of Cyrus (536 BC, Ezra 1:1, 8; 2:2; 5:2; etc.) and was still so functioning during the sixth year of Darius I (516 BC, Ezra 6:15, cp. Zech. 4:9) at which time the second Temple was completed. Placing him accordingly (Chart 5) also has the effect of restricting Shealtiel to within narrow limits. Finally, all the remaining descendants for whom no further information is known other than their being in Jesus' royal genealogy as recorded in the first chapter of Matthew were listed and equally distributed; thereby completing the family lineage connection from Adam unto the birth of Christ Jesus.

¹ Deeming the Hebrew text flawed, Dr. Hales supposes some names of ancestors to have been lost and would add four between Obed and Jesse: *A New Analysis of Chronology*, *op. cit.*, vol. III, p. 46.

THE 40 YEAR WILDERNESS ENCAMPMENTS

From Egypt to Sinai – 1491 BC

Exodus 12-19

Numbers 33

- 1 Leave Rameses **the way to the wilderness of the Red Sea** (Exo. 12:37)
- 2 Succoth (Exo. 12:37)
- 3 Etham (Exo. 13:20)
- 4 Pi-hahiroth (Exo. 14:2)
- 5 Pass through the Red Sea (Exo. 14:22)
- 6 3 day march into wilderness of Shur to Marah (Exo. 15:22-23)
- 7 Elim (Exo. 15:27)
- 8
- 9 Wilderness of Sin (Exo. 16:1)
- 10
- 11
- 12 Rephidim (Exo. 17:1)
- 13 Wilderness of Sinai (Exo. 19:1; arrive 3rd day, 3rd month)

- Depart from Rameses – after midnite Abib 15 (Num. 33:3, Exo. 12:29)
- Arrive at Succoth – Abib 15 (Num. 33:5)
- Etham – Abib 16 (Num. 33:6)
- Pi-hahiroth – Abib 17 (Num. 33:7)
- Pass through the Red Sea – Abib 17 (Num. 33:8)
- 3 day march into wilderness of Etham to Marah (Num. 33:8)
- Elim (Num. 33:9)
- Encampment by the Red Sea** (Num. 33:10)
- Wilderness of Sin (Num. 33:11)
- Dophkah (Num. 33:12)
- Alush (Num. 33:13)
- Rephidim (Num. 33:14)
- Sinai** (Num. 33:15) depart 1 yr 1 mo + 20 days after the Exodus (Num. 10:11)

From Sinai to Kadesh the First time – 1491 BC

Numbers 10-20

Numbers 33

- 14 Kibroth-hattaavah (Num. 11:34). Taberah = the name of the outermost edge of the camp (10:12, 11:3, Deut. 9:22), hence the omission of Taberah in Num. 33. Note: nothing is said about removing from Taberah to Kibroth-hattaavah
- 15 Hazeroth (Num. 11:35)
- 16 Wilderness of Paran (Num. 12:16; Deut. 1:1-2: Zin wilderness is within Paran's)
- 17 **Kadesh-barnea** in Wilderness of Zin, arrive c. mo 5 (Num. 12:16, 13:20-26, 33:36) from which they wander 38 years (Num. 14:25 ff; Deut. 1:46, 2:1)
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34

The trail of 17 encampments
between the first and second
encampments at Kadesh



- Kibroth-hattaavah (Num. 33:16)
- Terrible Wilderness near the Mt of the Amorites (Deut. 1:19)
- Rithmah** (Num. 33:18) = the name of the encampment on the south side outskirt of the town of Kadesh-barnea (Keil) – rebelled in mo 6.
- Rimmon-parez (Num. 33:19)
- Libnah (Num. 33:20)
- Rissah (Num. 33:21)
- Khelathah (Num. 33:22)
- Mt Shapher (Num. 33:23)
- Haradah (Num. 33:24)
- Makheleth (Num. 33:25)
- Tahath (Num. 33:26)
- Tarah (Num. 33:27)
- Mithcah (Num. 33:28)
- Hashmonah (Num. 33:29)
- Moseroth (Num. 33:30)
- Bene-Jaakan (Num. 33:31)
- Hor-hagidgad (Num. 33:32)
- Jotbathah** (Num. 33:33)
- Ebronath (Num. 33:34)
- Ezion-geber** (Num. 33:35)

Return to Kadesh Abib 1452 BC and thence to the Jordan River – Crossed Abib 10, 1451 BC

Numbers 20, 21; Deut 1, 2, 10

Numbers 33

- 35 **Return to Kadesh-barnea** – in the Wilderness of Zin in the month of Abib, Miriam dies (Num. 20:1) by the way of Mt Seir (Deut. 2:1)
 - 36 Beeroth Bene-Jaakan (Deut. 10:6) = wells of the sons of Jaakan
 - 37 Mt Hor, Aaron died & is mourned 30 days (Num. 20:29) – Mosera is the encampment at the foot of Mt Hor (Num. 20:22-29; Deut. 10:6)
 - 38 Gudgodah (Deut. 10:7)
 - 39 Jotbath – a land of rivers of waters (Deut. 10:7)
 - 40
 - 41
 - 42 Oboth (Num. 21:10)
 - 43 **Elath (Akaba)**: at Mt Hor Israel was told to go by way of the Red Sea & circle Edom's west side and then pass it & Moab on their east (Num. 21:4; Deut. 2:8)
 - 44 **Brook Zered** (Num. 14:45, 21:11-12; 33:44; Deut. 2:14)
 - 45 Ije-abarim (Num. 21:11; see Judg. 11:17-18)
 - 46 Brook Arnon crossed (Num. 21:13; Deut. 2:24)
 - 47
 - 48
 - 49 Beer (well, Num. 21:16-18)
 - 50 Mattanah (Num. 21:18)
 - 51 Nahaliel (Num. 21:19)
 - 52 Bamoth in the valley (Num. 21:19)
 - 53 Pisgah – a peak on or near Mt Nebo of the Abarim mountain range located near the NE end of the Dead Sea (Num. 21:20)
 - 54
 - 55 Amorite King Sihon of Heshbon refuses to let Israel pass through his land. Israel defeats him at Jahaz (Num. 21:21-26; Deut. 2:24-37)
 - 56 The Amorite city of Jaazer & villages fall to Israel (Num. 21:32)
 - 57 Og the Amorite of Bashan routed at Edrei (Num. 21:33-35; Deut. 3)
 - 58 Base camp at Shittim – Moses died on his 120 birthday and was mourned 30 days unto Abib 7 (Deut. 1:3, 31:2, 34:7-8; Josh. 1:11, 3:2, 4:19)
- Then Joshua and Israel removed to the Jordan for 3 days and crossed the river on Abib 10 (Josh. 2:1, 3:1-2, 4:19).

- Return to Kadesh-barnea** – in the Wilderness of Zin (Num. 33:36)
- Mt Hor (Num. 33:37), Aaron died 1st day 5th mo 1452 BC (Num. 33:38).
- Must go around the land of Edom & Moab (Num. 21:4; Deut. 2:8)

- Zalmonah (Num. 33:41)
- Punon (Num. 33:42)
- Oboth (Num. 33:43)

← **From 1st arrival at Kadesh to Brook Zered = 38 years**

Ije-abarim = Iim (Num. 33:44-45)

- Dibon-gad (Num. 33:45)
- Almon-diblathaim (Num. 33:46)

- Nebo – a Mt in the Abarim mountain range opposite Jericho (Num. 33:47; cp. Deut. 32:49, 34:1)
- Base camp – Beth-jesimoth to Abel-shittim (Num. 33:49) on the Plains of Moab by the Jordan River near Jericho (Num. 33:48) and Beth-peor (Deut. 3:29)

CONCLUSION

In concluding this study, two quotes from long recognized authorities representing the two distinct world views will help bring into focus the issues encountered in this treatise. First, Henry Fynes Clinton, himself a biblical conservative, well wrote in 1834:¹

The history contained in the Hebrew Scriptures presents a remarkable and pleasing contrast to the early accounts of the Greeks. In the latter we trace with difficulty a few obscure facts preserved to us by the poets, who transmitted with all the embellishments of poetry and fable what they had received from oral tradition. In the annals of the Hebrew nation we have authentic narratives written by contemporaries, and these writing under the guidance of inspiration. ... For these reasons the history of the Hebrews cannot be treated like the history of any other nation; and he who should attempt to write their history, divesting it of its miraculous character, would find himself without materials. ...

On the following page Clinton continued:²

From this spirit of the Scripture history, the writers not designing to give a full account of all transactions, but only to dwell on that portion in which the divine character was marked, many things which we might desire to know are omitted, and on many occasions a mere outline of the history is preserved.

Yet with regard to scriptural chronology, Clinton remarkably concluded:³

It is mortifying to our curiosity that a precise date of many remarkable facts cannot be obtained. The destruction of the temple is determined by concurrent sacred and profane testimony to July B.C. 587. From this point we ascend to the birth of Abraham. But between these two epochs, the birth of Abraham and the destruction of the temple, two breaks occur in the series of Scripture dates, which make it impossible to fix the actual year of the birth of Abraham; and this date being unknown, and assigned only upon conjecture, all the preceding epochs are necessarily unknown also.

Although Clinton begins well, for the Biblicist this last appraisal is truly distressing. This is all the more especially true as Clinton has long been acknowledged as “one of us” and for many years has rightfully held his earned reputation as a scholar and chronologer of the first rank. This last compromising conclusion, having actually been brought about by imperfect scriptural insight, has with the passing of time only worsened matters, bringing confidence in the trustworthiness of Scripture to even far lower proportions.

Representing the second world view formerly outlined and a speaker for the “Assyrian Academy,” Professor A.H. Sayce concluded in a special head note to his article “The Bible and the Monuments” (appearing in *The Variorum Aids to Bible Students*) that the dates he gave throughout were “necessitated” by the Assyrian Canon.⁴ As has been documented time and again in this paper, the testimony of the Assyrian data is accepted by academia in preference to the scriptural record, and is often used to impugn the statements and chronology of the biblical record. The result is exactly as given by Professor Sayce; today almost every date in the Old Testament has been re-dated because we have been assured that this is “necessitated” by the Assyrian Canon, etc.

Thus for quite some time the biblical witness has, in ever widening circles by outstanding scholars from both camps, been placed under the shadow of and even eclipsed by doubts. These doubts have arisen from both a misunderstanding of the Hebrew Text itself as well as the reliability of that account as compared to the historical records of neighboring nations. Yet throughout the past centuries a hardy band of scholars has persisted who, though not always agreeing precisely with one another, found the Hebrew Text totally trustworthy and

¹ Clinton, *Fasti Hellenici*, *op. cit.*, vol. 1, pp. 283–284.

² *Ibid.*, p. 285.

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ Archibald Henry Sayce, “The Bible and the Monuments,” *The Variorum Aids to Bible Students*, page 78. An Assyriologist, Professor Sayce (1845–1933) was the son of a vicar of the Church of England and educated at Queens College, Oxford. Ordained and unmarried, he became deputy professor of comparative philosophy in 1876 and first professor of Assyriology at Oxford from 1891 until his retirement in 1919. Although he was a staunch opponent of rampant higher criticism, he was not a biblical literalist. He was a member of the Old Testament revision committee which produced the corrupt 1881 Revised Version.

has so proclaimed. As stated at the onset, the two world views have led to the emergence of two distinct schools of biblical chronologists, with many compromising factions co-existing along the fringes. Obviously Professor Archibald H. Sayce is representative of the Assyrian Academy's position and procedures. Clinton's remarks typify the compromise within the ranks of the evangelical, conservative Christian quarters resulting from the ongoing relentless pressure exerted by the Academy. Nevertheless, "Let God be true, but every man a liar" (Romans 3:4).

The purpose of this dissertation has been not only to produce a faithful chronology of the Old Testament but to also examine the many claims, presuppositions, methodologies, of both schools and come to final conclusions. Toward that end and having made clear that this author was of the Biblicist persuasion, a commitment was nevertheless made that the conflict between the two would be reported such that a comparison would be forthcoming exposing the vindication and/or deficiencies of both schools' methodologies. To facilitate this, the world views of both sides were outlined (pages 1–9) bringing all inquirers to the point of equal footing in understanding that which lay at the heart of the conflict.

The proposition was initially advanced that the chronology of the biblical record could be academically demonstrated solely from internal formulae within the text and independent of religious overtones. Furthermore, that this internal structure had been preserved in a particular definable rendering of the biblical record specified as being the Hebrew Masoretic Text. The latter proposal has been documented (pages 9–17). The extant version of the LXX was demonstrated to be, at best, a highly corrupted unreliable remnant of the original thereby rendering it useless for analytical and/or chronological studies. Conversely, data illustrating the faithfulness of the Hebrew Text was provided, not only for the sake of imparting information but to encourage earnest contemplation (pages 16–17).

In order to maintain intellectual integrity in producing a biblical chronology which at all times would honor the internal Hebrew historical record as it had come down to this day; yet

remain independent of religious overtones, the implementation and maintenance of certain safeguards were established and observed. This was accomplished by first candidly setting forth my own philosophic world view, my religious convictions, and frames of reference so that the reader could better ascertain whether the conclusions reached were justified from the data at hand or merely opinion-oriented. Placing these views in writing had the added effect of serving as a stimulus, goading the author to examine the motives and objectives regarding each decision along the way in order to be true to the goal.

Furthermore the data, having been taken and applied to the preparation of this continuously unfolding chronology, was at all times treated as a forthright factual historical account whose information and testimony relevant to the chronicle of the Hebrew people was to be respected and heeded, exactly as one would do with that of any other nation. In so doing, the data has been allowed to speak and testify on its own behalf thereby allowing a significant measure of scientific detachment to be attained. To further assist in achieving this ideal, concerted effort was made to observe and respect both the immediate and remote *context* of the applicable data under investigation.

Nevertheless, it must be conceded that on the basis of both its unrivaled antiquity as well as its unprecedented unbroken continuous narrative, a natural predilection in favor of the Hebrew Text apart from philosophic views must be seen as intellectually justifiable. Despite all assessments to the contrary, the undeniable fact is that it is simply by far the best, most complete record available to the extent that all other records of antiquity, mutilated and fragmented as they often are, fall far below it in analytical worth.

Indeed, the making of such a determination should not be esteemed as unusual or irresponsible, as all fields of scholarly pursuit and discipline encounter the necessity of discriminating with respect to the weighing of various testimony, especially where discrepancies occur. The charge is repeated that an obvious prejudice exists in academia in general against this Hebrew witness which is unprecedented, not being evidenced concerning the historical account of any other people.

Thus, beginning on the 21st page, a methodical process was initiated in which a sustained series of examples following one after another was given. Using the accompanying charts and relevant text, these demonstrated that this Hebrew record contained internal data having the inherent capacity of being arranged into a flowing, self-correcting, systematized historical mosaic without necessitating any emendations or corrections in the Received Text. Consisting primarily of unadorned mathematical statements, this data readily submits to rigid non-emotional analysis.

This practice was continued, climaxing when the author's "triangulation" formula was introduced, explained, applied and illustrated in resolving the numerous chronological problems attendant in synchronizing the period of the disruption of the Hebrew monarchy (pp. 135-137).

Moreover, it was shown that mathematically embedded within the biblical text are the principles and concepts of accession/non-accession reckoning. Not only did this discovery resolve most of the difficulties by elevating the study of this interval to a scientific level of approach, it verified and substantiated our former contention that the dates obtainable and preserved in the King James Bible are demonstrably reliable. This having been done, and as the Masoretic Text is the underlying foundation upon which the King James is founded, the author should be regarded as having vindicated his decision in having returned exclusively to the Hebrew Masoretic Text as the only standard necessary for establishing the Old Testament chronology.

Moreover, the author's original allegation that the highly touted Assyrian records have time and again been misunderstood, misreported, misrepresented, misapplied and/or unjustified liberties have often been taken in the emendations and restorations by their translators (page iv) has been extensively demonstrated with explicit documented examples at all the principal areas of synchronization difficulty (pages 114-188). In point of fact, by these unscholarly practices the Assyrian Academy, whether deliberate or not, has been found guilty of having created problems with and thus greatly undermined the integrity of the Hebrew Text. Indeed, it has been shown that this has been the direct cause of nearly all the conflict

reported to exist between the Hebrew Text and that of the Assyrian Annals, etc., not the imagined "scribal errors" and other supposed "problems" in the biblical text. Therefore the author's calling into question many of the "Assyrian Academy's" methods, especially its sometimes irresponsible reporting whereby the limitations imposed upon the data due to its mutilated condition is withheld from most articles intended for the consumption of pastors and the general public, has been justified.

Having utilized the Assyrian data in such a manner as to again and again violate the clear Hebrew history, Dr. Edwin R. Thiele, long recognized as the leading authority in the field of biblical chronology for the interval of the schism, came under the focus of this study. In order to establish and sustain his own findings, the author was forced to redress many of Dr. Thiele's widely published claims. As pledged in the abstract, those which violated Scripture were both systematically and thoroughly refuted with copious documentation.

Notwithstanding, it is important to distinguish that this study is not faulting the actual raw Assyrian data itself, only much of its application where it relates to the Hebrew record. Indeed, the same was found to be true with the other main secular reference, the Canon of Ptolemy. Actually most laymen, pastors, and seminary professors would be surprised at the amount of "restoration," private interpretation, and disparity existing between the opinions of individual Assyriologists as may be seen in both their accompanying footnotes and differing translations of these records.

The author's pledge to produce a less subjective, more technically stringent and exacting solution to the judges segment of Bible chronology was kept (pages 71-88, Chart 4). Being convinced that, at least for the literalist, most of the problems have now been resolved insofar as the internal biblical data will permit, it is nevertheless recognized that some refinements may be forthcoming. If biblically sound, the author will welcome them and looks forward to the day when they shall supersede that which he has advanced.

Likewise the author modified Ussher-Thucydides resolution of the "483-year - 20th year of Artaxerxes" question along with the resurrected

Newton chronology for the Book(s) of Ezra-Nehemiah should be seen as rendering this chronology as a unique contribution in theology as well as the field of education (pages 205-207, 220-249 and Chart 5). This is all the more so in view of the confirming cited article published in the 1863 *Journal of Sacred Literature and Biblical Record* which reported an Egyptian hieroglyphic inscription as having been found which stated that Artaxerxes was associated on the throne with Xerxes in the 12th year of his father's reign (page 239). As matters stand, due to the failure to recognize and/or resolve the two registers of priests and Levites recorded in Nehemiah chapters 10 and 12, not one Bible commentary, dictionary, encyclopedia, etc. available in the marketplace today has the correct chronology for these two books.

Finally, verification for all the preceding has been provided within this treatise in detailed documented form consisting of text, graphics and detailed drawings – without once compromising the context of even a single Scripture. Indeed, it has been repeatedly shown from the abundant hard evidence and logic presented herein that, irrespective of religious beliefs, there is academic mathematical justification for a chronology based solely upon the internal formula contained within Scripture. Moreover, other frames of reference and world views have been challenged at the grass roots. The author therefore submits this dissertation “that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name” (John 20:31).

SOLI DEO GLORIA

Appendices

A. An Alternative Solution to Artaxerxes Longimanus

As we have seen by Isaac Newton's solution, the Nehemiah 12 register is firmly fixed in time to the first year of Cyrus in 536 BC (Neh. 12:1, cp. Ezra 1:1–2:2); hence the only possible way of reducing the apparent 91-year gap is to significantly increase the 445 BC date assigned to Nehemiah 10. Newton accomplished this by chronologically contextually connecting Nehemiah 7:73b to Ezra 3:1 and Nehemiah 8:2 (i.e. the "seventh month"), the result of which placed Nehemiah 10 as having also transpired in the first year of Cyrus but left Ezra and Nehemiah aged. However, an entirely different approach remains to resolving the dilemma so that all the men's ages are reduced by substantially increasing the Nehemiah 10 date. This solution revolves around the possibility the "Artaxerxes" in question is not Artaxerxes Longimanus, but rather some Persian king ruling *before* him and therefore closer to the time of Cyrus. This would reduce the span of the problem gap.

This concept is easier to accept as a viable alternative when one discovers that "Darius," "Xerxes" & "Artaxerxes" are not personal names but appellatives or titles such as "pharaoh," "sultan" or "caesar" (from whence comes "kaiser" or "czar"). For example: Darius means "the restrainer," Xerxes connotes "shah" (i.e., king), Ahasuerus signifies "the mighty king" (or "high father") and the prefix "arta" denotes "the great" or "king of." Hence, Artaxerxes could mean either "the great king" or "king of kings" (cp. Ezra 7:12).

Observe that all of these appellatives are used in Scripture with reference to Jehovah God. Persian monarchs often claimed more than one such title for themselves. Cyrus the Great even called himself "Artaxerxes."¹ Furthermore,

Xerxes I of Thermopylae in one protracted sentence on his inscription at Persepolis calls himself the "son of Darius" and then assumes the titles "Darius" and "Xerxes the Arta."²

1. ANSTEY'S ANSWER — "ARTAXERXES" IS DARIUS I THE GREAT

The concept of resolving this difficulty by associating the "Artaxerxes" in question with a Persian monarch ruling after Cyrus but before Artaxerxes I Longimanus is not original with this work. Having perceived the problem inherent in the two Nehemiah registers at least as far back as AD 1913, Martin Anstey proposed that the "Artaxerxes" of Ezra 7 and the Book of Nehemiah was Darius I Hystaspis. Although offering seven proofs in support of this proposition, the identification was primarily based upon Ezra 6:14–15 where he retranslated the Hebrew ׀ (a "waw" but pronounced "vav") in verse fourteen from "and" to "even."³ In so doing, he altered the verse from: "...and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, *and* Artaxerxes king of Persia" to read "... and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, *even* Artaxerxes king of Persia" thereby making "Artaxerxes" the same man as Darius.

This determination by Anstey immediately reduces the apparent 91-year gap to only about 34 (536 – c. 502 [the 20th year of Darius] = 34), thereby at once resolving the age problem between the Nehemiah 10 and 12 lists.

The solution also carries with it an attractive bonus, as it causes the story to seemingly move directly from the sixth year of Darius in Ezra 6:15 into his seventh year in chapter 7 (Ezra 7:1 & 7). This gives the appearance of a continuous flowing historical narrative rather than that of a 30-year gap in which the last years of Darius and all of Xerxes' reign are passed over.

In 1988, E.W. Faulstich joined Anstey in that assessment. Although expanding on and adding to Anstey's argument, Faulstich followed him in seizing upon retranslating the Hebrew ׀ in verse 14 of Ezra 6 from the conjunction "and"

¹ Klassen, *The Chronology of the Bible*, op. cit., page 44. Along these same lines, the name "Cyrus" is "Kurash" in Persian. Its Greek equivalent is "Kurios" which is rendered "Lord" in English. Thus "Cyrus" is a play on words concerning the Messiah, and as such it must be seen as prophetic. Accordingly, all of the biblical passages citing Cyrus are also cryptic allusions to the Lord Jesus. This is especially borne out in Isaiah 45:1

where Cyrus is called the "Lord's Messiah" ("Anointed One").

² Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, op. cit., pp. 261–262.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 244, 269–272.

to “even” and contended that this identification was the key to the correct understanding and unification of the Book(s) of Ezra-Nehemiah.¹ The main departure between Anstey’s and Faulstich’s solutions is over the identity of “Darius the Persian” (Neh. 12:22). Following Josephus, Anstey makes him Darius III Codomannus, but Faulstich argues that he is Darius I Hystaspis, which results in the unlikely circumstance that all the high priests recorded in Ezra and Nehemiah are contemporaries.²

In assessing the “and” to “even” novelty, little justification can be found in its favor. Such a construction, though not the more conventional choice, is possible. That notwithstanding, having consulted over twenty versions at Ezra 6:14 – not one translator or team of translators rendered the “waw” (ו, pronounced “vav”) at the beginning of the Hebrew word for Artaxerxes as “even” (אֶרְתַּחְשַׁתָּא). The same is true for the author’s four Hebrew interlinear Old Testaments.³

When so many independent translations all designating the Hebrew as “and,” can there be any real doubt as to the correct interpretation and can such handling of the Hebrew herein described be any more than grasping at straws? Why not insist upon “even” Darius in the same verse as the “waw” is also present there (דְּרִיִּשׁ)? It would seem, therefore, that if the identification of Darius as being the same king as Artaxerxes in Ezra 6:14 were the key to the correct understanding and unification of the Book(s) of Ezra-Nehemiah, the proof is found to be resting upon a very insecure foundation. Thus, the Anstey-Faulstich concept is seen as having no valid merit. This author holds that Ezra 6:14 in particular and the Book of Ezra in general read such that the biblical “Artaxerxes” is a Persian monarch following *after* Darius Hystaspis.

¹ Faulstich, *History Harmony, The Exile and Return*, op. cit., pp. 142–164.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 162–164.

³ John Joseph Owens’ *Analytical Key to the Old Testament*, volume 3: p. 24 says the “waw” is the conjunction “and.” Owens was president of the National Association of Professors of Hebrew and taught Hebrew for over 35 years. Moreover, the 1380 Wycliffe Bible as well as the 1599 Geneva also read “and.”

2. A NEW CONSIDERATION — IS “ARTAXERXES” XERXES?

Like Martin Anstey, in resolving the “great age” problem in order to construct a correct chronology for the Ezra-Nehemiah period, this author considers a resolution in which the difficulty is ameliorated by associating the “Artaxerxes” in question with a Persian monarch ruling *after* Cyrus the Great but *before* Artaxerxes I Longimanus as being possible. Accordingly, the matter may be untangled by simply letting the Bible speak for itself. All the previously mentioned excessive age problems may simply be resolved by the possibility that the Persian king who followed Darius I Hystaspis (aka “the Great”) is an “Artaxerxes,” he may be the “Xerxes I” of secular history rather than Longimanus.

This possibility is suggested by the fact that a biblical monarch of Persia bearing the title “Artaxerxes” is uniformly mentioned in the Scriptures following Darius I Hystaspis (Ezra 6 and 7; Nehemiah 2). Therefore “Artaxerxes” conceivably could be identified as the king who succeeded Darius I in the Canon. That king is, of course, Xerxes I. Furthermore, as has been formerly proven, the Ahasuerus of Esther is actually Darius I Hystaspis and *not* Xerxes I of Thermopylae.

The statements contained in Daniel 11:1–4 support both of these identifications. Using only biblical data and comparing the Persian kings of Daniel 10:1 and 11:1–4 with the Book of Ezra (4:5–7, 24; 6:14–15; 7:1–13, 29), the conclusion may be drawn that the fourth king of Daniel 11:2 and the “Artaxerxes” of the Ezra passage are one and the same, specifically secular history’s “Xerxes I”.

Were this the actual identification, the ages of Ezra and Nehemiah as well as the priests and Levites in Nehemiah 10 and 12 would no longer appear so great as to apparently necessitate having to have different men in successive generations bearing the very same names. For example, almost any recent Bible Dictionary will identify the Ezra of Nehemiah 12:1,7 as a chief priest and leader who returned with Zerubbabel in the first year of King Cyrus, distinguishing him as being different from the one in the Book of Ezra who is also a priest (Ezra 7:1–12) and leader. Yet “both” men are clearly alive during the reign of the same

Persian monarch, “Artaxerxes” (cp. Ezra 7:1, 12 & 21 with Neh. 2:1; 5:14; 8:1–4, 9; 12:1). *Both* Ezras are contemporaries of Zerubbabel and are associated with a Nehemiah who is a leader (Nehemiah 8:1–4 and 9), not to mention that a “Nehemiah” is associated with Zerubbabel (Neh. 7:7). It is equally dismaying to “learn” that the Nehemiah returning from Babylon as a leader with Zerubbabel (Ezra 2:2; Neh. 7:7) is not supposed to be the same man as in the Book of Nehemiah who succeeded Zerubbabel as governor under Artaxerxes.¹

Notwithstanding, this author is constrained to agree with the conclusion of Sir Isaac Newton; the context argues for only one Nehemiah and one Ezra, not two. Is it not *incomprehensible* that the leaders in two successive generations would have exactly the same names – names that are rare in the biblical text yet occurring exclusively in the same time frame and in only the Books of Ezra and Nehemiah (with but one exception²)? The fact is they are not different men. The apparent great ages of Ezra and Nehemiah (plus Mordecai) do not teach that they are two successive generations by the same name.

It has been shown that the lists of priests and Levites in Nehemiah 10 and 12, apart from a solution similar to Newton’s, mathematically demand that the traditional identification of the “Artaxerxes” of the Book of Nehemiah as being Longimanus is erroneous. Secular history adds a confirming voice to this thesis in stating that Xerxes I was the last Persian king to practice

the liberal religious tolerance depicted by the biblical Artaxerxes.³

This second solution to the paradox lies in taking the biblical kings of Persia as having been mismatched to the secular list. Again, the great ages attributed to the men of Nehemiah’s generation infer that the biblical “Artaxerxes” in question is a Persian king who reigned *before* Artaxerxes Longimanus. This correction reduces the outlandish ages of these men to conform to the evidence of other Scripture.

Thus in order to honor the testimony of both the Hebrew Text, which has been shown again and again throughout this dissertation to be absolutely faithful, and the Canon of Ptolemy, which gives Xerxes a 21-year term as sole rex, the deduction is introduced that Xerxes apparently was placed in consort with his father as pro-rex. By this manner, his authority over the Jews would have extended over a span of at least 32 years, and not merely the 21 years of his unshared kingship (Nehemiah 5:14; 13:6, see Chart 5 and the lower dashed secondary potential solution).

Josephus concurs indirectly, in that he first identifies the successor to Darius the son of Hystaspis as being “Xerxes” and then specifies that he was the Persian king with whom Ezra and Nehemiah dealt.⁴ He later mentions an event that occurred in Xerxes’ 28th year.⁵

Although alone he cannot be taken as authoritative, Firdusi’s “historical” poetic rendering of the legendary national traditions of Persia recounts that Darius Hystaspis was followed by an “Artaxerxes.”⁶

¹ A further check will almost certainly “uncover” that the Mordecai of the Book of Esther will not be seen as the leader that returned with Zerubbabel (Ezra 2.2; Neh.7:7). Apparently Nehemiah, Mordecai and possibly Ezra, as key Jewish leaders, were recalled to serve various kings of Persian who followed Cyrus. The biblical narrative reveals the circumstances as to what became of them. Nehemiah and Ezra, undoubtedly young among the leaders in the days of Cyrus and Zerubbabel, were subsequently allowed to return in the wisdom of their latter years and be used by the LORD in Jerusalem. Contrariwise, God’s purpose for Mordecai’s remaining was for the good of His people back in Persia who had wrongly chosen not to return to their native homeland.

² 1 Chron. 4:17, cp. vs.1. An Ezra was in Judah’s lineage. A different Nehemiah, the son of Azbuk is also found in Scripture. He supervised the building of a portion of the wall of Jerusalem (Neh.3:16) and thus was a contemporary and worked under the authority of “Governor” Nehemiah.

³ Hayes and Hanscom, *Ancient Civilizations, op. cit.*, page 182.

⁴ Josephus, *Antiquities, op. cit.*, compare XI, 3, 1 with XI, 5, 1-6.

⁵ *Ibid.*, XI, 5, 8.

⁶ Firdusi (AD 931–1020), the Persian Epic Poet born at Khorassan wrote a “history” of Persia in verse from the earliest times down to AD 632. Written in 1010 AD, *The Shah Nama of Firdusi, The Book of the Persian Kings*, [James V.S. Wilkinson, (London: Oxford UP, 1931)] is neither chronology nor history. It is a poetic rendering of the legendary national traditions of Persia. The unique value of Firdusi’s poem is that it gathers and preserves the Persian tradition of the chronology of the period

Again, the author is persuaded that the Word of God is its own commentary and thus contains within itself all data necessary for its complete chronology. Therefore, the following logic is proposed for filling the chasm between 516 BC, the 6th year of Darius I Hystaspis, and the 15th year of Tiberius (c. AD 26), the year in which he became associated on the throne with Augustus Caesar. Using only biblical data and having begun with Adam (AM 1), this chronology has moved forward establishing 3488 AM (516 BC) as the 6th year of Darius I.

Since the only Scripture bridging unto the time of Christ Jesus is the aforementioned 483-year Daniel 9:24-26 prophecy, an impasse as to the actual identity of the biblical “Artaxerxes” is encountered at this juncture. This is due, as formerly delineated, to using Longimanus and the date of his twentieth year resulting in excessive ages being imposed on Ezra and Nehemiah and/or the priests and Levites. Having already successfully confronted and solved several such chasms earlier, the simple, straightforward tactic utilized in resolving them is now applied to this difficulty. Leaping forward in time and thus hurdling the gulf, a new fixed point of reference is selected from which to work back in time to the 20th year of “Artaxerxes.”

Recalling from a former discourse, the most certain accurate event from which to establish the dates of all others in the life of Christ is that of the 15th year of Tiberius (c. AD 26, Luke 3:1) at which time the Lord Jesus was baptized being about age 30 (Luke 3:23, or from His cleansing of the Temple [John 2:13–22, cp. Mal.3:1] at the April Passover of AD 27 in the 46th year of Herod’s repair on the Temple). Counting back 30 years (inclusive) from AD 26 establishes the birth of Jesus at 4 BC. As the ministry of Jesus seems to have lasted

approximately 3½ years, the crucifixion and resurrection would have occurred AD 30.

Having determined these dates, it should be noted that the life of Jesus as recorded in the four gospels reveals four distinct occurrences as far exceeding all others in significance. Therefore one of these should be authenticated as the point from which to measure backward in order to establish the twentieth year of “Artaxerxes.” These four events were:

1. His birth (c. 4 BC),
2. His 12th year when, after coming to Jerusalem for the Passover, He presented himself at the Temple before the priests and elders as the “wunderkind” who was beginning to “be about His Father’s business” (c. AD 9, Luke 2:40–52, this being a partial fulfillment of the double reference prophecy of Mal.3:1),
3. the 15th year of Tiberius (c. AD 26, Luke 3:1) at which time the Lord Jesus Christ was baptized being about 30 years of age (Luke 3:23), or
4. His crucifixion and/or resurrection (only 3 days apart) in AD 30.

Thus, if we begin at each of these events and measure back 483 years (Daniel 9:24–27), the results may be compared with either the aforementioned 91-year time span between the leaders who returned with Zerubbabel in 536 BC and the sealing of the covenant with Nehemiah in the 20th year of “Artaxerxes,” which results from the traditional modern day chronological interpretation or with the extended ages Newton’s solution confers upon Ezra and Nehemiah.

The application of logic and deductive reasoning to these comparisons should enable us to eliminate unreasonable possibilities and allow the establishing of the correct benchmark. Thus, measuring back 483 years from Jesus’ baptism in c. AD 26 brings us to 457 BC as a potential date for the 20th year of Artaxerxes.

However, that would leave a 79-year gap (536 less 457 = 79) between the Nehemiah 10 and 12 lists to which at least 30 more years must be added (the minimal leadership age) bringing the minimum age of that entire generation of leaders to 109 years. This is far too old and is thus ruled out.

between Darius Hystaspis (aka the Great) and Alexander the Great (486–331 BC).

The Persians themselves have no records of this period as the Greek and Mohammedan invasions swept them all away. The only Persian witness, other than a scant few rock inscriptions, is that of certain vague, floating national traditions cast into an epic poem by Firdusi, and from these we are given a succession of Persian monarchs in which an “Artaxerxes” followed Darius Hystaspis (see Martin Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, op. cit., pp. 18–19, 24).

If the year of the crucifixion and resurrection (c. AD 30) is selected, the men's ages will obviously be about 3+ years greater. Measuring from AD 9 (Jesus at the Temple in His 12th year), we arrive at 474 BC with the result that the minimum age of that generation is 92.

Lastly, measuring back 483 years (solar) from the birth (c. 4 BC) takes us to 486 BC as the 20th year of "Artaxerxes." This scenario gives a 50-year gap from the 1st year of Cyrus to the 20th of Artaxerxes, yielding an 80-year minimum age for that generation ($536 - 486 = 50 + 30$). This, then, is the only solution providing reasonable ages for these men when compared to the ages of their biblical predecessors.

Counting back 20 years from 486 BC, the "first year" of "Artaxerxes" (Xerxes I) is found to be 506 BC. The remaining years (506–516 BC) which close the gap are left to Darius as being those of his unshared reign after his sixth.

The justification for the preceding deductions is that the sum of the previous biblical and secular evidence suggests the distinct possibility that, perhaps in anticipation of some military undertaking or possibly due to a severe or protracted illness, Xerxes became associated in the throne with his father, Darius Hystaspis. The plausibility of this is apparent because Persian Law "which alters not" (Dan. 6:12, 15) forbade a king to march with his army until he had named his successor.¹ This event, if it did in fact occur, would have taken place near or during the 16th year of Darius' sole reign (505 BC). Very likely it would have been at that time the title "King of Babylon" was conferred upon Xerxes (Neh. 13:6).²

¹ Herodotus, *The Histories*, *op. cit.*, VII, 2.

² This seems to be the emphasis of The Book of Nehemiah in which the Daniel 9:24–26 decree is associated, for nowhere in the book is Artaxerxes given any specific title other than "King" and "King of Babylon." Yet Nehemiah 1:1 makes it clear that he is a Persian monarch, the palace being at Susa (Shushan) and not at Babylon. Further evidence of his Persian distinction is afforded by the Book of Ezra in which he is ever referenced as "King of Persia" (Ezra 6:14; 7:1). As it was the custom of kings to affix the appellations of conquered kings to themselves along with their own titles, "Artaxerxes" (Xerxes?) held this title over a span of nearly 40 years until his death in 465 BC (Nehemiah 2:1; 5:14; cp. 13:6!). Moreover, at the demise of Darius Hystaspis in 486 BC, "Artaxerxes"

Upon his installation as pro-rex, Xerxes ("Artaxerxes") would have become the suzerain over the Jews and moreover that Persian with whom they would have to have dealt. It would have been natural that they would have referenced their years with respect to his date of overlordship rather than his date of sole reign which began at the end of Darius' 36th year (486 BC). It should be seen as most significant that the concept being presented results, from the Hebrew standpoint, in the 20th year of "Artaxerxes" (Xerxes I) as falling in his father's final year (Chart 5).

This happenstance would seem to indicate that although Xerxes had been associated on the throne, he lacked sufficient authority to allow the Jews to rebuild the city and wall prior to the decease of his father, Darius. The implication being that though Darius had been persuaded from Cyrus' edict to allow the completion of the Temple (Ezra 5:16-17; 6:3, 7, 8, and 12), he had succumbed in part to the negative arguments presented by the counselors who had been hired by the enemies of the Jews (Ezra 4:4–24) and thus opposed further restoration which would result in Jerusalem's becoming a fortified city.

Accordingly, Darius I would have caused no problem when, in the seventh year of his viceroyship, Xerxes ("Artaxerxes") permitted Ezra to return to merely "beautify the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem" (Ezra 7:11–28). Apparently then, the same year in which he gained full governmental power, Xerxes ("Artaxerxes") granted the decree for Nehemiah to return and rebuild the city and its wall.

Thus, if the "Artaxerxes" of the books of Ezra and Nehemiah (see Ezra 6:14; 7:1, 7, 12, & 21; Neh. 2:1; 5:14, etc.) is Xerxes I as proposed, this would agree with Ptolemy's date of 486 BC as Xerxes' first year of sole reign and also leave his father Darius the 36 years of rule which Ptolemy's king list records. Hence, as Ptolemy affirms, Xerxes may have ruled only 21 years as *sole* rex, but his total years associated on the throne over Israel would have been much more: around 40 years (505–465 BC). Moreover, no rejection of the Canon of Ptolemy is necessary,

(Xerxes?) would have inherited the additional title "King of Persia."

merely a minor modification consisting of a pro-rex association. Recalling that Ptolemy does not acknowledge co-regencies, this resolution in no way conflicts with or alters his witness.¹ Again, when properly considered, both the biblical and secular data is found to be compatible such that a rejection of either is unwarranted.

3. CONCLUSION – ARTAXERXES IS LONGIMANUS

As simple and possible as this last solution may seem, it is not deemed the correct resolution.

We have now examined the relevant data as to whether Darius Hystaspis or Xerxes is the biblical Artaxerxes and are forced to conclude that neither is the true candidate. Hence, the previous discourse which resolved Ptolemy's Canon and the witness of the cited ancient historians (pages 226–240) whereby the biblical Artaxerxes was seen to be Longimanus is the correct and historically true resolution.

¹ Ptolemy, the heathen astronomer-astrologer as a 2nd century AD worker, is a late compiler, not a contemporary historian or witness. Regarding the later Persian period, not only does the 73-year lifespan of Darius as preserved by Ctesias (page 200, footnote 4) go against him, arguing as it does for a 44-year reign rather than 36, but also the witness of his contemporary, Josephus, and that of the Arundelian Marble (page 231, fn. 4). Likewise, for this period his work is against the national traditions of Persia as preserved by Firdusi and that of the Jews as evidenced by conflicting data of well authenticated events (i.e., the flight of Themistocles to the Court of Artaxerxes Longimanus).

Although Ptolemy has been found reliable, he must not, in view of so many witnesses to the contrary, be taken as absolute truth. He should be used as a witness, or even as a guide to the facts of chronology, but he is not the judge. Indeed, as stated earlier, this author would not be astonished if subsequent archaeological finds caused slight insignificant modifications to his Canon.

That notwithstanding, when synchronizing the Persian King data of Ptolemy (p. 229) to the Hebrew Text, the Royal Canon has proven a trustworthy guide such that if he is not exactly correct, he is very nearly so unto the 6th year of Darius. Moreover, in the matter of the length of the reign of Darius I, Ptolemy is supported by Herodotus who also gives him 36 years (Herodotus, *The Histories*, *op. cit.*, VII, 3).

Finally, as delineated on 238 and 239, the Royal Canon of Ptolemy is completely confirmed, as are the dates of its kings, over the span of the Neo-Babylonian Empire by the Adad-guppi stela, the 30 astral observations from astronomical diary VAT 4956 in the Berlin Museum, the lunar eclipse in the 2nd year of Nabonidus as recorded on the Nabonidus No. 18 royal inscription cylinder, and the cluster of lunar eclipses cited on p. 194.

NISAN 1, AD 30**= Julian Period: March 24, AD 30, Julian Day = 1732097.75****= Gregorian: March 22, AD 30 – **Friday******= Olympiad: 202, year 1****When new moon crescent is first visible and new month is declared at sunset in Jerusalem.**

Month	Hebrew day of week	Sabbaths	Gregorian Astral calculation of the Sun-Moon Conjunction date and time for New Moons					Julian Day Number
			Weekday	Month	Day	Year	Time	
01 - Nisan	Fri	02 – 09 – 16 – 23 – 30	Wed	Mar	20	AD 30	20:06	1732096
02 - Iyar	Sun	07 – 14 – 21 – 28	Fri	Apr	19	AD 30	11:56	1732126
03 - Sivan	Tues	05 – 12 – 19 – 26	Sun	May	19	AD 30	03:32	1732156
04 - Tammuz	Wed	04 – 11 – 18 – 25	Mon	Jun	17	AD 30	18:05	1732185
05 - Ab	Fri	02 – 09 – 16 – 23	Wed	Jul	17	AD 30	07:08	1732215
06 - Elul	Sat	01 – 08 – 15 – 22 – 29	Thur	Aug	15	AD 30	18:46	1732244
07 - Tishri	Mon	06 – 13 – 20 – 27	Sat	Sep	14	AD 30	05:33	1732274
08 - Heshvan	Tue	05 – 12 – 19 – 26	Sun	Oct	13	AD 30	16:10	1732303
09 - Kislev	Thurs	03 – 10 – 17 – 24	Tue	Nov	12	AD 30	03:01	1732333
10 - Tebeth	Fri	02 – 09 – 16 – 23	Wed	Dec	11	AD 30	14:04	1732362
11 - Shebat	Sun	07 – 14 – 21 – 28	Fri	Jan	10	AD 31	01:12	1732392
12 - Adar	Mon	06 – 13 – 20 – 27	Sat	Feb	08	AD 31	12:31	1732421

CALENDAR BELOW – THE CRUCIFIXION MONTH

It is based on the above printout from our calendar program designed by the Harvard Center for Astrophysics. Its ephemeris generator was developed from Jean Meeus' *Astronomical Formulae for Calculators* (the standard at our 1993 publication). The "Time" column has been adjusted by making use of NASA's new moons at Greenwich and then adjusted to Jerusalem time (add 2 hr., 20 min.). Also, Heshvan 1 has been corrected to read October 13 instead of October 1 in the "day" column. The actual first sighting of the new moon may be c.17-c.24 hours (i.e., the lunar translation period) after the astral conjunction calculation date; thus be as much as two days later.

NISAN (ABIB) 30 AD						
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THUR	FRI	SAT
					01	02
03	04	05	06	07	08	09
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

Our Lord was crucified on Passover day in the year AD 30. Christ died near 3:00 P.M. Thursday the 14th of Nisan (Heb. = Abib: an ear of ripe grain: April 4th Gregorian). Thursday is proven the day of the Cross by Luke 24:1 (a Sunday), 24:13 (the "same day"), compared to 24:21 ("today is the third day *since*"). Hence, either a Friday or Wednesday crucifixion is impossible, and both would violate Luke 24:21; also Matthew 12:40, 27:63; & Mark 8:31.

This Luke 24:1, 13, 21 resolution is absolutely crucial, as it is clearly the straightforward anchor for all Bible dates of Passovers and the Crucifixion. This includes proper understanding & dates for all the Feasts (e.g., first-fruits/resurrection is Nisan 17, *not* 16 - p. 275; Pentecost is Sivan 7 - p. 276, *not* the 6th offered by Jews who rejected Christ - the Messiah; p. 276). CALENDAR: Nisan 14 converts to Thursday, 4 April (Gregorian: 6 April, Julian).

March April	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Western Time	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun
N = night D = day p = pm a = am	N	D	N	D	N	D	N	D	N	D	N	D	N	D	N	D	N	D	N
Jewish Time	6p	6a	6p	6a	6p	6a	6p	6a	6p	6a	6p	6a	6p	6a	6p	6a	6p	6a	6p
Jewish Time	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun
Day of 1st Month (Nisan)			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17

Western Time		Sunday		Monday		Tuesday		Wednesday		Thursday		Friday		Saturday		Sunday	
Jewish Time	Night	Daylite	Night	Daylite	Night	Daylite	Night	Daylite	Night	† | †	Night	Daylite	Night	Daylite	Night	Daylite	Night
	6pm	6am	6pm	6am	6pm	6am	6pm	6am	6pm	9 3	6pm	6am	6pm	6am	6pm	6am	6pm
Day of 1st Month (Nisan)	Sunday		Monday		Tuesday		Wednesday		Thursday		Friday		Saturday		Sunday		
	10		11		12		13		14		15		16		17		

Lunar months begin when the moon is situated on a direct line between the sun and earth (such alignments are called “conjunctions”). As a consequence, no sunlight can reflect to the earth from the side toward us. With its dark side toward us, the moon is nearly invisible. The moon travels about 12° each day, and it must be nearly a day old before it is far enough from the sun to reflect enough light to be seen. In AD 30, the Gregorian date and time of the conjunction of the sun and moon for the first of Nisan was Wednesday March 20th at 20:06 or 8:06 PM Jerusalem time (see top display page 273). As the Jewish day begins around 6:00 PM (6 hours *before* our new day starts), this conjunction actually occurred on their Thursday. By 8:06 PM, the moon would have been below the horizon and thus not visible in Jerusalem. They would have first seen the thin crescent shortly *after* sundown the following day when the moon was a little more than 21 hours 54 minutes old (8:06 – 6:00 = 2:06 and 24 – 2:06 = 21 hrs. 54 min.). As the Jewish day began c.6:00 PM, 1 Nisan would have begun on their Friday. This would result in Nisan 2 falling on Saturday (a Sabbath).

The Jews regulated their months by direct observation of the new moon at the slim crescent phase, not at the 8:06 PM (20:06) Wednesday, March 20th conjunction which would have been in the less visible “dark moon” phase (see display on page 273). The slim crescent begins to appear about 24 hours after the “dark moon.” Indeed, a new moon rises at about the time the sun comes up. It is almost invisible during the daytime, but we can see it in the western sky for about an hour after sundown. Thus, the astronomically calculated date and time of the conjunction, which produces the dark new moon, is not the same as the observed date and time which may differ by as much as two days. Other factors such as hills, trees, and mountains may also result in delaying the date in which the crescent is actually seen by an observer at a given location. Moreover, many calculated cyclic events such as lunar or solar eclipses may elude accurate historic synchronization as clouds, rain, daytime occurrence, etc. may have hidden the phenomena from view. In such cases, synchronizing the actual observed event with the mathematical reckoning may be off by one or more cycles. Hence, astronomical calculations and their accompanying Julian Period years are useful as a guide, but they cannot be used exclusively in making final historical date determinations.

THE FINAL PASSOVER WEEK																	
Western Time	Sunday		Monday		Tuesday		Wednesday		Thursday			Friday		Saturday		Sunday	
Jewish Time	Nite 6pm	Day 6am	Nite 6pm	Day 6am	Nite 6pm	Day 6am	Nite 6pm	Day 6am	Nite 6pm	† | † 9 3		Nite 6pm	Day 6am	Nite 6pm	Day 6am	Nite 6pm	Day 6am
Day of 1st Month	Sunday		Monday		Tuesday		Wednesday		Thursday			Friday		Saturday		Sunday	
	10		11		12		13		14			15		16		17	
	Day after the anointing by Mary of Bethany during supper at Simon the Leper's John 12:1 & 12 Triumphal Entry – Jesus laments Jerusalem Mat. 21:1-9; Luke 19:29-38 Passover lamb chosen and tested for 4 days 10th–14th Exo. 12:3		Curses the fig tree Cleanses the Temple for the second time Mark 11:15; John 2:13-16		Fig tree dead Jesus' Authority challenged Lamb of God examined and found spotless Mat. 22:15-46 Scribes, elders, and chief priest plot to kill our Lord. Satan enters Judas John 13:26-27		The "silent" day The Disciples make Passover preparations Mark 14:12-16 Luke 22:7-13		Eat Passover and Last Supper after sunset as 14th begins Mark 14:12-16 Luke 22:7-13, Judas betrays cp. Num 9:6-13 The "preparation" Mat. 27:62 Mark 15:42 Luke 23:54 John 13:1-2, 18:28, 19:14, 31 Jesus arrested, 6 illegal trials, found innocent Crucified ----- Lamb without blemish slain Lev 23:5 Exo 12			High Sabbath A holy convocation John 19:31 1st day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread Lev. 23:6-8		The normal weekly Sabbath see Mat. 28:1 where "Sabbath" is plural in the Greek, i.e., "Sabbaths"		Jesus the firstfruits of the Resurrection 1 Cor.15:20-23 Day of Firstfruits Lev. 23:9-14 17th Nisan Noah: safe on the Mt. from the Flood Gen. 8:4, cp. Exo. 12:2, 13:4 and God parts the Red Sea for Israel Num. 33:3-8 Rom. 6:3-4 also Mordecai raised up over his foe and dressed in royal attire Est 3:12, 4:16, 5:1.4.8, 6:1-8, 7:1, 8:1-2	

For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. (Mat. 12:40; cp. Jonah 1:17, Est. 4:16, 1 Sam. 30:12) A Friday crucifixion yields only part of that daylight period plus Saturday and just two nights. Furthermore, a Friday crucifixion violates Matthew 12:40, 27:63; Mark 8:31; and Luke 24:21.

THE PASSOVER, CRUCIFIXION & RESURRECTION										
Western										
Time		Thursday		Friday		Saturday		Sunday		
	Night	Daylite	Night	† †	Night	Daylite	Night	Daylite	Night	
Jewish	6pm	6am	6pm	9 3	6pm	6am	6pm	6am	6pm	
Time	Thursday		Friday		Saturday		Sunday			
Day of 1st Month	14		15		16		17			
	Eat Passover Last supper, Judas' betrayal		High Sabbath A Holy Convocation Joh.19:31 — 1st day of the feast of unleaven bread Lev.23:6-8		Regular weekly Sabbath cp. Mat.28:1 where "sabbath" is plural in the Greek		Jesus the first fruit of the Resurrection I Cor.15:20-23 — Day of first fruits Lev. 23:9-14			

For as Jonas was **three days and three nights** in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.
Mat. 12:40

Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, **After** three days I will rise again. Mat. 27:63

And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and **after** three days rise again. Mark 8:31

we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, **today** is the third day **since** these things were done. Luk. 24:21

From the yellow above, we can see that a Friday crucifixion yields only part of that daylight period plus a full one on Saturday and just two nights. This violates all four Scriptures on the left.

THE PASSOVER, CRUCIFIXION & RESURRECTION										
Western										
Time	Thursday		Friday		Saturday		Sunday			
	Night	† †	Night	Daylite	Night	Daylite	Night	Daylite	Night	
Jewish	6pm	9 3	6pm	6am	6pm	6am	6pm	6am	6pm	
Time	Thursday		Friday		Saturday		Sunday			
Day of 1st Month	14		15		16		17			
<p>A Thursday crucifixion yields part of that daylight period plus a full one on both Friday & Saturday (the yellow) as well as those same 3 nights.</p> <p>This honors the four Scriptures Mat. 12:40, Mat 27:63 Mark 8:31 Luke 24:21</p>	Eat Passover Last supper, Judas' betrayal cp. Num.9:6-13 — the "Preparation" Mat. 27:62 Mar. 15:42 Luk. 23:54 Joh.13:1-2, 18:28, 19:14, 31 — Jesus arrested, 6 illegal trials, found innocent — Crucified		High Sabbath A Holy Convocation Joh.19:31 — 1st day of the feast of unleaven bread Lev.23:6-8		Regular weekly Sabbath cp. Mat.28:1 where "sabbath" is plural in the Greek		Jesus the first fruit of the Resurrection I Cor.15:20-23 — Day of first fruits Lev. 23:9-14 — 17th of Nisan Noah (Gen 8:4, cp. Exo.12:2, 13:4) and Israel (Num.33:3-8) emerged from the waters of			
			<p>For as Jonas was 3 days and 3 nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be 3 days and 3 nights in the heart of the earth. (Matthew 12:40, cp. Jonah 1:17 Esther 4:16; 1 Samuel 30:12)</p>							

THE FEAST OF PENTECOST – Leviticus 23								
	Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6	Day 7	
Month	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wed.	Thur.	Friday	Satur.	Week
	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
	¹ 17	² 18	³ 19	⁴ 20	⁵ 21	⁶ 22	⁷ 23	1
First Month (Abib)	⁸ 24	⁹ 25	¹⁰ 26	¹¹ 27	¹² 28	¹³ 29	¹⁴ 30	2
	¹⁵ 1	¹⁶ 2	¹⁷ 3	¹⁸ 4	¹⁹ 5	²⁰ 6	²¹ 7	3
	²² 8	²³ 9	²⁴ 10	²⁵ 11	²⁶ 12	²⁷ 13	²⁸ 14	4
Second Month (Zif)	²⁹ 15	³⁰ 16	³¹ 17	³² 18	³³ 19	³⁴ 20	³⁵ 21	5
	³⁶ 22	³⁷ 23	³⁸ 24	³⁹ 25	⁴⁰ 26	⁴¹ 27	⁴² 28	6
	⁴³ 29	⁴⁴ 1	⁴⁵ 2	⁴⁶ 3	⁴⁷ 4	⁴⁸ 5	⁴⁹ 6	7
Third Month (Sivan)	⁵⁰ 7							

The children of Israel came to Sinai in the 3rd month “the same day” (Exo. 19:1), which means the 3rd day of the 3rd month. Moses “went up” on Mt. Sinai “unto God” the following day, which was the 4th of Sivan (Exo. 19:3). The people were to come back to the Mount 3 days after this (Exo. 19:9–19 where verse 10 speaks of *today* – the 5th day of the 3rd month, and *tomorrow* – the 6th day). Thus, they came back for the oral giving of the Law on the 7th day* of the 3rd month (Sivan), 1491 BC.

This day is permanently fixed as a Sunday and also as the “Feasts of Weeks” or Pentecost. This is because the Feast of Firstfruits took place on the day after the regular weekly Sabbath following Passover – which means it was always on the first day of the week (Sunday, Lev. 23:4–22). As Pentecost was 50 days later (7 weeks plus 1 day), then Pentecost will also take place on the first day of the week (see above). As a result, the Law was first given on what was later observed as the Day of Pentecost.

Since the Feasts were connected to the various harvests, none were to be observed until the Jews entered the Land of Promise (on Abib 10, 1451 BC, Josh. 4:19) and began to till it (in 1444 BC, after a 7 year war – Lev. 23:10: “when ye are come into the land” and “reap the harvest”). As the Amalekite attack was prior to this, Moses was 80 and Aaron 83 years old at the time (Exo. 7:7).

* The above has been adjusted since the 17th edition by one day because it incorrectly had the 2nd month (Zif) as being 30 days instead of 29. The Jews state that the Law was given on the 6th of Sivan and say it was a Sabbath (*Seder Olam Rabbah*, Guggenheimer, 2005, p. 68). But Leviticus 23:15-16 demands Pentecost to be a Sunday (see graph above). Abib 14 in AD 30 astronomically calculates as Thursday, April 4 (Gregorian), and Pentecost of that year was Sivan 7 (May 26) – which was a Sunday!

HEBREW MONTHS

	Month and Bible Reference	Approximate Modern Equivalent (mid to mid mo.)	Main Crops	Climate	Special Days
1.	Abib - Exo. 23:15 (Nisan) - Neh 2:1	March-April	Barley harvest, lentils	Latter Rains	14 = Passover 15–21 = Unleavened Bread 17 = Firstfruits Sheaf
2.	Zif - I Ki 6:1 (Iyyar)	April-May	General harvest		
3.	Sivan - Est 8:9	May-June	Wheat harvest	D R Y S E A S O N	7 = Pentecost
4.	Tammuz	June-July	Vine tending		
5.	Ab	July-August	First grapes, figs, olives		
6.	Elul - Neh 6:15	August-September	Grapes, dates		
7.	Tishri - I Ki 8:2 (Ethanim)	September-October	Vintage, plowing		1 = Feast of Trumpets 10 = Day of Atonement 15–21 = Tabernacles Feast
8.	Bul - I Ki 6:38 (Marchesvan)	October-November	Wheat, barley, seed sowing	Early Rains R A I N S E A S O N	
9.	Chisleu - Zec 7:1 (Kislev)	November-December	Cool and rainy		25 = Feast of Dedication John 10:22
10.	Tebeth - Est 2:16	December-January	Cold and rainy		
11.	Shebat - Zec 1:7	January-February	Winter figs, citrus harvest		
12.	Adar - Est 3:7 Ezra 6:15	February-March	Almonds bloom, flax harvest		14–15 = Purim Est 9:20–28

LUNAR ECLIPSES – PTOLEMY

ASTRONOMICAL OR JULIAN PERIOD YEARS				GREGORIAN YEARS		
Year	Month/Day	King	Regnal Yr.	Year	Month/Day	Day of Week
- 620	22 April	Nabopolassar	5	621 BC	15 April	Saturday
- 522	16 July	Cambyses II	7	523 BC	10 July	Wednesday
- 501	19 Nov.	Darius I	20	502 BC	13 Nov.	Monday
- 490	25 April	Darius I	31	491 BC	20 April	Wednesday

Ptolemy records the following lunar eclipse data for Nabopolassar:

For in the year 5 of Nabopolassar (which is the year 127 of Nabonassar, Egyptianwise Athyr 27–28 at the end of the eleventh hour) the moon began to be eclipsed in Babylon; ...

As Anno Nabonassar 1 is 747 BC, Nabonassarian years may be converted to astronomical years (Julian Period) by subtracting them from 747. Thus, 747 – 127 = –620 JP (see above). The month Athyr on the Egyptian sliding calendar falls in our March and April.

{Claudius Ptolemy, “The Almagest,” *Great Books of The Western World*, R. M. Hutchins, ed., trans. by R. C. Taliaferro, (Chicago, IL: William Benton Publishers, 1952), Bk. 5, p. 172.}

DATES FOR MAJOR BIBLICAL EVENTS

AM	BC	E V E N T
	4004	Creation – Adam and Eve – Universe
1	4003	Birth of Cain
129	3875	Cain slays Abel
130	3874	Birth of Seth
235	3769	Birth of Enos
325	3679	Birth of Cainan
395	3609	Birth of Mahalaleel
460	3544	Birth of Jared
622	3382	Birth of Enoch
687	3317	Birth of Methuselah
874	3130	Birth of Lamech
930	3074	Death of Adam
987	3017	Translation of Enoch
1042	2962	Death of Seth
1056	2948	Birth of Noah
1140	2864	Death of Enos
1235	2769	Death of Cainan
1290	2714	Death of Mahalaleel
1422	2582	Death of Jared
1556	2448	Birth of Japheth
1558	2446	Birth of Shem
1651	2353	Death of Lamech
1656	2348	Death of Methuselah
1656	2348	The Flood
1658	2346	Birth of Arphaxad
1693	2311	Birth of Salah
1723	2281	Birth of Eber
1757	2247	Birth of Peleg
1770	2234	Chaldean date for founding of Babylon
1787	2217	Birth of Reu
1819	2185	Birth of Serug
1822	2182	Nimrod's kingdom began, Ctesias date
1849	2155	Birth of Nahor
1878	2126	Birth of Terah
1996	2008	Tower of Babel, Jews in Seder Olam
1996	2008	Death of Peleg
1997	2007	Death of Nahor
2006	1998	Death of Noah
2008	1996	Birth of Abraham
2018	1987	Birth of Sarah
2026	1978	Death of Reu
2049	1955	Death of Serug
2083	1921	Death of Terah
2083	1921	Abram leaves Haran, begins Sojourn
2094	1910	Birth of Ishmael
2096	1908	Death of Arphaxad
2107	1897	Circumcision instituted
2107	1897	Promise of Isaac
2108	1896	Birth of Isaac
2113	1891	Weaning of Isaac
2126	1878	Death of Salah
2141	1863	Abraham to offer up Isaac
2144	1860	Death of Sarah
2148	1856	Marriage of Isaac to Rebecca
2158	1846	Death of Shem
2168	1836	Birth of Jacob and Esau

AM	BC	E V E N T
2183	1821	Death of Abraham
2187	1817	Death of Eber
2208	1796	First marriage of Esau
2231	1773	Death of Ishmael
2245	1759	Flight of Jacob to Laban
2245	1759	Marriage of Jacob to Leah & Rachel
2246	1758	Birth of Reuben by Leah
2247	1757	Birth of Simeon by Leah
2248	1756	Birth of Levi by Leah
2249	1755	Birth of Judah by Leah
2249	1755	Rachel gives Bilhah to Jacob
2249	1755	Birth of Dan by Bilhah
2250	1754	Birth of Naphtali by Bilhah
2250	1754	Leah gives Zilpah to Jacob
2251	1753	Birth of Gad by Zilpah
2252	1752	Birth of Asher by Zilpah
2252	1752	Birth of Issachar by Leah
2253	1751	Birth of Zebulun by Leah
2254	1750	Birth of Dinah by Leah
2259	1745	Birth of Joseph by Rachel
2265	1739	Departure of Jacob from Laban
2265	1739	Rachel dies birthing Benjamin
2272	1732	Dinah raped
2276	1728	Joseph sold into slavery
2284	1720	Job born: Issachar's 3rd son-Gen.46:13
2286	1717	Dreams of the Baker and Butler
2288	1716	Death of Isaac
2289	1715	Promotion of Joseph, age 30
2296	1708	7 years of plenty end
2297	1707	The Patriarchs first journey to Egypt
2298	1706	2 yrs of famine, Jacob & kin to Egypt
2315	1689	Death of Jacob
2354	1650	Job's Trial, year fairly accurate
2369	1635	Death of Joseph
2424	1580	Death of Job, year fairly accurate
2433	1571	Birth of Moses
2473	1531	Flight of Moses into Midian
2475	1529	Birth of Caleb
2513	1491	Exodus of Israelites, Law given
2514	1490	Setting up of the tabernacle
2552	1452	Return of the Israelites to Kadesh
2552	1452	Death of Miriam and Aaron
2552	1452	Sihon King of Heshbon conquered
2553	1452	Moses dies, Joshua the new leader
2553	1451	Israel crosses Jordan: Enters Canaan
2559	1445	7-year war with Canaanites, etc. ends
2559	1445	Began dividing Canaan to the 12 tribes
2560	1444	Tabernacle moved - Gilgal to Shiloh
2560	1444	Finish dividing Canaan to last 7 Tribes
2580	1424	Death of Joshua (approx.)
2584	1420	Micah's priest, tribe of Dan, Jud 17-18
2585	1419	The Levite's concubine, Jud 19-21
2586	1418	Subjugation by Chushan-Rishathaim
2594	1410	Deliverance by Othniel
2626	1378	Subjugation by Eglon of Moab
2644	1360	Deliverance by Ehud
2706	1298	Subjugation by Jabin the Canaanite
2726	1278	Shamgar's Judgeship? in days of Jael

AM	BC	EVENT
2726	1278	Deliverance by Barak And Deborah
2746	1258	Subjugation by the Midianites
2753	1251	Deliverance by Gideon
2786	1218	Usurpation by Abimelech
2789	1215	Judgeship of Tola
2812	1192	Judgeship of Jair
2834	1170	Oppressed by Ammon and Philistia
2842	1162	Judgeship of Eli as High Priest
2852	1152	Jephthah delivers from Ammon
2858	1146	Judgeship of Ibzan
2863	1141	Begin 40-yr Philistine Dominion
2865	1139	Judgeship of Elon
2875	1129	Judgeship of Abdon
2882	1122	Ark captured by Philistines - Eli dies
2883	1121	Judgeship of Samson
2883	1121	Ark at Kiriath-Jearim
2903	1101	Samson brings down Temple of Dagon
2903	1101	Samuel ends 40-yr Philistine Dominion
2909	1095	Accession of Saul
2909	1095	Defeat of the Ammonites by Saul
2911	1093	War of Saul with the Philistines
2919	1085	Birth of David
2934	1070	David is secretly anointed by Samuel
2937	1067	David slays Goliath of Gath
2939	1065	Flight of David from Saul's Court
2939	1065	Refuge of David at Gath, etc.
2944	1060	Death of Samuel
2945	1059	David spares Saul the 2nd time
2946	1058	Residence of David at Ziklag
2948	1056	Death of Saul and Jonathan
2949	1055	David becomes king over Judah
2951	1053	Civil War – David and Ish-Bosheth
2956	1048	David made king over all the tribes
2956	1048	David takes Jerusalem from Jebusites
2957	1047	David defeats Philistines
2957	1047	Ark brought to Jerusalem
2964	1040	David restores Mephibosheth
2967	1037	Adultery of David with Bathsheba
2968	1036	Birth of Solomon
2969	1035	Incest of Amnon with Tamar
2977	1027	Rebellion of Absalom
2988	1016	Birth of Rehoboam
2989	1015	Usurpation of Adonijah
2989	1015	Solomon made pro-rex, then co-rex
2989	1015	David dies, Solomon became sole rex
2992	1012	Founding of Solomon's Temple
3000	1004	Dedication of Solomon's Temple
3029	975	Rehoboam becomes king over Judah
3029	975	Secession under Jeroboam I of Israel
3033	971	Shishak invades Judah
3046	958	Abijah becomes king over Judah
3048	956	Asa becomes king over Judah
3050	954	Nadab becomes king over Israel
3051	953	Baasha becomes king over Israel
3054	950	Birth of Jehoshaphat
3074	930	Elah becomes king over Israel
3075	929	Zimri reigns over Israel for 7 days
3075	929	Army makes Omri king over Israel

AM	BC	EVENT
3075	929	Civil war – Tibni against Omri
3079	925	Birth of Jehoram of Judah
3079	925	Tibni dies, Omri rules Israel alone
3086	918	Ahab becomes king over Israel
3087	917	Asa's feet diseased
3090	914	Jehoshaphat becomes king of Judah
3096	908	Birth of Ahaziah of Judah
3098	906	Elisha becomes Elijah's servant
3106	898	Jehoram made pro-rex of Judah
3107	897	Ahaziah becomes king over Israel
3107	897	Joram becomes king over Israel
3107	897	Elijah translated
3111	893	Jehoram made co-rex of Judah
3115	889	Jehoram became sole rex over Judah
3115	889	Elijah's prophetic letter to Jehoram
3117	887	Ahaziah made pro-rex over Judah
3118	886	Ahaziah became sole rex over Judah
3118	886	Jehu becomes king over Israel
3118	886	Usurpation of Athaliah over Judah
3125	879	Joash becomes king of Judah
3141	863	Birth of Amaziah of Judah
3147	857	Jehoahaz becomes king over Israel
3147	857	Temple not yet repaired, Joash's 23rd
3161	843	Jehoash made pro-rex over Israel
3164	840	Jehoash becomes sole rex over Israel
3165	839	Amaziah becomes king over Judah
3167	837	Jeroboam II made pro-rex over Israel
3177	827	Birth of Uzziah of Judah
3179	825	Jeroboam II became sole rex of Israel
3194	810	Uzziah becomes king over Judah
3218	786	The Great Earthquake, Amos 1:1
3220	784	Birth of Jotham of Judah
3220	784	Death of Jeroboam II of Israel
3220	784	Zachariah rules Israel or Interregnum
3232	772	Shallum rules Israel for 1-month
3232	772	Menahem becomes king over Israel
3241	763	Birth of Ahaz of Judah
3243	761	Pekahiah becomes king over Israel
3245	759	Pekah becomes king over Israel
3246	758	Jotham becomes sole rex over Judah
3252	752	Birth of Hezekiah of Judah
3262	742	Ahaz becomes king over Judah
3265	739	Pekah dies, Interregnum in Israel
3274	730	Hoshea becomes king over Israel
3278	726	Hezekiah becomes king over Judah
3281	723	Shalmaneser besieges Samaria
3283	721	Assyrian conquest of Israel
3291	713	Sennacherib's 1st invasion as Tartan
3291	713	Hezekiah ill, Life extended 15 years
3291	713	Sargon besieges Ashdod, Isa. 20:1
3292	712	Merodach-Baladan sends Embassy
3293	711	Ashdod falls to Sargon
3295	709	Sennacherib's 2nd invasion as pro-rex
3295	709	Angel slays 185,000 Assyrians
3295	709	Birth of Manasseh of Judah
3295	709	15th Year of Jubilee begins, Isa 37:30
3307	697	Manasseh becomes king over Judah
3355	649	Birth of Josiah of Judah

AM	BC	EVENT
3362	642	Amon becomes king over Judah
3364	640	Josiah becomes king over Judah
3370	634	Birth of Jehoiaxim of Judah
3371	633	Conversion of Josiah
3372	632	Birth of Jehoahaz of Judah
3375	629	Josiah's 1st reform – idols destroyed
3376	628	Jeremiah begins to prophesy
3381	623	Josiah repairs Temple-finds the Law
3386	618	Birth of Zedekiah of Judah
3388	616	Jeconiah (Jehoiachin) of Judah born
3392	612	Nineveh falls to the Babylonians
3394	610	Haran falls to the Babylonians
3395	609	Josiah anoints Jeconiah as successor
3395	609	Pharaoh Neco slays Josiah
3395	609	Assyrian counter-attack fails
3395	609	Jehoahaz becomes king over Judah
3395	609	Jehoiakim becomes king over Judah
3398	606	Prince Nebuchadnezzar invades Judah
3398	606	1st Deportation to Babylon-Daniel 1
3399	605	Battle of Carchemish - Neco defeated
3399	605	Nebuchadnezzar's year of accession
3400	604	Nebuchad's 1st official yr as sole rex
3400	604	Daniel interprets Nebuchad's dream
3406	598	Minor deportation of captives 2 Ki 24:2
3406	598	Jeconiah becomes king over Judah
3407	597	2nd Deportation to Babylon
3407	597	Zedekiah becomes king over Judah
3411	593	Ezekiel begins to prophesy
3411	593	Zedekiah visits Babylon
3412	592	The glory departs from the Temple
3415	589	Zedekiah rebels (Jos. Antiq. 10.7.3.)
3416	588	Final siege of Jerusalem begins
3416	588	Pharaoh approaches-siege briefly lifted
3418	586	Babylonians sack Jerusalem
3418	586	3rd Deportation to Babylon
3422	582	Minor deportation - Nebuchad's 23rd
3443	561	Jeconiah released by Evil-Merodach
3465	539	Babylon falls to Darius the Mede
3468	536	Cyrus' Decree for the Jews Return
3468	536	Return under Zerubbabel
3469	535	Foundation of the 2nd Temple laid
3482	522	Pseudo-Smerdis stops Temple repairs
3484	520	Darius' 2nd yr, began rebuilding Temple
3485	519	Ahasuerus' (Darius I) 180 day feast
3488	516	Completion of the second Temple
3489	515	Esther taken to king Ahasuerus-2:16
3490	515	Esther is Queen: Darius' yr 7-Est 2:17
3494	510	Haman initiates plot against the Jews
3495	509	Ahasuerus' insomnia: Nisan 17
3495	509	Haman hanged – Mordecai promoted
3496	509	Mordecai & Esther deliver the Jews
3537	467	Ezra beautifies Temple-Artaxerxes 7th
3537	467	Jews Divorce their Gentile Wives
3549	455	Nehemiah hears of Jerusalem's status
3550	454	Artaxerxes' Decree in his 20th year
3550	454	Begin Daniel's 70 "Weeks" to Messiah
3550	454	Nehemiah comes to Jerusalem
3550	454	Wall of Jerusalem built & dedicated

AM	BC	EVENT
3562	442	Nehemiah returns to Persia
3563	441	Malachi, end of the O.T.
3673	331	Persian Empire falls to Alexander
3681	323	Alexander dies, Empire divided 4 ways
3833	171	Antiochus Epiphanes plunders Temple
3836	168	Antiochus offers a sow on the altar
3836	168	Maccabean revolt against the Syrians
3839	165	Temple services renewed, 25th Kislev
3941	63	Jerusalem taken by Pompey
3964	40	Rome appoints Herod the Great king
3967	37	Herod takes Jerusalem by Storm
3984	20	Herod begins Temple renovation
3999	5	John the Baptist is born
4000	4	Jesus the Messiah is born
4000	4	Death of Herod the Great
4004	1 AD	Beginning of the Christian Era
4012	9	12-year-old Jesus at the Temple
4015	12	1st year of Tiberius as co-rex
4017	14	Augustus dies, Tiberius sole rex
4029	26	Pontius Pilate Procurator of Judea
4029	26	John baptizes Jesus, 15th of Tiberius
4030	27	30 yr old Jesus began public ministry
4032	29	Herod Antipas beheads John Baptist
4032	29	Transfiguration of Christ Jesus
4032	29	Feast of Tabernacles in John 7
4033	30	Crucifixion-Resurrection of our Lord
4035	32	Martyrdom of Stephen
4036	33	Conversion of Paul
4040	37	Caligula becomes Roman Emperor
4042	39	Herod Antipas banished to Gaul
4044	41	Claudius becomes Roman Emperor
4044	41	Conversion of Cornelius
4047	44	Martyrdom of James, Acts 12
4047	44	Death of Herod Agrippa I, Acts 12
4048	45	First Missionary Journey, Acts 13
4048	45	Paul stoned at Lystra, Acts 14
4053	50	Jerusalem Council on Circumcision
4055	51	Second Missionary Journey, Acts 15
4055	52	Felix made procurator of Judea
4057	54	Nero becomes Roman Emperor
4059	54	Third Missionary Journey, Acts 18
4063	58	Paul mobbed - arrested at the Temple
4063	58	Paul before Felix: imprisoned 2 years
4065	60	Festus Procurator of Judea
4065	60	Paul before Festus and Agrippa II
4066	61	Paul's 1st arrival in Rome: 2 yr. arrest
4068	63	Paul released from house arrest
4068	64	Nero began persecution of Christians
4069	66	Paul's 2nd arrest, imprisoned-chained
4070	67	Martyrdom of Paul and Peter
4073	70	Titus razed Jerusalem and Temple
4082	79	Titus becomes Roman Emperor
4084	81	Domitian becomes Roman Emperor
4099	96	John the Apostle banished to Patmos
4099	96	Nerva becomes Roman Emperor
4099	96	John released upon Nerva's accession
4101	98	Trajan, Roman Emperor until AD 117
?	?	John the Apostle dies in Trajan's reign

THE ASSYRIAN EPONYM AND KING LISTS

The following eponyms are based on the work of Daniel David Luckenbill, *Ancient Records Of Assyria And Babylonia*, Vol. II (London: Histories and Mysteries of Man Ltd., Pub., 1989) pp. 428–439. Our original research utilized Dr. Edwin R. Thiele's 1983 book, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*. As he accepted the shorter Assyrian chronology, the following depicts the same. Consequently, as in his work, Nabu-shar-user has been transferred from 784 to 786 where he occupies the same eponym year with Balatu (see F.N. Jones, page 146 ff.). This reduces each eponym beyond 786 by one year. The dates for the eponyms from 648 to 783 are the same. An asterisk * marks the eponymous year of each king of Assyria.

The words found in brackets in the translations have been supplied, often from parallel or similar passages. Broken brackets are employed where one or more characters of the word have been preserved. Where a number of words have been enclosed by a bracket and a broken bracket, the words up to, or after, the one carrying the broken bracket are conjectural. In parentheses are given literal or variant translations, and such additional words as are required by the difference of idiom to bring out the sense.

*1029	Shulmanu-asharidu, king	Shalmaneser I (II) 1030–1018 BC
1028	Ilia-shangu-mushab[shi]	
1027	... ash(?) -kuder)	
1026	.....sa(?) -shum-usur	
1025	.....ku	
1024	.....lamur	
1023	.....ash(?)ma (?)	
1022	.....
1021	.....
1020	Ni(?).....	
1019	.....
1018	Siki-ilani(?)	
	12 years	

*1017	Assur-nirari, [the king], who (reigned) after [Shalmaneser]
1016	Assur-nirari
1015	Assur-nirari
1014	Assur-nirari
1013	Assur-nirari
1012	Assur-nirari
	6 years

*1011	Assur-rabi
1010	Assur-mushezib
1009	Ittab[shi]....
1008	Assur-etir[anni
1007	Nabu-dan
1006	Assur-ballit(?)
1005	Kin-
1004	Ku.....
1003	.....
	(Break in the list)
966	.....
*965	Tukulti-apil-esharra
964	Assur-bel-lamur
963	again Assur-bel-lamur
962	.....LAL RID
961	.....RID
960	.....mu.....
959	.....
958	.....
957	.....
956	.....
955	.....
954	...a.....
953	.....tab(?)ilu(?)
952	.....du
951	Ishtar-dudu
950	.....lika
949	[Habil ¹ -kinu

948	.....dinishē		
947	Bau-shakin-mati		
946–940	<i>(Break in the list)</i>		
939	.....	
938	Urta-.....		
937	Assur-na-.....		
936	Tukulti-apil-.....		
935	Nadin-.....		
934	Bel-.....		
933	Nannar-.....		
	33 years		
*932	Assur-dan		
931-893	.....	
	<i>(Break in the list)</i>		
892	.....shar.....		
891	Urta-zarme		
890	Tab-etir-Assur		
889	Assur-la-Kinu		
*888	Tukulti-Urta, the king		
887	Tak-lak-ana-bel-ia		
886	Abi-ili-a-a		
885	Ilu-milki		
884	Iari		
883	Assur-shezibani		
*882	Assur-nasir-apli, the king		
881	Assur-iddin		
880	Shumutti-adur		
879	Sha-ilima-damka		
878	Dagan-bel-nasir		
877	Urta-pia-usur		
876	Urta-bel-usur		
875	Shangu-Assur-lilbur		
874	Shamash-upahir (var. ub-la)		
873	Nergal-bel-kumma		
872	Kurdi-Assur		
871	Assur-li'		
870	Assur-natkil		
869	Bel-mudammik		
868	Daian-Urta		
867	Ishtar-emukaia		
866	Shamash-nuri		
865	Mannu-dan-ana-ili		
864	Shamash-bel-usur		
863	Urta-iliiai		
862	Urta-etiranni		
861	Urta (var. Assur,) -iliiai		
860	Nergal-iska-danin		
859	Tab-Bel	when Shulman asharidu (Shalmaneser) son of Assurnasirpal [took his seat on the throne]	
858	Sharru-baltu-nishe		「against Hamanu」
*857	Shulman asharid (Shalmaneser)	king of Assur	「against Bit-Adini」
856	Assur-bel-ukin	field-marshal	[against Bit-Adini]
855	Assur-bunaia-usur	chief cup-bearer	[against Bit-Adini]
854	Abu-ina-ekalli-lil-bur	high chamberlain	.....
853	Daian-Assur	field-marshal	[against Hatte]
852	Shamash-abua	governor of Nasibna	[against Til-Abni]
851	Shamash-bel-usur	(governor) of Calah	[against Babylonia]
850	Bel-bunaia	high chamberlain	[against Babylonia]
849	Hadi-lipushu	(governor) of	[against Carchemish]
848	Nergal-alik-pani	(governor) of	[against Hatte]
847	Bir-Ramana	[(governor) of	against Pakarhubuna]
846	Urta-mukin-nishe	[(governor) of	against laeti]
845	Urta-nadin-shum	[(governor) of	against Hatte]
844	Assur-bunua	[(governor) of	against Nairi]
843	Tab-Urta	[(governor) of	against Namri]
842	Taklak-ana-sharri (var. -Assur)	[(governor) of	against Hamanu]
841	Adad-rimani	[(governor) of	against Damascus ¹
840	Bel-abua (var., Shamash-)	[(governor) of Ahi-[Suhina]	「against Kue ¹ 」
839	Shulmu-bel-lumur	(governor) of Rasappa	against 「Kumuhi ¹ 」

838	Urta-kibsi-usur	(governor) of Ahi-Suhina	against Danabi
837	Urta-ilia	(governor) of Salmat	against Tabali
836	Kurdi-Assur	(governor) of ʿKirruri ¹	against Melidi
835	Shepa-sharri	(governor) of Nineveh	against Namri
834	Nergal-mudammik	the abarakku	against Kue
833	Iahalu	(governor) of ʿKakzi ¹	against Kue. The great god
		against Kue	went out from Der.
832	Ululaia	(governor) of ʿNasibina ¹	against Urartu (Armenia)
831	Nishpati-Bel	(governor) of ʿCalah ¹	against Unki
830	Nergal-ilia	(governor) of Arrapha	against Ulluba
829	Hubaia	(governor) of [Mazamua ¹	against Mannai
828	Ilu-mukin-ahi	(governor) of	revolt
*827	Shulman-asharidu (Shalmaneser)	king of Assyria	revolt
826	Daian-Assur	[field-marshal]	revolt
825	Assur-bunaia-usur	[chief cup-bearer]	revolt
824	Iahallu	[abarakku]	revolt
823	Bel-bunaia	[high chamberlain]	revolt
*822	Shamshi-Adad	king of ʿAssyria	against Sikris ¹
821	Iahalu	[field marshal]	against Madai ¹
820	Bel-daian	high chamberlain	against....shumme
819	Urta-upahhir	[abarakku]	against Karne ¹
818	Shamash-ilia	[abarakku]	against Karne ¹
817	Nergal-ilia	[(governor) of Arrapha	against Tille ¹
816	Assur-bana-usur	[chief cup-bearer]	against Tille ¹
815	Nishpati-Bel	(governor) of ʿNasibina ¹	against Zarate
814	Bel-balat	(governor) of ʿCalah ¹	The great god went to Der.
		against Der	
813	Mushiknish	(governor) of ʿKirruri ¹	against Ahsana
812	Urta-asharid	(governor) of [Salmat ¹	against Chaldea
811	Shamash-kimua	(governor) of Arrapha	against Babylonia
810	Bel-kata-sabat	(governor) of Mazamua	in the land
*809	Adad-nirari	[king] of Assyria	against Madai
808	Nergal-ilia	field-marshal	against Guzana
807	Bel-daian	high chamberlain	against Mannai
806	Sil-bel	chief cup-bearer	against Mannai
805	Assur-taklak	abarakku	against Arpadda
804	ʿShamash-ilia ¹	abarakku	against Hazazi
803	Nergal-eresh	(governor) of Rasappa	against Bali
802	Assur-baltu-nishe	(governor) of Arrapha	against the seacoast. A plague.
801	Urta-ilia	(governor) of Ahi-Suhina	against Hubushkia
800	Shepa-Ishtar	(governor) of Nasibina	against Madai
799	Marduk-ishme-ani(?)	(governor) of Amedi	against Madai
798	Mutakkil-Marduk	Rab-shake	against Lusai
797	Bel-tarsi-iluma	(governor) of Calah	against Namri
796	Assur-bel-usur	(governor) of Kurruri	against Mansuate
795	Marduk-shaddua	(governor) of Salmat	against Der
794	Kin-abua	(governor) of Tushhan	against Der
793	Mannu-ki-Assur	(governor) of Guzana	against Madai
792	Mushallim-Urta	(governor) of Tille	against Madai
791	Bel-ikishani	(governor) of Mehi-nish(?)	against Hubushkia
790	Shepa-Shamash	(governor) of Isana	against Itu'a
789	Urta-mukin-ahi	(governor) of Nineveh	against Madai
788	Adad-Mushammir	(governor) of Kakzi	against Madai
787	Sil-Ishtar	(governor) of [Arba-ilu?]	The foundation of the temple of
			Nabu in Nineveh was torn
			up (for repairs)
786	Balatu	(governor) of [Shiba-niba?]	Against Madai. Nabu entered the
			new temple.
785	Adad-uballit	(governor) of ʿRimusi ¹	against ʿKiski ¹
784	Marduk-shar-usur	(governor) of	against Hubushkia. The great
			god went to Der.
783	Urta-nasir	(governor) of Mazamua	against Itu'
782	Nabu-li'	(governor) of Nasibina	against Itu'
(Var.,	786 Nabu-shar-usur		
	785 Adad-uballit		
	784 Marduk-shar-usur		
	783 Marduk-nasir		
	782 Ilima-li'-)		
*781	Shalman-asharid	king of Assyria	against Urarti

	(Shalmaneser)		
780	Shamshi-ilu	field-marshal	against Urarti
779	Marduk-rimani	chief cup-bearer	against Urarti
778	Bel-lishir	high chamberlain	against Urarti
777	Nabu-ishid-ukin (var., Shamash-ishidia-ukin)	abarakku	against Itu'
776	Pan-Assur-lamur	shaknu	against Urarti
775	Nergal-eresh	(governor) of Rasappa	against Erini
774	Ishtar-duri	(governor) of Nasibina	against Urati (and) Namri
773	Mannu-ki-Adad	(governor) of Salmat	against Damascus
772	Assur-bel-usur	(governor) of Calah	against Hatarika
*771	Assur-dan	king of Assyria	against Gananati
770	Shamshi-ilu	field-marshal	against Marrat
769	Bel-ilia	(governor) of Arrapha	against Itu'
768	Aplia	(governor) of Mazamua	in the land
767	Kurdi-Assur	(governor) of Ahi-Suhina	against Gananati
766	Mushallim-Urta	(governor) of Tille	against Madai
765	Urta-mukin-nishe	(governor) of Kurruri.	against Hatarika. A plague.
764	Sidki-ilu	(governor) of Tushhan	in the land
763	Bur(Ishdi)-Sagale	(governor) of Guzana	revolt in city of Assur. In the month of <i>Simanu</i> an eclipse of the sun took place.
762	Tab-Bel	(governor) of Amedi	revolt in the city of Assur.
761	Nabu-mukin-ahi	(governor) of Nineveh	revolt in the city of Arrapha
760	Lakipu	(governor) of Kakzi	revolt in the city of Arrapha
759	Pan-Assur-lamur	(governor) of Arbailu	revolt in the city of Guzana. A plague.
758	Bel-taklak	(governor) of Isana	against Guzana. Peace in the land.
757	Urta-iddina	(governor) of Kurban	in the land
756	Bel-shadua	(governor) of Parnunna	in the land
755	Ikishu (var., Kisu)	(governor) of Mehi-nish(?)	against Hatarika
754	Urta-shezibani	(governor) of Rimusi	against Arpadda. Return from the city of Assur.
*753	Assur-nirari	king of Assyria	in the land
752	Shamshi-ilu	field-marshal	in the land
751	Marduk-shallimani	high chamberlain	in the land
750	Bel-dan	chief cup-bearer	in the land
749	Shamash-ken-dugul	abarakku	against Namri
748	Adad-bel-ukin	shaknu	against Namri
747	Sin-shallimani	(governor) of Rasappa	in the land
746	Nergal-nasir	(governor) of Nasibina	revolt in the city of Calah
745	Nabu-bel-usur	(governor) of Arrapha	On the thirteenth day of the month <i>Airu</i> Tiglath-pileser took his seat on the throne. In the month of <i>Tashritu</i> he marched to the territory between the rivers.
744	Bel-dan	(governor) of Calah	against Namri
*743	Tukulti-apal-esharra (Tiglath-pileser)	king of Assyria	in the city of Arpadda. A massacre took place in the land of Urartu (Armenia).
742	Nabu-daninani	field-marshal	against Arpadda
741	Bel-harran-bel-usur	high chamberlain	against Arpadda. After three years it was conquered.
740	Nabu-etirani	chief cup-bearer	against Arpadda
739	Sin-taklak	abarakku	against Ulluba. The fortress was taken.
738	Adad-bel-ukin	shaknu	Kullani was captured.
737	Bel-emurani	(governor) of Rasappa	against Madai
736	Urta-ilia	(governor) of Nasibina	To the foot of Mount Nal
735	Assur-shallimani	(governor) of Arrapha	against Urarti
734	Bel-dan	(governor) of Calah	against Philistia
733	Assur-daninani	(governor) of Mazamua	against the land of Damascus
732	Nabu-bel-usur	(governor) of Si'me	against the land of Damascus
731	Nergal-uballit	(governor) of Ahi-Suhina	against Sapia
730	Bel-ludari	(governor) of Tile	in the land

729	Naphar-ilu	(governor) of Kirruri	The king took the hand
728	Dur-Assur	(governor) of Tushhan	The king took the hand of Bel
727	Bel-harran-bel-usur	(governor) of Guzana	against Damascus Shalmaneser took his seat on the throne
726	Marduk-bel-usur	(governor) of Amedi	in the land
725	Mahde	(governor) of Nineveh	against [Samaria]
724	Assur-ishmeani	(governor) of 'Kakzi ¹	against [Samaria]
*723	Shalmaneser	king of Assyria	against [Samaria]
722	Urtā-ilia	'field-marshal ¹	[the foundation of the temple of Nabu was torn up (for repairs) ¹ . [Nabu entered the new temple ¹ . against Tabala ¹ the foundation of the [temple of Nergal ¹ was torn up (for repairs). against Mannai ...provinces were established ...Musasir of Haldia. great....in Ellipa Nergal entered the new temple against Musasir. in the land. against Markasa. against Bet-zernaid, the king in Kish.... Sargon took the hand of Bel. Kumuha was captured. A governor was appointed. The king returned from Babylon. ...from the city of Dur-Iakin brought out. the city of Dur-Iakin was destroyed. the gods entered into their temples. [the nobles ¹ were in Karalli.
721	Nabu-taris	[high chamberlain]	
720	Assur-iska-danin	[field-marshal	
*719	Sargon	King of 'Assyria ¹	
718	Zer-ibni	(governor) of Ra.....	
717	Tab-shar-Assur	'abarakku ¹	
716	Tab-sil-esharra	(governor) of Assur	
715	Taklak-ana-bel	(governor) of Nazibina	
714	Ishtar-duri	(governor) of Arrapha	
713	Assur-bani	(governor) of Calah	
712	Sharru-emurani	(governor) of Zamua	
711	Urtā-alik-pani	(governor) of Si'me	
710	Shamash-bel-usur	(governor) of 'Arzuhina ¹	
709	Manu-ki-Assur-li ¹	(governor) of Tille	
708	Shamash-upahhir	(governor) of Kirruri	
707	Sha-Assur-dubbi	(governor) of Tushhan	
706	Mutakkil-Assur	(governor) of Guzana	
705	Nashir-Bel	(governor) of Amedi	
704	Nabu-din-epush	(governor) of Nineveh	
703	Kannunnai	(governor) of Kakzi	
702	Nabu-li ¹	(governor) of Abailu	
701	Hananai	(governor) of ....bi	
700	Metunu	(governor) of Isana	
699	Bel-sharani	(governor) of [Kurban]	
698	Shulmu-shar	(governor) of	
697	Nabu-dur-usur	(governor) of	
696	Shulmu-bel	(governor) of Rimusa	
695	Assur-bel-usur	(governor) of	
694	Ilu-ittia	(governor) of Damascus	
693	Nadin-ahe	(governor) of	
692	Zazai	(governor) of Arpadda	
691	Bel-emurani	(governor) of Carchemish	
690	Nabu-mukin-ahi (var., Nabu-bel-usur)	(governor) of Samaria	
689	Gihilu	(governor) of Hatarika	
688	Nadin-ahe	(governor) of 'Simirra ¹	
*687	Sennacherib	king of Assyria	
686	Bel-emuranni	(governor) of Calah	
685	Assur-daninanni	(governor) of ....ub	
684	Mannu-zirni (var., Man-zime)	(governor) of Kullania	
683	Mannu-ki-Adad	(governor) of Supite	
682	Nabu-shar-usur	(governor) of Markasi	
681	Nabu-ah-eresh	(governor) of Samalli	
680	Dananu	(governor) of 'Mansua ¹	
679	Itti-Adad-aninu	(governor) of Magidunu	
678	Nergal-shar-usur	chief-cup-bearer	
677	Abi-rama	high minister	

676	Banba	second minister
675	Nabu-ahi-iddina	chief governor
674	Sharru-nuri	(governor) of Barhalzi
673	Atar-ilu	(governor) of Lahiri
672	Nabu-bel-usur	(governor) of Dur-Sharrukin
671	Kanunai	SAR-TINU-official
670	Shulmu-bel-lashme	(governor) of Der
669	Shamash-kashid-aibi	(governor) of Ashdod
668	Mar-larim	field-marshal
667	Gabbar	(governor) of
666	Kanunai	(governor) of Bit-eshshi
665	Mannu-ki-sharri	perfect of the land
664	Sharru-ludari	(governor) of Dur-Sharrukin
663	Bel-naid	field-marshal
662	Tab-shar-Sin	(governor) of Rasappa
661	Arbailai	
660	Gir-zapuna	
659	Silim-Assur	
658	Sha-Nabu-shu	
657	Labasi	
656	Milki-ramu	
655	Amianu	
654	Assur-nasir	
653	Assur-ilai	
652	Assur-dur-usur	
651	Sagabbu	
650	Bel-harran-shadua	
649	Ahu-ilai	
648	Belshunu	

ASSYRIAN ACADEMY'S PARTIAL KING LIST

Shalmaneser I (II)	1030–1018 BC
Assur-nirari IV	1018–1012 BC
Assur-rabi II	1012–971 BC
Assur-resh-ishi II	971–966 BC
Tiglath-pileser II	966–934 BC
Assur-dan II	934–911 BC
Adad-nirari II	911–890 BC
Tukulti-Urta II	890–884 BC
Assur-nasir-pal II	884–859 BC
Shalmaneser II (III)	859–824 BC
Shamshi-Adad V	824–811 BC
Adad-nirari III	*811–783 BC
Shalmaneser III (IV)	783–773 BC
Assur-dan III (III)	773–754 BC
Assur-nirari V	754–745 BC
Tiglath-pileser (III)	745–727 BC
Shalmaneser IV (V)	727–722 BC
Sargon (II)	722–705 BC
Sennacherib	705–681 BC
Esar-haddon	681–669 BC
Assur-banipal	669–627 BC
Assur-etil-ilani	627–622 BC
Sin-shar-ishkun	621–612 BC
Assur-uballit II	612–609 BC

*If Ahab and Jehu were contemporaries with Shalmaneser II (III), a gap of c. 45 years is missing here in the Assyrian records. In such case, beginning at 783 BC, 45 would have to be added to all older dates (e.g., Adad nirari III = 856–828 BC).

CALENDARS

JULIAN CALENDAR: Julius Caesar abolished the use of the lunar year as well as the intercalary month and regulated the year using only the sun. He decreed that from 45 BC (709 YOR) there should be three years of 365 days each and then one year of 366 days in perpetual cycle. This became known as the Julian calendar. It is exactly 365.25 days per solar year ($365 \times 3 + 366 \div 4$). It began the custom we still observe today of adding one day to February every fourth year (i.e., years divisible by 4 = leap years). Whereas the year had begun March 1, it now became January 1. To realign the calendar with the seasons, 46 BC was made 445 days long (called “the year of confusion” by the Romans).

Although the Julian calendar was an enormous improvement over all previous systems, it still was not completely accurate. Since there are approximately $365\frac{1}{4}$ days in a solar year, the Julian calendar was reasonably satisfactory for many years – but there are not exactly $365\frac{1}{4}$ (365.25) days in a year. The mean solar year (often called the “tropical year”) consists of 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, 45.975 seconds (365.24219879 days). The difference is eleven minutes fourteen seconds, which results in a one day error every 128 years. Although small, this becomes appreciable over the course of centuries; hence, the Julian calendar needed adjusting.

GREGORIAN CALENDAR: In 1582 Pope Gregory XIII made another calendar correction. The Gregorian calendar is the one we use today. The mean Gregorian year has 365.2425 days. To make up for all the days that had accumulated since the beginning of the Julian calendar, Gregory XIII decreed the elimination of 10 days from the year 1582. The result was that in many countries the day after October 4, 1582 became October 15, 1582.¹

Pope Gregory XIII kept the Leap Year rule whereby, normally, every year evenly divisible by four with no remainder would be a leap year. However, the Gregorian Leap Year rule adds the exception that every year ending in “00” that cannot be divided by 400 with no remainder are not leap years. Thus, the years 1700, 1800, and 1900 were not leap years and had only 28 days in February. Being divisible by 400, February 2000 had 29 days. This system will serve us for more than a thousand years hence. The Gregorian year is 26 seconds longer than the

solar-tropical year; this is less than one day every 3000 years. Thus, although the Gregorian calendar is a great improvement over the Julian calendar, it still is not 100% accurate.

ADOPTION OF THE GREGORIAN CALENDAR: Although the initial adoption of the Gregorian calendar was in 1582, its use was by no means universal. The first countries to adopt the new calendar were primarily Roman Catholic nations. Most Protestant countries did not make the change until later. The American Colonies made the switch in 1752, the year in which the whole British Empire changed over. September 2, 1752 was followed by September 14, 1752.

Note that an eleven-day adjustment was now needed, the Julian calendar having added another day between 1582 and 1752. Dates preceding the change are sometimes designated OS for Old Style. Thus, George Washington’s birthday was originally February 11, 1732 (OS), and only after the change to the Gregorian calendar was his birthday established as February 22, 1732. Most dates in American history have been converted to New Style (NS) or Gregorian. Other countries have been even slower in adopting the new calendar: Japan, 1873, China, 1912, Greece, 1924, Turkey, 1927.

CONVERSION: To make the conversion from Julian dates to Gregorian dates, add 10 days to the Julian date from October 5, 1582 through February 28, 1700. Then, add 11 days to Julian dates from March 1, 1700 through February 28, 1800; add 12 days to Julian dates from March 1, 1800 through February 28, 1900; add 13 days to Julian dates from March 1, 1900 through February 28, 2000; etc.

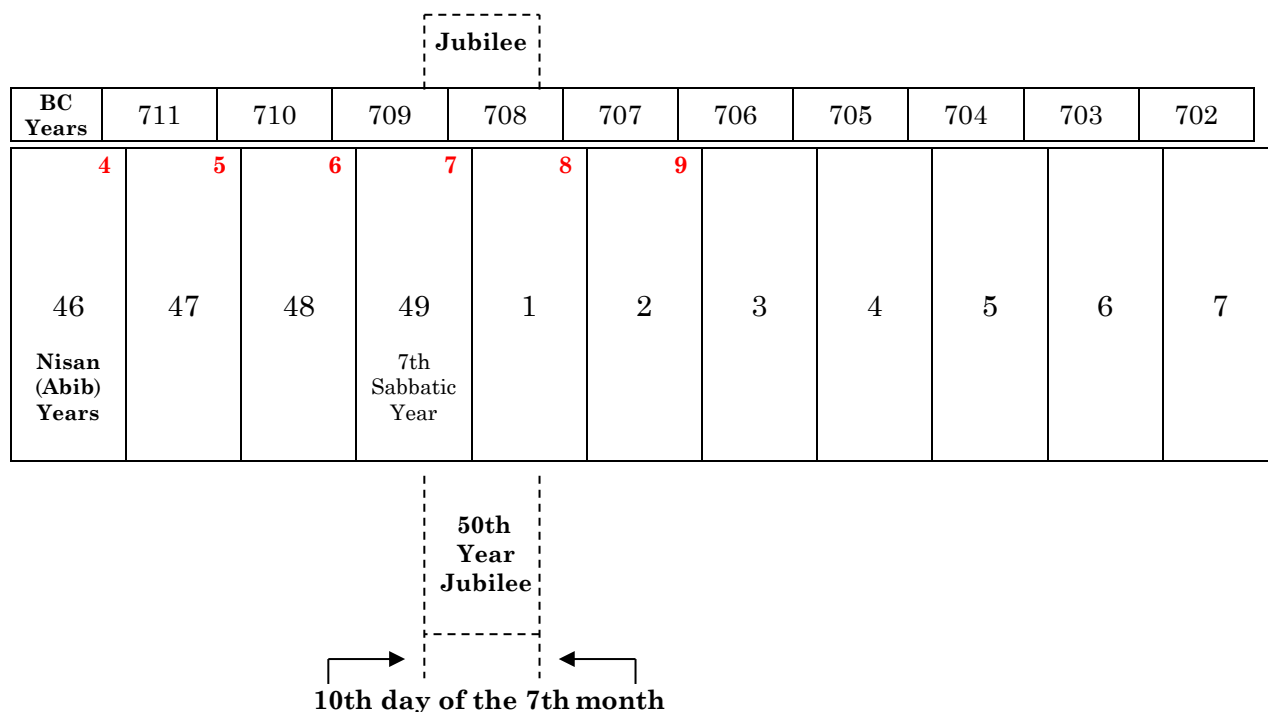
ASTRONOMICAL OR JULIAN PERIOD DATING: Today, the world as a whole uses the Gregorian calendar. As this calendar has no year “zero,” when counting years from BC to AD we must subtract one year from the total. The same is true of the Julian calendar. Thus, the next year after 1 BC is AD 1, not zero; 1 BC to AD 1 is only one year.

This is not so with astronomical years. Astronomical or Julian Period years (not the same as the Julian calendar above) are the same as Gregorian years after AD 1; but as this calendar does have a year “zero,” all BC dates will be one year less. Because astronomical years are frequently given a BC designation, they are often confused as being Gregorian. To avoid this, it is more prudent to display them as –620 and not 620 BC.

Astronomers normally give ancient dates and events such as eclipses Julian Period (JP) dates; but as most are not aware of this and since nearly all dates in American history have been converted to Gregorian, my work uses Gregorian dates.

¹ The days of the week, the weekly cycle, were not changed – nor have they ever. Dr. J.B. Dimbleby, astronomer and premier chronologist to the British Chronological and Astronomical Association, asserts: “If men refused to observe weeks and the line of time was forgotten, the day of the week could be recovered by observing when the transits of the planets or eclipses of the sun and moon occurred. These great sentinels of the sky keep seven days with scientific accuracy, thundering out the seven days inscribed on the inspired page” (*All Past Time*, 1886, p. 10).

The Jubilee Cycle



Whereas the Year of Jubilee is regarded as the 50th year (Lev. 25:10), there are only 49 years from one Jubilee to the next. Leviticus 25:8–10 explains that rather than the 50th year following at the end of the 49th, it begins *midway* in the 49th year on the Day of Atonement (10th day of the 7th month) and extends to the Day of Atonement in the 1st year of the next cycle.¹ Thus the Jubilee year overlaps the 49th and 1st years as shown above. Otherwise, Jubilee would be every 50th year rather than every 49 years *on* the 50th year. Also note that most of the Jubilee year falls in 708 BC as 10 Tishri (Wednesday September 17) of 709 is near the end of that year. The next Jubilee would be 660/659 BC (709 – 49 = 660).

Many chronologers have given the subject of Jubilees and Sabbatical year cycles great prominence in their works,² but our study has not

found them or the priestly cycles of much value with respect to establishing the chronology.

One notable exception was the Jubilee of 709/708 BC which began in Tishri of the 18th year of Hezekiah (2 Kings 19:29; Isa. 37:30; cp. 2 Kings 18:13; Isa. 36:1). Terminating in Tishri of his 19th year, most of this Jubilee took place in AD 708 (pages 165–167).

As Thiele and the Assyrian Academy remove at least 45 years from the period of the Hebrew kings and date Hezekiah's 14th year as 701 BC, they fail to honor this biblical Jubilee. Hence, this Jubilee completely exposes their historical reconstruction as totally flawed and invalid.

The only other of value in establishing the chronology was that beginning in the fall of AD 27 when our Lord read from Isaiah 61:1–2a at the synagogue in Nazareth at the beginning of His first tour of Galilee. This study understands His proclaiming “liberty to the captives” and “the acceptable year of the Lord” as a clear allusion to Jubilee, thereby fixing the date of this reading as occurring in a Jubilee year. (Jubilee 30, AD 27; see p. 289: placing Jesus' 3½ year ministry ending in AD 30, not 32 or 33!)

¹ Perfect timing! For it is now the time of plowing & sowing the crops that will come up in the spring of red year 9 above (see: Lev. 25:21–22 and lines 7 & 8 on p. 277 chart).

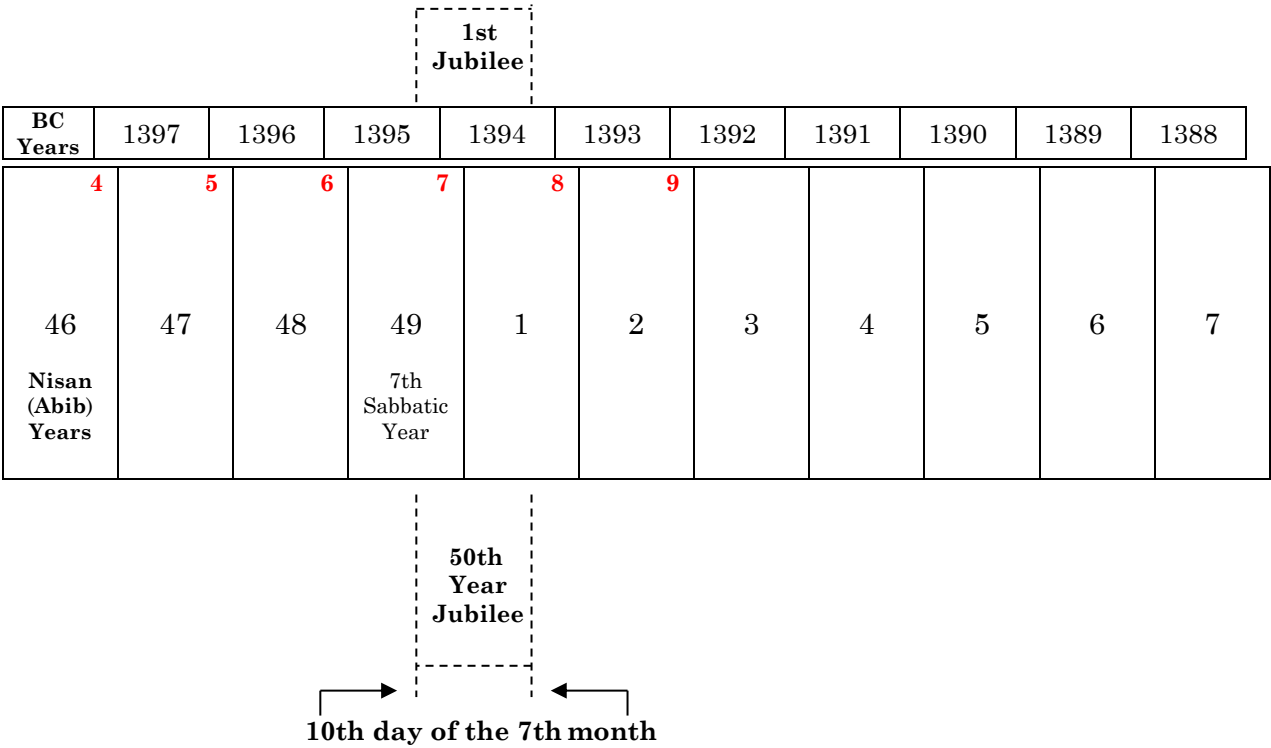
² Indeed, Faulstich states over & over that his chronology is largely based upon his computer's making use of these cyclic events (including the weekly Sabbath: *History, Harmony & the Hebrew Kings*, *op. cit.*, pp. 28–41, 175–191).

Jubilee Years

- 1451 BC Moses dies – Joshua crosses the Jordan River on the 10th day of Abib (Nisan = 1st month = Thursday April 2, 1451 Gregorian, Josh. 3:15, 4:19) and enters the Promised Land.
- 1445 BC Following 7 years of conflict with the Canaanites (c. April 1451 to near the end of 1445 = 7 years by inclusive reckoning: *Seder Olam Rabbah* agrees, page 116; see my Appendix L, page 295) during which Israel's base camp was at Gilgal, the wars ended at the close of 1445 BC. Joshua then began to divide the land on the west side of the Jordan by giving the tribes of Judah and Joseph (Ephraim and the half tribe of Manasseh) their portions.
- 1444 BC Early this year, the Tabernacle was moved to Shiloh. The rest of the land west of the Jordan was then divided among the remaining 7 tribes (Josh. 11:23, ch. 15–17), and the men from the 2½ tribes east of the Jordan returned home. Before this, Israel had lived off the crops planted by the Canaanites, volunteer crops, and supplies from the 2½ eastern tribes (Josh. 5:12, 24:13, 4:12–13; cp. Num. 26:7, 18, and 34). This was the beginning of their tillage; hence, from this year are reckoned the Sabbatic and Jubilee years (1444 – 49 = 1395 BC, the first Jubilee year; see below and Lev. 25:3, “six years thou shalt ... gather in the fruit thereof”).

Jubilee #	Floyd N. Jones	Ussher	W. Whiston (in Josephus)	Jubilee #	Floyd N. Jones
01	1395/4 BC	1396/5 BC	1395/4 BC	37	AD 370/1
02	1346/5 BC	1347/6 BC	1346/5 BC	38	AD 419/0
03	1297/6 BC	1298/7 BC	1297/6 BC	39	AD 468/9
04	1248/7 BC	1249/8 BC	1248/7 BC	40	AD 517/8
05	1199/8 BC	1200/9 BC	1199/8 BC	41	AD 566/7
06	1150/9 BC	1151/0 BC	1150/9 BC	42	AD 615/6
07	1101/0 BC	1102/1 BC	1101/0 BC	43	AD 664/5
08	1052/1 BC	1053/2 BC	1052/1 BC	44	AD 713/4
09	1003/2 BC	1004/3 BC	1003/2 BC	45	AD 762/3
10	954/3 BC	955/4 BC	954/3 BC	46	AD 811/2
11	905/4 BC	906/5 BC	905/4 BC	47	AD 860/1
12	856/5 BC	857/6 BC	856/5 BC	48	AD 909/0
13	807/6 BC	808/7 BC	807/6 BC	49	AD 958/9
14	758/7 BC	759/8 BC	758/7 BC	50	AD 1007/8
15	709/8 BC	710/9 BC	709/8 BC	51	AD 1056/7
16	660/9 BC	661/0 BC	660/9 BC	52	AD 1105/6
17	611/0 BC	612/1 BC	611/0 BC	53	AD 1154/5
18	562/1 BC	563/2 BC	562/1 BC	54	AD 1203/4
19	513/2 BC	514/3 BC	513/2 BC	55	AD 1252/3
20	464/3 BC	465/4 BC	464/3 BC	56	AD 1301/2
21	415/4 BC	416/5 BC	415/4 BC	57	AD 1350/1
22	366/5 BC	367/6 BC	366/5 BC	58	AD 1399/0
23	317/6 BC	318/7 BC	317/6 BC	59	AD 1448/9
24	268/7 BC	269/8 BC	268/7 BC	60	AD 1497/8
25	219/8 BC	220/9 BC	219/8 BC	61	AD 1546/7
26	170/9 BC	171/0 BC	170/9 BC	62	AD 1595/6
27	121/0 BC	122/1 BC	121/0 BC	63	AD 1644/5
28	72/1 BC	73/2 BC	72/1 BC	64	AD 1693/4
29	23/2 BC	24/3 BC	23/2 BC	65	AD 1742/3
30	AD 27/8	AD 26/7	AD 27/8	66	AD 1791/2
31	AD 76/7			67	AD 1840/1
32	AD 125/6			68	AD 1889/0
33	AD 174/5			69	AD 1938/9
34	AD 223/4			70	AD 1987/8
35	AD 272/3			71	AD 2036/7
36	AD 321/2			72	AD 2085/6

The Jubilee Cycle Begins



The Sabbatical Year

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

fixed at 590 and as the city fell in his 11th, the forced conclusion is that Jerusalem was taken in 588 BC.

Such is a mistake. The instructions for the Sabbatic year in Leviticus 25:1–7 speak only of rest for the *land* – nothing more. There is no mention whatever of either the release of servants or the suspension of their debts. The key here is Jer. 34:14.

At the end of 7 years let ye go...his brother an Hebrew...sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee 6 years, thou shalt let him go free...

Few discern that the above verse involves two different matters, as indicated by the word “and”. The latter part is from Exodus 21:2 and Deuteronomy 15:12, whereby after serving six years the Hebrew servants were to be set free *in* the 7th year – not *after*. The first portion, which deals with the *end* of every seven years, concerns “the year of release” (Deu. 15:1–3). This release is connected with the Sabbatical *principle* – not a Sabbatical year.

These three passages uniformly refer merely to a “seventh” year but do not use the term “Sabbatical” and thus should not be confused as though they are addressing the Sabbatical year. Other than footnote 1 below, the only other mention of a Hebrew bond-servant regaining their freedom was every 50th year at Jubilee (Lev. 25:8–24; note vs. 25:40).¹

As to the “year of release” (Deu. 15:1–3), such was merely a *release* enjoined to *creditors* stating they may not exact any payment during the 7th year of the debt a Hebrew hired servant may owe him. Just as the land had rest that year, so the debtor also had financial *relief*, but the debt itself was *not cancelled*. Payment must be resumed the following year – it is a year of release – not cancellation.² A foreigner’s debt was not so released (vs. 3). Of course all debts were cancelled and all servants set free with their

¹ Thus, the servant was normally given his freedom after six years service. But if, for example, he was bought 4 years before Jubilee, he would *not* have to wait until the 7th year: he was set free in the year of Jubilee. Also, a kinsman could pay his debt before Jubilee and set him free. If able, he may even redeem himself (Lev. 25:48–49). See: Browne, *Ordo Saeclorum*, *op. cit.*, p. 293; McClintock & Strong, *Cyclopedia*, *op. cit.*, vol. IX, pp. 200–201; *King James Bible Commentary*, Thomas Nelson Pub., p. 163.

² Proof: “at the *end* of every 7 years thou shalt make a release” (Deu. 15:1) compared to “6 years shall he serve and *in the 7th* he shall go out free” (Exo. 21:2) – these are different matters! Thus, if a Hebrew servant had worked off two years of his debt before the year of release he would still have to work four more years afterward for a total span of 7 years before his freedom. The year of release has nothing to do with freeing a Hebrew servant. One would occur during any servants 6 year service.

ancestral land returned to them at the beginning of the great year of Jubilee.

This understanding clarifies what should have previously been an enigma. Were the Hebrew servants released every Sabbatical year, after the seventh Sabbatic year (i.e., the 49th year) who would have been left to be set free in the year of Jubilee that immediately followed? All the Hebrews would already have been freed in the prior 49th year. Such would greatly diminish the anticipation and significance of Jubilee. Thus resolved, the apparent inconsistency of the two biblical laws ceases.

Accordingly, it is with the Hebrew servant’s freedom after six years service, as given in Exodus 21:2 and Deuteronomy 15:12, and the year of release (Deu. 15:1–3) that Jeremiah chapter 34 has to do and *not* with a Sabbatical year. Consequently, Jeremiah 34 does not have to be synchronized with the Sabbatic year 590 BC and that Sabbatical year does not have to correspond with the 9th year of Zedekiah (which was actually 588, not 590).

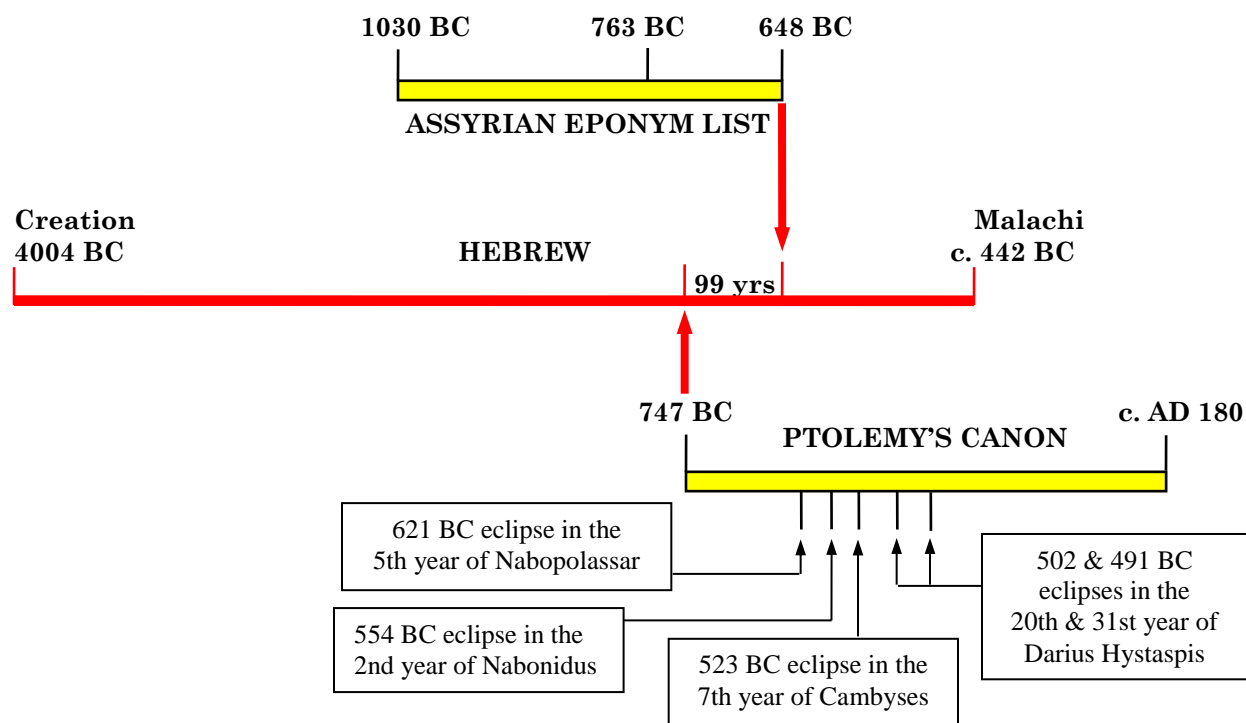
Jerusalem’s final siege began on the 10th day of the 10th month of Zedekiah’s 9th year (December 29, 588 Gregorian; 2 Kings 25:1; Jer. 39:1, 52:4; cp. Ezek. 24:1–2). The Egyptian army broke the Babylonian siege in early 587 (Nebuchadnezzar’s 18th and Zedekiah’s 10th – probably early spring) during which time Jeremiah was falsely accused and imprisoned (Jer. 32:1–2, ch. 37). Having quickly repulsed Pharaoh, Nebuchadnezzar returned and resumed the siege 390 days before the city of Jerusalem fell (the immediate context of Ezek. 4:1–6).

With famine raging after an 19-month siege, the city’s defenses were broken up and the king fled on the ninth day of the fourth month of the 11th year of Zedekiah (2 Ki. 25:2–4; Jer. 39:2, 52:5–7), 12 July 586. From the seventh to the tenth day of the fifth month (9–12 August 586) the city was burned (2 Kings 25:8–10; cp. Jer. 52:12–14) and its walls broken down. This was the 19th year of Nebuchadnezzar (2 Kings 25:8; Jer. 52:12).

About 5 months later, on the fifth day of the tenth month of the 12th year of “the captivity” (January 1, 585 BC), an escapee brought word of the fall of Jerusalem to Ezekiel and the exiles in Babylon.³ Upon hearing this news, Ezekiel’s speech returned (Ezek. 33:21–22; cp. 24:24–27).

³ Ezra and his companions made a similar journey in 4 months (7:9). Any scenario placing the refugee’s arrival c.17 months after the city’s fall is intolerable, and this will always occur if the year of Ezekiel’s “captivity” is synchronized with Zedekiah’s first official year.

Solar Eclipse of Bur Sagale – June 15, 763 BC Julian calendar (June 7, 763 BC Gregorian)



As the Assyrian Eponym List confirms the Assyrian part of the Canon of Ptolemy, most scholars hold that the validity of the rest of the Canon should be accepted with complete confidence. This may be true, but wherever the Assyrian list confirms the Assyrian part of the Canon, it also confirms the biblical record! Strangely, the world of scholarship seems unable to perceive this fact. Since the Canon of Ptolemy agrees with the Assyrian Eponym List in those places where the biblical record also agrees with it, why is this not seen as confirming proof of the authenticity of the Scriptures instead of assessing the situation as being that of having authenticated the Canon?

The Canon of Ptolemy's agreement with the Eponym List where the Assyrian data is contiguous to the biblical record serves as positive external attestation to that account as being a verifiable and actual historical chronicle of the Hebrew people. Therefore, all religious overtones aside, due to its uninterrupted continuous record as compared to the mutilated records of all their neighbors, the Hebrew record deserves at least equal, if not preferred, esteem in establishing the chronology of the ancient world. Yet today's scholars proceed to "correct" the biblical record with the Canon

from 648 BC to the time of Christ during which there is no Assyrian record and by the Assyrian Eponym List prior to 747 BC where there is no data in Ptolemy's Canon.

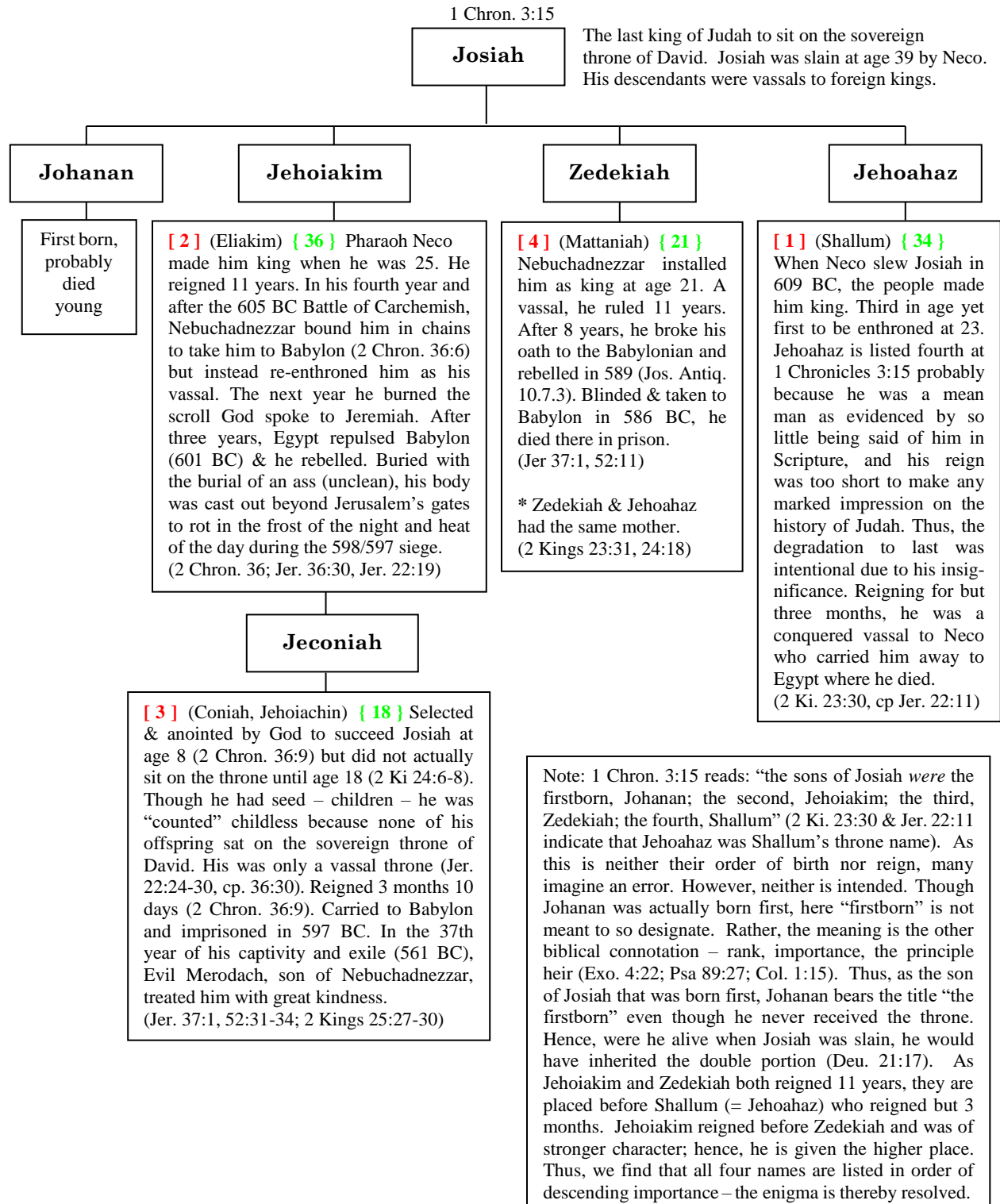
The biblical chronology is clear, uninterrupted, unambiguous, and precise. To displace it in favor of the Assyrian data demonstrates one's lacking not only scientific bearing with respect to approach and concept, but logic as well. Most have allowed their world view, bias and presuppositions against the Hebrew record as well as against all the Holy Writ to blind them, thereby rendering objective scientific investigation impossible. Yet these very scholars boldly assert that their methods and arguments represent the truly scientific approach void of "biblical" prejudices. Conversely, they contend Biblicists are guilty of creating systems of Assyrian chronology that display preconceived biblical views and that all such work should be "disdained by the careful historian."

Obviously, if agreement with the Assyrian records authenticates Ptolemy's Canon, it must of necessity "authenticate" the biblical record as well. Furthermore, it should be noted that over the 99 years between the above red arrows (648–747 BC) in which these three witnesses overlap, they are in accord.

KING JOSIAH AND HIS SONS

[] – order in which they reigned

{ } – relative ages when Jeconiah ascended to the throne



WHY JEWISH DATING IS DIFFERENT

THE SEDER OLAM RABBAH

The *Seder Olam Rabbah*¹ (סדר סלוע הבר – the “Book of the Order of the World”) was compiled by Rabbi Yose ben Halafta (died AD 160) and is to this day the traditional Jewish chronology.² From this ancient work, the Hebrews reckon the year AD 2001 as 5761 and understand it to be the number of years since the Creation.

At the time the *Seder Olam* was compiled, the Jews generally dated their years from 312 BC, the beginning of the Seleucid era. For the next few centuries, the *Seder Olam* was of interest exclusively to only students of the Talmud.³ When the center of Jewish life moved from Babylonia to Europe during the 8th and 9th centuries AD, calculations from the Seleucid era became meaningless. Over those centuries, it was replaced by that of the *anno mundi* era (AM = “from the Creation of the world”) of the *Seder Olam*. From the 11th century, *anno mundi* dating became dominant throughout most of the world’s Jewish communities.⁴

As Old Testament Scripture is the basis for *Seder Olam* dating, we would suppose the Jewish chronology to be similar to that of Ussher’s and thus expect them to place the Creation date around 6,000 years ago. Yet

rather than 4004 BC, the *Seder Olam* places Creation at 3761. The question thus becomes: on what basis do the Jews number their years such that a 243-year shortfall occurs?

The Missing Years:⁵

1. From the Creation to the birth of Abraham

Ussher	2008 years	4004 – 1996 BC
<i>Seder Olam</i>	<u>1948 years</u>	3761 – 1811 BC
shortfall	60 years	

Terah was 130 years old rather than 70 when Abraham was born (Gen. 11:26; but cp. 11:32 and 12:4 where $205 - 75 = 130$). Thus the first deficit is c. 60 years.

2. From the birth of Abraham to the Exodus

Ussher	505 years	1996 – 1491 BC
<i>Seder Olam</i>	<u>500 years</u>	1811 – 1311 BC
shortfall	5 years	

Abraham was 75 years old when the Covenant was made (Gen. 12:4); the Exodus was 430 years later (Gal. 3:17; Exo. 12:40–41). Failing to see the significance of Isaac’s weaning at age 5 when he was named the “seed” lineage and heir (my p. 58), *Seder Olam* reckons from his birth (pp. 8–9). Thus it concludes Abraham was 70 at the Covenant ($70 + 430 = 500$) – that he came to Haran, entered Canaan and *returned* to Haran all in his 70th year. Then 5 years later, he left and moved to Canaan. The shortfall is now 65.

3. From the Exodus to the laying of the Temple foundation (1 Kings 6:1)

Ussher	480 years	1491 – 1012 BC
<i>Seder Olam</i>	<u>480 years</u>	1311 – 831 BC
shortfall	0 years	

As there is no difference, the total shortfall remains at 65 years.

4. From the foundation of the first Temple to the consecration of the second Temple

Ussher	497 years	1012 – 515 BC
<i>Seder Olam</i>	<u>480 years</u>	831 – 351 BC
shortfall	17 years	

¹ The *Seder Olam* is divided into three parts, each consisting of ten chapters (called tractates). Part 1 gives the dates of major events from the Creation to the crossing of the Jordan River under Joshua’s command. Part 2 extends from the Jordan crossing to the murder of Zachariah, King of Israel (2 Kings 15:10). Chapters 21–27 of Part 3 extend to Nebuchadnezzar’s destruction of the Temple, and chapter 28 to the conquest of Babylon by Cyrus. Chapter 29 and the first part of 30 cover the Persian period. The remainder of chapter 30 contains a summary of events from the conquest of Persia by Alexander to the AD 132 Bar Kokhba (also spelled “Cocheba”) revolt during the reign of Hadrian (AD 76–138). *Encyclopedia Judaica*, (Jerusalem: Keter Publishing House, Ltd., 1971), vol. 14, “Seder Olam Rabbah,” pp. 1091–1092.

² Jack Moorman, *Bible Chronology: The Two Great Divides* (Collingswood, NJ: Bible For Today Press, 1999), pages 10–15. Moorman’s research was a primary source for this exposé.

³ *Encyclopedia Judaica*, (Jerusalem, Israel: Keter Publishing House, Ltd., 1971), vol. 14, “Seder Olam Rabbah,” p. 1092.

⁴ *Ibid.*

⁵ Not having access to *Seder Olam* for this exposé until my 16th edition, the numbers are those recorded by Moorman. As his source reckoned both exclusively and inclusively, so did he. Most Jewish dates may be confirmed in Finegan, *Handbook*, *op. cit.*, p. 130.

Differing decisions in placing the dates of the kings of Israel with respect to the kings of Judah during the period of the divided monarchy account for these 17 years.

Thus far, the *Seder Olam* reckons 82 (65 + 17) fewer years over a 3,489-year span (4004 – 515) from Creation to the consecration of the second Temple – of which the major part concerns the age of Terah at Abraham’s birth.

5. From the consecration of the second Temple to its destruction by Titus of Rome

Ussher	584 years	515 BC – AD 70
<i>Seder Olam</i>	<u>420 years</u>	351 BC – AD 70
shortfall	164 years	

Here we see the main source of the discrepancy found in the *Seder Olam*’s shorter chronology. Its 420 years are divided into spans of 34, 180, 103, and 103 years of successive foreign rule over Israel. As shown in that which follows, it is remarkable that the 164-year disparity is almost entirely from within the first or Persian period (a: see below). The remaining three periods closely approximate that of the standard chronology.¹

- (a) 34 years (351–317 BC) for the remainder of the Persian rule over Israel: from the dedication of the second Temple to Ptolemy I Soter’s invasion of Jerusalem (Ptolemy I was one of Alexander the Great’s favorite generals, also called Soter or Savior, 367?–283 BC. After Alexander’s death in 323, he seized Egypt as his share of the divided Greek empire and assumed the title “King of Egypt”).
- (b) 180 years ((317–137 BC) for the Grecian rule: from Ptolemy’s invasion to the times when Simon the Maccabean became ruler in Israel and Rome recognized the independence of the Jewish state.
- (c) 103 years (137–34 BC) for the rule of the Hasmonean (Maccabean) family in Israel: from Simon to the beginning of the reign of Herod the Great.
- (d) 103 years (34 BC – AD 70) for the Herodian rule until the destruction of the Temple.

There is some discrepancy with the standard dates in the later three periods (b, c, and d). The standard date for Alexander’s defeat of

Darius is 331 BC rather than the *Seder Olam*’s 321. It gives Simon’s rule as beginning in 142 BC (not 137) and Herod’s in 37 BC (not 34).²

But what are we to understand from (a) where the *Seder Olam* allows only 34 years for the remainder of the Persian period? Indeed, by *Seder Olam* reckoning there are only 30 years from the dedication of the second Temple to Darius’ defeat at the hands of Alexander in BC “321” and merely four years after that unto Jerusalem’s capture by Ptolemy following Alexander’s death.

Moreover, here the two systems exhibit a striking contrast. The Ptolemaic chronology lists eight Persian kings from Darius Hystaspis to Darius III Codomannus, the king whom Alexander overcame. However, the *Seder Olam* identifies the Darius who was reigning during the dedication of the second Temple as the same Darius Alexander routed.³ (Darius III Codomanus)

Recording but only five Persian monarchs, the *Seder Olam* gives the following chronology for its 52/53-year depiction of Persian History:

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Darius the Mede reigns 1 year | 3389–3390 AM (374–373 BC) |
| Babylon conquered | |
| Daniel in the lions den | |
| 2. Cyrus reigns 3 years | 3390–3392 AM (373–371 BC) |
| The Jews return | |
| Second Temple construction begins | |
| 3. Artaxerxes (Cambyses) reigns ½ yr | 3393 AM (370 BC) |
| Temple construction halted | |
| 4. Ahasuerus reigns 14 years | 3393–3407 AM (370–356 BC) |
| Esther chosen Queen | |
| Esther bears Darius the Persian | |
| 5. Darius the Persian reigns 35 years | 3407–3442 AM (356–321 BC) |
| Temple construction resumes | 3408 AM (355 BC) |
| Second Temple dedicated | 3412 AM (355 BC) |
| Ezra comes to Jerusalem | 3413 AM (350 BC) |
| Nehemiah comes to Jerusalem | 3426 AM (337 BC) |
| Darius defeated by Alexander | 3442 AM (321 BC) |

Thus, the *Seder Olam* depicts the Kingdom of Persia as lasting a mere 53 years: from 374 to 321 BC – rather than the 207 years Ptolemy gives (538–331 BC).⁴

² *Ibid.*

³ Martin Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, pp. 23–24.

⁴ Moorman, *Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, p. 12.

¹ Moorman, *Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, p. 12.

Over the centuries, orthodox rabbis have differed somewhat in their listing of the Persian kings, but they generally have not departed from the 52/53-year parameter as established within the *Seder Olam*.¹

The result of this shorting of the span of the Persian Empire is that the paramount prophecy and major foundation block of chronology – the Daniel 9:25 “seventy weeks of years” – has become dislodged. Furthermore, this shorting as perpetuated within the pages of the *Seder Olam* is deliberate!

While not openly admitting this, present day Jewish scholars acknowledge that there is something enigmatic about the *Seder Olam*’s dating. For example, after stating that the commonly received dates in the Ptolemaic chronology “can hardly be doubted,” Rabbi Simon Schwab nevertheless goes on to uphold his own tradition:²

It should have been possible that our Sages – for some unknown reason – had covered up a certain historic period and *purposely eliminated and suppressed all records and other material pertaining thereto*. If so, what might have been their compelling reason for so unusual a procedure? Nothing short of a *Divine command* could have prompted ... those saintly ‘men of truth’ to leave out completely from our annals a period of 165 years and to correct all data and historic tables in such a fashion that the subsequent chronological gap could escape being noticed by countless generations, known to a few initiates only who were duty-bound to keep the secret to themselves (emphasis Schwab’s).

This is an astonishing proposal! Schwab, along with other Jewish commentators, further suggests that the reason God directed the sages of the 2nd century AD to become involved in falsifying the data was to confuse anyone who might try to use the prophecies of Daniel to predict the time of the Messiah’s coming.

This was supposedly done to honor Daniel 12:4: “shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end.” He adds that the reason

the sages had adopted the non-Jewish Seleucid Era calendar was part of the scheme to do just that – to close up the words and seal the Book of Daniel.³ Schwab also states that if the 165 years were included it would reveal, “we are much closer to the end of the 6th Millennium than we had surmised”⁴ (Schwab mentions this date as it is when many rabbis expect Messiah to come).

But can any sincere reader accept such a flimsy reason as justification for distorting history. It actually accuses God himself of perpetrating a dishonest deception.

Indeed, it is manifestly apparent that the real reasons for the deliberate altering of their own national chronology in the *Seder Olam* were:

- (1) so as to conceal the fact that the Daniel 9:25 prophecy clearly pointed to Jesus of Nazareth as its fulfillment and therefore the long awaited Messiah: plus
- (2) to make that 70 weeks of years prophecy point instead to Simon Bar Kokhba!

Rabbis in the century immediately following Christ Jesus had a tremendous problem with so direct a prophecy as Daniel 9. This chapter speaks of Messiah’s being cut off (slain) 69 “weeks” (i.e., 69 sevens) or 483 years after the going forth of a commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem. This 538 BC prophecy (Dan. 9:1) unmistakably points to Jesus Christ and His crucifixion.

Such must either be acknowledged and His person accepted or completely erased from Jewish consciousness. The latter could be accomplished if the 69 (or 70) weeks of years could somehow be made to apply to the century after the life of Christ. Then it would be possible for the rabbis to point to *another messiah* who, as circumstances would have it, was cut off in death some 100 years after the crucifixion of our Lord.⁵

³ Shimon Schwab, “Comparative Jewish Chronology,” *Selected Speeches: A Collection of Addresses and Essays on Hashkafah, Contemporary Issues and Jewish History*, (Lakewood, NJ: CIS Pub., 1991), pp. 270–272.

⁴ Schwab, “Comparative Jewish Chronology,” *Dr. Joseph Breuer Jubilee Volume*, *op. cit.*, pp. 190–191.

⁵ Of course no such admission by any of the Jewish sages can be cited, but the facts are obvious.

¹ Moorman, *Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, p. 13.

² Simon Schwab, “Comparative Jewish Chronology,” *Dr. Joseph Breuer Jubilee Volume*, (New York: Rabbi Samson Raphael Hirsch Publications Society, Philipp Felheim Inc., 1962), p. 188.

The ninth day of the month Ab (c. mid-July) is a great day of sorrow to Israel. On this day in 586 BC, the Babylonians destroyed Solomon's Temple. Further, the second Temple was laid waste by the Romans under Titus on the same day in AD 70. And on this very day in AD 135, at the conclusion of a 3½-year revolt, the Romans crushed the army of the "messianic" Simon Bar Kokhba (also spelled "Cocheba").

Bar Kokhba had been declared the long-awaited Messiah by the foremost Jewish scholar of that day, the highly venerated Rabbi Akiva (Akiba) ben Joseph. In 130 AD, Emperor Hadrian of Rome declared his intention to raise a shrine to Jupiter on the site of the Temple,¹ and in 131 he issued a decree forbidding circumcision as well as public instruction in the Jewish Law.² Having preached peace all his life, the 90-year-old Akiva gave his blessing to the revolution by proclaiming that Bar Kokhba was the "star out of Jacob" and the "scepter out of Israel" (Num. 24:17).³

In his 98th year Rabbi Akiva was eventually imprisoned and condemned to death by the Romans.⁴ Among the many accolades heaped upon Akiva, that which elevated him as a pre-eminent authority, was the acknowledging of him as "the father of the Mishnah."⁵ Such prominence gave great weight to the messianic expectancy Akiva placed upon Bar Kokhba.

Akiva's students became some of the most prominent sages of the following generation. Among these was Yose (Josi) ben Halafta. Akiva's influence on Halafta is apparent from a statement made concerning his education; it was merely said that Rabbi Akiva had been his

teacher.⁶ As his mentor, Akiva's regard for Bar Kokhba would have been thoroughly imbedded in Yose.⁷

The preceding overview explains why the *Seder Olam* is held in such veneration and why the Jews still use it for their national dating. Yet the fact remains that it is a dishonest attempt to conceal the truth with regard to the Daniel 9 prophecy.

By removing the 164 (or 165) years from the duration of the Persian Empire, Rabbi Halafta was able to make the 483-year Daniel 9 prophecy fall reasonably close to the years prior to the AD 132 revolt during which Bar Kokhba rose to prominence as both Israel's military and economic leader.⁸ Then with Akiva proclaiming, "This is the King Messiah"⁹ followed by "all the contemporary sages regarded him as the King Messiah,"¹⁰ the Jewish populace united around this false hope.

Dio Cassius states that the whole of Judea was in revolt. To quell the rebellion, Hadrian dispatched Julius Severus, his ablest general, from Britain. The Romans destroyed 985 towns in Palestine and slew 580,000 men. A still larger number perished through starvation, disease, and fire. All Judah was laid waste,

¹ Dio Cassius, *Roman History*, op. cit., vol. VIII, Book 69, p. 447.

² Will Durant, *The Story of Civilization. Caesar and Christ*, Volume 3, (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1944), p. 548.

³ *Encyclopedia Judaica*, op. cit., vol. 2, "Akiva," p. 489.

⁴ Durant, *The Story of Civilization. Caesar and Christ*, vol. 3, op. cit., pp. 548–549.

⁵ Akiva made a preliminary gathering and formulation of the material for the six orders (containing 63 chapters or tractates) of that religious code which was the heart of the Talmud. Near the end of the 2nd century, Judah ha-Nasi completed the work. Moorman, *Bible Chronology: The Two Great Divides*, op. cit., p. 14.

⁶ *Encyclopedia Judaica*, op. cit., Volume 16, "Yose ben Halafta," p. 852.

⁷ *Ibid.* p. 853. Yose ben Halafta's own influence may be seen in that some of his writings were included in Judah ha-Nasi's final editing of the Mishnah, and his name is mentioned in 59 of its 63 tractates. Though referred to in the Mishnah and Talmud, Halafta's *Seder Olam* is not a formal part of that work. Nevertheless, it is a work of Talmudic authority, and to openly contradict it would be unthinkable to orthodox Jews.

As Rabbi Schwab stated: "... our traditional chronology is based on *Seder Olam* because of the authority of its author. It is therefore quite inconceivable that any post-Talmudic teacher could possibly 'reject' those chronological calculations which have been the subject of many a Talmudic discussion." (Schwab, *Dr. Joseph Breuer Jubilee Volume*, op. cit., p. 186). Thus it is that the *Seder Olam* is held in such high esteem and is still used by the Jews for their national dating.

⁸ *Encyclopedia Judaica*, op. cit., vol. 4, "Bar Kokhba," p. 230.

⁹ *Ibid.*

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 231.

and Bar Kokhba himself fell while defending Bethar.¹

Even more astonishing is that “even in later generations, despite the disappointment engendered by his defeat, his image persisted as the embodiment of messianic hopes.”² Indeed, the consistent verdict of Jewish historians is: “The most important historical messianic figure was surely Bar Kokhba.”³

Yose ben Halafta⁴ and his fellow compilers of the *Seder Olam* sought to terminate the 69 “weeks of years” as close to the AD 132 revolt as possible, but they were limited as to where they could make the “cuts.” As the chronology of the Seleucid era onward was firmly fixed among the Jews, years could not be pared from their history after 312 BC.

Since the Daniel 9 prophecy dealt with a decree that was biblically and historically issued by a Persian monarch, this left only the Persian period of history for them to exploit. The Persians had been so hated by the Greeks and later by the Moslems that these two conquerors destroyed nearly all of the Persian records. This has created great difficulty in recovering their sequence of kings, the length of their reigns, and thereby their chronology. Thus, the Persian period was readily vulnerable to manipulation.⁵

This author offers the conclusions given herein as the only reasonable, logical deductions that can be drawn from the historical and biblical facts. As indicated earlier, many of the orthodox rabbis are looking for Messiah to come in the year AM 6,000. Should they be correct in this assessment, the deception inherent within the *Seder Olam* would result in a great national tragedy for Israel. Their Messiah who “came unto His own, and His own received Him not” would not be coming to earth for the first time. Rather, He would be returning “as a thief in the night” about 243 years⁶ before they would be expecting Him. O Israel, repent!

Regardless of the actual year of our Lord’s return, He will come. At that time, He will fulfill all the many ancient biblical prophecies associated with that great event. He will save His own, slay all the wicked, and establish the promised thousand-year reign of righteousness. Even so, come quickly Lord Jesus.

¹ Dio Cassius, *Roman History*, vol. VIII, *op. cit.* Bk. 69, pp. 449–450; Durant, *The Story of Civilization. Caesar and Christ*, vol. 3, *op. cit.*, p. 548.

² *Encyclopedia Judaica*, *op. cit.*, vol. 4, “Bar Kokhba,” p. 231.

³ *Ibid.* vol. 11, “Messiah,” p. 1410.

⁴ Not only do the Jews venerate Jose because the *Seder Olam* had its origin in his school, he is regarded with a near superstitious reverence. This may be seen in that it was said: “that he was worthy of having the prophet Elijah reveal himself to him regularly in order to teach him” (*Encyclopedia Judaica*, *op. cit.*, vol. 16, “Yose ben Halafta,” p. 853).

⁵ Yet despite all that has been said concerning the Jews’ veneration for Jose, the *Encyclopedia Judaica* forthrightly admits: “the most significant confusion in Jose’s calculation is the compression of the Persian period, from the rebuilding of the Temple by Zerubbabel in 516 BC to the conquest of Persia by Alexander, to no more than 34 years” (*Encyclopedia Judaica*, *op. cit.*, vol. 14, “Seder Olam Rabbah,” p. 1092).

⁶ It should be noted that Anstey, Moorman, and others who reference the *Seder Olam*’s chronology to reduce the length of the Persian Empire in order to sustain their interpretation of Acts 13:17–21 over the 1 Kings 6:1 480-year declaration (see my pages 72–77) always fail to mention that this same Jewish chronology accepts the 480 years in its scheme (see Finegan, *Handbook*, *op. cit.*, p. 128 and *Seder Olam*, 2005 ed., *op. cit.*, p. 141).

The Decree of Cyrus

Inasmuch as Anstey and others insist that the Decree of Cyrus (2 Chronicles 36:22–23; Ezra 1:1–4) was the fulfillment of the Daniel 9:24–27 prophecy rather than the decree issued by Artaxerxes Longimanus,¹ we will now briefly examine the former decree. After all, these men are brothers in Christ and many are diligent, capable students of Scripture. As such, their views deserve our careful consideration.

The ninth chapter of the Book of Daniel opens with Daniel and his people captives in Babylon. Their beloved city of Jerusalem and its Temple had been destroyed by the army of Nebuchadnezzar (2 Chronicles 36:15–21). From the study of certain “books” which included Jeremiah’s prophecy, Daniel came to understand that the servitude and desolation would last 70 years. After that, deliverance would come (Dan. 9:2).

As Daniel pondered these things and sought the Lord, the angel Gabriel came to him and spoke of another time period – seven times as long. This span would be 70 “weeks” of years or 70 sevens of years. Gabriel explained that the 70 weeks of years (69 of which would measure unto Messiah!), were to be counted from the going forth of “the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem” (Dan. 9:25).²

For thus saith the LORD, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place (Jer. 29:10).

And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years. (Jer. 25:11).

The Book of Jeremiah explained that this servitude would last 70 years, and then they would be allowed to return to their homeland. Other details about this deliverance were given in the Book of Isaiah, which may have been among the “books” Daniel had been reading. The Isaiah prophecy is especially significant, for it revealed the name of the man that would set

the captives free and cause Jerusalem to be built again. His name would be *Cyrus*.

Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel (Isaiah 45:1–3).

Various historians of antiquity have referred to Cyrus the Great. Herodotus says the Persians regarded him highly. Ammianus calls Cyrus “the amiable prince” of the Oriental world; Xenophon extolled the wisdom by which he governed. Plutarch declared that in wisdom and virtue he surpassed all kings.

Mentioned by name 23 times in the Bible, Cyrus was the monarch whose armies overthrew the Babylonian empire on the night the mysterious “handwriting on the wall” appeared during Belshazzar’s great feast (Daniel 5). Concerning Cyrus, Isaiah 44:24, 28 and 45:1–4 adds:

Thus saith the LORD ... of CYRUS, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid. Thus saith the LORD to ... Cyrus ... I, the LORD, which call thee *by thy name*, am the God of Israel ... I have even called thee *by thy name*: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

Called by name nearly 125 years prior to his birth,³ Cyrus was thence commissioned by God

¹ Anstey, *The Romance of Bible Chronology*, *op. cit.*, pages 277–293; also see my pages 206–207.

² Some erroneously interpret this to mean that the commandment which would end the 70 years servitude would also mark the beginning of the 70 weeks.

³ Isaiah prophesied during the reign of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah (Isa. 1:1). The combined time that these men reigned is 113 years (2 Chron. 26–29). The kings that followed reigned a total of over 110 years (2 Chron. 32–36). Then came the Babylonian servitude which lasted 70 years (2 Chron. 36:20–21). As we do not know exactly when during Isaiah’s ministry he prophesied about Cyrus, we cannot give an exact number of years. Nevertheless, basing our conclusions on what we do know from the Scriptures, we are safe in saying that the prophecy was given approximately 125 years before Cyrus was born and approximately 175 years or more before Babylon was overthrown.

to allow the captives to return and rebuild the Temple and the city of Jerusalem.

That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

... I will direct all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts (Isaiah 44:28; 45:13)

However before Cyrus could ever be in a position of authority in order to be able to fulfill this prophecy, Babylon – which held the Jews captive – would have to be *overthrown*. During the days of Cyrus, this seemed an almost impossible feat.

Ancient historians¹ tell us that the walls of Babylon were double; the outer was a square 56 miles in circumference and thus 14 miles along each face. Surrounded by a wide moat, this wall was c. 300 feet high, 87 feet thick with its top broad enough that four-horse chariots could pass each other and even turn around. There were 25 solid brass gates on each side protected by a total of 250 towers of 420' height. Also square but not as thick, the inner wall's perimeter was 42 miles. Gardens and crops were grown in the area between these walls, and the Babylonians boasted that their provisions could withstand a 20-year siege.

Flowing through the middle of the city from north to south, the Euphrates River had walls along both sides dividing the city into an eastern and western sector. On the bank of each side, between these walls and the river, was an 87' wide quay. A large bridge tied the two sections of the city together. Consequently, when Cyrus began to lay siege to Babylon, its citizens felt his efforts were useless. However, this overconfident attitude of security was the very source of their danger!

Upon learning that the Babylonians would be observing a great pagan festival, Cyrus planned a surprise attack. On the night of the festival, when the inhabitants and king would be spending their time in revelry and drunkenness, he

would divert the waters of the Euphrates (which ran beneath the city walls) into a vast 35 foot deep basin having a circumference of 48.3 miles. This "holding lake" had formerly been dug by the Babylonians to channel the river into so they could build the quay, the bridge, a tunnel at each end of the bridge that connected the two palaces on the banks of the river, and brick the banks to prevent erosion.

With the lowering of the water, the armies of Cyrus marched through the riverbed and beneath the two walls. With this in mind, we read the prophecy concerning Cyrus:

Thus saith the LORD ... to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers: (Isaiah 44:24, 27)

However, after penetrating the main walls, the walls along the river front still prevented the army of Cyrus entrance into the city. Set in these walls, where streets crossed the river, were huge gates of brass which normally would have been closed and locked. However, caught up in the spell of the celebrations, the guards had neglected to secure these gates!

Now we can understand the true significance of the words:

Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron ... (Isaiah 45:1, 2).

The way would be opened up for Cyrus. The problem posed by the two leaved gates and their iron bars would be completely removed as though "broken and cut in sunder"!

Daniel 5 records that which was happening at the same time inside the city. King Belshazzar had called 1,000 of the leaders of his kingdom unto a great feast at the palace. That night, they drank wine and praised their gods. Suddenly, the fingers of a man's hand appeared and wrote a mysterious message on the plaster of the palace wall! When this happened:

Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another (Dan. 5:6).

¹ Diodorus Siculus, *The Library of History*, op. cit., vol. I, Book ii, 7–9; Herodotus, *The Histories*, op. cit., vol. I, Book 1, 178–186; McClintock and Strong, *Cyclopedia of Biblical Theological and Ecclesiastical Lit.*, op. cit., vol. I, pp. 596–598 (Babylon).

Such was exactly what God had said the king would do when He prepared the way for Cyrus:

Thus saith the LORD to ... Cyrus, ... I will loose the loins of kings, (Isaiah 45:1).

Although they could read the words, the wise men of Babylon could not interpret the meaning of the handwriting on the wall. Finally, Daniel was summoned. He explained that it was a message of doom for the king; moreover, his kingdom would be given over to the Medes and Persians. At that very moment, the armies of Cyrus were gaining entrance to the city to fulfill Daniel's words.

In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old (i.e., 62: Dan. 5:30, 31).

Xenophon tells us that this Darius the Mede was the uncle of Cyrus and Prideaux adds: "Cyrus allowed him the title of all his conquests as long as he lived."¹ After consolidating the empire under his rule, Cyrus returned with his army and became sole ruler of the kingdom.²

In the prophecy to Cyrus, God said that he would "subdue nations before him" (Isa. 45:1). The list of 14 nations whom he conquered includes: the Cilicians, Syrians, Paphlagonians, Cappadocians, Phrygians, Phoenicians, Lydians, Carians, Arabians, Assyrians, Bactrians, Sacae, Maryandines, and the Babylonians.

¹ Xenophon, *Cyropaedia*, I, ii, 1. Darius the Mede, son of Ahasuerus (Dan.9:1), was Cyaxares II, son of Astyages (Jos. *Antiq.* x. 11. 4, note: Darius was "made" King, Dan. 9:1). See: Prideaux, *The Old and New Testament Connected in the History of the Jews*, op. cit., vol. 1, p. 137.

² In 559 BC Cyrus the Great became King of Anshan, a portion of Persia with Susa as its Capital. About 550, his maternal grandfather Astyages, King of Media, marched against Cyrus. Astyages was delivered by his own army over to Cyrus thus forging in one day the Empire of the Medes and Persians. About 546 he conquered Lydia, making a prisoner of Croesus, its king of fabled wealth.

At the end of the year 539 BC, he conquered Babylon, capital of the Babylonian Empire. Belshazzar, pro-regent for his father Nabonidus, was slain and Cyrus' uncle, Darius the Mede (same as Cyaxares II, Xenophon, *Cyropaedia*, I, 5, 2, the Son of Ahasuerus = Astyages) was "made king" over Babylon (Dan.9:1) by Cyrus who continued at the head of the army, annexing the remainder of the Empire.

In 536, Cyrus returned as sole rex over the expanded empire and as suzerain over the Jews. 536 BC is thus the date Scripture intends as "the first year of Cyrus."

Prophecy also revealed that God would cause Cyrus to receive the "treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places" (Isaiah 45:3). It was the custom of the time for a conquering king to hide away the spoils taken in battle, and such were not used unless it became an absolute necessity. These were placed in the "treasure house" (cp. Dan. 1:2).

This treasure house contained many valuables that had been taken from Egypt, Assyria, Judea, and other countries Babylon had conquered. Such hidden treasures of the kingdom, even as the prophecy had said – became the property of the conquering Cyrus! According to Pliny, Cyrus took in \$353,427,200 dollars in silver and gold (by 1979 exchange rates) – along with various other jewels, vessels, and precious things.

These great victories of Cyrus' were an exact fulfillment of prophecy. In 536 BC, Cyrus came to be sole ruler in the kingdom. But for a worldly-minded sovereign – a battle-hardened warrior – to suddenly release thousands of his slaves "not for price nor reward" seemed unthinkable. Slaves meant wealth, fame, and prestige to any king. When Cyrus proclaimed that these slaves could return to their land, he had it put *in writing*.

Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah (note: this was in the prophecy of Isaiah 44:28). Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, (he is the God,) which is in Jerusalem (Ezra 1:1–3; also see 2 Chron. 36:22, 23).

It is likely that Cyrus was shown the Isaiah prophecies. If so, he must have been amazed when he saw that which had been written of him long years beforehand. Such would have provoked him to reflect and come to realize that the God of Israel must be the true God. Regardless, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus to decree that the people of this God should be allowed to return to rebuild their temple.

The 70 “weeks”; however, were to begin with “the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem” – that is – the city along with its walls as Daniel foretold:

Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city...Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and **to build Jerusalem** unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and **the wall**, even **in troublous times**. And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself (Dan. 9:24–26, emphasis fnj).

The decree granting these privileges was issued when letters were given to Nehemiah to go to Jerusalem in the 20th year of Artaxerxes Longimanus (Neh. 2:1–9). This event, not the 536 BC decree of Cyrus, is the starting point of the 70 weeks prophecy.¹ The proclamation of Cyrus had only to do with the rebuilding of the “house of God” (Ezra 1, 5, and 6), whereas the 70 weeks were to begin with the commandment to build the city as well as its walls. Consequently, it is a mistake to reckon these 70-year weeks from the time Cyrus gave permission for the people to return and to build the Temple as they were to begin with permission to restore and build the city itself.

The portion of the decree of Cyrus that is recorded in the first chapter of Ezra mentions only the rebuilding of the Temple and does not specifically mention the rebuilding of the city (houses, streets, wall, etc.). The Temple, which was eventually decorated with gold and silver as well as rare vessels, would be under the protection of the Empire itself prior to the rebuilding of the city walls.

The decree in Nehemiah in which the commandment was given to rebuild the city was issued about 82 years after the decree of Cyrus (536 – 454 = 82).² The Jews returned from Babylon and rebuilt the Temple, but because the Persians feared a revolt (Ezra 4:12–16) it was not until 82 years later that the decree was given for the city and its walls to be built! During the interim, the people lived among the ruins in the few restored homes as Nehemiah 1:3 and 2:3 depict.

¹ Anderson, *The Coming Prince*, *op. cit.*, p. 124, among many others.

² See pages 227–228, 234–240.

Still, according to Bible prophecy, Cyrus was to be the one that would speak the word which would cause the *city* of Jerusalem to be built, as well as the Temple.

...He (Cyrus) is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid (Isa. 44:28).

I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts (Isa. 45:13).

As a result of Cyrus’ 536 BC decree and after the Persian monarchs who had reigned in the period between Cyrus and Darius I Hystaspis had caused the cessation of the reconstruction, Darius I (Darius of Marathon) allowed the work to restart in 520 BC (Ezra 4; cp. chs. 5 and 6).³

Again, the actual commandment to build the city did not go forth until 82 years after the return from Babylon in the days of Nehemiah. This was 76 years after the 530 BC passing of Cyrus.

This forces us to address the question – was the prophecy of Isaiah wrong or was Anstey et al. right all along? Should we measure the 483 years of the Daniel 9:25 prophecy from the 536 BC decree of Cyrus after all? Where does the truth lie for here we have Scripture saying that it would be Cyrus who would speak the command to restore and build Jerusalem: “even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built.” How can this be if the rebuilding of the city is said to actually have been carried out by Nehemiah acting under the authority of the decree given by Artaxerxes Longimanus in the 20th year

³ A straightforward reading of Ezra 4:5 discloses that the two monarchs given in verses 4:6–23 are those who ruled *between* Cyrus and Darius (Cyrus...even until...Darius). Darius is again named at vs. 24 underscoring that the discourse begins with Cyrus (vs. 5) and ends with Darius.

Indeed, the natural reading is that all these kings are given in chronological order. Thus the Ahasuerus in vs. 6 is Cambyes and Artaxerxes in 4:7–23 is Pseudo-Smerdis (Patizithes, his Magi brother, was the power behind the throne). The word “kings” in Ezra 4:13 & 22 implies a *plural* reign – Pseudo-Smerdis and Cambyes (who is in Egypt: 522 BC). This further indicates that this Artaxerxes is Pseudo-Smerdis (see Charts 5 & 5c).

Moreover, since Ezra 6:15 states that the Temple was finished in the 6th year of Darius I (the Great: 516 BC), the Ahasuerus in Ezra 4:6 cannot be Xerxes as he did not begin to reign until 486 BC. By then, the Temple had already been re-built for 516 – 486 = 30 years! (Chart 5c)

of his reign (454 BC)? Moreover, according to Josephus, Cyrus wrote:¹

God almighty hath appointed me to be king of the habitable earth ... indeed he foretold my name by the prophets, and that I should build Him a house at Jerusalem which is in the country of Judea.

After Cyrus had supposedly read the remarkable prophecy in Isaiah, Josephus added²:

He called for the most eminent Jews that were in Babylon, and said to them, that he gave them leave to go back to their own country, and to *rebuild their city Jerusalem*, and the temple of God.

A letter written by Cyrus to the governors in Syria ³ is reported to have read:

King Cyrus to Sisinnes and Sathrabuzanes, sendeth greeting. I have given leave to as many of the Jews that dwell in my country as please to return to their own country, and to *rebuild their city*, and to build the temple of God at Jerusalem on the same place where it was before.

Thus, Josephus declares that Cyrus was instrumental in building not just the Temple, but the CITY as well. This, along with the Isaiah passages already presented, represents the strongest, most convincing evidence in favor of the Cyrus Decree.

Admittedly, it seems substantial. Can it be answered or has our former decision in favor of the Artaxerxes Decree been incorrect, and how does one begin?

As Biblicists, we simply begin in faith. Knowing that all the relevant scriptures are true, there must be a way to reconstruct the history while honoring each passage. If the secular data, such as Josephus, can be made to accord, it is taken as accurate and utilized. If not, it is viewed as incorrect & ignored. Armed with this frame of reference and world view, we proceed.

First, the Book of Nehemiah unmistakably says that the wall and city were in *ruins* (Neh. 1:3; 2:3; 7:4). Hence, although permission was given

by Cyrus, the rebuilding of Jerusalem and its wall was not *written* into his formal decree. This is why the people had not nearly completed the task. Chapter by chapter, Ezra gives us the account of the sequence of events that transpired upon the Jews return.

EZRA CHAPTER ONE: records the proclamation that was made by Cyrus in which he allowed the captives to return. This decree clearly only authorizes the rebuilding of the Temple (vv. 2–5). The vessels from Solomon’s Temple, which had been removed by Nebuchadnezzar and placed in the temple of his pagan gods, were placed in the care of “Sheshbazzar” (aka Zerubbabel).⁴

EZRA CHAPTER TWO: gives a list of the 12 leaders (undoubtedly one from each of the tribes) that returned to rebuild the Temple under Zerubbabel’s leadership (cp. Neh. 7:7) and the names of those that returned with them.

EZRA CHAPTER THREE: states that the “people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem” during the seventh month (vs. 1). They built an altar, and made offerings and entreated God to protect them from their enemies whom they feared. “But the foundation of the temple of the Lord was not yet laid” (vs. 6). However, they began making arrangements for its building “according to the grant that they had of Cyrus” (vs. 7). Then, in the second month of the second year after their return, “all the people shouted with a great shout ... because the foundation of the house of the Lord was laid” (vv. 8–11).

During the months before they laid the Temple foundation, the people lived among the ruins (Neh. 1:3; 2:3). The few inhabitants undoubtedly repaired or rebuilt homes in which to live from among the rubble, but these verses reveal the city itself was far from being restored.

EZRA CHAPTER FOUR: tells of a letter in which their adversaries wrote: “...the Jews...are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad CITY, and have set up the WALLS thereof, and joined the foundations” (vv. 11–16).

¹ Josephus, *Antiquities*, op. cit., XI, 1.

² *Ibid.*, XI, 2.

³ *Ibid.*, XI, 3.

⁴ Sheshbazzar was the Chaldee name for the Persian title “Governor.” It was an appellative referring to Zerubbabel by title rather than by name.

The mention of the walls in verse 12 had to do with the walls of the *Temple*, not the city (context, cp. vs. 24 whereas vv. 13 and 16 are the city wall). Moreover, vv. 13 and 16 show by the qualifying word “if” that the walls and city were not complete at that time. As the decree issued by Cyrus had not included the restoration of these, this unauthorized attempt on the part of the people was that which their enemies used against them. This attempt caused the work to halt.

It cannot be overemphasized that the complaint lodged against the Jews said nothing about the Temple! (see vv. 12–13) This is because their enemies knew that its construction had been approved by Cyrus’ decree. Obviously they also knew that the rebuilding of the city and its walls were not part of that edict; hence, they knew their complaint to the king would stand a good chance to bring about the results which they desired. Indeed, as Cyrus was often away on military campaigns, even during his reign Temple construction was thwarted (4:4–5) for direct appeal to him was not possible.

The enemies’ letter accomplished its purpose. Fearing a rebellion and the loss of tribute, the Artaxerxes of Ezra 4:6–24 sent back a commandment that the building of “this city” should cease (vs. 21). With this, discouragement and unbelief set in, for we now read: “then ceased the work of the house of God ... unto the second year of the reign of Darius, king of Persia” (vs. 24). By beginning construction on the city and its walls, the Jews went beyond that which was granted by Cyrus’ official decree and this action brought about the problem.

Yet even with the Ezra 4:21 commandment, had the people acted in faith this mandate should have been no deterrent to continuing the work on the Temple. Indeed, this order applied only to the building of the city, not the House of God.

Furthermore, if their enemies attempted to apply this latter order to cause work on the Temple to stop, appeal could have been made at such time to the Decree of Cyrus. As Persian decrees could not be altered (Esther 1:19; Dan. 6:8), the Decree of Cyrus could not have been repealed by that of another. Nevertheless, when the second year of Darius came (520 BC), the people were stirred to action by God’s two prophets, Haggai and Zechariah.

EZRA CHAPTER FIVE: “Then the prophets, HAGGAI ... and ZECHARIAH ... prophesied unto the Jews” and the people again began working “to build the house of God” (vv. 1, 2). The Book of Haggai picks up the narrative at this point and fills in more details. “In the second year of Darius the king ... came the word of the Lord by Haggai ... saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the Lord’s house should be built.”

The returnees had occupied the few houses rebuilt for their shelter (cp. Hag. 1:3 and 9) but had put off further work on the house of God. Again, the reconstruction of individual homes here and there within the boundary of old Jerusalem is *not* the same as the restoration of a city and its walls. Moreover the Book of Nehemiah says that in the 20th year of Artaxerxes the walls were down and the gates still in disrepair from having been burned (Neh. 1:3). During those days, Zechariah was instructed by the Lord to take certain men and “go into the house of Josiah” (Zechariah 6:9–10). This again documents that some houses had been rebuilt.

Concerning this time frame, the Book of Zechariah adds: “In the second year of Darius, came the word of the Lord unto Zechariah” (1:1). Zechariah encouraged the people to believe that God would enable them to complete the task which He had given them: “The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hand shall also finish it” (Zech. 4:9).

Reference is made to the “wall” in the third verse, yet again a comparison of verses 2, 8, and 9 reveals that the context is that of the Temple walls. As already shown, the 12th verse of the fourth chapter confirms this (context, cp. vs. 4:24); hence, these are not allusions to the wall of the city.

The city walls were not completed until the 25th day of Elul in the 20th year of Artaxerxes (September 7, 454 BC, Neh. 6:15), whereas the events in the fifth chapter of Ezra transpired 66 years earlier during the second year of Darius (520 BC: Haggai 1:14–15 ff.).

EZRA CHAPTER SIX: When Judah’s right to rebuild was contested (Ezra 5:6–17), King Darius ordered a search of the “house of rolls {*scrolls*}” in the city of Babylon. Cyrus’ edict was found 300 miles away at Achmetha (Ecbatana), his Median capital. Thus we see the providen-

tial hand of God at work in His leading Cyrus to have put the edict in writing!

As we read the Decree of Cyrus recorded in this chapter (vv. 3–5) and the following confirming decree of Darius Hystaspis (vv. 6–12), it is most significant to observe that there is not found a single word concerning the rebuilding of Jerusalem or its walls! Over and over, it is the building of the “house of God” and that alone that is before us (e.g., vv. 3, 5, 7, 8, & 12). This substantiates our conclusion on chapter 5 that the walls referred to in verses 3, 8, and 9 were those of the Temple and not those of the city.

Thus, it must be seen that although Cyrus may have given permission for the rebuilding of Jerusalem (possibly in private to some of the Jewish leadership, but see “Conclusion,” p. 308) as some surmise from Isa. 44:28 and 45:13, at no place in Scripture is it recorded that he so did in his official written decree. In point of fact, citations from this decree are given three times and no mention whatsoever is made in any of them concerning the building of the city or its walls.¹ Thus, his pleasure regarding the Holy City was, at best then, verbal only. It was not placed in writing.

On the basis of Cyrus’ former writ, Darius issued a decree in which he confirmed the words of his illustrious predecessor.

And the elders of the Jews builded ... and this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius (Ezra 6:14–15).

The Temple was completed on the 3rd of Adar, the last month in the sixth year of the reign of Darius (14 February 516 BC). Thus, the people had been back in the land for nearly 21 years (536–516 BC) before concluding a task which required but 4 years, 5 months and 10 days (Hag. 1:16; cp. Ezra 6:15). The Temple was then dedicated *before* Passover, which was held on the 14th day of the following month (Nisan, 6:16–22 and thus still in 516 BC).

EZRA CHAPTER SEVEN: “Now after these things, in the ... seventh year of Artaxerxes the king” (vv. 1 & 7), Ezra was given a letter authorizing him to go to Jerusalem “and to carry the

silver and gold, which the king and his counselors freely offered unto the God of Israel” (vs. 15). Ezra rejoiced because God had put it in the king’s heart “to beautify the house of the Lord” (7:27). This decree was not to build the house of the Lord, but merely to beautify it, the Temple itself having already been rebuilt in the sixth year of Darius I (the Great). The decree said nothing of the city or its walls.

EZRA CHAPTER EIGHT: gives a list of those that went from Babylon with Ezra to Jerusalem, their prayer for God’s protection on the journey, and their subsequent safe arrival.

EZRA CHAPTER NINE: Ezra learns of many mixed marriages between the people of Israel, priests and Levites included, and the heathen Gentiles. Confessing these acts as sin, Ezra takes the matter before the LORD in prayer and justifies God in His having disciplined the people. In the prayer, Ezra mentioned that the Lord had given them “a reviving” and had allowed them “to set up the house of our God” and had given them “a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem” (vs. 9).

Some attempt to use this reference to a “wall” as proof that the city and its surrounding wall had already been completed prior to Artaxerxes as a direct result of Cyrus’ decree. However, such is of no force, for the *context* of the 9th verse is that God has given them a “wall of protection” by His providential oversight and the granting of favor to Israel with the reigning Persian overlord (“Desolation” in vs. 9 refers to the 70 years of having no temple, 586–516: Dan. 9:17–18, cp. Dan. 9:1–2 and Jer. 25:9 and 11).

EZRA CHAPTER TEN: Finally, we are told that the people were called to Jerusalem from throughout Judea “and all the people sat in the street of the house of God” (10:9). Again, some insist that the mention of this street indicates that the 70 weeks prophecy which said “the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times” (Daniel 9:25) must have formerly been fulfilled in the days of Cyrus. But by now it should be clear that the repair of this street had to do with the rebuilding of the Temple area. Thus this street is one that would have given access to that structure.

Moreover, the above citation from Daniel does not fit the given facts previously enumerated in the Book of Ezra as does the narrative given in

¹ Again, they are at Ezra 1:14, 6:3–5 and 2 Chronicles 36:22–23.

the Book of Nehemiah. The building of the wall “in troublous times” was unmistakably fulfilled under the hand of Nehemiah (Neh. 2:17–6:15). These cited verses carefully record in great detail the intense struggle involved throughout this entire undertaking.

Thus according to Isaiah’s prophecy, Cyrus was to be the one that would speak the word which would cause Jerusalem to be rebuilt, both the city and Temple. However, the scriptural history we have given reveals that the returning captives under Zerubbabel built only the Temple and merely homes enough to meet their immediate needs. Yet even though they did not fully restore the city, that which they did must be seen as sufficient to fulfill Isaiah, for he made no mention of the walls. Moreover, it *was* on the basis of Cyrus’ decree that the later decrees were mandated. Thus, it may rightly be held that Cyrus built “my city” and said to Jerusalem “Thou shalt be built.”

Now let us observe the order of events. The Temple was completed in the sixth year of Darius (Ezra 6). It was after this – in the seventh year of Artaxerxes – that Ezra came to Jerusalem to beautify the house of God. Still later – in “the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king” (Neh. 2:1) – Nehemiah came to Jerusalem. He found only the Temple to have been rebuilt (Nehemiah 2:8, “the house”), and the commandment to rebuild the city given to *Nehemiah* by Artaxerxes was then put into effect (Neh. 2:5, 8, 13, and 17).

As the decree given to Nehemiah by Artaxerxes is the only one which has to do with rebuilding the *city* and *walls* (“in troublous times”), it must be the same decree referred to by Gabriel as having to do with the *beginning* of the 70 weeks prophecy. Let us now examine the first three chapters of Nehemiah as we have done with the Book of Ezra.

NEHEMIAH CHAPTER ONE: Nehemiah’s brother (cp. Neh. 7:2) and certain men came from Judah to Shushan to see Nehemiah, who was then serving as the king’s cupbearer. Nehemiah asked them about the remnant of the Jews that had been taken to Babylon and the city of Jerusalem. Their report was that the Jews were in “great affliction and reproach” and that “the wall of Jerusalem” was broken down and “the gates” burned with fire.

When Nehemiah heard these things, he “wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed” (vv. 1–4). This news was disheartening to Nehemiah because, although 82 years had passed ($536 - 454 = 82$), the rebuilding initiated by Cyrus had not been completed. Having returned with Zerubbabel and taken part in the project at its inception (Ezra 2:2: see discussion pages 240–249 and the display on page 245), Nehemiah had hoped the enormous project was surely finished and that the returnees were dwelling in safety and dignity – prospering in the land. Such was not the case.

NEHEMIAH CHAPTER TWO: Nehemiah was so overcome by the report of the sorry state in which Jerusalem still lay; he could not hide his sorrow – not even when coming before the king. “Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence. Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? This is nothing else but sorrow of heart.” Nehemiah bravely explained and asked permission to go unto Judah, to “the city of my fathers’ sepulchres, that I may build it” (vs. 5).

This is *not* referring to a second restoring of the walls and gates to repair damage due to a recent attack as some suppose. Were such the case, surely such an important event would have been clearly denoted. Moreover, would it not be strange indeed that no mention of this attack upon the Holy City was recorded and expounded elsewhere within the Holy Writ or Josephus, Philo, etc.?

The wording is unmistakable and clear. Due probably to lack of funds and despair (cp. 4:10), the city itself was – after nearly 82 years – still largely in a state of disrepair. This decree is no mere passport giving Nehemiah permission to simply go to Judah as some affirm. Permission was asked to build the city (vs. 5), gates, wall, and to rebuild the home that he would occupy (vs. 8). In verse 8, Nehemiah also requested:

... a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king’s forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the GATES of the palace ... and for the **wall** of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. (author’s emphasis)

NEHEMIAH CHAPTER THREE: gives the list of those who rebuilt and repaired the various portions of the wall. Several incidental references show that some of the houses of the

city had already been built before Nehemiah came to work on the walls. For example, we read of “the house of Eliashib, the high priest.” Further, Benjamin and Hashup repaired the wall “over against their house” and Azariah “by his house.” There is mention of “the king’s high house.” Indeed, the priests repaired “every one over against his house.” Zadok repaired “over against his house.” Other verses in Nehemiah also show that the people had houses (4:14; 5:11, 13; 8:16). Some had even mortgaged their houses (Neh. 5:3–4).

However, it should not astonish us that the few returnees had built homes for themselves. Indeed, after 82 years we naturally expect this and should have been greatly surprised to learn otherwise. However, we must again emphasize that sporadically spaced houses here and there does not constitute a restored city.

NEHEMIAH, THE REMAINDER: Due to their enemies numerous threats, with the wall completed Nehemiah next made regulations concerning the opening and shutting of its gates and appointed: “watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house” (Neh. 7:3). The unprotected condition that had so long prevailed had left the city greatly under populated. This contributed extensively to the cities’ lying in a general state of ruin these many years. Nehemiah 7:4 affirms this: “Now the city was large and great; but **the people were few, and the houses were not built.**”

Numerous references have been cited as to the presence of houses in Jerusalem. Consequently, the fourth verse must mean that the people living in Jerusalem were few in comparison to the number that had formerly occupied the city and the number of homes still in disrepair was great in comparison to those that had been rebuilt due to lack of returnees, funds, and general discouragement.

True, Haggai 1:4 & 9 indicates that some were even prospering and living in paneled homes, but this does not alter the overall condition. They had houses, some of which were splendid. However, large undeveloped spaces existed in between where houses had not yet been rebuilt. Thus, at these places, scattered within the city where there were houses, various men were appointed “everyone in his watch” and each one at “his house.”

Moreover, in a desperate attempt to sufficiently repopulate the city of Jerusalem, lots were cast among those of Judah and Benjamin whereupon a tenth were removed from the provinces to the capital (Neh. 11:1–2). Those who did so voluntarily were blessed by the people. A list of those new inhabitants followed.

CONCLUSION: Isaiah 44:24–28 is a protracted sentence consisting of a series of participial clauses that recite mighty acts of God from Creation down to Cyrus. Verse 26 clearly states that God himself will rebuild Jerusalem. Thus, the subject of “even saying to Jerusalem” in verse 28, which many attribute to Cyrus, may well refer instead to God.¹ The LXX and the Latin Vulgate both read this as meaning God, not Cyrus. Further, Cyrus did not directly build the city and its walls – Nehemiah did. If one still insists it is Cyrus who said to rebuild Jerusalem, we reply that it is not so stated in his decree as recorded at Ezra 6:3–5. Accordingly, Isaiah 45:13 refers to Messiah far better than to Cyrus. All this casts serious doubt and greatly diminishes the case for these verses favoring Cyrus’ decree over that of Artaxerxes.

Indeed, it must be seen that however long it may have taken the people to rebuild the city; this has *nothing* to do with the beginning of the 70 weeks prophecy. This prophecy was *not* to begin with the *completion* of the city but from the *going forth* of the commandment to restore and build Jerusalem along with its wall! Nehemiah’s work was primarily with the wall and rebuilding the city. The entire work of repairing the walls (in spite of threats, hardships, and summer’s heat) was completed in but 52 days (Neh. 6:15)! The Temple, the streets nearby, the homes of the indwelling remnant, etc., had already been built years before.

Once again, we see that the 70 weeks are to be counted from the 20th year of Artaxerxes when Nehemiah went to Jerusalem to repair the walls and the restore the city! The 69 “weeks” (69 sevens) or 483 years from this point do measure unto the “cutting off” of Messiah. The original 536 BC decree of Cyrus simply does not fit the context nor extend to the days of Christ.

¹ That is, “I say to Jerusalem,” Albert Barnes, *Barnes’ Notes*, Heritage Edition, Isaiah vol. 2, (Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Book House, 1998), p. 142 (1851).

The Year Jerusalem was Razed

Without the use of any resources other than the Authorized Bible, the date Nebuchadnezzar burned Jerusalem and the Temple was first derived in AD 1977 by simply utilizing all the Scriptures exactly as recorded in the Chronological Compendium on page xiii. As already documented in our second chapter, these few passages established the year of the fall of the Kingdom of Judah in the 11th year of Zedekiah as AM 3418. The relevant Scriptures relating to the reigns of the kings of Judah were then charted in terms of AM years. This resulted in fixing the year of “the captivity” as AM 3407.

Inclusively numbering 37 years from this first year of Jeconiah’s (Jehoiachin) captivity brought me to 3443 AM, the first year of the reign of Evil-merodach, son and successor of Nebuchadnezzar (2 Kings 25:27, cp. 2 Kings 24:12, 15). Counting back from 3443 AM, 3418 was found to be Nebuchadnezzar’s 19th year – the very year the Scriptures say he razed Jerusalem (Jer. 52:12–15). As stated above, this destruction took place in Zedekiah’s 11th year (2 Kings 25:1–7); thus confirming the synchronization of Judah and Babylon in 3418.

Numbering from Nebuchadnezzar’s 19th year set AM 3399 as the year he ascended the throne. The Bible tallied that date with the 4th year of Jehoiakim (Jeremiah 25:1, cp. 46:2). Our reader will note that connecting these two kingdoms was accomplished using only Scripture. No secular data whatsoever was consulted; neither was any needed.¹ With the kingdoms of Judah and Babylon thus firmly synchronized, all that remained was to convert the *Anno Mundi* years to BC. Of course, as “BC” is a secular designation, consulting such data will be necessary for this step.

The simplest, most accurate and most direct way to accomplish this is to begin with the year of Nebuchadnezzar’s accession to the throne of Babylon. It is the most reliable point of contact between the secular kingdoms and that of the Hebrew for the chronologer to so convert. As stated earlier in this treatise, Nebuchadnezzar’s accession year is fixed by the well-documented

lunar eclipse recorded by Ptolemy. This eclipse took place during the fifth year of Nebuchadnezzar’s father, Nabopolassar.² Again, it is dated as 22 April, –620 (Julian Period, the historical Gregorian date is April 15, 621 BC).³

The Canon of Ptolemy and the Babylonian Chronicles tell us that Nabopolassar, reigned twenty-one years.⁴ Hence, if we take 621 BC as the fifth year of his reign, the year of his death and the accession of his son will be fixed at 605 BC. Again, Jeremiah 25:1 states that Nebuchadnezzar’s first year was the fourth year of the reign of Jehoiakim and this determines the BC date for that Judaic sovereign. The Temple was burned in the 19th year of Nebuchadnezzar (Jer. 52:12–14, also 2 Kings 25:8); thus, the date for that conflagration is established as 586 BC.

This author and Ussher differ by two years with regard to this date. His date is 588 BC; mine is 586. Why is this since, as outlined in the foregoing, we both followed the same path (see fn. 1 below)? Although Ussher saw that the year Jehoiachin was carried away to Babylon was also the time of Ezekiel’s banishment and thus the reason the prophet designated that year as “the captivity” (Ezek. 1:2–3, 40:1), Ussher failed to realize the full significance of Ezekiel 40:1.⁵

Now 2 Chr. 36:10 tells us this carrying away occurred “when the year was expired,” but it does not tell us how far into the new year the event took place. However, Ezekiel 40:1 dates “the captivity” in which Ezekiel found himself as to the month, year, and precise day – also its relationship to Jerusalem’s fall. The verse tells us the Ezekiel 40–47 prophecy was given, to the very day, on the 25th anniversary of the captivity (my p. 105) – and that day was 10 Nisan! (40:1, “in the beginning of the year” day 10) Thus, the entire remainder of that year must be designated as Zedekiah’s accession year, not his first

¹ Upon first reading Ussher in 1992 – nearly 16 years after making the above determinations – this author was stunned, yet most gratified, to find that Ussher had followed the same line of reasoning as that given above.

² All sources known to this author use this eclipse data to convert biblical dates to BC years.

³ Ptolemy, “The Almagest,” *Great Books of The Western World*, op. cit., Book 5, p. 172; cp. Ussher, *Annals*, op. cit., p. 93 (1658 ed., p. 80).

⁴ Grayson, *ABC*, op. cit., p. 99; & see the Canon, my p. 229.

⁵ *Annals*, §797, p. 99. This corrects our previous editions. Our thanks to Larry Pierce for showing me that I had misunderstood Ussher. Previously we wrote he used the non-accession method for Jehoiakim and Zedekiah (not Jehoiachin, an error in ed. 2005). Ussher did use the accession method for both but, as we explain, incorrectly.

as did Ussher. This is why the year is referred to as “the captivity” and not Zedekiah’s first. Similarly, Josiah died near the very end of Nabopolassar’s 16th year (609 BC), and shortly *before* 1 Nisan or else he would have received credit for reigning 32 years instead of 31. This means the end of Jehoahaz’s three-month reign fell *after* 1 Nisan of 609. Thus from then to Nisan 1 of 610 must be given as Jehoiakim’s accession year, (p. 188, Charts 5, 5c) not his first as did Ussher – hence, our two-year disparity.

When all the eclipse data, Ptolemy’s king list, Adad-guppi’s tombstone inscription, along with all the other relevant biblical statements such as several 70-year prophecies and the 2 Kings 25:27 scripture concerning the 37th year of Jehoiachin’s captivity with the 1st year of Evil-merodach, etc. were integrated with 586 BC – everything meshed perfectly. However, Ussher’s oversight forced him to conclude Nebuchadnezzar co-reigned two years with his father, Nabopolassar. Yet strangely, he offers no reference, no older authority for verification.

Now such is quite unusual. Having over 12,000 footnotes as well as more than 2,500 citations from the Bible and the Apocrypha,¹ Ussher’s work is one of the most thoroughly documented works known. Yet, here at one of the most crucial places in his entire chronology, he offers no corroboration. Therefore, we are forced to conclude there is none. Ussher himself is the source of the “co-regency,” and he created it in order to resolve the dilemma he had produced. It was the only way he could find to so do without violating Scripture – and violating the Word of God was a sin James Ussher simply would not commit.

Regarding Nabopolassar’s 19th and 21st years, the Babylonian data (which was not known to Ussher and is over 2,200 years more ancient than he) refers four times to Nebuchadnezzar as the “*mar sarri*” (crown prince or prince) and twice as the “*mar-su rabu*” (eldest son.).² He is *never* called a co-rex. A prince or even a crown prince is not and may well never become a king.

Further, these historical records do not mention Nebuchadnezzar at all with regard to the 20th year of Nabopolassar. Of course, here we argue from silence – never a strong position. Still, it seems most strange that the exaltation of a prince to co-regent would not be recorded. Yet the most telling circumstance is that these same documents refer to Nebuchadnezzar’s “year of accession” (Grayson, p. 100; Wiseman, page 69). Being already equal to his father, a co-rex does not reckon an accession year. Thus, the oldest and most knowledgeable source possible – the Neo-Babylonian records – attests that for the years in question, Nebuchadnezzar was nothing more than the heir apparent. Therefore, here brother Ussher – the master, was both logically and historically mistaken.

Further, Ussher’s year 588 BC as the year the Temple was razed does not align with the Berlin Museum’s recently released astral diary VAT 4956. This data absolutely fixes Nebuchadnezzar’s 37th year as Nisan 568 to Nisan 567³ (Babylonian reckoning; see Charts 5, 5c and page 238), not 570/569 as in Ussher⁴ (or for any who use 588). Counting backward, we fix both this king’s 19th year and Zedekiah’s 11th as 586, not 588 or 587! Continuing back establishes Nebuchadnezzar’s *accession* year as 605 (Jehoiakim’s 4th, Jer. 25:1 & see right column p. 125). This precisely synchronizes with the 621 eclipse in Nabopolassar’s 5th and his 21 year reign.

Nor does 588 mesh with all the relevant lunar eclipses and thus does not exactly fulfill all the aforementioned 70-year prophecies. Moreover, the 130-year span from 621-491 BC on Charts 5 and 5c precisely honors six astral fixes (two of which were unknown to Ussher) as well as the numerical values in over 100 verses across this time period. The preponderance of all this must be seen as overwhelming. No other chronology to date has ever achieved such concordance.

Of course, as stated previously, the calculation of a reported single astral event as an eclipse could be off by several cycles, but not a cluster such as we have here. Indeed, the meshing of such a vast number of Scriptures with these astronomical recordings serves to verify the accuracy and validity of these observations.

¹ This data was obtained via personal telephone call with Larry Pierce who has recently retranslated and published Ussher’s Latin Version into modern AD 2003 English.

² Grayson, *ABC, op. cit.*, Chronicles 4 and 5, pp. 97–100; Wiseman, *Chronicles of Chaldean Kings op. cit.*, BM 22047, 21946 (Obverse), pp. 65–69.

³ Jonsson, *The Gentile Times Reconsidered, op. cit.*, pp. 158, 186.

⁴ Ussher, *Annals of the World*, revised by Larry & Marion Pierce, *op. cit.*, p. 908.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Africanus, Julius. *Chronographies. Ante-Nicene Fathers*. Vol. VI. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans. 1978 (1867).
- Aharoni, Yohanan and Michael Avi-Yonah. *The Macmillan Bible Atlas*. New York: Macmillan. 1968.
- Albright, William Foxwell. "The Chronology of the Divided Monarchy of Israel." *Bulletin of the American Schools of Oriental Research* 100. (1945): 16-22.
- , "The Seal of Eliakim and the Latest Preëxilic History of Judah, With Some Observations on Ezekiel." *Journal of Biblical Literature* 51 (1932): 77-106.
- , *The Old Testament and Modern Study*. Oxford: 1951.
- Anderson, Sir Robert. *The Coming Prince*. Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel. 1882.
- Andrews, Samuel J. *The Life of Our Lord upon the Earth*. 4th ed. New York: Charles Scribner & Co. 1867.
- Anstey, Martin. *The Romance of Bible Chronology*. London: Marshall Bros. 1913.
- Archer, Gleason. *A Survey of Old Testament Introduction*. rev. ed. Chicago: Moody Press. 1974.
- , *Encyclopedia of Bible Difficulties*. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan. 1982.
- Ardsma, Gerald E. *Radiocarbon and the Genesis Flood*. San Diego, CA: Master Books. 1991.
- Barnes, Thomas G. *Origin and Destiny of the Earth's Magnetic Field*. San Diego, CA: Master Books. 1973.
- Beecher, Willis J. *The Dated Events of the Old Testament*. Phil., PA: Sunday School Times. 1907.
- Blosser, Oliver R. "Historical Reliability of Genesis 1-11." *It's About Time*. Spencer, Iowa: Chronology-History Research Inst. (April-July 1986): 8, 9.
- , "The Synchronization of Jehu with Shalmaneser III." *It's About Time*. Spencer, Iowa: Chronology-History Research Inst. (March, 1986): 4.
- Bowden, Malcom. *Ape-Men - Fact or Fallacy?* Kent, Eng: Sovereign. 1977.
- Breasted, James H. *Ancient Records of Egypt*. Vol. IV. New York: Russell & Russell. 1962.
- Bright, John. *A History of Israel*. Philadelphia, PA: The Westminster Press. 1959.
- Browne, Henry. "Chronology of the Holy Scriptures." *Ordo Saeclorum*. London: John Parker Pub. 1844.
- Budge, E. A. Wallis. *Annals of the Kings of Assyria*. London: BM. 1902.
- Bullinger, E. W., (ed.). *Companion Bible, The*. Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Pub. 1990.
- Burgon, John. *The Revision Revised*. Paradise, PA: Conservative Classics. 1883.
- Burns, Edward McNall. *Western Civilizations*. New York: W. W. Norton. 1963.
- Chrysostom, *Homily VI. Ante-Nicene Fathers*. Vol. X. Roberts and Donaldson, eds. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans Publishing Co. 1885.
- Cicero, Marcus Tullius. *Laelius de Amicitia*. Vol. XX. The Loeb Classical Library. trans. by W. A. Falconer. Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP. 1923.
- Clement of Alexander. *Stromata*. Book I. *Ante-Nicene Fathers*. Vol. II. Roberts and Donaldson, eds. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans Publishing Co. 1885.
- Clinton, Henry Fynes. *Fasti Hellenici*. Vol. I & II. Oxford, England: Oxford University Press. 1834.
- Crockett, William Day. *A Harmony of the Books of Samuel, Kings, and Chronicles*. Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Book House. 1979.
- Davis, John. *Paradise to Prison: Studies in Genesis*. Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Book House. 1975.

Bibliography

- Dio Cassius. *Roman History*. Vols. VI & VIII. The Loeb Classical Library. trans. by Earnest Cary. Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP. 2000.
- Diodorus Siculus. *The Library of History*. Vols. II & IV. The Loeb Classical Library. trans. by C. H. Oldfather. Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP. 1979 & 1970.
- Dolen, Walter R. *The Chronology Papers*. San Jose, CA: The Becoming-One Church Pub. 1977.
- Dunbar, Carl O. *Historical Geology*. New York: John Wiley and Sons. 1953.
- Dundee, Charles Roger. *A Collation of The Sacred Scriptures*. n.p. 1847.
- Durant, Will. *The Story of Civilization. Caesar and Christ*. Volume 3. New York: Simon and Schuster. 1944.
- Eddy, John A. *Geotimes*. Vol. 23. (September, 1978): 18.
- Edersheim, Dr. Alfred. *Old Testament Bible History*. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans. 1890. rep. 1990.
- Eusebius. *Chronicon*. Alfred Schoene & Julius Heinrich Petermann, eds. Berlin: 1875.
- , *Ecclesiastical History*. Vol. I. *The Loeb Classical Library*. trans. by Kirsopp Lake. Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP. 1980.
- Faulstich, Eugene W. *History, Harmony & The Hebrew Kings*. Spencer, IA: Chronology Books. 1986.
- , *History, Harmony, The Exile and Return*. Spencer, IA: Chronology Books. 1988.
- , *History Harmony & Daniel*. Spencer, IA: Chronology Books. 1988.
- Finegan, Jack. *Handbook of Biblical Chronology: Principles of Time Reckoning In The Ancient World and Problems of Chronology In The Bible*. Princeton, NJ: UP. 1964.
- , *Handbook of Biblical Chronology: Revised Edition*. Peabody, MA: Hendrickson Pub. 1998
- Firdusi, *The Shah Nama of: The Book of the Persian Kings*. London: Oxford UP. 1931.
- Free, J. P. *Archaeology and Bible History*. rev. ed. Wheaton, IL: Scripture Press Pub. 1969.
- Fuller, D. O., ed. *Which Bible?* Grand Rapids, MI: International Pub. 1970.
- Galloway, William Brown. *The Chain of Ages*. London, England: Rivington et al. Pub. 1881.
- Gehman, Henry Snyder, (ed.). *Westminster Dictionary of the Bible, The New*. Phil., PA: The Westminster Press. 1970.
- Gentry, Robert V. *Creation's Tiny Mystery*. San Diego, CA: Master Books. 1986.
- Gipe, George. *Last Time When*. New York: World Almanac Pub. 1981
- Gish, Duane T. *Evolution, the Fossils Say No!* San Diego, CA: Master Books. 1972.
- Glueck, Nelson. *Rivers in the Desert*. New York: Farrar, Strauss & Cudahy. 1959
- Goodspeed, G. S. *A History of the Babylonians and Assyrians*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP. 1902.
- Grayson, Albert K. "Assyrian and Babylonian Chronicles." *Texts From Cuneiform Sources*. A. L. Oppenheim, et al., eds. Locust Valley, NY: J. Augustin. 1975.
- , *Assyrian Royal Inscriptions*. Wiesbaden, Germany: Otto Harrassowitz. 1972.
- Greswell, Edward. *Dissertations upon the Principles and Arrangement of a Harmony of the Gospels*. 4 Vols. Oxford, England: n.p. 1830.
- Hales, William. *A New Analysis of Chronology*. 2nd ed. 4 Vols. London: 1830 (1st 1809).
- Hareuveni, Nogah. *Nature in Our Biblical Heritage*. Israel: Neot Kedumim Ltd. 1980.
- Hayes, Carlton J. and J. H. Hanscom. *Ancient Civilizations*. New York: Macmillan. 1968.

Bibliography

- Hengstenberg, E. W. *Christology of the Old Testament*. trans. T. K. Arnold. Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel. 1835.
- Herodotus of Halicarnassus. *The Histories of Herodotus*. 4 Vols. The Loeb Classical Library. translated by A. D. Godley. Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP. 1975.
- Hills, Edward F. *The King James Version Defended*. 4th edition. Des Moines, IO: Christian Research Press. 1984.
- , *Believing Bible Study*. 2nd edition. Des Moines, IO: 1977.
- Hislop, Alexander. *The Two Babylons*. NJ: Loizeaux Bros. 1916.
- Hoehner, Harold W. *Chronological Aspects of the Life of Christ*. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan. 1977.
- Horn, S. H. and L. H. Wood. "The Fifth-Century Jewish Calendar at Elephantine." *Journal of Near Eastern Studies* 13 (Jan. 1954).
- Horne, Thomas Hartwell. *An Introduction to the Critical Study and Knowledge of the Holy Scriptures*. 9th ed. London: Spottiswoode and Shaw. 1846.
- Idler, Christian Ludwig. *Abhdl. der Berliner Academie der Wissensch. fur histor. Klasse*. 1814.
- Irenaeus. *Against Heresies. Anti-Nicene Fathers*. Volume I. Roberts and Donaldson, eds. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans. 1885.
- Jack, J. W. *The Date of the Exodus*. Edinburgh: 1925.
- Jackson, John. *Chronological Antiquities*. London: 1752.
- Jones, Floyd Nolen. *Which Version is The Bible?* 17th ed., rev. & enlarged. The Woodlands, TX: KingsWord Press. 1999 (1993).
- , *The Septuagint: A Critical Analysis*. 6th edition, revised and enlarged. The Woodlands, TX: KingsWord Press. 2000 (1989).
- Jonsson, Carl Olof, *The Gentile Times Reconsidered*. 3rd Edition, Rev. & Expanded. Atlanta, GA: Commentary Press. 1998.
- Josephus, Flavius. *Josephus Complete Works*. trans. by William Whiston. Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel. 1960.
- , *Antiquities of the Jews*.
- , *Wars of the Jews*.
- , *Dissertation V*.
- Justin Martyr. *Dialogue with Trypho. Ante-Nicene Fathers*. Vol. 1. Roberts and Donaldson, eds. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans Publishing Co. 1985.
- Keil, Carl Friedrich. *Commentary On The Old Testament*. trans. by James Martin. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans. 1976.
- , and F. Delitzsch. *Commentary on the Old Testament in Ten Volumes*. rpt. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans. 1986.
- Klassen, Frank R. *The Chronology of the Bible*. Nashville, TN: Regal. 1975.
- Kleber, Albert M. "The Chronology of 3 and 4 Kings and 2 Paralipomenon." *Biblica* 2. (1921).
- Klotz, John W. *Genes, Genesis, and Evolution*. St. Louis, MO: Concordia. 1970.
- Layard, Austen Henry. *Nineveh and Its Remains*. 2 Vols. NewYork: n.p. 1850.
- Leaf, Alex. "Every Day is a Gift When You Are Over 100." *National Geographic*. 143 (Jan. 1973): 93-119.
- Letis, Theodore P., ed. *The Majority Text*. Grand Rapids, MI: Institute for Biblical Textual Studies. 1987.
- , *Edward Freer Hill's Contribution to the Revival of the Ecclesiastical Text*. unpub. M.T.S. Thesis. Emory U. 1987.
- Leupold, Herbert Carl. *Exposition of Genesis*. Columbus, OH: Wartburg Press. 1942.
- Luckenbill, Daniel David. *Ancient Records of Assyria and Babylonia*. New York: Greenwood Press. 1968.

Bibliography

- , *Ancient Records Of Assyria And Babylonia*. Vol. II. London: Histories & Mysteries of Man Pub. 1989.
- Martyr, Justin. *Dialogue with Trypho*. *Ante-Nicene Fathers*. vol. 1. Roberts-Donaldson. Grand Rapids. Eerdmans. 1985.
- Mauro, Philip. *The Seventy Weeks and the Great Tribulation*. Boston, MA: Scripture Truth Depot. 1923.
- McClain, Alva J. *Daniel's Prophecy of the Seventy Weeks*. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan Publishing House. 1972 (1940).
- Merivale, Charles. *History of the Romans under the Empire* 7 Vols. New York: D. Appleman & Co. 1896.
- Merrill, Eugene H. *Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel*. Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Book House. 1997.
- Metzger, Bruce M. *The Text of the New Testament*. 3rd ed. NY: Oxford UP. 1992.
- Moorman, Jack A. *Forever Settled*. Collingswood, NJ: Bible For Today Press. 1985.
- , *When The KJV Departs From The "Majority" Text*. Collingswood, NJ: B. F. T. Pub. 1988.
- , *Bible Chronology: The Two Great Divides*. Collingswood, NJ: B.F.T. 1999.
- Morris, Henry M. *Scientific Creationism*. San Diego, CA: Master Books. 1974.
- , *The Scientific Case for Creation*. San Diego, CA: Master Books. 1977.
- Mowinckel, Sigmund. "Die Chronologie der israelitischen und judischen Konige." *Acta Orientalia* 10 (1932).
- Moyer, Elgin S. *Who Was Who in Church History*. Chicago, IL: Moody Press. 1962.
- Munro, J. Iverach. *The Samaritan Pentateuch and Modern Criticism*. London, Eng: J. Nisbet & Co., Ltd. Publishers. 1911.
- Newton, Sir Isaac. *Observations on Daniel and the Apocalypse of John*. London: 1733.
- , *The Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms Amended*. London: 1728.
- Newton, Robert R. *The Crime of Claudius Ptolemy*. Baltimore, MD: John Hopkins UP. 1977.
- Nolan, Frederick. *An Inquiry into the Integrity of the Greek Vulgate or Received Text of the New Testament*. London: F.C. and J. Rivington Pub. 1815.
- Olmstead, A. T. "Fall of Samaria." *American Journal of Semitic Languages and Literatures* 21 (1904-05).
- Orosius, Paulus. *Seven Books of History Against the Pagans*. Trans. by I.W. Raymond. New York, NY: Columbia University Press. 1936 (orig. 417 AD).
- Oppert, Jules. *Chronologie des Assyriens et des Babylonien*. n.p. 1857.
- Owen, John. "Of the Integrity and Purity of the Hebrew & Greek Text of the Scriptures." *The Works of John Owen*. Vol. XVI. William H. Goold, ed. Edinburgh, Scotland: Banner of Truth. 1968 (1850).
- Owens, John Joseph. *Analytical Key to the Old Testament*. Vol. 3. Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Book House. 1995.
- Pache, Rene. *Inspiration and Authority of Scripture*. Chicago, IL: Moody Bible Institute. 1969.
- Pentecost, J. Dwight. *Things To Come*. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan Pub. House. 1973 (1958).
- Pickering, Wilbur N. *The Identity of the New Testament Text*. Nashville, TN: Thomas Nelson. 1977.
- Pliny. *Natural History*. Vol. II. Loeb Classical Library. H. Rackhman trans. Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP. 1942.
- Plutarch. *Plutarch's Lives: Themistocles*. Vol. II. Loeb. trans. B. Perrin. Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP. 1967.
- Polyaenus. *Stratagematum Bk. 7*. R. Shepherd trans. Chicago, IL: Ares Pub. 1974.
- Price, Ira M. *Ancestry of Our English Bible*. 3rd ed., rev. NY: Harper & Bros. 1956, (1906).

Bibliography

- Prideaux, Humphrey. *The Old and New Testament Connected in the History of the Jews*. 25th ed. 2 Vols. London: 1858.
- Pritchard, James B. *The Ancient Near East Text Relating to the Old Testament*. 3rd edition. Princeton: UP. 1969.
- Ptolemy, (Claudius Ptolemaeus). "The Almagest." R. M. Hutchins, ed. *Great Books of The Western World*. trans. by R. C. Taliaferro. Chicago, IL: William Benton. 1952.
- Ramsay, Sir William. *Was Christ Born at Bethlehem?* 2nd ed. London: Hodder and Stoughton Publishers. 1898.
- Ray, Jasper James. *God Wrote Only One Bible*. Junction City, OR: Eye Opener Pub. 1980.
- Robertson, A. T. *A Harmony of the Gospels for Students of the Life of Christ*. NY: Harper & Row. 1922.
- Robinson, Edward. *Harmony of the Gospels in English*. Boston, MA: Crocker & Brewster. 1846.
- Savile, B. W. "Revelation and Science." *Journal of Sacred Literature & Biblical Record*. Series IV. London: Williams & Norgate Pub. (April, 1863): p. 156.
- Sayce, Archibald Henry. "The Bible and the Monuments." *The Variorum Aids to Bible Students*. n.p. c.1895.
- , *The Higher Criticism and the Verdict of the Monuments*. London: The Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. 1895.
- Scalinger, Joseph. *Opus Novum De Emendatione Temporum*. Paris, France: 1583.
- Schwab, Simon. "Comparative Jewish Chronology." *Dr. Joseph Breuer Jubilee Volume*. New York: Rabbi Samson Raphael Hirsch Publications Society, Philipp Felheim Inc. 1962.
- , "Comparative Jewish Chronology." *Selected Speeches: A Collection of Addresses and Essays on Hashkafah, Contemporary Issues & Jewish History*. Lakewood, New Jersey: CIS Publisher. 1991.
- Scofield, C. I. *What Do the Prophets Say?* Phil., PA: The Sunday School Times Co. 1918.
- Seder Olam*. Heinrich Guggenheimer, trans. & ed. NY: Rowman & Littlefield Pub. 2005.
- Shenkel James D., *Chronology and Recensional Development in the Greek Text of Kings*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press. 1968.
- Siculus, Diodorus. *The Library of History*. Vol. IV. The Loeb Classical Library. trans. by C. H. Oldfather. Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP. 1968.
- Slusher, H. S. *Critique of Radiometric Dating*. San Diego, CA: Master Books. 1973.
- , *The Origin of the Universe*. San Diego, CA: Master Books. 1978.
- Smith, George. *The Assyrian Eponym Canon*. London, England: Oxford UP. 1875.
- Sturz, Harry A. *The Byzantine Text-Type And New Testament Textual Criticism*. Nashville, TN: Thomas Nelson. 1972.
- Suetonius. *Lives of the Caesars*. Loeb. Bk. 3, Tiberius.
- Swete, Henry B. *An Introduction to the Old Testament In Greek*. rev. Peabody, MA: Hendrickson Pub. 1914. rep. 1989.
- Syncellus, Georgius. *Historia Chronographia*. Paris, France: c.800.
- Tacitus, Cornelius. *Annals*. Book I. Loeb Classical Library. trans. by John Jackson. Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP. 1931.
- Tadmor, Hayim. "Chronology of the Last Kings of Judah." *Journal of Near Eastern Studies* 15 (1956): 227.
- Tertullian. *An Answer to the Jews*, Part I. *Ante-Nicene Fathers*. Volume III. Roberts and Donaldson, eds. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans Publishing Co. 1985
- , *On Idolatry*.
- , *The Apology*.
- Thiele, Edwin R. *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*. rev. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan. 1983.

Bibliography

- , *A Chronology of the Hebrew Kings*. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan. 1977.
- Thucydides. *History of the Peloponnesian War*. Volume I. The Loeb Classical Library. trans. by C. F. Smith. Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP. 1980.
- Unger, Merrill Frederick. *Introductory Guide To The Old Testament*. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan Publishing House. 1976.
- Ussher, Archbishop James. *Annals of the World*. Revised by Larry & Marion Pierce. Green Forest, AK: Master Books. 2003 (London, 1658 AD).
- , *The Whole Works of the Most Rev. James Ussher*. C.R. Elrington and James Henthorn Todd, eds. Dublin Ireland: Hodges & Smith Pub. 1864.
- Van Bruggen, Jakob. *The Ancient Text of the New Testament*. Winnepeg, Canada: Premier Printing Ltd. 1976.
- Vitringa, Campegius. *Hyptoyposis Historiae et Chronologiae Sacrae*. Leeuwarden, Netherlands: n.p. 1698.
- Waite, Donald A. *ASV, NASV, & NIV Departures From Traditional Hebrew & Greek Texts* Collingswood, NJ: Bible For Today Press. #986. 1981.
- , *Biblical Chronology*. Collingswood, NJ: Bible For Today Press. #986. 1973.
- Wallace, F. E. *A Review of the New Versions*. Ft. Worth, TX: Noble Patterson. 1973.
- Walton, John H. *Chronological And Background Charts of The Old Testament*. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan. 1978.
- Westcott, B. F. and F. J. A. Hort. *Introduction to the New Testament in the Original Greek*. New York: Harper and Bros. 1882.
- Whitcomb, John C., Jr. and Henry M. Morris. *The Genesis Flood*. San Diego, CA: Baker Book House. 1972.
- , *Darius the Mede*. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans. 1959.
- Wilkinson, Benjamin C. *Our Authorized Bible Vindicated*. Washington, DC: 1930.
- Wilkinson, James V. S., (ed.). *The Shah Nama of Firdusi, The Book of the Persian Kings*. London: Oxford University Press. 1931 (orig. 1010 AD).
- Wilkinson, Sir J. Gardiner. *Manners and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians*. 6 Vols. London: 1837-1841.
- Wiseman, Donald. J. *Nebuchadrezzar And Babylon*. England: Oxford University Press. 1983.
- , *Chronicles of Chaldaean Kings (626-556 B.C.) in the British Museum*. London: British Museum Pub. 1956.
- Xenophon. *Cyropaedia*. Vol. I & II. The Loeb Classical Library. trans. by W. Miller. Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP. 1983.
- , *Hellenica*. Vol. II. The Loeb Classical Library. trans. by C. L. Brownson. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press. 1921.
- Yamauchi, Edwin M. *Persia and the Bible*. Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Book House. 1990.

COMMENTARIES, ENCYCLOPEDIAS, AND OTHER REFERENCES

- American Presbyterian Review*. "The Kings of Israel and Judah." April 1880.
- Ante-Nicene Fathers, The*. Vol. VI. Alexander Roberts and James Donaldson, eds. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans Publishing Co. 1885.
- Apocrypha, The*. London, England: Oxford UP. n.d.
- Authorized Holy Bible* (King James). Regal Reference Edition. Eyre and Spottiswoode: London. 1987.
- Babylonian Talmud, The*. Tract Rosh Hashana and Tract Arakin.
- Barnes' Notes*. Albert Barnes. Heritage Edition Vol. 6. Isaiah, Vol. 2. Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Book House. 1998 (1851).

Bibliography

- Bible Knowledge Commentary, The.* John F. Walvoord and Roy B. Zuck, eds. 2 Vols. Wheaton, IL: Victor Books. 1985.
- Bible Commentary: Rev., The New.* D. Guthrie, et al., eds. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans. 1984.
- Clarke's Commentary.* Clarke, Adam. 6 Vols. Nashville, TN: Abingdon Press. 1830.
- Collier's Encyclopedia.* New York: Macmillan. 1981.
- Companion Bible, The.* Bullinger, E. W., ed. Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Pub. 1990.
- Cyclopedia of Biblical Theological and Ecclesiastical Literature.* McClintock and Strong. Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Book House. 1867.
- Dake's Annotated Reference Bible.* Finis Jennings Dake. 8th printing. Lawrenceville, GA: Dake Bible Sales, Inc. Pub. 1974.
- Encyclopedia Judaica.* Jerusalem, Israel: Keter Publishing House, Ltd. 1971
- Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament Scriptures.* trans. by Samuel Prideaux Tregelles. Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Book House. 1979.
- Guinness Book of Records.* Donald McFarlan, et al., ed. NY: Bantam Books. 1992.
- Instant Quotation Dictionary.* D. O. Bolander, comp. "Napoleon Bonaparte." Mundelein, IL: Career Institute Inc. 1969.
- Interlinear Hebrew/Greek English Bible, The.* Jay Green, ed. and trans. 4 Volumes. Wilmington, DE: Associated Pub. and Authors. 1976.
- Interlinear Literal Translation of the Greek New Testament, The.* George Ricker Berry. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan. 1977.
- International Standard Bible Encyclopedia.* Geoffrey W. Bromiley, editor. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans. 1979.
- Jewish Encyclopaedia, The.* Vol. 4. New York: Funk and Wagnalls. 1905.
- King James Bible Commentary.* Nashville, TN: Thomas Nelson Pub. 1999.
- Liberty Bible Commentary.* Nashville, TN: Thomas Nelson. 1983.
- New International Dictionary of Biblical Archaeology, The.* Edward Blaiklock, ed. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan Publishing House. 1983.
- Oxford Bible Atlas.* H. G. May, ed. New York: 1970.
- Reese Chronological Bible, The.* Minneapolis., MN: Bethany Fellowship, Inc. 1980.
- Schaff-Herzog Encyclopedia of Religious Knowledge, The New.* Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Book House Pub. 1949.
- Scientific American.* March 1979, pp. 91-92.
- Sculptures and Inscriptions of Darius the Great on the Rock of Behistun, in Persia.* London: British Museum. 1907.
- Self-Interpreting Bible, The.* The Authorized Bible with Explanatory Notes by The Reverend John Brown. London and Edinburgh: A. Fullarton Co. Publisher. 1873.
- Septuagint, The.* Alfred Rahlfs, editor. 3rd ed. American Bible Society. New York: 1935. rep. 1949.
- Septuagint Version of the Old Testament and Apocrypha With an English Translation, The.* Charles Lee Brenton, ed. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan. 1978.
- Unger's Commentary on the Old Testament.* Merrill F. Unger. 2 Vols. Chicago, IL: Moody Press. 1981
- *Unger's Bible Dictionary.* Chicago, IL: Moody Press. 1966.
- *Unger's Bible Dictionary, The New.* Chicago, IL: Moody Press. 1988.
- Veteran of Foreign Wars (VFW) Magazine.* November, 1992.
- Westminster Dictionary of the Bible, The New.* Henry Snyder Gehman, ed. Phil., PA: The Westminster Press. 1970.

Bibliography

Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible, The. Merrill C. Tenney, general ed. 5 Vols. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan. 1978.

SECONDARY SOURCES

Bengel, John, A. *Gnomon of the New Testament.* 5 Vols. 6th ed. trans by The Rev. William Fletcher, D.D. Edinburgh: T. & T. Clark Pub. 1866 (1742).

Boutflower, Charles. *In and Around the Book of Daniel.* London: Society for the Promotion of Christian Knowledge. 1923.

Breasted, James H. *A History of the Ancient Egyptians.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1908.

Cornfeld, Gaalyah. *Archaeology of the Bible: Book by Book.* David N. Freedman, consul. ed. Peabody, MA: Hendickson. 1989.

Jarvis, Samuel Farmar. *A Complete History of the Christian Church, Introduction.* An Unfinished Work n.p. 1844.

Johns, C. H. W. *Ancient Assyria.* n.p. 1912.

Martin, Ernest L. *The Star That Astonished The World.* 2nd ed. Portland, OR. ASK Publications. 1998 (1996).

Olmstead, A. T. *History of Assyria.* Chicago, IL: Chicago University Press. 1951.

-----, *History of the Persian Empire.* Chicago, IL: Chicago University Press. 1951.

Pritchard, James B. *The Ancient Near East in Pictures: Relating to the Old Testament.* 2nd edition with supplement. Princeton: University Press. 1969.

Rawlinson, George. *Ezra and Nehemiah: Their Lives and Times.* New York: Anson D. Randolph. 1980.

-----, *The Five Great Monarchies of The Ancient Eastern World: The History, Geography, and Antiquities of Chaldea, Assyria, Babylon, Media, and Persia.* 3 Vols. NY: Dodd, Mead. 1870.

-----, *History of Herodotus.* 4 Vols. London: n.p. 1858.

Rowley, Harold. Henry. *Darius the Mede and the Four World Empires in the Book of Daniel; A Historical Study of Contemporary Theories.* Cardiff: University of Wales Press Board. 1935.

Tadmor, Hayim. "Azriyau of Yaudi." *Studies in the Bible, Scripta Hierosolymitana* 8 (1961).

Yamauchi, Edwin M. *The Stones and the Scriptures.* Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Co. Pub. 1972.

INDEX

- Aardsma, Dr. Gerald, 8, 22, 30
 Aaron, 35, 37, 48, 56, 57, 70, 74, 79, 80, 109, 211, 276, 278
 Ab, month of, 125, 190, 212, 213, 222, 223, 250, 273, 277, 298
 Abdon, 83, 100, 101, 279
 Abel, 14, 33, 35, 59, 278
 Abiathar, 103, 104
 Abib (Nisan), 24, 27, 70, 86, 87, 105–109, 115–126, 128, 129, 131, 188, 208, 212, 220, 222–224, 226, 238, 249, 254, 256, 273–275, 277, 288–291, 306
 Abijah, the Course of, 121, 211–214, 250
 Abimelech, 88, 101, 279
 Abinadab, 84
 Abner, 103, 104
 Abraham, 4, 10, 11, 16, 24, 25, 29–31, 33, 35, 39, 40, 43, 44, 46, 47, 49, 51, 53–60, 75, 91, 93, 100, 163, 178, 217, 225, 259, 260, 263, 278, 295, 296
 Absalom, 98, 99, 104, 279
 Abulfaragus, Gregorius, 26
 Abydenus, 190
 Accession Year Dating, 130
 Adad-guppi, 194, 238, 241, 258, 310
 Adad-nirari, 147–150, 157, 173, 283, 286
 Adam, 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 16, 18, 24, 27, 30, 31, 33, 34, 36, 42, 46, 47, 54, 59, 63, 221, 259–261, 270, 278
 Adar, 107, 109, 126, 185, 213, 220, 222, 223, 226, 243, 244, 273, 277, 306
 Adopt (ion), 34, 36, 139, 193, 208, 217, 218, 256, 297
 Africanus, Julius, 11, 26, 32, 88, 107, 206, 207, 209, 221, 234
 Agrippa et Gallo, 219
 Ahab, 12, 13, 37, 38, 109, 130–132, 136, 137, 140–142, 152–157, 160, 183, 196, 279, 286
 Ahasuerus of Esther, 199–205, 237, 244, 267, 268, 280, 296, 302, 303
 Ahasuerus of Ezra 4:6, 203, 303
 Ahaz, 39–41, 102, 110, 142, 162, 168, 176, 178, 179, 180, 183, 279, 300
 Ahaziah (Israel), 109, 130, 142, 196, 279
 Ahaziah (Jehoahaz of Judah), 37–39, 41, 110, 131, 132, 139–142, 153, 155, 279
 Ahijah, the Prophet, 134
 Ahmose I (Amosis), 60, 61
 Akhnaton, 53
 Akiva, Rabbi ben Joseph (or Akiba), 298
 Akkad, King of, 186
 Albright, William F., 23, 49, 50, 113, 114, 125, 135, 162
 Alexander the Great, 17, 24, 41, 42, 106, 190, 198, 199, 205, 228–231, 235, 270, 280, 295, 296, 299
 Alexandrian, 11, 14, 208, 230
 Alma Mater, 251
 Almagest, 123, 146, 194, 229, 277
 Almond, 108, 109, 277
 Alogi, 209
 Amalekite (attack stragglers), 56, 276
 Amarna Tablets, 53
 Amaziah, 37–39, 41, 110, 140–144, 279
 Ammon (ites), 51, 52, 73, 77, 79, 82, 83, 85–88, 92, 100, 101, 104, 279
 Amnon, 104, 279
 Amon, 40, 41, 43, 111, 280
 Anachronism (s), 1, 29, 61, 63, 157, 161, 172, 173, 197
 Anderson, Sir Robert, 23, 107, 117, 133, 134, 195, 206, 207, 208, 224–226, 234, 237, 240, 241, 247–249, 259, 303
 Andrews, Samuel J., 208, 210, 212, 250
 Angular Momentum, 225
 Ankh, 251
 Annas, the High Priest, 218
 Anno Hominis, 28
 Anno Mundi (AM), 28, 54, 73, 145, 256
 Anno Urbis Condita (A.U.C.), 208
 Anstey, Martin, 11, 17, 26, 27, 32, 48, 58, 59, 73, 88, 92–94, 100, 101, 133, 134, 151, 156, 200, 201, 206, 207, 230–234, 236, 241, 267, 268, 270, 296, 239, 299, 300, 303
 Anthony, Mark, 209
 Antigonos, 219
 Aphrodite, 251
 Apocrypha, 14, 15, 18, 30, 202, 203, 310
 Apollodorus, 190, 230, 231, 234
 Apollos, 19
 Apologetics, 184
 Apollodorus, 190, 230, 231, 234
 Arbela, 41
 Archelaus, 216, 217
 Archer, Gleason, 18, 138, 139, 166, 169, 170, 183, 193, 194
 Aristarchus, 19
 Aristotle, 41, 231
 Arpadda, 180, 283–285
 Arphaxad, 29, 30, 33–35, 46, 93, 278
 Artabanus, 239
 Artaxerxes (I) Longimanus, 17, 55, 120, 123, 198, 199, 201–207, 221, 224–229, 234–237, 239–245, 246–249, 252–259, 265, 267–272, 280, 296, 200, 303–308
 Artaxerxes (II) Mnemon, 200, 207, 229, 231, 258
 Artaxerxes (III) Ochus, 199, 229, 231, 258
 Artaxerxes of Ezra 4:7–23, 200, 303, 305
 Arundelian (Parian) Marble, 231, 233, 272
 Asa, of Judah, 12, 13, 37, 40, 41, 43, 101, 110, 130, 131, 135–140, 155, 261, 279
 Ashdod, 164, 168, 279, 286
 Ashur-banipal, 150, 186, 194, 258
 Ashur-dan III, 150, 157, 172, 173
 Ashur-nasir-pal, 149–153, 172
 Ashur-uballit II, 185–188
 Assyrian Eponym Canon, 5, 79, 111, 112, 114, 129, 145–147, 149–152, 154, 171, 180, 182, 183, 263, 293
 Astoreth, 251
 Astrophysics, Harvard Center for, iv, 6, 212, 213, 273
 Astyages, 200, 258, 302
 Athaliah, 37–39, 110, 130, 132, 139–141, 155, 279
 Augustus Caesar (Octavian), 207–210, 218, 237, 255–257, 270, 280
 Authorized Bible (King James), 4, 10, 13, 16–18, 75, 84, 85, 90, 98, 140, 159, 170, 171, 173, 184, 187, 188, 215, 226, 265, 292, 309
 Autumnal Equinox, 27, 116
 Azariah (IV), the High Priest, 37, 249
 Baal, 37–39, 85, 121, 141, 173, 196, 251
 Baasha, King of Israel, 109, 130, 138–140, 197, 279
 Babel, the Tower of, 41, 42, 211, 250, 251
 Babylonian Chronicle, 122–124, 126, 172, 181, 185, 187, 188, 190–192, 309, 310
 Balatu, 112, 146, 147, 281, 283
 Bar Kokhba (Simon, also spelled Cocheba), 295, 297–299
 Barak, 88, 101, 102, 279
 Barley, 70, 108, 109, 210, 226, 277
 Barnabas, Epistle to, 18
 Barnes, Albert, 308
 Barnes, Dr. Thomas G., 8, 22
 Bathsheba, 104, 119, 279
 Bavai, 252
 Bebai, 252
 Beecher, Willis J., 88, 91, 92, 113, 115, 117, 118, 134, 151, 156, 198, 199
 Behistun Inscription, 199, 200
 Bel and the Dragon, 14
 Belshazzar, 17, 200, 258, 300–302
 Belus, the Temple of, 190, 191
 Bengel, John A., 218
 Ben-hadad (I), 197
 Ben-hadad (II), 142, 152, 155, 197
 Ben-hadad III, 143, 197
 Benjamin, son of Jacob, 63–66, 68, 278
 Benjamin, Tribe of, 80, 81, 91, 93, 100, 215, 308
 Berlin Museum, 238, 310
 Berosus, 42, 190–192, 230
 Bethar, 299
 Bethel, 51, 65, 133, 175, 257
 Bezaleel, 56
 Biblicist (defined), 3
 Bilhah, 65, 69
 Binnui, the Levite, 242, 243, 252
 Birth of Christ Jesus, 26, 27, 207–215, 217–218, 250, 256, 261, 270
 Birthright and Blessing, 25, 34, 35, 62, 65, 67, 175, 260
 Bishop's Bible, 215
 Black Obelisk, 147, 150, 153
 Blessing and Birthright, 25, 34, 35, 62, 65, 67, 175, 260
 Blosser, Oliver R., 30, 32, 35, 153, 291
 Boaz, 40, 43, 74, 261
 Botta, Paul E., 172
 Breasted, James Henry, 49, 165
 Brephos, 214
 Bright, John, 162
 Broken Obelisk, 150
 Bronze, Middle I & II, 52
 Brown Terence, 14
 Brown, John, 72
 Browne, Henry, 23, 107, 134, 170, 200, 221, 250, 291, 292
 Budge, E.A. Wallis, 146
 Bul, month of (Marchesvan), 120, 210, 222, 223, 277
 Bullinger, E.W., 59, 73, 92, 210, 211, 212, 230, 232–234, 256
 Bur-Sagale, 5, 112, 113, 146, 147, 160

- Caesar Augustus, 207–210, 218, 237, 255–257, 270, 280
- Caesar Julius, 209, 225, 256, 287
- Caesar Tiberius, 21, 23, 189, 207, 208, 218, 220, 221, 224, 236–238, 240, 255, 256, 270, 280
- Caiphass, 218
- Cain, 33, 35, 59, 278
- Cainan (son of Enos), 11, 29, 46, 260, 278
- Cainan (II), 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 46, 92, 93, 147
- Caleb, 56, 57, 74, 87, 89, 91, 92, 100, 278
- Callisthenes, 41, 42
- Calmet, 76
- Calvinus, 219
- Cambyes I, 200, 258
- Cambyes II, 200–202, 204, 229, 230, 232, 235, 244, 245, 258, 277, 296, 303
- Caninius, 219
- Canon of Ptolemy (or Royal Canon), 92, 123, 124, 146, 151, 152, 156, 172, 226–236, 238, 239, 246, 259, 266, 268, 269, 271, 272, 293, 309
- Captivity, The, 23, 105, 125, 126, 132, 203, 204, 292, 309, 310
- Carchemish, 23, 125, 187, 189–192, 280, 282, 285
- Cassiodorus Senator, 209
- Cassius, Dio, 218, 219, 298, 299
- Caucasus Mountains, 248
- Censorinus, 106, 231
- Chalamak River, 195
- Chalaman, 195
- Charon of Lampsacus, 227, 228, 234–236, 240, 246, 247
- Chasm, Artaxerxes-Christ, 55
- Chasm, Jephthah-Saul, 78
- Chasm, Joshua-Judges, 55, 77, 88–90, 93
- Chisleu (Kislev or Kisleu), 118, 123, 126, 212, 213, 222, 223, 273, 277, 280
- Chronologia Sacra, 127
- Chronology, Absolute, 17, 21, 123, 124, 134, 181, 232, 250
- Chronology, Egyptian, 5, 22, 49, 60, 156
- Chronology, Long (Assyrian), 147
- Chronology, Long (LXX), 26
- Chronology, Short (Assyrian), 147
- Chronology, Short (Hebrew), 22, 26
- Chronology, Standard, 5, 21, 23, 134, 181, 201, 250, 296
- Chrysostom, John, 215
- Cicero, 106, 227, 236
- Cimon, 227
- Civil War Veteran, 247
- Clarke, Adam, 47, 76, 127, 221
- Claudius Lysias, 19
- Clazomene, 202
- Clement of Alexandria, 88, 209, 210
- Cleopatra, 209, 256
- Clinton, Henry Fynes, 23, 42, 88, 91, 93, 131, 134, 137, 173, 195, 228, 233, 239, 263, 264
- Clitarchus, 227, 228, 236
- Companion Bible, 32, 59, 73, 92, 93, 210, 211, 230, 233, 234, 239, 256
- Coniah, King of Judah (same as Jeconiah & Jehoiachin), 23, 36, 39–41, 105, 111, 119, 125–128, 189, 192–194, 203, 261, 280, 294, 309, 310
- Conjunction, astral, 218, 250, 273, 274
- Constantine, 15, 210
- Copernicus, Nicholas, 229
- Coraeus, 233
- Creation Date, 6, 22, 26, 29, 259, 295
- Criticism, Biblical (Textual), 4, 7, 9–11, 15, 16, 30, 32, 159, 169, 177, 184
- Croesus, 231, 300
- Cromwell, Oliver, 110
- Crucifixion, 17, 21, 133, 207, 220, 221, 224, 225, 237, 238, 240, 250, 256, 260, 270, 271, 280, 297
- Ctesias of Cnidus, 42, 200, 230, 272
- Cupid, 251
- Cushan-rishathaim, 74, 75, 77, 80, 81, 86–88, 91–94, 100
- Cyaxares I, 199, 258
- Cyaxares II (Darius the Mede), 200, 201, 205, 221, 258, 280, 296, 302
- Cybele, 251
- Cyprus, the Island of, 202, 209, 227
- Cyrus the Great (II), 199–204, 206, 207, 221, 225, 229, 230, 231, 234, 240–244, 246–248, 258, 261, 267–269, 271, 280, 295, 296, 300–308
- Dagon, 78, 81, 84, 279
- Daian-assur, 147, 150
- Damascus, 79, 153, 163, 176, 178, 180, 181, 282, 284, 285
- Daniel 9:25 Prophecy, 17, 205–207, 220, 221, 224, 225, 227, 228, 234, 236, 237, 239, 240, 249, 253, 254, 259, 270, 271, 280, 297–300, 303, 306
- Daniel the Prophet, 123, 128, 189–192, 200, 205, 254, 280, 296, 300, 302, 303
- Darius (I, of Marathon) Hystaspis, 17, 187, 198–207, 225, 229–232, 235, 241, 243–245, 249, 258, 259, 267–272, 277, 280, 293, 303, 305–307
- Darius (II) Nothus, 198, 199, 229, 244–246, 258
- Darius (III) Codomannus, 41, 198, 229, 258, 267, 268, 296
- Darius the Mede (Cyaxares II), 200, 201, 205, 221, 258, 280, 296, 302
- Darius the Persian, 198, 199, 244–246, 268, 296
- Dark Moon, 274
- David, 5, 24, 31, 35, 36, 38–44, 46, 52, 62, 72, 74–76, 78, 79, 84, 86, 94–99, 103, 104, 108–110, 119, 121, 132, 140, 141, 161, 164, 176, 179, 183, 193, 194, 195, 211, 215–217, 221, 224, 260, 261, 279, 294
- Davis, John, 31, 49
- Day of Atonement, 166, 213, 277, 288
- Dead Sea Scrolls, 16
- Debir, 51
- Deborah, 88, 279
- Delitzsch, F., 68, 85, 88, 91, 92, 117, 182, 184, 187
- Deluge (see Flood), 7–11, 16, 22, 25, 26, 29, 30, 33, 42, 49, 74, 108, 225, 237, 259, 260, 278
- Demas, 19
- Deoious, 251
- Devaki, 251
- Dialectic, 7
- Dinah, 48, 62, 64–68, 278
- Dinon, 227, 228, 236
- Dio Cassius, 218, 219, 298, 299
- Division of Land to the 12 Tribes, 75, 90, 100
- Dolen, Walter R., 26, 78, 144
- Druids, 200, 251
- Dual Dating, 12, 114, 160, 177
- Dunbar, Carl O., 26
- Durant, Will, 221, 298, 299
- Eber, 278
- Eclectic School, 30, 32
- Eclipse in Bithynia supposedly at the crucifixion, 221
- Eclipse of Bur-Sagale, 5, 146, 147, 293
- Eclipse, Cambyses' year 7, 235, 277, 293
- Eclipses of Darius, 235, 277, 293
- Eclipse of Herod the Great, 208, 213
- Eclipse in Nabonidus' 2nd year, 238, 239
- Eclipse of Nabopolassar, 123, 188, 241, 277, 293, 309
- Eclipse in Nebuchadnezzar's 37th year, 23
- Eclipse of October 2 (Salamis), 235
- Eclipse of Thales, 113
- Ed (the Altar), 81
- Eddy, John A., 8
- Edict of Milan, 210
- Eglon, King of Moab, 73, 74, 278
- Egypt (-ian), 5, 10, 11, 18, 20–22, 24, 25, 27, 35, 40, 47, 49–65, 67–70, 72, 75, 85, 87, 89–91, 101, 107, 109, 111–113, 127, 133, 145, 148, 156, 165, 166, 168, 169, 171, 180, 184–188, 190, 191, 193, 200–202, 209–211, 214, 215–217, 219, 228, 229, 238–240, 251, 256, 266, 277, 278, 292, 296, 302
- Egyptian Hieroglyphic Inscription, 239, 240, 266
- Ehud, 73, 74, 85, 87, 88, 101, 102, 278
- Ehulhul, temple of moon god, 238
- Elephantine, 123, 198
- Eli, 74, 76, 81–84, 279
- Eliashib, the High Priest, 198, 199, 308
- Elijah, 119, 196, 238, 279, 299
- Eliphaz, 20
- Elisha, 154, 279
- Elisheba, 74
- Elizabeth, mother of John the Baptist, 213, 214
- Elon, 83, 100, 101, 279
- Elul, month of, 124, 125, 190, 213, 222, 223, 273, 277, 305
- Encampments during 40 years, 262
- Enoch, 11, 33, 35, 46, 276
- Entry, the, 53, 74, 77, 88, 90, 99, 261
- Epact, 106, 107
- Epaphras, 19
- Ephorus, 227, 228, 236
- Ephraim, 34, 35, 54, 67, 68, 69, 79, 89, 91, 100, 155, 163, 164, 174, 175, 176, 177, 193, 289
- Ephraim, Kingdom of, 155, 173–177
- Ephraim, son of Joseph, 34, 35, 54, 65, 67–69, 91, 163, 175, 195
- Epiphanius, 209
- Eponym (defined, Limmu), 145
- Eponym of Bur-Sagale, 5, 112, 113, 146, 284
- Eponym of Daian-assur, 147, 149, 150, 152, 282, 283

- Er, son of Judah, 45, 48, 63, 68
Eratosthenes, 230–234
Eros, 251
Esarhaddon, 123, 150, 171, 186, 188, 257
Esau, 20, 35, 47, 48, 56, 65, 96, 278
Esdras, Book of (1st or 2nd), 14, 202, 203, 244
Essenes, 16
Esther, 128, 199–205, 220, 225, 237, 244, 258, 268, 269, 275, 280, 296
Esther, The Rest of, 203
Etruscans, 251
Euphrates, 184–189, 191, 192, 195, 301
Eurymedon River, 227
Eusebius, 9, 11, 15, 26, 32, 73, 90, 100, 190, 209, 221, 227, 236, 238
Evil Merodach (Amel Marduk), 23, 128, 238, 239, 258, 294, 309, 310
Evolution (ist), 1, 2, 7, 9, 11, 22, 160
Exiguus, Dionysius, 207, 208, 256
Exodus, Early (15th Century BC), 49–53
Exodus, Late (13th Century BC), 49–53
Exodus, The, 24, 26, 27, 29, 48–58, 60, 61, 70, 72, 74–77, 87, 89, 90–93, 97, 100, 107–109, 259, 261, 295
Ezekiel, 23, 24, 29, 59, 105, 126, 128, 132–134, 192, 238, 252, 280, 292, 309
Ezra, 14, 123, 203, 204, 240–249, 252, 257, 266–271, 280, 292, 296, 306, 307
Fasti Hellenici, 23, 91, 93, 134, 228, 233, 239, 263
Faulstich, Eugene W., 5, 17, 23, 26, 85, 88, 90, 108, 111, 117, 123, 128, 129, 150, 153, 161, 162, 172, 173, 175, 188, 195, 196, 201, 225, 241, 267, 268, 288, 291
Filocalus, Furius Dionysius (or Philocalus), 210
Finegan, Dr. Jack, 7, 11, 21, 106, 116, 125, 130, 162, 181, 209, 215, 219, 250, 256, 295, 299
Firdusi, 269, 270, 272
Firstfruits, Feast of, 106, 109, 213, 277
Flood, The (Deluge), 7–11, 16, 22, 25, 26, 29, 30, 33, 42, 49, 74, 108, 225, 237, 259, 260, 278
Fountains of the Deep, 225
Forty years of Ezekiel 4:6–7, 133, 237
Free, J., 49
Fremasonry, 251
Gabriel, 205, 212, 213, 217, 300, 307
Gaugamela, the Battle of, 41
Gehman, Henry S., 80, 108, 215
Geminus, 106
Geneva Bible, 97, 184, 215
Gentil, 26
Gershom, 80, 216
Gesenius, 10, 184
Gestation period for humans, 212–214
Gideon, 88, 101, 279
Gilead (same as Galaad), 67, 69, 85, 99, 100, 103, 163, 175
Gilgal, 167, 278, 289
Glory, The, 128, 259, 280
Glueck, Nelson, 51
Golden lampstand (Menorah), 109, 238
Goliath of Gath, 94, 96, 98, 99, 103, 104, 238, 260, 279
Gomates, 200
Goodspeed, G.S., 145, 160, 164, 165
Grayson, A.K., 122, 124–126, 150, 151, 155, 172, 181, 182, 185–187, 309, 310
Green, Jay P., 184
Greswell, Edward, 26, 218, 250, 260
Grotefend, Georg Friedrich, 205
Guggenheimer, Dr. Heinrich W., 42, 73, 90, 131, 243, 276
Hadarezer, King of Zobah, 195
Hadrian, Emperor of Rome, 228, 295, 298
Hagar, 47, 58, 59
Haggai, 123, 305, 306
Halaftha, Rabbi Yose ben, 295, 298, 299
Hales, Dr. William, 26, 69, 88, 93, 261
Ham, 25, 33, 34, 211
Haman, 202, 280
Hanan, 252
Hansen, Ted, 76
Hanun, 252
Haran, the City of, 10, 11, 24, 25, 35, 47, 54, 57, 58, 62–64, 187, 188, 194, 238, 278, 280, 295
Harvard Center for Astrophysics, iv, 6, 212, 213, 273
Hatshepsut, 112, 147
Hatti, 191
Hazeal, 38, 143, 155, 197
Heliocentric Solar System, 229
Hellanicus, 228
Hellespont, 203, 2289
Hengstenberg, E.W., 228, 232, 236, 246
Heracleides, 227, 236
Herod Antipas, 218, 280
Herod the Great, 208, 209, 213–220, 250, 256, 270, 280, 291, 296
Herodotus, 113, 199–202, 204, 235, 271, 272, 300, 301
Heshbon, 51, 52, 74, 77, 79, 80, 85–87, 278
Hexapla, 18
Hezekiah, King of Judah, 10, 39, 40, 41, 110, 111, 119, 120, 132, 160–170, 173, 174, 177–182, 279, 288, 291, 300
Hezron, 40, 56, 57, 261
Hillel II, 49, 107
Hills, Dr. Edward F., 4, 16, 159
Hippolytus, 209, 210
Hislop, A., 17, 210, 211, 250, 251
Hodaviah, the Levite, 243
Hoehner, Dr. Harold W., 206, 207, 210, 214, 224, 225, 226, 249, 250
Horne, Thomas Hartwell, 14
Hort, F.J.A., 4, 30, 32
Horus, 210, 251
Hoshea, Israel's King, 102, 109, 110, 113, 129, 161, 162, 171, 174, 177–182, 279
Hur, 56, 57
Hyksos, 50, 60, 61
Ibzan, 83, 100, 101, 279
Idler, 123
Image, Nebuchadnezzar's Dream, 17
Indrani, 251
Institute of Creation Research, 30
Intercalary, 106, 107, 109, 287
Interregnum(na), 110, 111, 131, 144, 178, 179
Ionian Revolt, 201
Irenaeus, 209, 256
Ironside, Harry A., 251
Isaac, 7, 22, 24, 25, 40, 43, 46, 47, 51, 56–59, 63–65, 75, 76, 106, 117, 134, 163, 178, 198, 199, 203, 206, 207, 224, 230–233, 235, 243, 244, 246, 247, 249, 269, 278, 295
Isaiah, 3, 14, 16, 59, 165, 168, 169, 172, 176, 180, 206, 219, 267, 288, 300–308
Ish-bosheth, xiii, 97, 103, 104
Ishmael, 24, 47, 56, 58, 59, 76, 278
Isis, 211, 251
Israel Stele (Merneptah Stele), 53
Issachar, son of Jacob, 20
Iyyar (Zif), 120, 185, 222, 223, 226 277
Jabin, 51, 278
Jack, J.W., 53
Jackson, John, 26, 92, 93
Jacob, 20, 24, 34, 35, 38, 40, 43, 44, 46–51, 54, 56, 57, 61–69, 75, 79, 91, 96, 175, 178, 193, 217, 226, 260, 278, 298
Jacob, The House of, 68, 69
Jaddua, the High Priest, 198, 199, 245
Jair, 73, 88, 100–102, 279
Japheth, 25, 33, 35, 278
Jarvis, Samuel F., 218
Jeconiah King of Judah (same as Coniah, Jehoiachin), 23, 36, 39–41, 105, 111, 119, 125–128, 189, 192–194, 203, 261, 280, 294, 309, 310
Jeffrey, Grant R., 206
Jehoahaz (Shallum King of Judah), 111, 188, 189, 193, 280, 310
Jehoahaz, King of Israel, 109, 141–143, 155, 279
Jehoash, King of Israel, 37, 109, 141–143, 279
Jehoiachin King of Judah (same as Coniah, Jeconiah), 23, 36, 39–41, 105, 111, 119, 125–128, 189, 192–194, 203, 261, 280, 294, 309, 310
Jehoiada, 37, 38, 140, 141, 241, 247
Jehoiakim, King of Judah, 23, 40, 105, 111, 118, 120, 124–126, 189–193, 241, 280, 309, 310
Jehoram, King of Judah, 12, 37–39, 41, 110, 130–132, 139, 141, 142, 154, 279
Jehoshaphat, King of Judah, 12, 13, 38–41, 110, 130–132, 136, 139–142, 155, 196, 261, 279
Jehozadak, 198, 199
Jehu, King of Israel, 109, 141, 153–157, 183, 279, 286
Jephthah, 52, 74, 76–79, 82, 83, 85–88, 92, 100–102, 279
Jeremiah, 36, 41, 118, 119, 123, 124, 127, 133, 189–192, 205, 242, 252, 280, 292, 300, 302
Jericho, 51
Jeroboam I, Nebat's son, 12, 109, 113, 130, 133, 134, 142–144, 157, 175, 176, 279
Jeroboam II, 109, 142–144, 157, 279
Jerome, 9, 18
Jerusalem, 19, 21, 23, 39, 53, 86, 109, 111, 119, 120, 123–127, 132–135, 139, 143, 160, 163–165, 167–170, 175, 176, 178, 179, 181, 183, 190–195, 198, 203–208, 210–213, 215, 216, 219–221,

Jerusalem (contd.) 224–226, 238, 241, 243, 244, 247, 249, 250, 252–254, 259, 261, 269–271, 273–275, 279, 280, 291, 292, 295–297, 300–310

Jeshua the High Priest (Joshua), 82, 198, 199, 242, 243, 249

Jesse, 38, 40, 43, 46, 74, 94–96, 103, 217, 261

Jesus Christ, too many to list

Jezebel, 37, 38, 130, 140, 238

Joab, 86, 104

Joash, King of Judah, 37–39, 41, 110, 132, 140, 141, 155, 279

Job of Uz (3rd son of Issachar), 20, 278

Jochebed, 61

Johanan (High Priest, Jonathan), 198, 199

John the Apostle, 15, 209, 220, 280

John the Baptist, 17, 194, 207, 211–214, 216–218, 250, 256, 280

Johns, C.H.W., 146

Joiada, the High Priest, 198, 199

Joiakim, the High Priest, 198, 199

Jonah the Prophet, 157, 220, 238, 275

Jonathan the High Priest, 198, 199

Jonathan, Micah's priest, 79–81

Jonathan, son of Saul, 95–98, 103, 104, 108, 279

Jones, Floyd Nolen, 4, 9, 10, 15, 26, 88, 247, 249, 251, 252, 260, 281, 289, 291

Jonsson, Carl Olof, 238, 310

Joram, King of Israel, 12, 109, 130, 132, 142, 153, 155, 196, 197, 279

Joseph the Carpenter, 35, 36, 39, 40, 44, 45, 210, 214–217, 261

Joseph, Jacob's son, 20, 48–50, 54, 55–57, 60–69, 91, 175, 193, 260, 278

Josephus, Flavius, 13, 14, 54–56, 60, 61, 42, 88, 90, 93, 100, 102, 116, 117, 121, 125, 128, 156, 173, 187, 190, 195, 198, 199, 203, 208, 209, 211, 215, 217–220, 231, 238, 247, 249, 250, 252, 256, 268, 269, 272, 289, 291, 304, 307

Joshua, 27, 51–53, 55, 72–75, 77, 79–82, 85, 87–94, 99, 100, 166, 167, 198, 212, 260, 278, 289, 295

Joshua's Long Day, 27

Josiah, King of Judah, 39–41, 105, 111, 118, 120–122, 128, 129, 133, 134, 184, 186–189, 192–194, 252, 279, 280, 305

Jot and Tittle defined, 13

Jotham, King of Judah, 40, 41, 110, 131, 135, 142, 155, 176, 178, 183, 279, 300

Journal Sacred Literature, 239, 240, 266

Jubilee, Year of, 5, 128, 165–167, 169, 170, 219, 279, 288–292, 297, 298

Judah (son of Jacob), 35, 48, 50, 56, 57, 62, 63, 65–69, 74, 75, 99, 111, 260, 261, 269, 278

Judah, Tribe of, 36, 39, 40, 74, 87, 89, 92, 97–100, 103, 166, 212, 216, 217, 261, 279, 289, 308

Judith, The Book of, 15

Julian Calendar, 23, 26, 27, 112, 146, 224–226, 287, 293

Julian Period Calendar (Astronomical), 23, 123, 188, 273, 274, 277, 287, 309

Julius Caesar, 209, 225, 256, 287

Jupiter, Shrine of, 251, 298

Jupiter, the planet, 250

Justin Martyr, 215

Justus, 19

Juttah, 212, 213

Kadmiel, the Levite, 242, 243

Karkar (Qarqar), 152–154, 156

Keil, C.F., 16, 68, 85, 88, 91, 92, 117, 184, 187

Kennicott, Bishop, 16, 47

Khorsbad, 145, 172

Kish, 203, 285

Kislev (Chisleu), 118, 123, 126, 212, 213, 222, 223, 273, 277, 280

Klassen, Frank R., 26, 84, 88, 102, 135, 207, 224, 267

Kleber, 128

Kline, Meredith G., 31

Klotz, John W., 31, 33

Knatchbull, Sir Norton, 76

Krishna, 251

Kronos, 211

Kruger, 228, 236, 246

Laban, 47, 48, 61–66, 226, 278

Lachish, 51, 161, 165, 168

Layard, Austen H., 145, 153

Leaf, Alexander, M.D., 248

Leah, 48, 61–64, 69, 278

Leap Year, 27, 107, 224, 225, 287

Leupold, H.C., 36

Levi, 16, 45, 57, 61, 65, 67, 68, 133, 217, 278

Limmu (see Eponym), 145, 147, 157, 180

Lincoln, Charles Fred, 28

Lisle, Jason, 250

Living Bible, 13

Lloyd, Bishop William, 6, 64, 85, 86, 88, 90, 92, 98, 102, 104, 114, 166, 203, 207, 226, 227, 240

Luckenbill, Daniel David, 145, 147, 150, 151, 153, 155, 164, 171, 172, 179, 181, 182, 281

Luke, 13–15, 18, 19, 29–32, 35, 36, 208, 212–214, 217, 218, 250, 255, 256

Luni-solar Year, 106, 211

LXX (Grk. OT = the Septuagint), 4, 9–16, 18, 26, 29–32, 34, 59, 67–69, 92, 93, 116, 127, 155, 195, 203, 205, 264, 308

Lycurgus, 231

Maccabees, 1st or 2nd, 17, 18, 58, 198, 291

Machir, 67, 69

Magi (ans), Persian Priests, 200, 202

Magi, see Wise Men

Manasseh, Half-Tribe of, 81, 163, 170, 173, 178, 289

Manasseh, King of Judah, 39–41, 111, 161, 162, 279

Manasseh, son of Joseph, 34, 35, 54, 65, 67–69, 80, 193

Manetho, 42, 60

Mao-Tse-Tung, 112

Marathon, Battle of, 201

Marble (see Arundelian), 231, 233, 272

Marchesvan (Bul), 120, 185, 222, 223, 277

Marcus, 19

Marcus Agrippa, 219

Marduk, chief god of Babylon, 238

Marshall, Benjamin, 11, 207, 226

Martyr, Justin, 215

Mary, mother of Jesus, 3, 18, 29, 35, 36, 39, 44, 210, 212–214, 216–218, 261

Masoretes, 16, 244

Masoretic Text, 5, 6, 9, 10, 13, 15, 16, 26, 29, 36, 47, 69, 80, 93, 138, 155, 260, 264, 265

Mauro, Philip, 231, 232, 234

Maximus, 221

McClain, Dr. Alva J., 206, 207

McClintock, John, 9, 10, 32, 51, 88, 90, 109, 170, 221, 292, 301

Medes (ian), 17, 187, 200, 201, 205, 238, 249, 302, 305

Meeus, Jean, iv, 6, 273

Menahem, King of Israel, 109, 173, 175, 177, 279

Menorah (Golden lampstand), 109, 238

Meremoth, 242, 252

Merivale, Charles, 218

Merneptah Stele (Israel Stele), 53

Merodach Baladan, 165, 279

Merrill, Eugene H., 236

Mesha Stele, (see Moabite Stone), 10, 196, 197

Mesha, King of Moab, 196, 197

Methuselah (Mathusala), 11, 46, 278

Micah of Mt. Ephraim, 79, 80, 91, 93, 103, 278

Miriam, 56, 278

Mishna (h), 117, 250, 291, 298

Mithras, 251

Moabite Stone (see Mesha Stele), 10, 196, 197

Monolith Inscription, 150, 152

Moore, Dr. Pete W., iii, 226

Moorman, Jack A., 4, 14, 295–299

Mordecai, 128, 203, 204, 241, 269, 280

Morris, Dr. Henry M., 8, 22, 30

Moses, 4, 5, 13, 15, 16, 20, 24, 31, 33, 35, 48, 51, 52, 54–57, 60, 61, 70–77, 80, 81, 87–90, 99, 102, 108, 166, 170, 216, 238, 246, 260, 276, 278, 289

Moslems, 56, 123, 299

Mowinkel, Sigmund, 128

Moyer, Elgin S., 209

Nabonassar, 123, 156, 229, 230, 235, 277

Nabonidus, 17, 194, 200, 238, 239, 258, 302

Nabopolassar, 123–125, 185–188, 190, 191, 192, 194, 229, 238, 239, 241, 258, 277, 309, 310

Nabu-shar-usur, 112, 147, 149, 283, 285

Nahshon, 40, 74, 89, 261

Naomi, 34

Napoleon, 8

Nativity, 207–214, 217, 218, 250, 256

Naxos, the Island of, 227

Nebuchadnezzar, 17, 21, 23, 40, 122–128, 132–134, 167, 170, 186, 189–194, 198, 235, 238, 239, 241, 249, 258, 261, 280, 291, 292, 295, 300, 304, 309, 310

Nebuzaradan, 118, 119, 127

Neco (Necho), 125, 128, 184–189, 191–193, 280, 294

Nehemiah, 17, 37, 120, 123, 198, 199, 203, 204, 206, 207, 221, 225, 226, 233, 239, 240–249, 253, 257, 266–271, 280, 296, 303–305, 307, 308

- Neriglissar, 194, 238, 239, 258
 New International Version, 184
 New King James Version, 170, 173, 184
 Newton, Robert R., 232, 235
 Newton, Sir Isaac, 7, 22, 106, 108, 117, 134, 198, 199, 203, 206, 207, 224, 229–233, 235, 243–247, 249, 251, 252, 266, 267, 269, 270
 Nicolaus of Damascus, 217, 217a, 250
 Nimrod, 17, 34, 42, 211, 250, 251, 278
 Nineveh, 17, 42, 145, 157, 164, 169, 182, 187, 238, 280, 283–285
 Nisan (Abib), 24, 27, 70, 86, 87, 105–109, 115–126, 128, 129, 131, 188, 208, 212, 213, 220, 222–224, 226, 238, 241, 249, 254, 256, 273–275, 277, 288–291, 306, 310
 Nisroch, 169
 Noah, 11, 22, 25, 29, 30, 33, 35, 42, 46, 55, 106, 108, 225, 275, 278
 Nolan, Dr. Frederick, 15
 Non-Accession Year Dating, 130, 131
 Norbanus, 219
 Notre Dame, 251

 Obed, 40, 43, 46, 74, 261
 Octavian (Augustus Caesar), 207–210, 218, 219, 255–257, 270, 280
 Ogyges, 231
 Olmstead, 181, 182
 Olympiad (s), 116, 209, 218, 219, 227, 231, 233–235, 273
 Olympic Disc, 231
 Omri, King of Israel, 12, 13, 38, 39, 109, 130, 131, 136, 137, 139, 140, 153–155, 171, 176, 196, 197, 279
 Onan, 48, 63, 68
 Onesimus, 19
 Onias, 198, 199
 Oppert, Jules, 173
 Origen Adamantius, 18, 209
 Orion, 211
 Orosius, Paulus, 237, 238, 240
 Osiris, 210, 251
 Ostracism, 227, 236
 Othniel, 72, 74, 77, 81, 87, 88, 101, 278
 Our Lady, 251
 Owen, John, 6

 Paidion, 214
 Parian Marble (Arundelian), 231, 233
 Passover, 48, 56, 70, 86, 106, 108, 109, 115, 118, 119, 121, 122, 134, 162, 163, 167–69, 208, 210–213, 217–220, 224, 243, 245, 249, 256, 270, 275, 277, 306
 Paterculus Velleius, 218
 Patizithes, 200, 303
 Patriarchs, Hebrew, 7, 9, 11, 25, 26, 29, 44, 52, 259, 278
 Patriarchs, postdiluvian, 11
 Patriarchs, pre-Abrahamic, 91
 Paul, 15, 18, 19, 60, 76, 85, 280
 Pausanias, 227
 Peace of Antalcidas, 202
Pechah, 244
 Pekah, King of Israel, 109, 129, 162, 163, 170, 171, 172, 174–181, 279
 Pekahiah, King, 109, 129, 175, 177, 279
 Peleg, 42, 278
 Peloponnesian War, 228

 Pentecost, Dr. J. Dwight, 206, 207, 251
 Pentecost, the Feast of, 56, 85, 106, 121, 211–213, 220, 276, 277
 Perez (Pharez), 40, 56, 63, 261
 Petavius, Dionysius, 26, 49, 88, 93, 207, 228, 236, 246
 Peter, 19, 85, 280
 Philemon, 19
 Philistine (s), 51, 73, 74, 78, 79, 81–85, 88, 94–97, 99–104, 168, 237, 279
 Philistine Dominion, 74, 78, 79, 82–85, 88, 100, 101, 238, 279
 Philoponus, 221
 Phinehas, 80, 81
 Phlegon of Tralles, 221, 238
 Pickering, Dr. Wilbur N., 30
 Pierce, Larry, iii, 309, 310
 Pilate, Pontius, 218, 236, 240, 280
 Piso, Lucius, 218
 Pius, Antoninus, 228, 229
 Plataea, Battle of, 235
 Pliny the Elder, 202, 218, 302
 Plutarch, 227, 231, 300
 Poe Valley, 251
 Polyaeus, 202
 Polyhistor, 190
 Pompey, 225, 280
 Pope, Gregory XIII, 287
 Pope, John I, 207
 Price, Ira W., 15
 Prideaux, Humphrey, 207, 224, 291, 302
 Pritchard, James B., 53, 128, 145, 147, 150, 153, 171, 172, 194, 196, 238, 239
 Prophetic Year, 224–226, 237, 240
 Prophyrius, 41, 42
 Pro-rex, xiv, 100, 104, 131, 135, 141–143, 162, 168, 170, 200, 221, 236–239, 241, 246–249, 253, 259, 269, 271, 272, 302
 Providential Preservation, 16, 159
 Psammetik, 191
 Pseudo-Smerdis, 200, 303
 Ptolemy (-maeus), Claudius, 5, 92, 123, 124, 131, 146, 151, 152, 156, 172, 188, 194, 226, 238, 239, 241, 246, 259, 265, 269, 271, 272, 277, 293, 296, 309, 310
 Ptolemy, II Philadelphus, 10
 Ptolemy, Soter, 10, 296
 Pul, 163, 170–173, 177
 Pulu (Porus), 172
 Purgatory, 251
 Purim, the Feast of, 220, 277
 Pythagoras, 229

 Qarqar (Karkar), 152–154, 156, 160

 Rabbi ben Joseph Akiva (also Akiba), 298
 Rabsaris, 168
 Rab-shakeh, 145, 166–169
 Rachel, 48, 62–65, 69, 278
 Rahab, 74, 261
 Rahlfs, Alfred, 14
 Rameses I, 50, 51
 Rameses II, 49–53
 Ramoth-gilead, 142, 154
 Ramsay, Sir William, 218
 Rate of Rotation, the Earth's, 225
 Rawlinson, Sir Henry, 145, 204
 Regulus the king star, 250

 Rehoboam, King of Judah, 24, 40, 41, 90, 105, 110, 113, 130, 138, 140, 156, 176, 261, 279
 Reincarnation, 251
 Restoration, Doctrine of, 159
 Retrograde motion, 250
 Revised Standard Version, 184
 Rezin, 163, 176, 178, 180, 181, 197
 Rotation Rate, Earth's, 225
 Rowley, H.H., 49
 Royal Canon, (or Canon of Ptolemy), 92, 123, 124, 146, 151, 152, 156, 172, 226–236, 238, 239, 246, 259, 266, 268, 269, 271, 272, 293, 309
 Ruth, 34, 43, 59

 Sabbatical Year, 166, 167, 170, 288–292
 Sahmasi-adad (V) (Shamas-pul), 173
 Salah, son of Arphaxad, 29, 30, 33, 34, 93, 278
 Salamis, Battle of, 203, 235, 236
 Salatis, the first Hyksos king, 61
 Salmon, 40, 43, 46, 74, 261
 Samaritan Pentateuch, 9–11, 16
 Samson, 73, 74, 78–85, 88, 100, 101, 279, 297
 Samuel, the Judge, 71–76, 78, 81–86, 88, 94, 99, 102, 103, 140, 260, 279
 Sanhedrin, 67, 218
 Sarah, 47, 56, 57, 58, 278
 Sargon II, 145, 151, 162–165, 168, 172, 181–183, 279, 285, 286
 Saturnalia, 210
 Saul, King of Israel, 17, 19, 52, 72–76, 78, 79, 82–84, 86, 88, 92–99, 103, 104, 195, 260, 279
 Savile, B.W., 239
 Sayce, A.H., 263, 264
 Scaliger, Joseph, 26, 72, 93, 199
 Schwab, Rabbi Simon, 297, 298
 Scofield, C.I., 206, 207, 244
 Seder Olam Rabbah, 42, 73, 90, 100, 131, 138, 243, 246, 289, 295–299
 Sejanus, Lucius Aelius, 236, 237, 240
 Seleucid, 18, 291, 295, 297, 299
 Semiramis, 148, 211, 250, 251
 Sennacherib, 150, 160–170, 173, 177, 279, 285, 286
 Septuagint (LXX), 4, 9–16, 18, 26, 29–32, 34, 59, 67–69, 92, 93, 116, 127, 155, 195, 203, 205, 264, 308
 Serah, Jacob's granddaughter, 68
 Seraiah, 198, 242, 249
 Servitude, the 70 Year, 198, 205, 240, 243, 260, 300
 Seti I, 51
 Severus, Julius, 298
 Shah, 205, 267, 269
 Shakespeare, William, 22
 Shallum, King of Israel, 109, 175, 279
 Shalmaneser I (II), 183, 195, 281, 286
 Shalmaneser II (III, 903?-869? BC), 145–157, 160, 173, 183, 282, 283, 286
 Shalmaneser III (IV, 783–773 BC), 150, 157, 284, 286
 Shalmaneser IV (V, 727-722 BC), 145, 161, 163, 167, 168, 180–183, 279, 285, 286
 Shaul, 69

- Shelah, son of Arphaxad (Salah), 29, 30, 33, 34, 46, 93, 278
- Shelah, son of Judah, 63
- Shem, 25, 29, 30, 33, 35, 46, 55, 278
- Shenkel, James, 12
- Shepherd Kings, 50
- Shepherd of Hermas, 18
- Shepherds of Bethlehem, 211, 213–217, 250
- Sherebiah, the Levite, 242, 243
- Sheshbazzar, 243, 245, 304
- Shiloh, 75, 87, 110, 111, 166, 278, 289
- Shingmoo, 251
- Shishak, 156, 279
- Shushan (Susa), 123, 200–203, 271, 302
- Shuthelah (same as Suturaam), 67, 69
- Siculus, Diodorus, 202, 227, 230, 231, 233, 235, 236, 301
- Sihon, King of Heshbon, 77, 80, 85, 87, 92, 262, 278
- Simeon of Luke 2:25, 216, 217
- Simeon, son of Jacob, 65, 67–69, 278
- Simon Bar Kokhba (Bar Kokhba or Cocheba), 297, 298
- Simon the High Priest, 198, 199, 291, 296
- Simplicius of Cilicia, 42
- Sin, the moon god, 238
- Sinaiticus Aleph* (Codex), 15, 18
- Sivan, month of, 212
- Skater, Ice, 225
- Skinner, Mr., 47
- Smerdis, 200, 258
- Smith, George, 147, 154, 228
- So, King of Egypt, 180
- Sogdianus, 239
- Solomon, 24, 29, 35, 37, 40, 41, 43, 52, 60, 72, 74, 76–79, 87, 92, 94, 97, 101, 102, 104, 109–111, 117–120, 123, 129, 132, 134, 140, 152, 176, 183, 193, 211, 217, 259–261, 279, 298
- Solon, 231
- Soth is, the Book of, 42
- Stalin, Joseph, 112
- Star of Bethlehem, 218, 250
- Stephen, 67, 68, 280
- Stromata, 209, 210
- Strong, James, 9, 10, 32, 51, 70, 88, 90, 109, 170, 184, 221, 292, 301
- Succoth, 64, 65
- Suetonius, 218
- Suidas, 227
- Susa (Shushan), 123, 200–203, 271, 302
- Syncellus, G., 26, 32, 156, 221
- Synchronism (s), 1, 6, 117, 122, 125, 129, 142, 156, 160, 171, 197
- Syntaxis, 123, 228, 232
- Tabernacle, 20, 48, 56, 75, 167, 278, 289
- Tabernacles, the Feast of, 121, 133, 134, 176, 210–213, 220, 243, 247, 277, 280, 291
- Tacitus, Cornelius, 218, 237
- Tadmor, Hayim, 125, 182
- Tahan (same as Taam), 67, 69
- Talmud, 108, 117, 131, 198, 199, 212, 238, 291, 294, 295, 298
- Tamar, 48, 63, 104, 279
- Tammuz, 185, 186, 188, 222, 223, 251, 273, 277
- Tartan, 145, 168, 279
- Tebeth, month of, 105, 126, 181, 210, 213, 222, 223, 273, 277
- Teispes (Kishpish), 199, 200, 258
- Temple, Herod's, 19, 85, 133, 210, 212, 216–218, 238, 250
- Temple, Solomon's, 14, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 29, 37, 52, 72, 76, 77, 87, 92, 93, 97, 98, 104, 109, 117–121, 123, 124, 126, 128, 129, 132, 141, 143, 161, 168, 169, 178, 193, 198, 205, 211, 259, 263, 279, 280, 295, 298, 300, 304, 309, 310
- Temple, the Second, 202, 206, 221, 243–245, 247, 259, 261, 266, 271, 280, 295, 296, 298–308
- Terah, 24, 25, 54, 55, 93, 278, 295, 296
- Tertullian, 209, 215, 236, 237, 240
- Textus Receptus, 75, 138, 260
- Thales, 113
- Thallus, 221, 238
- Thebes, 186
- Themistocles, 227, 228, 234, 236, 239, 272
- Thermopylae, 199, 231, 235, 244, 267, 268
- Thiele, Edwin R., 5, 12, 17, 23, 24, 112, 114, 115, 117–124, 128, 129, 134, 135, 139, 142, 147, 151, 152, 155, 160–165, 167, 169, 170, 172–178, 180–183, 188, 194, 196, 197, 239, 265, 281, 288
- Thucydides, 202, 227, 228, 234–237, 239, 240, 246, 247, 249, 259, 265
- Thutmose I, 61
- Thutmose III, 51, 60, 112, 147
- Tiberius Caesar, 21, 23, 189, 207, 208, 218, 220, 221, 224, 236–238, 240, 255, 256, 270, 280
- Tibni, 13, 155, 279
- Tiglath-pileser (III), 79, 129, 145, 146, 150, 151, 157, 162, 163, 170–173, 177–180, 284, 286
- Tirhakah (Taharqo), 165, 166, 168, 169
- Tirshatha, 243–245
- Tishri, 24, 27, 108, 116–124, 126, 128, 129, 201, 212, 213, 222, 223, 243, 273, 277, 288, 291
- Titus of Rome, 17, 18, 133, 158, 212, 225, 238, 250, 280, 291, 296, 298
- Tobias, 18
- Tobit, 15, 18
- Toinard, Nicholas, 166, 291
- Tola, 88, 279
- Transmigration of the Soul, 251
- Trent, Council of (1546), 18
- Triangulation Formula, 105, 130, 135, 137, 141, 167, 265
- Trident, 7, 8, 25, 30–32, 178
- Troas, 19
- Trophimus the Ephesian, 19
- Troy, the Fall of, 233
- Trumpets, Feast of, 212, 213, 277
- Tukulti-urta, 146, 147
- Tychicus, 19
- Ukin-zer, 172
- Unger, Merrill F., 30, 49, 50, 51, 80, 207, 244
- Unleavened Bread, the Feast of, 121, 210–213, 243, 277
- Urijah, 178, 252
- Ussher, Archbishop James, 5–8, 22–27, 42, 49, 58, 64, 76, 86, 88, 91, 93, 102–104, 111, 114, 123, 127, 131, 134, 137, 139, 143, 166, 187, 195, 199, 201–203, 206, 207, 218, 221, 226–228, 230–232, 234–239, 246, 247, 249, 259, 260, 265, 289, 291, 295, 296, 309, 310
- Uz, the Land of, 20
- Uzziah, King of Judah, 37, 39, 40, 41, 102, 110, 135, 142–144, 155, 176, 178, 183, 279, 300
- Val (Vul), 173
- Varro, 231
- VAT 4956, 238, 241, 310
- Vaticanus B* (Codex), 15, 18, 155
- Veadar (Adar II), 107, 109, 213, 214, 222
- Venus, the planet, 250
- Vitringa, Campegius, 228, 236, 246
- Volcanic Activity, Worldwide, 225
- Waite, Dr. D.A., 13, 28
- Wall Dedicated: Ezra-Nehemiah, 245, 246
- Walton, John H., 50, 52, 60, 108, 119, 197, 198
- Walvoord, Dr. John F., 166, 206, 207
- Water Vapor Canopy, 225
- Weaning, 58, 59, 75, 295
- Westcott, B.F., 4, 30, 32
- Whiston, William, 56, 166, 215, 219, 289, 291
- Wikipedia, Internet Encyclopedia, 239
- Wilkinson, James V.S., 269
- Wilkinson, Sir J.Gardiner, 49, 211
- Wise Men, The, 210, 213–217, 221, 250
- Wiseman, Donald J., 23, 122, 125, 185–187, 190–192, 236, 310
- Worldwide Volcanic Activity, 225
- Wycliffe, 184, 215
- Xenophon, 200–202, 300, 302
- Xerxes (I) of Thermopylae, 198, 199, 201–205, 221, 227–231, 235–237, 239, 240, 244–246, 249, 253, 258, 259, 266–269, 271, 272
- Xerxes (II) Sogdianus, 239, 258
- Yamauchi, Dr. Edwin M., 236
- Year of Release, 291, 292
- Young, E.J., 169
- Yule log, 251
- Zachariah, King of Israel, 109, 144, 279, 295
- Zacharias, father of John the Baptist, 211–213, 218, 250
- Zacharias (same as Zechariah, son of Jehoiada), 14
- Zechariah the Prophet, 14, 123, 305
- Zechariah, son of Jehoiada, 38, 140
- Zedekiah, King of Judah, 24, 40, 41, 105, 111, 118–120, 125–128, 133, 134, 170, 192–194, 241, 252, 280, 291, 292, 309, 310
- Zerah, son of Judah, 56, 63, 96, 139
- Zerubbabel, 40, 82, 198, 204, 217, 221, 240–245, 246, 248, 261, 268–270, 280, 299, 304, 305, 307
- Zimri, King of Israel, 12, 109, 140, 279
- Zif (Iyyar), 120, 213, 222, 223, 277

How to Obtain Full-Size Prints of the Charts That Are on the CD

If you want to buy a full-size hardcopy set of the historical charts that appear on the enclosed CD, contact the Digital Vault at Thomas Printworks in any of the following ways:

- Telephone: 713-579-1234
- Toll Free: 888-621-0022 (ask for the Digital Vault)
- E-Mail: vault@aeocomplex.com
- Mail: ATTN: DIGITAL VAULT
Thomas Printworks
P.O. Box 27286
Houston, Texas 77227

Include your name, shipping address, day and night contact numbers, and e-mail address on all orders and correspondence. Any inquiries not directed to the Digital Vault may be delayed or lost. Vault personnel will provide you with information on method of payment. Please reference Quote Number (Floyd Jones Charts) IQ9209 when ordering.

The price of the set of 12 regular black printed charts is \$60.⁰⁰ (US) plus shipping charges and sales tax. The new set with red highlights is \$80.⁰⁰. Since price is subject to change, please check when ordering to determine current price. Each chart is printed on 11" wide, bright white 20# bond, folded at 8½" intervals so that each chart folds and stacks to a size no larger than 8½" x 11." All the charts are then stacked, shrink-wrapped together, boxed, and shipped by whichever method you request. Unfortunately, we cannot accept orders for an incomplete set of charts or an individual chart.

Please let us know if you have any questions or concerns.

Thank you,

The Vault Department
Thomas Printworks
713-579-1234
vault@aeocomplex.com

Month	Number of People
1	10
2	15
3	20
4	25
5	30
6	35
7	40
8	45
9	50
10	55

38

ASSUR-DAN II

KINGS OF ASSYRIA

1 (POSITIONING IF SHALMANESER II (III) ENCOUNTERED AHAB OR JEHU)

ADAD-NIRARI II

TUKULTI-URTA II

ASSUR-

NOTE:
**JEWISH YEAR BEGINS
IN THE SPRING ABOUT
APRIL 1**

AC

1 KG 14:21-31

1 KG 15:1,2

1 KG 15:1,2

1 KG 15:9,10

1 KG 15:9,10

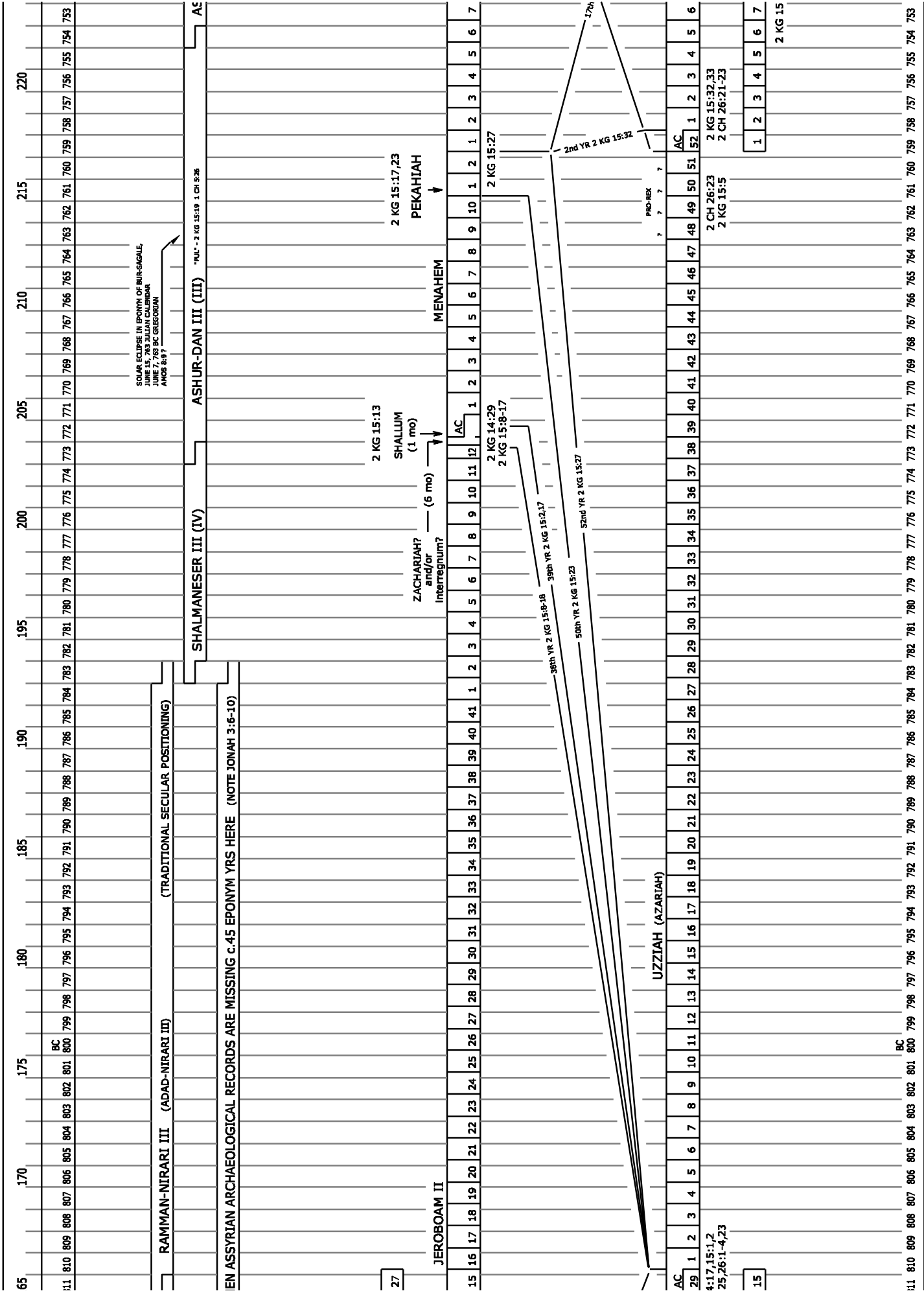
2 CH 16:1

9

2 CH 14:1. 2 CH 15:9.10.19.16:1

5

[illegible]



[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

THE 390 YEARS C

THE TIME SPAN FROM DIVISION OF THE KINGDOM, TO THE TERMINATION OF THE KINGDOM OF JUDAH AT THE HAND OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR IN BC 586 WAS FIRST DETERMINED BY ADDING THE REIGNS OF JUDAH'S MONARCHS. THIS YIELDED 394 YEARS 6 MONTHS AND 10 DAYS. THIS MUST BE ADDED THE YEAR DESIGNATED AS "THE CAPTIVITY" (SEE CHART 5 OR 5C A 1597). THE TOTAL NOW STANDS AT 395 YEARS 6 MONTHS AND 10 DAYS.

2 KI.8:16 STATES: "AND IN THE FIFTH YEAR OF JORAM THE SON OF AHAB KING OF ISRAEL,
JEHOSHAPHAT BEING THEN KING OF JUDAH, JEHOHAM THE SON OF JEHOASHAPAT KING OF
JUDAH BEGAN TO REIGN". THUS, JEHOHAM ASCENDED THE THRONE WHILE JEHOASHAPAT
WAS STILL REGNING. 2 KI.3:1, 8:16, 8:25, & 9:29 SHOW THIS CO-REGENCY AS 4 YEARS (CHAR
ACTERISTICALLY 4 YRS. IN THE BIBLE). 2 KI.8:25, 9:29, 10:37, 11:18, 12:18, 13:10, 14:1, 14:28, 14:29,
15:1, 15:2, 15:3, 15:4, 15:5, 15:6, 15:7, 15:8, 15:9, 15:10, 15:11, 15:12, 15:13, 15:14, 15:15, 15:16, 15:17,
15:18, 15:19, 15:20, 15:21, 15:22, 15:23, 15:24, 15:25, 15:26, 15:27, 15:28, 15:29, 15:30, 15:31, 15:32,
15:33, 15:34, 15:35, 15:36, 15:37, 15:38, 15:39, 15:40, 15:41, 15:42, 15:43, 15:44, 15:45, 15:46, 15:47,
15:48, 15:49, 15:50, 15:51, 15:52, 15:53, 15:54, 15:55, 15:56, 15:57, 15:58, 15:59, 16:1, 16:2, 16:3,
16:4, 16:5, 16:6, 16:7, 16:8, 16:9, 16:10, 16:11, 16:12, 16:13, 16:14, 16:15, 16:16, 16:17, 16:18, 16:19,
16:20, 16:21, 16:22, 16:23, 16:24, 16:25, 16:26, 16:27, 16:28, 16:29, 16:30, 16:31, 16:32, 16:33, 16:34,
16:35, 16:36, 16:37, 16:38, 16:39, 16:40, 16:41, 16:42, 16:43, 16:44, 16:45, 16:46, 16:47, 16:48, 16:49,
16:50, 16:51, 16:52, 16:53, 16:54, 16:55, 16:56, 16:57, 16:58, 16:59, 17:1, 17:2, 17:3, 17:4, 17:5, 17:6,
17:7, 17:8, 17:9, 17:10, 17:11, 17:12, 17:13, 17:14, 17:15, 17:16, 17:17, 17:18, 17:19, 17:20, 17:21, 17:22,
17:23, 17:24, 17:25, 17:26, 17:27, 17:28, 17:29, 17:30, 17:31, 17:32, 17:33, 17:34, 17:35, 17:36, 17:37,
17:38, 17:39, 17:40, 17:41, 17:42, 17:43, 17:44, 17:45, 17:46, 17:47, 17:48, 17:49, 17:50, 17:51, 17:52,
17:53, 17:54, 17:55, 17:56, 17:57, 17:58, 17:59, 18:1, 18:2, 18:3, 18:4, 18:5, 18:6, 18:7, 18:8, 18:9, 18:10,
18:11, 18:12, 18:13, 18:14, 18:15, 18:16, 18:17, 18:18, 18:19, 18:20, 18:21, 18:22, 18:23, 18:24, 18:25,
18:26, 18:27, 18:28, 18:29, 18:30, 18:31, 18:32, 18:33, 18:34, 18:35, 18:36, 18:37, 18:38, 18:39, 18:40,
18:41, 18:42, 18:43, 18:44, 18:45, 18:46, 18:47, 18:48, 18:49, 18:50, 18:51, 18:52, 18:53, 18:54, 18:55,
18:56, 18:57, 18:58, 18:59, 19:1, 19:2, 19:3, 19:4, 19:5, 19:6, 19:7, 19:8, 19:9, 19:10, 19:11, 19:12, 19:13,
19:14, 19:15, 19:16, 19:17, 19:18, 19:19, 19:20, 19:21, 19:22, 19:23, 19:24, 19:25, 19:26, 19:27, 19:28,
19:29, 19:30, 19:31, 19:32, 19:33, 19:34, 19:35, 19:36, 19:37, 19:38, 19:39, 19:40, 19:41, 19:42, 19:43,
19:44, 19:45, 19:46, 19:47, 19:48, 19:49, 19:50, 19:51, 19:52, 19:53, 19:54, 19:55, 19:56, 19:57, 19:58,
19:59, 20:1, 20:2, 20:3, 20:4, 20:5, 20:6, 20:7, 20:8, 20:9, 20:10, 20:11, 20:12, 20:13, 20:14, 20:15, 20:16,
20:17, 20:18, 20:19, 20:20, 20:21, 20:22, 20:23, 20:24, 20:25, 20:26, 20:27, 20:28, 20:29, 20:30, 20:31,
20:32, 20:33, 20:34, 20:35, 20:36, 20:37, 20:38, 20:39, 20:40, 20:41, 20:42, 20:43, 20:44, 20:45, 20:46,
20:47, 20:48, 20:49, 20:50, 20:51, 20:52, 20:53, 20:54, 20:55, 20:56, 20:57, 20:58, 20:59, 21:1, 21:2,
21:3, 21:4, 21:5, 21:6, 21:7, 21:8, 21:9, 21:10, 21:11, 21:12, 21:13, 21:14, 21:15, 21:16, 21:17, 21:18, 21:19,
21:20, 21:21, 21:22, 21:23, 21:24, 21:25, 21:26, 21:27, 21:28, 21:29, 21:30, 21:31, 21:32, 21:33, 21:34,
21:35, 21:36, 21:37, 21:38, 21:39, 21:40, 21:41, 21:42, 21:43, 21:44, 21:45, 21:46, 21:47, 21:48, 21:49,
21:50, 21:51, 21:52, 21:53, 21:54, 21:55, 21:56, 21:57, 21:58, 21:59, 22:1, 22:2, 22:3, 22:4, 22:5, 22:6,
22:7, 22:8, 22:9, 22:10, 22:11, 22:12, 22:13, 22:14, 22:15, 22:16, 22:17, 22:18, 22:19, 22:20, 22:21, 22:22,
22:23, 22:24, 22:25, 22:26, 22:27, 22:28, 22:29, 22:30, 22:31, 22:32, 22:33, 22:34, 22:35, 22:36, 22:37,
22:38, 22:39, 22:40, 22:41, 22:42, 22:43, 22:44, 22:45, 22:46, 22:47, 22:48, 22:49, 22:50, 22:51, 22:52,
22:53, 22:54, 22:55, 22:56, 22:57, 22:58, 22:59, 23:1, 23:2, 23:3, 23:4, 23:5, 23:6, 23:7, 23:8, 23:9, 23:10,
23:11, 23:12, 23:13, 23:14, 23:15, 23:16, 23:17, 23:18, 23:19, 23:20, 23:21, 23:22, 23:23, 23:24, 23:25, 23:26,
23:27, 23:28, 23:29, 23:30, 23:31, 23:32, 23:33, 23:34, 23:35, 23:36, 23:37, 23:38, 23:39, 23:40, 23:41,
23:42, 23:43, 23:44, 23:45, 23:46, 23:47, 23:48, 23:49, 23:50, 23:51, 23:52, 23:53, 23:54, 23:55, 23:56,
23:57, 23:58, 23:59, 24:1, 24:2, 24:3, 24:4, 24:5, 24:6, 24:7, 24:8, 24:9, 24:10, 24:11, 24:12, 24:13, 24:14,
24:15, 24:16, 24:17, 24:18, 24:19, 24:20, 24:21, 24:22, 24:23, 24:24, 24:25, 24:26, 24:27, 24:28, 24:29, 24:30,
24

[illegible][illegible]

"BECAUSE THOU (EDOM, CP. PSA. 137:7) HAST HAD A PERPETUAL HATRED, AND HAST WASHED THE BLOOD OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL BY THE FORCE OF THE SWORD IN THE TIME OF THEIR CALAMITY. IN THE TIME THAT THEIR INIQUITY HAD AN END."

